BYZANTINE GREEK SERIES · VOLUME 17

The Alexiad

Anna Komnene

ΑΛΕΞΙΑΣ

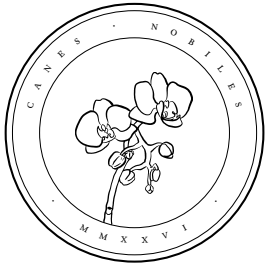
The Alexiad

Part Three: Books XI–XV

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

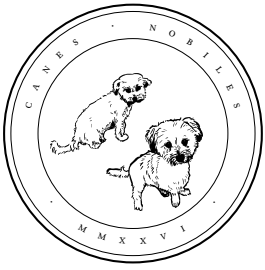


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is used under a Creative Commons
Attribution-ShareAlike 4.0 International License
creativecommons.org/licenses/by-sa/4.0



Volume 17 of the Canes Nobiles Byzantine Greek interlinear texts

The Byzantine Greek text follows August Reifferscheid's Teubner edition,
Annae Comnenae Porphyrogenitae Alexias (Leipzig, 1884), vol. II

Set from the First Thousand Years of Greek, with corrections

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

CONTENTS

BOOK XI

I · The Siege of Nicaea 9
II · Nicaea Surrenders to the Emperor 16
III · The Oath at Pelekanos and Dorylaion 28
IV · The Taking of Antioch 34
V · John Doukas Wins Back the Coast 42
VI · The Holy Lance and Jerusalem 50
VII · Ramleh and Saint-Gilles at Tripoli 60
VIII · Baldwin King, and the Normans' March 68
IX · Bohemond Answers, and Cilicia 74
X · The Pisan Fleet 80
XI · Kantakouzenos at Laodikeia 90
XII · Bohemond's Coffin 97

BOOK XII

XIII · The Counts Ransomed 103
XIV · Tancred Against Aspietes 110
XV · Eirene on Campaign 117
XVI · The Comet and the Fallen Statue 126
XVII · The Anemas Conspiracy 133
XVIII · The Bronze Hands 141
XIX · The Rebel of Trebizond 150
XX · Otranto and the Pope 155
XXI · Bohemond Crosses to Avlona 164

BOOK XIII

XXII · The Aaron Plot 171
XXIII · The Siege of Dyrrachion Begins 180
XXIV · The Ram, the Mine, and the Tower 186
XXV · The Forged Letters 197
XXVI · Fighting in the Passes 207
XXVII · Kantakouzenos Victorious 214
XXVIII · The Strait Closed 221
XXIX · Bohemond Asks for Peace 227
XXX · The Envoys and Bohemond's Terms 235
XXXI · Bohemond Before the Emperor 242
XXXII · The Agreement Made 249
XXXIII · The Treaty of Devol 252

BOOK XIV

XXXIV · Bohemond's End and Eumathios Philokales 280
XXXV · Tancred Defiant and Baldwin at Tyre 289
XXXVI · Akrounos and the Sultan's Peace 306
XXXVII · The Emperor's Gout 315
XXXVIII · Kamytzes Captured, the Turks Beaten 326
XXXIX · Kamytzes Escapes 336
XL · Anna on Her Sources 342
XLI · Philippopolis and the Manichaeans 353
XLII · Kouleon, Kousinos, and Pholos 363

BOOK XV

XLIII · The Sultan's Mockery 370
XLIV · The Augusta Sent Back 377
XLV · The New Battle-Line 385
XLVI · The Lots and Philomelion 395
XLVII · Andronikos 405
XLVIII · Peace with Saisan, and His Death 410
XLIX · The Orphanage 424
L · Basil the Bogomil 436
LI · The Two Pyres 445
LII · Basil Burned 451
LIII · The Death of Alexios 459

BOOK XI

I · THE SIEGE OF NICAEA

The counts, joined by Bohemond, march on Nicaea, divide its towers among them, and await Saint-Gilles. Alexios waits at Pelekanos. The besieged, despairing of the sultan, treat with Boutoumites, but at news that the sultan is coming they thrust Boutoumites out. The sultan's force attacks Saint-Gilles; the counts send help, and after a day's battle the Turks are routed and the Latins come back with heads on their spears. The sultan leaves Nicaea to its own choice. Saint-Gilles undermines the Gonatas tower, named for its lean since Skleros' siege, and fires the props.

Ὁ δέ γε Βαϊμοῦντος καὶ πάντες οἱ κόμητες ἑνωθέντες,
— and at-least Bohemond and all the counts having-united
οὗ διαπλώσασθαι πρὸς τὴν Κιβωτὸν ἔμελλον, μετὰ τοῦ
where to-sail to — Kibotos they-were-about with —
Γοντοφρὲ τὴν τοῦ Ἰσαγγέλη προσέμενον ἄφιξιν. πλῆθος
Godfrey the — of-Saint-Gilles they-awaited arrival multitude
δὲ ὄντες ἀναρίθμητον, ἐπεὶ οὐκ ἠδύναντο αὐτοῦ που
and being innumerable since not they-could there somewhere
προσμένειν διὰ τὴν σπάνιν τῶν βοσκημάτων, εἰ καὶ τὴν
to-await because-of the lack of-the fodder if even the
τοῦ βασιλέως μετὰ τοῦ Ἰσαγγέλη ἀνέμενον ἄφιξιν, ἵνα κεῖθι
of-the emperor with — Saint-Gilles they-awaited arrival that there
συνταξάμενοι αὐτῷ τῆς πρὸς Νίκαιαν φερούσης ἄψωνται,
having-taken-leave of-him of-the to Nicaea leading(-road) they-might-take
διχῇ διαιρεθέντες οἱ μὲν διὰ τῆς Βιθυνῶν καὶ τῆς
in-two having-been-divided the(-ones) indeed through the(-land) of-Bithynians and —
Νικομηδείας πρὸς Νίκαιαν ἤλαυνον, οἱ δὲ τὸν τῆς
Nikomedeia to Nicaea marched the(-others) and the —
Κιβωτοῦ διανηξάμενοι πορθμὸν ἐς ταὐτὸν συνεληλύθεσαν.
of-Kibotos having-crossed strait to the-same had-come-together

καὶ οὕτως τῇ Νικαίᾳ προσπελάσαντες τοὺς πύργους καὶ
and thus — to-Nicaea having-approached the towers and
τὰς μεταξὺ κορτίνας σφίσιν αὐτοῖς διενείμαντο κατὰ
the between curtains among-them themselves divided by
τάξεις τινὰς τὴν τειχομαχίαν ποιεῖν βουλευσάμενοι, ἵν'
ranks certain the wall-fighting to-do having-planned that
ἐντεῦθεν ἕτερος πρὸς ἕτερον ἐρίζοντες καρτερωτέραν τὴν
thence one against another vying more-vigorous the
πολιορκίαν ποιοῦντο· τὸ δὲ λάχος τοῦ Ἰσαγγέλη κενὸν
siege they-might-make the and allotment — of-Saint-Gilles empty
ἐάσαντες τὴν ἐκείνου προσέμενον ἄφιξιν. ἐν ταὐτῷ δὲ
having-left the his they-awaited arrival at the-same-time and
καὶ ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ τὸν Πελεκάνον κατέλαβε κατὰ νοῦν
also the autocrat — Pelekanos reached in mind
ἔχων τὴν Νίκαιαν, ὡς ὁ λόγος φθάσας ἐδήλωσεν. οἱ
having — Nicaea as the account having-anticipated showed the
δὲ ἐντὸς Νικαίας βάρβαροι τὸν σουλτάνον πολλάκις εἰς
and inside Nicaea barbarians the sultan often to
τὴν σφῶν αὐτῶν ἀρωγὴν μετεπέμποντο. ἐκείνου δ' ἔτι
the their own aid summoned of-him and still
βραδύνοντος καὶ τῆς πολιορκίας ἐξ ἀνατολῆς ἡλίου μέχρι
delaying and the siege from rising of-sun as-far-as
καὶ δύσεως αὐτῆς ἐν πολλαῖς ἤδη γινομένης ἡμέραις,
even setting it in many already happening days
ἐπεὶ ἐν στενῷ κομιδῇ τὰ κατ' αὐτοὺς ἑώρων,
since in strait utterly the(-affairs) concerning them they-saw
γνωσιμαχήσαντες βέλτιον προσεληλυθέναι τῷ βασιλεῖ ἢ
having-changed-their-minds better to-have-come-over to-the emperor than
παρὰ τῶν Κελτῶν ἁλῶναι ἐγνώκεσαν. μετακαλοῦνται
by the Celts to-be-taken they-judged they-summon
τοίνυν ἐπ' αὐτῷ τούτῳ τὸν Βουτουμίτην τόσα καὶ τόσα
therefore for itself this — Boutoumites such and such

ἀγαθὰ παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως πείσεσθαι διὰ γραμμάτων
goods from the emperor to-receive through letters
συχνῶν πολλάκις αὐτοῖς ἐπαγγελλόμενον, εἰ τὴν Νίκαιαν
frequent often to-them promising if — Nicaea
αὐτῷ παραδοῖεν. ὁ δὲ τὰς τοῦ βασιλέως φιλοφροσύνας
to-him they-should-hand-over he and the of-the emperor kindnesses
καθαρώτερον ἀπαγγείλας καὶ τὰς ἐγγράφους ὑποσχέσεις
more-clearly having-announced and the written promises
ὑποδείξας, εἰ τὸ κάστρον αὐτῷ παραδοῖεν, ἀσμένως
having-shown if the fortress to-him they-should-hand-over gladly
δέχεται παρὰ τῶν Τούρκων ἀπειρηκότων ἤδη πρὸς
is-received by the Turks having-given-up already against
τοσαῦτα πλήθη ἀντικαθίστασθαι καὶ βέλτιον λογιζομένων
such-great multitudes to-stand-against and better reckoning
τῷ βασιλεῖ τὴν πόλιν αὐθαιρέτως παραδοῦναι καὶ
to-the emperor the city of-their-own-will to-hand-over and
χρημάτων καὶ τιμῆς μετασχεῖν ἢ ξίφους παρανάλωμα
of-money and of-honor to-partake than of-sword a-casualty
γενέσθαι. οὔπω τρίτην ἡμέραν ὁ Βουτουμίτης ἐντὸς εἶχε,
to-become not-yet third day — Boutoumites inside had
καὶ ὁ Ἰσαγγέλης καταλαβὼν ἀποπειρᾶσθαι τοῦ τείχους
and — Saint-Gilles having-arrived to-make-trial-of the wall
δι᾽ ὧν ἡτοίμαζεν ἑλεπόλεων ἔσπευδεν. ἐν τῷ μεταξὺ δὲ
through which he-was-preparing siege-engines hastened in the meantime and
φήμη τις αὐτοὺς καταλαμβάνει τὴν τοῦ σουλτάνου ἔλευσιν
report some them reaches the of-the sultan coming
μηνύουσα. τοῦτο οἱ Τοῦρκοι μεμαθηκότες καὶ τεθαρρηκότες
announcing this the Turks having-learned and having-taken-courage
τὸν Βουτουμίτην παραχρῆμα ἐξέωσαν. ὁ δὲ σουλτάνος
— Boutoumites immediately thrust-out the and sultan
μέρος τοῦ στρατοῦ ἀποδιελόμενος ἀπέστειλε σκεψομένους
part of-the army having-divided-off sent going-to-observe

τὴν τοῦ Ἰσαγγέλη ἔφοδον παραγγείλας ὡς, εἴ τισι τῶν
the — of-Saint-Gilles approach having-ordered that if some of-the
Κελτῶν ἐντύχοιεν, μὴ ἀναβαλέσθαι τὴν μετ᾽ αὐτῶν μάχην.
Celts they-should-meet not to-put-off the with them battle
θεασάμενοι δὲ πόρρωθεν τούτους οἱ τοῦ Ἰσαγγέλη
having-beheld and from-afar them the(-men) — of-Saint-Gilles
ξυμμίγνυνται. ἀλλὰ καὶ οἱ λοιποὶ κόμητες καὶ αὐτὸς
engage but also the remaining counts and himself
ὁ Βαϊμοῦντος τὴν τουτωνὶ τῶν βαρβάρων ἐνωτισθέντες
— Bohemond the of-these-here of-the barbarians having-heard-of
ἔφοδον ἐξ ἑκάστης κομητούρας ἀνὰ διακοσίους διελόμενοι
attack from each county by two-hundred having-picked-out
καὶ εἰς πολὺ πλῆθος ξυμποσώσαντες παραχρῆμα εἰς
and to great multitude having-made-up immediately to
ἀρωγὴν τῶν τοῦ Ἰσαγγέλη πέμπουσιν· ἐφθακότες δὲ
aid of-the(-men) — of-Saint-Gilles send having-overtaken and
μέχρις ἑσπέρας τοὺς βαρβάρους ἐδίωκον. ὁ δὲ σουλτάνος
as-far-as evening the barbarians pursued the and sultan
οὐδαμῶς ἐπὶ τούτοις ἀναπεπτώκει, ἀλλ᾽ αὐγαζούσης ἡμέρας
in-no-way at these had-lost-heart but dawning day
ὁπλίζεται καὶ πανσυδὶ τὴν ἔξω τειχῶν Νικαίας πεδιάδα
arms and with-all-speed the outside of-the-walls of-Nicaea plain
κατειλήφει. καὶ οἱ Κελτοὶ αἰσθόμενοι τῆς τούτου παρουσίας
had-occupied and the Celts having-perceived the his presence
καρτερῶς ὁπλισάμενοι καθαπερεὶ λέοντες κατ᾽ αὐτῶν
strongly having-armed as-if lions against them
ἴενται. καὶ συρρήγνυται τηνικαῦτα πόλεμος βαρὺς καὶ
rush and breaks-out then battle grievous and
δεινός. ἐν ἴσῃ δὲ μοίρᾳ τῆς μάχης ἀμφοτέροις ἱσταμένης
terrible in equal and portion of-the battle for-both standing
τοῖς μέρεσι δι᾽ ὅλης ἡμέρας, ἐπεὶ ὁ ἥλιος ἐπὶ κνέφας
the sides through whole day when the sun to dusk

ἦλθε, τρέπονται οἱ Τοῦρκοι τῆς νυκτὸς αὐτοῖς διαιτησάσης
came are-routed the Turks the night for-them having-arbitrated
τὴν μάχην. πίπτουσι μὲν οὖν ἐξ ἑκατέρων πολλοί,
the battle fall indeed then of both-sides many
τιτρώσκονται δὲ οἱ πλείους. καὶ λαμπρὰν τὴν νίκην
are-wounded and the most and brilliant the victory
ἀράμενοι οἱ Κελτοί, πολλῶν δὲ καὶ κεφαλὰς τοῖς δόρασι
having-won the Celts of-many and also heads the spears
περιπείραντες ἐπανέρχονται καθαπερεὶ σημαίας ταύτας
having-transfixed return as-if standards them
φέροντες, ἵν' οὕτω πόρρωθεν τὸ γεγονὸς διαγνόντες οἱ
bearing that thus from-afar the having-happened having-discerned the
βάρβαροι καὶ τὴν ἐκ πρώτης βαλβῖδος ἥτταν δειλιάσαντες
barbarians and the from first starting-line defeat having-feared
τῆς συντόνου μάχης ἀποστήσονται. τοιαῦτα μὲν οὖν οἱ
of-the intense battle they-might-stand-off such-things indeed then the
Λατῖνοι πεπράχασί τε καὶ διελογίσαντο· ὁ δὲ σουλτάνος
Latins have-done both and reasoned the and sultan
τὰ ἄπειρα τούτων θεασάμενος πλήθη καὶ τὴν ἀκάθεκτον
the countless of-them having-beheld multitudes and the unrestrainable
τόλμαν ἐξ αὐτῆς προσβολῆς ἐγνωκὼς τοῖς ἐντὸς
daring from very attack having-recognized to-the inside
Νικαίας Τούρκοις τὸ ἐνδόσιμον δίδωσι "πράσσετε τοῦ
Nicaea Turks the signal gives act for-the
λοιποῦ" λέγων "πᾶν, ὅπερ βέλτιον κρίνετε". ᾔδει γὰρ πρὸ
rest saying all which better you-judge he-knew for before
καιροῦ τῷ βασιλεῖ μᾶλλον προαιρουμένους παραδοῦναι
time to-the emperor rather preferring to-hand-over
τὴν πόλιν ἢ παρὰ τῶν Κελτῶν ἁλῶναι. ὁ δέ γε
the city than by the Celts to-be-taken — and at-least
Ἰσαγγέλης τοῦ προκειμένου ἐχόμενος ἔργου μόσυνα
Saint-Gilles of-the lying-before holding work wooden-tower

κυκλοτερῆ τεκτηνάμενος καὶ ἐξ ἑκατέρου μέρους βύρσας
circular having-constructed and on each side hides
αὐτὸν περιστείλας, κατὰ δὲ τὸ μέσον λύγοις διαπλέξας
it having-wrapped-round in and the middle with-osiers having-plaited
καὶ πάντοθεν κατοχυρώσας τῇ πλευρᾷ προσεπέλασε
and from-all-sides having-secured to-the side brought-near
τοῦ καλουμένου Γονάτου πύργου. ὃς τὴν ἐπωνυμίαν
of-the called Gonatas tower which the name
ἐκληρώσατο πάλαι, ὁπηνίκα Μανουὴλ ἐκεῖνος, ὁ τοῦ
obtained long-ago when Manuel that the of-the
προβεβασιλευκότος Ἰσαακίου τοῦ Κομνηνοῦ πατὴρ καὶ
predecessor-on-the-throne of-Isaac the Komnenos father and
τοῦ ἀδελφοῦ αὐτοῦ Ἰωάννου τοῦ πρὸς πατρὸς ἐμοῦ
of-the brother his John the on father's(-side) my
πάππου, στρατηγὸς αὐτοκράτωρ τῆς ἑῴας ἁπάσης παρὰ
grandfather general autocrat of-the east all by
τοῦ τότε βασιλεύοντος Βασιλείου προὐβέβλητο ἐφ' ᾧ
the then reigning Basil had-been-appointed for which
τὴν μετὰ τοῦ Σκληροῦ ἔχθραν διαλῦσαι ἢ χειρὶ πρὸς
the with — Skleros enmity to-dissolve or by-hand against
τοῦτον ἀντικαταστὰς ἢ γνώμῃ εἰς εἰρηνικὰς σπονδὰς
him having-stood-opposed or by-counsel into peaceful treaties
τοῦτον συνελάσας. ἐπεὶ δ' ὁ Σκληρὸς μαχιμώτατος ὢν
him having-brought since and — Skleros most-warlike being
καὶ αἵμασι χαίρων ἀεὶ τὴν μάχην τῆς εἰρήνης μᾶλλον
and in-blood rejoicing always the battle than-the peace rather
ἠσπάσατο, πολέμων μεγάλων καθ' ἑκάστην συρρηγνυμένων,
welcomed of-wars great by each(-day) breaking-out
ὡς τοῦ Σκληροῦ μὴ μόνον τὴν εἰρήνην μὴ θέλοντος, ἀλλὰ
as — Skleros not only the peace not wishing but
καὶ δι' ἑλεπόλεων γενναίως ἀγωνιζομένου τὴν Νίκαιαν
also through siege-engines nobly contending — Nicaea

ἑλεῖν καὶ καταρράξαντος τὰ τείχη, τοῦ πλείονος μέρους
to-take and having-broken-down the walls of-the greater part
τοῦ πύργου ποδοκοπηθέντος κάτωθεν συνέβη σάξαι τὸν
of-the tower having-been-undermined from-below it-happened to-sink the
πύργον, ὡς ἐπὶ γόνυ δοκεῖν ἐπικλιθῆναι κἀκ τούτου τῆς
tower as on knee to-seem to-have-been-bent and-from this of-the
τοιαύτης μετειληχέναι προσηγορίας. οὕτω μὲν οὖν τὰ
such to-have-gained name thus indeed then the(-affairs)
κατὰ τὸν Γονάτην παρηκολουθήκει· ὁ δὲ Ἰσαγγέλης τὸν
about — Gonatas had-followed — and Saint-Gilles the
ἤδη ῥηθέντα μόσυνα ἐμπείρως πάνυ κατασκευάσας,
already mentioned wooden-tower expertly very having-built
ὃν οἱ πλείονα ἐμπειρίαν τῶν μηχανικῶν κεκτημένοι
which the(-men) more experience of-the mechanical-arts having-acquired
χελώνην κατονομάζουσιν, ἐντὸς τούτου ἄνδρας ὁπλοφόρους
tortoise call inside this men armed
τειχεσιπλήτας εἰσῆξε καὶ ἑτέρους τοὺς τὸν πύργον
wall-stormers he-brought-in and others the(-men) the tower
κάτωθεν κατασείειν διὰ σιδήρων εἰδότας ἐφ' ᾧ τοὺς
from-below to-shake through irons knowing for which the(-ones)
μὲν πρὸς τοὺς ἄνωθεν τοῦ τείχους μάχεσθαι, τοὺς
indeed against the(-men) above of-the wall to-fight the(-others)
δὲ ἐκεχειρίαν ἔχειν ἐντεῦθεν τὸν πύργον διορύττειν. οἳ καὶ
and respite to-have thence the tower to-dig-through who also
κορμοὺς ξύλων εἰσῆγον ἀντὶ τῶν ἐξαγομένων λίθων· μέχρι
logs of-timbers brought-in instead-of the being-removed stones as-far-as
δὲ τῆς ἐντὸς ἐπιφανείας ἐφθακότες, ὡς καὶ αὐγήν τινα
and the inside surface having-reached so-that also light some
ἐκεῖθεν εἰσιοῦσαν θεάσασθαι, πῦρ ἐμβαλόντες ἐνέπρησαν
from-there entering to-see fire having-thrown-in they-burned
τοὺς κορμούς. τούτων δὲ ἐκτεφρωθέντων συνέβη
the logs these and having-been-reduced-to-ashes it-happened

τὸν Γονάτην ἐπὶ πλέον κλιθῆναι, ὡς μὴ ἀπολωλέναι
— *Gonatas yet more to-lean so-that not to-have-lost*
τὴν κλῆσιν. ἐμβόλοις δὲ καὶ οἰκήμασι τὸ ἐπίλοιπον
the name with-rams and also with-sheds the rest
περιζώσαντες τῶν τειχῶν καὶ τὸν ἐκτὸς τούτων διακείμενον
having-girded-round of-the walls and the outside them lying
τάφρον ὡς ἐν ῥιπῇ πληρώσαντες κόνεως, ὡς εἰς μίαν
ditch as in instant having-filled with-dust so-that to one
ἐπιφάνειαν συναφθῆναι ταῖς ἐφ' ἑκάτερα παρακειμέναις
surface to-be-joined with-the on both-sides lying-near
πεδιάσιν, ὡς ἐνὸν τῆς πολιορκίας εἶχοντο.
plains as being-possible of-the siege they-held-to

II · NICAEA SURRENDERS TO THE EMPEROR

Judging that the Latins cannot take Nicaea, Alexios has boats carried overland by way of Kios into the lake under Boutoumites, with standards and trumpets, while Tatikios and Tzitas attack from the land. The cowed Turks hear the chrysobull, admit Boutoumites, and the Latins think the city taken by storm. Boutoumites sends the satraps off by night in small groups; those held back at the fort of Saint George seize Rhodomeros and Monastras by night, and on the hill of Axalas the two persuade them to go to the emperor. Alexios rewards the Turks at Pelekanos, and Boutoumites, made duke, lets the Latins in ten at a time.

Ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς πολλὰ πολλάκις ἀκριβολογησάμενος
the and emperor much often having-examined-closely
καὶ διαγνοὺς ἀμήχανον εἶναι τὴν Νίκαιαν παρὰ τῶν
and having-discerned impossible to-be — Nicaea by the
Λατίνων ἁλῶναι, κἂν πάντα ὑπερέβαλλον ἀριθμόν, ἐν
Latins to-be-taken even-if all exceeded number in
μέρει μὲν παντοῖα εἴδη ἑλεπόλεων κατασκευάσας καὶ τὰ
part indeed of-every-kind kinds of-siege-engines having-built and the

πλείω τούτων οὐ κατὰ τοὺς τῶν μηχανικῶν τρόπους,
most of-these not according-to the of-the engineers ways
ἀλλὰ καθ᾽ ἑτέρους, τινὰς λόγους αὐτῷ δοκοῦντας,
but according-to other certain principles to-him seeming
ὃ καὶ θαῦμα πᾶσι παρεῖχε τοῖς κόμησιν ἐκπέπομφεν·
which also marvel to-all caused to-the counts he-sent-out
ἐκεῖνος δὲ μετὰ τῶν παρατυχόντων διαπεράσας, ὡς
he and with the chance-comers having-crossed as
ἤδη φθάσας ὁ λόγος ἐδήλωσε, κατὰ τὸν Πελεκάνον
already having-anticipated the account showed at — Pelekanos
διέτριβεν ἀγχοῦ τῶν Μεσαμπέλων, οὗ καὶ τέμενος ἐπ᾽
was-staying near — Mesampela where also a-shrine in
ὀνόματι τοῦ μεγαλομάρτυρος Γεωργίου πάλαι ᾠκοδόμηται.
name of-the great-martyr George long-ago has-been-built
ἤθελε μὲν οὖν οὕτως ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ μετὰ τῶν Λατίνων
wished indeed then thus the autocrat with the Latins
κατὰ τῶν ἀθέων συναπελθεῖν Τούρκων· ταλαντεύων
against the godless to-go-off-together Turks weighing
δὲ τὴν ὑπόθεσιν καὶ τὸ ἀπειροπληθὲς τοῦ Φραγγικοῦ
and the matter and the countless-multitude of-the Frankish
φοσσάτου ὡς πρὸς τὸ Ῥωμαϊκὸν στράτευμα κατανοῶν
fossaton as against the Roman army perceiving
ἀνυπέρβλητον καὶ τὴν παλίμβουλον τῶν Λατίνων γνώμην
unsurpassable and the fickle of-the Latins mind
ἐκ μακροῦ ἐπιστάμενος ἀπέστη τοῦ ἐγχειρήματος. οὐ
from long knowing withdrew from-the undertaking not
διὰ τοῦτο δὲ μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ ἀβέβαιον ἐκείνων
because-of this and only but also the instability of-those
καὶ ἄπιστον προειδὼς Εὐρίπου δίκην μεταφερομένων ἐς
and faithlessness foreseeing of-Euripus like being-carried to
τἀναντία πολλάκις τάς τε γυναῖκας καὶ τὰ τέκνα ἑτοίμως
the-opposite often the both wives and the children readily

ἐχόντων ὀβολοῦ ἑνὸς ἀπεμπολεῖν διὰ φιλοχρήματον
being for-an-obol one to-sell because-of money-loving
γνώμην, τούτοις μὲν οὖν τοῖς λογισμοῖς ἑαυτὸν τῷ τότε
mind by-these indeed then the reasonings himself at-the then
ἀπεῖρξεν ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ τοῦ ἐγχειρήματος· δεῖν δὲ
restrained the autocrat from-the undertaking to-be-needful and
ἔγνω μὴ συμπαρεῖναι μὲν τοῖς Κελτοῖς, τοσαύτην δὲ
he-decided not to-be-present-with indeed with-the Celts so-much and
αὐτοῖς διδόναι ῥοπήν, ὁπόσην ἂν καὶ παρών. τὸ γοῦν
to-them to-give support as-much-as — even being-present the at-any-rate
ἐρυμνότατον τῶν τῆς Νικαίας τειχῶν γινώσκων ἀδύνατον
strongest of-the — of-Nicaea walls knowing impossible
τὴν ταύτης κατάσχεσιν παρὰ τῶν Λατίνων ἠπίστατο·
the of-it seizure by the Latins he-knew
μανθάνων δέ, ὅτι ῥᾳδίως διὰ τῆς παρακειμένης λίμνης
learning and that easily through the adjacent lake
δυνάμεις ἱκανὰς καὶ τὰ ζωαρκῆ πάντα ὁ σουλτάνος
forces considerable and the provisions all the sultan
εἰς Νίκαιαν εἰσάγει, τὴν τῆς λίμνης ἐμελέτα κατάσχεσιν.
into Nicaea brings-in the of-the lake he-planned seizure
κατασκευάσας τοίνυν ἀκάτια, ὁποῖα τὸ ὕδωρ ἐκεῖνο ἀνέχειν
having-built therefore boats such-as the water that to-bear
ἠδύνατο, διὰ τοῦ μέρους τῆς Κίου ταῦτα ἐν ἁμάξαις
could through the side — of-Kios these on wagons
ἐπισάξας εἰς τὴν λίμνην εἰσήλασε στρατιώτας ἐμβαλὼν
having-loaded into the lake drove-in soldiers having-put
ἐν αὐτοῖς ὁπλοφόρους, ἡγεμόνα τούτων Μανουὴλ τὸν
in them armed leader of-them Manuel the
Βουτουμίτην καταστησάμενος καὶ σημαίας τούτοις πλείους
Boutoumites having-appointed and standards to-them more
τῆς χρείας ἐπιδούς, ὡς ἐντεῦθεν πολλαπλασίους δοκεῖν,
than-the need having-given so-that thence many-times-as-many to-seem

πρὸς δὲ καὶ βύκινά τε καὶ τύμπανα. ἀλλ᾽ οὕτω μὲν
besides and also trumpets both and drums but thus indeed
τὰ κατὰ τὴν λίμνην ᾠκονόμηται τῷ αὐτοκράτορι·
the(-affairs) at the lake had-been-arranged by-the autocrat
ἀπὸ δέ γε τῆς ἠπείρου μεταπεμψάμενος τὸν Τατίκιον
from and at-least the mainland having-summoned — Tatikios
καὶ τὸν καλούμενον Τζίταν μετὰ πελταστῶν γενναίων
and the called Tzitas with peltasts noble
εἰς δισχιλίους ποσουμένων κατὰ τῆς Νικαίας ἀπέστειλεν
to two-thousand numbering against — Nicaea sent
ἐπισκήψας ἅμα τῷ τῶν νεῶν ἀποβῆναι τὸ τοῦ κυροῦ
having-enjoined as-soon-as the from-the ships to-disembark the of-the lord
Γεωργίου καστέλλιον καταλαβόντας ἐν ἡμιόνοις μὲν
George fort having-seized on mules indeed
ἐπισάξαι ὅπερ ἐπεφέροντο πλῆθος τῶν ὀϊστῶν, πόρρω δὲ
to-load which they-carried mass of-the arrows far and
τῶν τειχῶν τῆς Νικαίας τῶν ἵππων ἀποβάντας καὶ
from-the walls — of-Nicaea from-the horses having-dismounted and
βάδην πορευομένους κατευθὺ τοῦ πύργου τοῦ καλουμένου
at-a-walk going straight-toward the tower the called
Γονάτου τὸν χάρακα πήξασθαι, εἶτα ἐξ ἑνὸς συνθήματος
Gonatas the palisade to-pitch then from one signal
συνησπικότας προσβαλεῖν τοῖς τείχεσιν. ἐφθακὼς οὖν
with-shields-locked to-attack the walls having-arrived then
ὁ Ταττίκιος μετὰ τοῦ ὑπ᾽ αὐτὸν στρατεύματος δίδωσιν
— Tatikios with the under him army gives
εἴδησιν τοῖς Κελτοῖς κατὰ τὴν τοῦ βασιλέως ὑποθήκην.
notice to-the Celts according-to the of-the emperor instruction
καὶ τηνικαῦτα ἐσιδηροφόρησαν ἅπαντες καὶ σὺν ἀλαλαγμῷ
and then armed-themselves all and with war-cry
καὶ βοῇ πολλῇ προσέβαλον τοῖς τείχεσι. τῶν μὲν
and shout great attacked the walls the(-men) indeed

τοῦ Τατικίου συχνοὺς τηνικαῦτα πεμπόντων ὀϊστούς, τῶν
— *of-Tatikios many then sending arrows the*
δὲ Κελτῶν ὅπου μὲν διατιτραινόντων τὰ τείχη, ὅπου
and Celts where indeed boring-through the walls where
δὲ διὰ πετροβόλων ὀργάνων καταπυκνούντων τὰς τῶν
and through stone-throwing engines thickening the of-the
λίθων βολάς, ἀπὸ δέ γε τῆς λίμνης διά τε τῶν
stones volleys from and at-least the lake through both the
βασιλικῶν σημαιῶν καὶ βυκίνων ἐκδειματούμενοι παρὰ
imperial standards and trumpets being-terrified from
τοῦ Βουτουμίτου ἐν ταὐτῷ καὶ περὶ τῶν βασιλικῶν
— *Boutoumites at the-same-time also about the imperial*
ὑποσχέσεων πρὸς αὐτοὺς διαπεμπομένου ἐς τοσοῦτον
promises to them sending-word to such-a-point
συνηλάθησαν οἱ βάρβαροι, ὡς μηδὲ τῶν κρηδέμνων
were-cowed the barbarians that not-even from-the battlements
Νικαίας προκῦψαι θαρρεῖν· ἅμα δὲ καὶ τὴν τοῦ
of-Nicaea to-peep-out to-dare at-the-same-time and also the of-the
σουλτάνου ἀπεγνωκότες ἔλευσιν βέλτιον ἐλογίσαντο τῷ
sultan having-despaired-of coming better they-reckoned to-the
αὐτοκράτορι παραδοῦναι τὴν πόλιν καὶ εἰς ὁμιλίαν περὶ
autocrat to-hand-over the city and into converse about
τούτου μετὰ τοῦ Βουτουμίτου ἐλθεῖν. ὁ δὲ τὰ εἰκότα
this with — Boutoumites to-come he and the likely(-things)
προσομιλήσας αὐτοῖς ὑποδείκνυσι τὸν χρυσόβουλλον λόγον,
having-conversed with-them shows the chrysobull word
ὅνπερ ὁ βασιλεὺς αὐτῷ προενεχείρισεν. ἀκροασάμενοι
which the emperor to-him had-entrusted-beforehand having-heard
τοίνυν τοῦ χρυσοβούλλου, δι' οὗ ὑπισχνεῖτο ὁ βασιλεὺς
therefore the chrysobull through which promised the emperor
οὐ μόνον ἀπάθειαν, ἀλλὰ καὶ δαψιλῆ δόσιν χρημάτων
not only immunity but also abundant gift of-money

τε καὶ ἀξιωμάτων τῇ τε ἀδελφῇ καὶ τῇ γυναικὶ τοῦ
both and of-dignities to-the both sister and to-the wife of-the
σουλτάνου, ἥτις θυγάτριον ἦν, ὡς ἐλέγετο, τοῦ Τζαχᾶ,
sultan who little-daughter was as it-was-said — of-Tzachas
καὶ πᾶσιν ἁπλῶς τοῖς ἐν Νικαίᾳ βαρβάροις, καὶ ταῖς
and to-all simply the in Nicaea barbarians and by-the
ὑποσχέσεσι τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος τεθαρρηκότες ἐνεδίδουν
promises of-the autocrat having-taken-courage they-granted
τὴν εἰσέλευσιν τῷ Βουτουμίτῃ. ὁ δὲ παραχρῆμα διὰ
the entry — to-Boutoumites he and immediately through
γραμμάτων ἐδήλου τῷ Τατικίῳ ὡς "τὴν ἄγραν ἐν χερσὶν
letters made-known — to-Tatikios that the catch in hands
ἤδη ἔχομεν· καὶ χρὴ πρὸς τειχομαχίαν ἑτοιμάσασθαι,
already we-have and it-is-needful for wall-fighting to-prepare
ταὐτὸ δὲ τοῦτο καὶ τοῖς Κελτοῖς παρασκευάσαι καὶ μηδὲν
the-same and this also to-the Celts to-make-ready and nothing
πλέον αὐτοῖς τεθαρρηκέναι ἢ τὴν κυκλοτερῆ τειχομαχίαν
more to-them to-have-entrusted than the encircling wall-fighting
καὶ ὡς χρὴ περιζῶσαι τὰ τείχη καὶ τῆς πολιορκίας
and how it-is-needful to-encircle the walls and of-the siege
ἀνίσχοντος ἡλίου ἀποπειρᾶσθαι". τὸ δὲ ἄρα μηχανή τις
rising sun to-attempt it and after-all device some
ἦν, ἵνα δόξῃ τοῖς Κελτοῖς πολέμῳ ταυτηνὶ τὴν πόλιν
was that it-might-seem to-the Celts by-war this-here the city
ἁλῶναι παρὰ τοῦ Βουτουμίτου καὶ λάθῃ τὸ
to-have-been-taken by — Boutoumites and might-escape-notice the
μελετηθὲν παρὰ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος δρᾶμα τῆς προδοσίας.
planned by the autocrat drama of-the betrayal
ἀπόρρητα γὰρ τοῖς Κελτοῖς ὁ βασιλεὺς ἤθελεν εἶναι
secret for to-the Celts the emperor wished to-be
τὰ παρὰ τοῦ Βουτουμίτου οἰκονομούμενα. τῇ
the(-things) by — Boutoumites managed on-the(-day)

δὲ μετ᾽ αὐτὴν τὸ ἐνυάλιον ἀλαλάξαντες ἐξ ἑκατέρου
and after it the war-cry having-raised from each
μέρους τῆς πόλεως, ἐκεῖθεν μὲν διὰ τῆς ἠπείρου
side of-the city from-there indeed through the mainland
ἐκθυμότερον οἱ Κελτοὶ τῆς πολιορκίας εἶχοντο, ἔνθεν
more-passionately the Celts the siege kept-at from-here
δ᾽ ὁ Βουτουμίτης εἰς τὰς ἐπάλξεις ἀνεληλυθὼς καὶ τὰ
and — Boutoumites onto the battlements having-gone-up and the
σκῆπτρα καὶ τὰς σημαίας περὶ τὰ τείχη καταστήσας
scepters and the standards around the walls having-set
μετὰ βυκίνων καὶ σαλπίγγων ἀνευφήμει τὸν αὐτοκράτορα.
with trumpets and bugles acclaimed the autocrat
καὶ οὕτως τὸ Ῥωμαϊκὸν ἅπαν στράτευμα εἴσω Νικαίας
and thus the Roman whole army inside Nicaea
εἰσεληλύθει. ὁ δὲ Βουτουμίτης τὰ πλήθη τῶν Κελτῶν
had-entered — and Boutoumites the multitudes of-the Celts
γινώσκων καὶ διὰ τὸ τῆς γνώμης αὐτῶν ἀβέβαιον
knowing and because-of the of-the mind their instability
καὶ τὸ τῆς ὁρμῆς ἀκάθεκτον ὑπόπτους ἔχων αὐτούς, μὴ
and the of-the impulse unrestrainable suspect holding them lest
εἰσελθόντες αὐτοὶ τὸ κάστρον κατάσχωσιν, ὁρῶν δὲ καὶ
having-entered they the fortress they-seize seeing and also
τοὺς ἐντὸς σατράπας ἱκανοὺς ὄντας πρὸς ἣν αὐτὸς εἶχε
the inside satraps sufficient being against which he had
δύναμιν, εἰ μόνον θελήσαιεν, καὶ δεσμεῖν καὶ σφάττειν
force if only they-should-wish both to-bind and to-slaughter
δυνατῶς ἔχοντας, τὰς κλεῖς εὐθὺς ἀναλαμβάνεται τῆς
able being the keys at-once takes of-the
πύλης. μία γὰρ τέως ἦν ἡ εἰσάγουσα καὶ ἐξάγουσα
gate one for for-the-time was the leading-in and leading-out
τῶν ἄλλων προκεκλεισμένων διὰ τὸν φόβον τῶν
the others having-been-shut-beforehand because-of the fear of-the

παρακειμένων Κελτῶν. τὰς κλεῖς τοίνυν ταυτησὶ τῆς
neighboring Celts the keys therefore of-this-here the
πύλης αὐτὸς ἔχων δεῖν ἐλογίσατο τοὺς σατράπας
gate he having to-be-needful reckoned the satraps
διὰ μεθοδείας ἐλαττῶσαι, ἵν' ἔχῃ τούτους ῥᾳδίως
through craft to-reduce that he-might-be-able them easily
καταγωνίζεσθαι, ὡς μή τι δεινὸν κατ' αὐτοῦ
to-overcome so-that not something terrible against him
μελετήσαιεν. μεταπεμπόμενος τοίνυν αὐτοὺς συνεβούλευε
they-might-plot summoning therefore them he-advised
πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα ἀπέρχεσθαι, εἰ βούλοιντο πολλά
to the autocrat to-go-off if they-wished much
τε χρήματα ἐκεῖθεν λαβεῖν καὶ τιμῆς ἀξιωθῆναι
both money from-there to-receive and honor to-be-deemed-worthy-of
μεγίστης καὶ ἐτησίους τυπωθῆναι φιλοτιμίας. πείθει
greatest and yearly to-be-fixed largesses he-persuades
τοὺς Τούρκους καὶ νυκτὸς διανοίγων ἀπέστελλε τούτους
the Turks and by-night opening he-sent-off them
διὰ τῆς παρακειμένης λίμνης ὀλίγους καὶ συχνάκις πρός
through the adjacent lake few and often to
τε τὸν Ῥοδομηρὸν καὶ τὸν μιξοβάρβαρον Μοναστρᾶν
both — Rhodomeros and the half-barbarian Monastras
ἀμφὶ τὸ πολίχνιον ἐνδιατρίβοντας τὸ οὑτωσί πως τοῦ
about the small-town lingering the thus somehow of-the
κυροῦ Γεωργίου ὀνομαζόμενον ἐπισκήψας αὐτοῖς ὡς,
lord George named having-enjoined them that
ὁπηνίκα τῶν νεῶν ἀποβαῖεν, παραχρῆμα ἐκπέμπεσθαι
whenever from-the ships they-disembarked immediately to-be-sent-off
τούτους πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα καὶ μηδὲ πρὸς βραχύν
them to the autocrat and not-even for short
τινα χρόνον παρακατέχειν αὐτούς, ἵνα μὴ μετὰ τῶν
some time to-detain them that not with the

ὄπισθεν πεμπομένων Τούρκων ἑνωθέντες σκαιόν τι
behind being-sent Turks having-united sinister something
κατ᾽ αὐτῶν μελετήσαιεν. τὸ δὲ ἄρα προφητεία ἦν
against them they-might-plot it and after-all prophecy was
ἄντικρυς καὶ τῆς πολλῆς τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἐκείνου ἐμπειρίας
outright and of-the great of-the man that experience
στοχασμὸς ἀναντίρρητος. καὶ γὰρ ἔστ᾽ ἂν ταχὺ πρὸς
conjecture indisputable and for as-long-as — quickly to
τὸν αὐτοκράτορα τοὺς καταλαμβάνοντας ἐξέπεμπον, ἐν
the autocrat the arriving(-men) they-sent-off in
ἀσφαλείᾳ τε ἦσαν καὶ οὐδεὶς αὐτοῖς κίνδυνος ἐφειστήκει·
safety both they-were and no to-them danger stood-over
ἐπὰν δὲ ἀναπεπτώκεσαν, ὁ παρὰ τῶν βαρβάρων, οὓς
when and they-had-grown-slack the from the barbarians whom
ἄρα παρακατέσχον, κατ᾽ αὐτῶν ἐξηρτύετο κίνδυνος.
after-all they-had-detained against them was-being-prepared danger
καὶ γὰρ πλεονάσαντες ἐβουλεύοντο δυοῖν θάτερον,
and for having-grown-more-numerous were-planning of-two the-one
ἢ νυκτὸς ἐπιθέμενοι τούτοις ἀποκτεῖναι ἢ δεσμώτας
either by-night having-attacked them to-kill or as-prisoners
τῷ σουλτάνῳ προσενεγκεῖν. συνδόξαντος δὲ πᾶσι τούτου
to-the sultan to-bring having-been-agreed and by-all this
βελτίονος, νυκτὸς αὐτοῖς ἐπιθέμενοι δεσμώτας κατὰ
better by-night them having-attacked as-prisoners according-to
τὰ προβεβουλευμένα περιάγοντες ἐκεῖθεν ἐξῄεσαν. εἶτα
the(-things) planned-beforehand leading-around from-there went-out then
δὴ τὴν ἀκρολοφίαν τοῦ Ἀξαλᾶ κατειληφότες (τόπος
indeed the hilltop — of-Axalas having-seized place
δὲ οὗτος σταδίους *** τῶν τειχῶν Νικαίας ἀπέχων),
and this stades (lacuna) from-the walls of-Nicaea being-distant
κεῖθι γοῦν, ὡς λόγος, παραγενόμενοι τῶν ἵππων
there at-any-rate as account having-arrived from-the horses

ἀποβάντες τούτους ἀνέψυχον. ἐπεὶ δ' ὁ μὲν Μοναστρᾶς
having-dismounted them they-refreshed since and — indeed Monastras
μιξοβάρβαρος ἦν καὶ τῆς Τουρκικῆς εἰδήμων διαλέκτου καὶ
half-barbarian was and of-the Turkish knowing tongue and
αὐτὸς ὁ Ῥοδομηρὸς πάλαι πρὸς τῶν Τούρκων κατασχεθεὶς
himself — Rhodomeros long-ago by the Turks seized
καὶ χρόνον συχνὸν μετ' αὐτῶν ἐνδιατρίψας οὐδ' αὐτὸς
and time long with them having-spent not-even he
ἀδαὴς τῆς τοιαύτης ἦν διαλέκτου, πιθανοὺς πρὸς αὐτοὺς
unskilled in-the such was tongue persuasive to them
συχνῶς ἀνεκίνουν λόγους "ἵνα τί" λέγοντες "ἡμῖν μὲν
often they-stirred-up words to-what-end — saying for-us indeed
θανάτου ποτήριον κιρνᾶτε οὐδὲ μικράν τινα τὴν ὄνησιν
of-death cup you-mix not-even small some the profit
ἑαυτοῖς ἐντεῦθεν πραγματευόμενοι; ὑμεῖς δὲ τῶν ἄλλων
for-yourselves thence procuring you and the others
πάντων μεγάλων δωρημάτων παρὰ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος
all great gifts from the autocrat
ἀπολαυσάντων καὶ ἐτησίων χρημάτων λῆψιν τυπωθέντων
having-enjoyed and of-yearly money receipt having-had-fixed
ἑαυτοὺς τοσούτων ἀποστερεῖτε. μὴ τοίνυν οὕτω περὶ
yourselves of-so-much you-deprive not therefore thus about
ἑαυτῶν φρονεῖτε καὶ ἐξὸν ἀκινδύνως σῴζεσθαι καὶ
yourselves think and it-being-possible safely to-be-saved and
πλούτῳ κομῶντας εἰς τὰ σφέτερα ἐπαναστρέφειν καὶ
with-wealth abounding to the own(-homes) to-return and
χωρῶν ἐγκρατεῖς ἴσως γενέσθαι εἰς προῦπτον ἑαυτοὺς
of-lands masters perhaps to-become into manifest yourselves
ἐπιρρίπτετε κίνδυνον. ἴσως γὰρ καὶ τοῖς λοχῶσιν αὐτοῦ
you-throw danger perhaps for also the lying-in-ambush there
που Ῥωμαίοις ἐντυχόντες" ῥύακας ταῖν χεροῖν
somewhere Romans having-met streams with-the-two hands

ἐπιδείξαντες καὶ ἑλώδεις τόπους "ἀναιρεθήσεσθε καὶ ἐπὶ
having-displayed and marshy places you-will-be-slain and for
κενοῖς τὴν σφῶν ἀπολέσετε ζωήν. καὶ γὰρ ἐνεδρεύουσιν
nothing the your you-will-lose life and for lie-in-wait-for
ὑμᾶς μάλα γε πλεῖστοι οὐ Κελτοὶ καὶ βάρβαροι μόνον,
you very at-least very-many not Celts and barbarians only
ἀλλὰ καὶ Ῥωμαίων πλῆθος οὐ μετρητόν. εἰ γοῦν
but also of-Romans multitude not measurable if at-any-rate
ἡμῖν πείθεσθε, στρέψαντες τὰς ἡνίας ὁμοῦ φοιτήσωμεν
us you-obey having-turned the reins together let-us-go
πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα. καὶ Θεὸν ὑμῖν ἐπομνύμεθα,
to the autocrat and God to-you we-swear-by
μυρίων ἀπολαῦσαι τῶν ἐξ αὐτοῦ δωρημάτων· κἄπειτα,
countless to-enjoy the from him gifts and-then
ὅπη βουλητὸν ὑμῖν, ἀπελεύσεσθε ἀνέτως ὡς ἐλεύθεροι."
wherever wished by-you you-will-go-off freely as free-men
πείθονται τοῖς τούτων λόγοις οἱ Τοῦρκοι καὶ πίστεις
are-persuaded by-the their words the Turks and pledges
πρὸς ἀλλήλους δόντες ἅμα καὶ λαβόντες τῆς πρὸς
to each-other having-given together and having-received the to
τὸν αὐτοκράτορα φερούσης εἴχοντο. καταλαβόντων δὲ
the autocrat leading(-road) they-took having-reached and
τὸν Πελεκάνον, ὡς τούτους ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ ἐθεάσατο,
— Pelekanos when them the autocrat saw
μεθ' ἱλαροῦ πᾶσιν ἐνατενίσας βλέμματος, καίτοι πολλὰ
with cheerful on-all having-gazed look although much
τὸν Ῥοδομηρὸν καὶ τὸν Μοναστρᾶν παρ' ἑαυτῷ νεμεσῶν,
— Rhodomeros and — Monastras by himself blaming
τὸ μὲν παρὸν ἀναπαυθησομένους τούτους ἐξαπέστειλε·
the indeed present going-to-rest them sent-off
κατὰ δὲ τὴν ἐπιοῦσαν, ὁπόσοι μὲν τῶν Τούρκων αὐτῷ
on and the following(-day) as-many-as indeed of-the Turks him

θητεῦσαι προτεθύμηντο, μυρίων τῶν εὐεργεσιῶν ἀπήλαυσαν·
to-serve had-been-eager countless the benefits enjoyed
οἱ δὲ τὰ σφέτερα ἀναζητοῦντες καὶ αὐτοὶ οὐκ
the(-others) and the own(-homes) seeking also they not
ὀλίγων δωρημάτων τετυχηκότες παρεχωρήθησαν τῇ σφῶν
few gifts having-obtained were-allowed the their
γνώμῃ ξυγχρήσασθαι. εἶθ' ὕστερον πολλὰ τῆς ἀβουλίας
mind to-follow then later much for-the folly
τὸν Ῥοδομηρὸν καὶ τὸν Μοναστρᾶν κατεμέμφετο· μηδ'
— Rhodomeros and — Monastras be-blamed not-even
ἀντωπῆσαι δὲ τούτους ὑπ' αἰσχύνης ἰσχύοντας ὁρῶν,
to-look-in-the-face and them from shame being-able seeing
μεταβαλὼν ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀνακτᾶσθαι δι' ἑτέρων λόγων
having-changed the emperor to-win-back through other words
ἔσπευδεν. ἀλλὰ τοιαῦτα μὲν τὰ κατὰ τὸν Ῥοδομηρὸν
hastened but such indeed the(-affairs) concerning — Rhodomeros
καὶ τὸν Μοναστρᾶν· τοῦ δὲ Βουτουμίτου τηνικαῦτα
and — Monastras — and of-Boutoumites then
δουκὸς Νικαίας παρὰ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος προχειρισθέντος,
duke of-Nicaea by the autocrat having-been-appointed
ἠτήσαντο τοῦτον οἱ Κελτοὶ εἰσελθεῖν καὶ τὰ ἐν αὐτῇ ἱερὰ
asked him the Celts to-enter and the in it sacred
τεμένη θεᾶσθαι καὶ προσκυνεῖν. ὁ δὲ τὴν αὐτῶν γνώμην
precincts to-behold and to-venerate he and the their mind
σαφῶς ἐπιστάμενος, καθὰ δήπου καὶ εἴρηται, οὐ πᾶσιν
clearly knowing as surely also it-has-been-said not to-all
ὁμαδὸν τὴν εἰσέλευσιν συνεχώρει, ἀλλὰ κατὰ δεκάδας
in-a-body the entry allowed but by tens
ὑπανοίγων τὰς πύλας παρεχώρει τοῖς Κελτοῖς τῆς εἰσόδου.
opening-a-little the gates he-granted to-the Celts the entrance

III · THE OATH AT PELEKANOS AND DORYLAION

At Alexios' bidding Boutoumites brings the counts back to Pelekanos, where those who had not sworn take the oath. Tancred demands the emperor's tent full of money and rushes at Palaiologos; Alexios and Bohemond restrain him, and he swears. Tatikios goes with the army. At Dorylaion the Latin who once sat on the imperial throne disregards Alexios' advice, rushes ahead, and is mortally wounded, forty of his men killed. Bohemond calls up the army and routs Tanisman, Hasan, and the sultan Klitziasthlan, and the Turks scatter, leaving their wives and children.

Ὁ δὲ αὐτοκράτωρ ἔτι περὶ τὸν Πελεκάνον ἐνδιατρίβων
the and autocrat still at — Pelekanos staying
καὶ θέλων, ὁπόσοι μὴ ἔφθασαν τῶν κομήτων ὀμωμοκέναι
and wishing as-many-as not had-managed of-the counts to-have-sworn
καὶ αὐτοὺς ὅρκια πρὸς αὐτὸν δοῦναι, ἐνετείλατο διὰ
also them oaths to him to-give enjoined through
γραμμάτων τῷ Βουτουμίτῃ, συμβουλεῦσαι ἅπασι κοινῶς
letters — to-Boutoumites to-advise all in-common
τοῖς κόμησι, μὴ πρὸ τοῦ συντάξασθαι τῷ βασιλεῖ τῆς πρὸς
the counts not before the to-take-leave to-the emperor the to
Ἀντιόχειαν φερούσης ἅψεσθαι· οὕτω γὰρ ἂν γένοιτο τούτοις
Antioch leading(-road) to-take-to thus for — it-would-be for-them
καὶ πλειόνων αὖθις δωρεῶν τυχεῖν. ἁπάντων δὲ πρῶτος
also more again gifts to-obtain of-all and first
ὁ Βαϊμοῦντος χρήματα καὶ δωρεὰς ἀκούσας τοῖς τοῦ
— Bohemond money and gifts having-heard by-the —
Βουτουμίτου λόγοις παραυτίκα πεισθεὶς ἅπασι συνεβούλευε
of-Boutoumites words immediately persuaded all advised
πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα ἐπανελεύσεσθαι, ὁποῖος ἐκεῖνος περὶ
to the emperor to-go-back such that-man about
τὰς λήψεις ἀκάθεκτον ἔχων τὸν ἔρωτα. καταλαβόντας
the gains unrestrainable having the desire having-reached

δὲ τούτους τὸν Πελεκάνον ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ μεγαλοπρεπῶς
and them — Pelekanos the autocrat magnificently
δέχεται πολλῆς κηδεμονίας ἀξιώσας· εἶτα συναγαγὼν
receives much care having-deemed-worthy then having-gathered
αὐτοὺς ἔφη "τὸν ὅρκον ἐπίστασθε, ὃν πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἅπαντες
them he-said the oath you-know which to us all
ἐποιήσατε, καὶ εἰ μὴ παραβάται ἀπεντεῦθέν ἐστε, ὁπόσους
you-made and if not transgressors from-now you-are as-many-as
ἴστε μὴ ὀμωμοκότας, ξυμβουλεύσασθε τὸν αὐτὸν ὅρκον
you-know not having-sworn advise the same oath
ἐπιτελέσαι". οἱ δὲ παραχρῆμα μετεπέμποντο τοὺς μὴ
to-fulfill they and immediately sent-for the not
ὀμωμοκότας. καὶ δὴ συνεληλύθεσαν ἅπαντες καὶ ἐπλήρουν
having-sworn and indeed had-come-together all and fulfilled
τὸν ὅρκον. ὁ δὲ τοῦ Βαϊμούντου ἀνεψιάδης Ταγγρῆς,
the oath the and — of-Bohemond nephew Tancred
ἐλευθέρας ὢν γνώμης, ἐνίστατο μόνῳ τῷ Βαϊμούντῳ
free being of-mind objected alone — to-Bohemond
πίστιν χρεωστεῖν καὶ ταύτην φυλάξαι μέχρις αὐτοῦ
faith to-owe and it to-keep until his
θανάτου βούλεσθαι. ὀχλούμενος δὲ ὑπὸ τῶν παρεστώτων
death to-wish being-pestered and by the bystanders
καὶ αὐτῶν δὴ τῶν τοῦ βασιλέως συγγενῶν, ἀκκιζόμενος
and themselves indeed the of-the emperor kinsmen feigning-indifference
οἷον, ἐνατενίσας πρὸς τὴν σκηνήν, ἐν ᾗ ὁ βασιλεὺς
as-it-were having-gazed toward the tent in which the emperor
προὐκάθητο (ἦν γὰρ κατὰ μέγεθος, ὁποίαν οὔπω τότε
presided it-was for in size such-as not-yet then
οὐδεὶς ἐθεάσατο), "ἐὰν ταύτην" ἔφη "πλήρη χρημάτων
anyone saw if it he-said full of-money
μοι δώσεις καὶ ἄλλα ὁπόσα τοῖς ἅπασι δέδωκας
to-me you-will-give and other as-much-as to-the all you-have-given

κόμησι, τελέσω τὸν ὅρκον κἀγώ". ὁ δὲ Παλαιολόγος
counts I-will-fulfill the oath I-too — and Palaiologos
δι' ὃν εἶχεν ὑπὲρ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος ζῆλον μὴ ἐνεγκὼν
because-of which he-had for the autocrat zeal not having-borne
τὸν τοῦ Ταγγρῆ λόγον ἐσχηματισμένον ὄντα ἐξουθενήσας
the — of-Tancred word feigned being having-scorned
αὐτὸν ἀπεπέμψατο. ὁ δὲ ἰταμώτατος ὢν ὥρμησε κατ'
him sent-away he and most-reckless being rushed against
αὐτοῦ. τοῦτο ἰδὼν ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐξαναστὰς τοῦ θρόνου
him this having-seen the emperor having-risen-up from-the throne
μέσος ἔστη. καὶ ὁ Βαϊμοῦντος δὲ κατέσχε τοῦτον
in-the-middle stood and — Bohemond and restrained him
τῆς ὁρμῆς φάμενος ὡς "οὐ πρέπον ἐστὶ τοῖς τοῦ
from-the impulse saying that not fitting it-is the of-the
βασιλέως ἀναισχύντως προσφέρεσθαι συγγενέσιν". εἶτα
emperor shamelessly to-behave-toward kinsmen then
αἰσχυνθεὶς οὕτω πρὸς τὸν Παλαιολόγον παροινήσας
having-been-ashamed thus toward — Palaiologos having-been-insolent
ὁ Ταγγρῆς, τὸ δέ τι καὶ ταῖς τοῦ Βαϊμούντου καὶ
— Tancred partly and somewhat also by-the — of-Bohemond and
τῶν ἄλλων πεισθεὶς παραινέσεσι δίδωσι καὶ αὐτὸς ὅρκια·
of-the others persuaded exhortations gives also he oaths
καὶ δὴ συνταξαμένων ἁπάντων τῷ βασιλεῖ παραδίδωσιν
and indeed having-taken-leave all to-the emperor hands-over
αὐτοῖς τὸν Τατίκιον μετὰ τῶν ὑπ' αὐτὸν δυνάμεων
to-them — Tatikios with the under him forces
μέγαν τηνικαῦτα πριμικήριον χρηματίζοντα, πῆ μὲν
grand then primikerios being partly indeed
συνεπαρήγοντα τούτοις ἐν πᾶσι καὶ προκινδυνεύοντα, πῆ
assisting them in all and running-risks-before partly
δὲ καὶ τῶν παρ' αὐτῶν ἁλισκομένων πόλεων, εἴ γε καὶ
and also the by them being-taken cities if at-least also

τοῦτο δοίη Θεός, ἐπιδραττόμενον. διαπεράσαντες οὖν
this should-give God taking-charge-of having-crossed then
αὖθις οἱ Κελτοὶ τῇ μετ᾽ αὐτὴν τῆς πρὸς Ἀντιόχειαν
again the Celts on-the(-day) after it the(-road) to Antioch
εἶχοντο ἅπαντες. εἶτα στοχασάμενος ὁ βασιλεύς, ὡς οὐ
took-to all then having-guessed the emperor that not
πάντες ἐξ ἀνάγκης συναπῆλθον τοῖς κόμησι, δηλοῖ τῷ
all from necessity went-off-with the counts makes-known —
Βουτουμίτῃ, ἵν᾽ ὁπόσοι τῶν Κελτῶν τῆς ἰδίας στρατιᾶς
to-Boutoumites that as-many-as of-the Celts of-the own army
ἀπελείφθησαν, εἰς φρουρὰν τῆς Νικαίας μισθώσηται. ὁ
were-left-behind for guard — of-Nicaea he-should-hire —
δέ γε Τατίκιος μετὰ τοῦ ὑπ᾽ αὐτὸν στρατοῦ καὶ οἱ
and at-least Tatikios with the under him army and the
κόμητες ἅπαντες καὶ τὰ ὑπ᾽ αὐτοὺς ἀναρίθμητα Κελτικὰ
counts all and the under them countless Celtic
πλήθη ἐν δυσὶν ἡμέραις τὰς Λεύκας καταλαβόντες τῷ μὲν
multitudes in two days — Leukai having-reached — indeed
Βαϊμούντῳ τὸν ἔμπροσθεν ἀπεμερίσαντο τόπον τοῦτο αὐτοῦ
to-Bohemond the in-front assigned place this be
ἐξαιτησαμένου· ἐκεῖνοι δ᾽ ὄπισθεν αὐτοῦ παραταξάμενοι
having-requested those and behind him having-drawn-up
βραδεῖ ποδὶ ἔστειχον. ὀξυτέραν δὲ τὴν κίνησιν ποιούμενον
with-slow foot marched more-rapid and the movement making
ἐπεὶ περὶ τὰς τοῦ Δορυλαίου πεδιάδας Τοῦρκοι τοῦτον
since about the — of-Dorylaion plains Turks him
ἐθεάσαντο, οἰηθέντες τῷ παντὶ στρατεύματι τῶν Κελτῶν
saw having-supposed the whole army of-the Celts
ἐντετυχηκέναι καὶ καταπεφρονηκότες αὐτοῦ παραχρῆμα
to-have-encountered and having-despised him immediately
τὸν μετ᾽ αὐτοῦ συνῆψαν πόλεμον. ὁ δέ γε τετυφωμένος
the with him joined battle the and at-least puffed-up

ἐκεῖνος Λατῖνος, ὁ ἐπὶ τοῦ βασιλικοῦ σκίμποδος καθεσθῆναι
that Latin the on the imperial couch to-sit
τολμήσας, τῆς τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος ἐπιλαθόμενος ξυμβουλῆς
having-dared of-the of-the autocrat having-forgotten counsel
τὸ ἄκρον εἶχε τῆς τοῦ Βαϊμούντου παρατάξεως καὶ
the tip held of-the — of-Bohemond battle-line and
μικροψυχήσας τῶν λοιπῶν προεξέδραμε. κτείνονται μὲν
having-grown-impatient of-the rest ran-out-ahead are-killed indeed
οὖν τηνικαῦτα τεσσαράκοντα τῶν μετ᾽ αὐτοῦ· ἐκεῖνος δὲ
then at-that-time forty of-the(-men) with him he and
καιρίως πληγεὶς νῶτα τοῖς ἐχθροῖς ὑποσχὼν εἰς τὸ μέσον
mortally struck backs to-the enemies having-offered into the middle
τῆς παρατάξεως ἥλατο ἔργῳ τὸν αὐτοκράτορα, ὁποῖος
of-the battle-line leapt by-deed the autocrat what-sort-of
ξύμβουλός ἐστι, διακηρυκεύων, κἂν μὴ λόγοις ἠβούλετο. ὁ
adviser he-is proclaiming even-if not in-words he-wished —
δὲ Βαϊμοῦντος τοὺς Τούρκους ἐκθύμως μαχομένους ὁρῶν,
and Bohemond the Turks passionately fighting seeing
ἀποστείλας τὰς Κελτικὰς μετεπέμπετο δυνάμεις. φθάνουσι
having-sent the Celtic summoned forces arrive
δὲ τάχος· κἀντεῦθεν συνίσταται πόλεμος βαρὺς καὶ δεινός.
and quickly and-thence is-joined battle grievous and terrible
καὶ τὴν νικῶσαν εἶχε τὸ Ῥωμαϊκὸν καὶ Κελτικὸν
and the winning(-hand) had the Roman and Celtic
στράτευμα. πορευομένων δ᾽ ἐκεῖθεν ἰλαδὸν τῶν ταγμάτων,
army marching and from-there by-squadrons of-the units
συνέλαχον τούτοις κατὰ τὴν Ἑβραϊκὴν ὅ τε Τανισμὰν ὁ
met them at the Hebraike — both Tanisman the
σουλτὰν καὶ ὁ Ἀσάν, ὃς μόνος ἦρχε χιλιάδων ἀνδρῶν
sultan and — Hasan who alone commanded thousands of-men
ὁπλιτῶν ὀγδοήκοντα. μάχης οὖν καρτερᾶς γενομένης ἐκ
hoplites eighty battle then hard having-happened from

πολλῶν χειρῶν καὶ δυνάμεων καὶ μηδὲ θατέρου μέρους
many hands and forces and not-even of-the-one side
τὰ νῶτα θατέρῳ διδόντος, ἐπεὶ θαρραλεώτερον οἱ Τοῦρκοι
the backs to-the-other giving since more-boldly the Turks
τοῖς ἐναντίοις ἐμάχοντο, τοῦτο θεασάμενος ὁ Βαϊμοῦντος
the opponents fought this having-beheld — Bohemond
τοῦ δεξιοῦ κέρως ἐξάρχων, τοῦ λοιποῦ στρατεύματος
of-the right wing leading of-the rest army
διαιρεθεὶς κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ τοῦ Κλιτζιασθλὰν σουλτὰν ἰταμῶς
having-separated against himself — Klitziasthlan sultan recklessly
ἐξώρμησε λέων ὡς ἀλκὶ πεποιθὼς κατὰ τὸν ποιητήν.
rushed lion like in-strength trusting according-to the poet
τοῦτο τοὺς Τούρκους ἐκδειματῶσαν τὰ νῶτα τοῖς Κελτοῖς
this the Turks having-terrified the backs to-the Celts
δοῦναι ἐποίησεν. οἱ δὲ οὐκ ἐπὶ πολὺ τούτους ἐδίωκον
to-give made they and not for long them pursued
τῶν τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος μεμνημένοι παραγγελμάτων,
the of-the autocrat mindful commands
ἀλλὰ τὴν ταφρείαν τῶν Τούρκων καταλαβόντες κἀκεῖσε
but the entrenchment of-the Turks having-reached and-there
μικρὸν ἑαυτοὺς διαναπαύσαντες τοὺς Τούρκους κατὰ τὴν
a-little themselves having-rested the Turks at —
Αὐγουστόπολιν αὖθις καταλαμβάνουσι καὶ προσβαλόντες
Augustopolis again catch and having-attacked
τρέπουσι κατὰ κράτος. κἀντεῦθεν πίπτει τὸ βάρβαρον, οἱ
rout by force and-thence falls the barbarian the
δέ γε σωθέντες ἄλλοσε ἀλλαχῆ διεσπάρησαν τάς τε
and at-least saved(-ones) elsewhere other-ways were-scattered the both
γυναῖκας καὶ τοὺς παῖδας καταλιπόντες, ὡς τοῦ λοιποῦ
wives and the children having-left as for-the rest

μηδ᾽ ἀντωπῆσαι τοῖς Λατίνοις ἰσχύοντες, ἀλλὰ φυγῇ
not-even to-face the Latins being-able but by-flight
τὴν οἰκείαν πραγματευόμενοι σωτηρίαν.
the own seeking safety

IV · THE TAKING OF ANTIOCH

The Latins besiege Antioch for three months. An Armenian guarding Bohemond's stretch of wall agrees to betray his tower. Learning that Kourpagan is coming from Khorasan, Bohemond frightens Tatikios with a story of a plot, and Tatikios sails for Cyprus. Bohemond has the counts promise the city's keeping to whoever takes it, until the emperor's man comes. At dawn he climbs the Armenian's tower, and Antioch falls, except its citadel. Kourpagan arrives, defeats the Latins, and shuts them in, and Bohemond walls off the citadel and takes its defense on himself.

Τί τὸ ἐντεῦθεν; καταλαμβάνουσιν οἱ Λατῖνοι μετὰ τῆς
what the(-thing) thereupon reach the Latins with the
Ῥωμαϊκῆς στρατιᾶς τὴν Ἀντιόχειαν διὰ τοῦ καλουμένου
Roman army — Antioch through the called
Ὀξέος Δρόμου τῶν ἐφ᾽ ἑκάτερα μηδένα λόγον
Sharp Road of-the(-places) on both-sides no account
ποιούμενοι· ἀγχοῦ δὲ τῶν τειχῶν τάφρον ποιήσαντες τὰς
making near and the walls a-trench having-made the
σκευὰς ἐναπέθεντο καὶ ἐπολιόρκουν ταυτηνὶ τὴν πόλιν
baggage they-deposited and besieged this-here the city
σεληνιακαῖς τρισὶ περιόδοις. οἱ δὲ Τοῦρκοι πτοηθέντες
for-lunar three cycles the and Turks terrified
περὶ τῆς καταλαβούσης αὐτοὺς ἀνάγκης τῷ τοῦ Χοροσὰν
about the having-overtaken them necessity to-the — of-Khorasan
σουλτάνῳ μηνύουσιν ἀποχρώσας δυνάμεις ἀποστεῖλαι πρὸς
sultan they-send-word sufficient forces to-send for

βοήθειαν ἐξαιτούμενοι ἐφ᾽ ᾧ τοῖς τε Ἀντιοχεῦσιν ἐπαρήξειν
help begging for which to-the both Antiochenes to-come-to-aid
καὶ τοὺς ἔξωθεν πολιορκοῦντας Λατίνους ἀποδιῶξαι.
and the outside besieging Latins to-drive-off
ἔτυχε δέ τις ἄνωθεν τοῦ πύργου Ἀρμένιος τηρῶν τὸ
it-happened and a-certain above the tower Armenian guarding the
κληρωθὲν τῷ Βαϊμούντῳ μέρος τοῦ τείχους. τοῦτον ἄνωθεν
allotted — to-Bohemond part of-the wall him from-above
πολλάκις προκύπτοντα ὁ Βαϊμοῦντος ἐκμειλισσόμενος καὶ
often leaning-out — Bohemond coaxing and
ὑποσχέσεσι πολλαῖς ὑποσαίνων ἀνέπεισε προδοῦναί οἱ
with-promises many fawning persuaded to-betray to-him
τὴν πόλιν. ὁ δὲ Ἀρμένιος πρὸς αὐτὸν "ὁπηνίκα ἂν βούλει
the city the and Armenian to him whenever — you-wish
καὶ σημεῖόν τι ἔξωθεν αὐτὸς ὑποδείξῃς μοι, παραχρῆμά
and signal some from-outside you-yourself show me immediately
σοι τουτοῒ παραδώσω τὸ πυργίον· μόνον ἕτοιμος ἔσο
to-you this-here I-will-hand-over the turret only ready be
σύ τε καὶ ὁ ὑπὸ χεῖρά σοι ἅπας λαὸς ἠὐτρεπισμένας
you both and the under hand to-you whole people prepared
ἔχων ἅμα καὶ κλίμακας. οὐ σὲ δὲ μόνον ἕτοιμον
having at-the-same-time also ladders not you and only ready
εἶναι χρή, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἅπαν τὸ στράτευμα θωρήξασθαι,
to-be it-is-needful but also all the army to-arm
ἵν᾽ εὐθὺς ἀνελθόντας ὑμᾶς οἱ Τοῦρκοι θεασάμενοι καὶ
that at-once having-come-up you the Turks having-beheld and
τὸ ἐνυάλιον ἀλαλάζοντας ἐκδειματωθέντες εἰς φυγὴν
the war-cry shouting terrified to flight
ἀπονεύσειαν." εἶχε μὲν οὖν ὁ Βαϊμοῦντος τὸ σκοπούμενον
might-turn held indeed then — Bohemond the planned(-thing)
τέως ἀνέκφορον. τούτων δὲ οὕτω διασκοπουμένων
for-the-time undisclosed these and thus being-considered

κατέλαβέ τις λέγων, λίαν πολὺ πλῆθος Ἀγαρηνῶν
arrived someone saying very great multitude of-Hagarenes
καταλαμβάνειν ὅσον ἤδη ἀπὸ τοῦ Χοροσὰν κατ᾽ αὐτῶν
to-be-arriving all-but already from — Khorasan against them
ἡγεμόνα συνεπαγόμενον τὸν καλούμενον Κουρπαγάν. ὅπερ
leader bringing-along the called Kourpagan which
μεμαθηκὼς ὁ Βαϊμοῦντος καὶ μὴ θέλων τὴν Ἀντιόχειαν
having-learned — Bohemond and not wishing — Antioch
παραδοῦναι πρὸς τὸν Τατίκιον κατὰ τοὺς προγεγονότας
to-hand-over to — Tatikios according-to the earlier
πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα ὅρκους, ἀλλ᾽ ἑαυτῷ μνηστευόμενος
to the emperor oaths but for-himself wooing
ταύτην, βουλὴν βουλεύεται πονηράν, δι᾽ ἧς αὐτὸν
it counsel counsels wicked through which him
ἄκοντα μεταναστεῦσαι παρασκευάσειε. προσελθὼν τοίνυν
unwilling to-depart he-might-cause having-approached therefore
αὐτῷ φησιν "ἀπόρρητόν τι ἀποκαλύψαι σοι βούλομαι
to-him says secret something to-reveal to-you I-wish
κηδόμενός σου τῆς σωτηρίας. λόγος τις τοῖς ὠσὶ τῶν
caring-for your the safety word some in-the ears of-the
κομήτων ἐνηχηθεὶς συνετάραξεν αὐτῶν τὰς ψυχάς, ὅτι
counts having-sounded troubled their the souls that
τοὺς ἀπὸ τοῦ Χοροσὰν ἐρχομένους ὁ βασιλεὺς τὸν
the from — Khorasan coming the emperor the
σουλτάνον ἔπεισε καθ᾽ ἡμῶν ἐκπέμψαι. τοῦτο δὲ πιστὸν
sultan persuaded against us to-send-out this and trustworthy
οἱ κόμητες ἡγησάμενοι κατὰ τῆς σῆς μελετῶσι ζωῆς.
the counts having-considered against the your they-plot life
κἀγὼ μὲν τοὐμὸν ἤδη πεπλήρωκα καὶ τὸν ἐπερχόμενόν
and-I indeed the-my(-part) already have-fulfilled and the coming-on
σοι προείρηκα κίνδυνον. τοῦ λοιποῦ σόν ἐστιν, ὑπὲρ τῆς
to-you have-foretold danger for-the rest yours it-is for the

ἑαυτοῦ καὶ τῶν ὑπὸ σὲ ταγμάτων φροντίσαι σωτηρίας.”
your-own and of-the under you units to-take-thought safety
ὁ δὲ Τατίκιος ὁρῶν μὲν καὶ τὸν λιμὸν πολύν (καὶ
— and Tatikios seeing indeed also the famine great and
γὰρ ἡ κεφαλὴ τοῦ βοὸς ἐπὶ τρισὶ χρυσίνοις στατῆρσιν
for the head of-the ox for three gold staters
ἀπεμπολεῖτο), ἀπαγορεύων δὲ καὶ τὴν τῆς Ἀντιοχείας
was-sold despairing-of and also the — of-Antioch
ἅλωσιν ἤδη ἐκεῖθεν ἀπάρας εἰς τὸν ἐν τῷ λιμένι
capture already from-there having-set-out into the in the harbor
Σουδὶ ἱστάμενον Ῥωμαϊκὸν στόλον εἰσελθὼν τὴν Κύπρον
Soudi lying Roman fleet having-entered — Cyprus
κατέλαβε. τούτου δὲ ὑποχωρήσαντος τὸν λόγον τοῦ
reached he and having-withdrawn the word of-the
Ἀρμενίου ὑποβρύχιον ἔτι ἔχων ὁ Βαϊμοῦντος καὶ χρησταῖς
Armenian submerged still having — Bohemond and on-good
ἐλπίσι τρεφόμενος περιποιούμενός τε ἑαυτῷ τὴν τῆς
hopes feeding securing and for-himself the —
Ἀντιοχείας ἐξουσίαν πρὸς τοὺς κόμητας ἔφη “ὁρᾶτε
of-Antioch rule to the counts he-said you-see
ὁπόσον ἤδη χρόνον ἐνταῦθα προσταλαιπωρήσαντες οὐ
how-much already time here having-suffered-hardship not
μόνον οὐδὲν χρηστὸν μέχρι καὶ νῦν κατωρθώσαμεν, ἀλλὰ
only nothing good until even now we-have-achieved but
καὶ λιμοῦ ὅσον ἤδη γενώμεθα παρανάλωμα, εἰ μή τι
also of-famine all-but already we-may-become a-casualty if not something
βέλτιον περὶ τῆς σφῶν σωτηρίας σκεψόμεθα”. τῶν δέ,
better about the our safety we-shall-consider the(-men) and
τί ἂν εἴη τοῦτο, πυνθανομένων αὐτὸς ἔφη “οὐ πάσας
what — might-be this inquiring he he-said not all
τὰς νίκας διὰ σιδήρου Θεὸς τοῖς δημαγωγοῖς δίδωσιν
the victories through iron God to-the leaders gives

οὐδὲ διὰ μάχης ἀεὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα κατορθοῦται, ἀλλ᾽ ἅπερ
nor through battle always the such(-things) are-achieved but what
ὁ μόθος οὐ δέδωκε, ταῦτα πολλάκις ὁ λόγος ἐχαρίσατο,
the fray not has-given these(-things) often the word has-granted
καὶ ἡ μετὰ φιλίας καὶ ὑποποιήσεως περίοδος μείζονα
and the with friendship and conciliation approach greater
τρόπαια ἔστησεν. οὐ χρὴ τοιγαροῦν μάτην τὸν καιρὸν
trophies has-set-up not it-is-needful accordingly in-vain the time
τρίβειν, σπεῦσαι δὲ μᾶλλον πρὸ τοῦ τὸν Κουρπαγὰν
to-waste to-hasten and rather before the — Kourpagan
καταλαβεῖν νουνεχές τι καὶ ἀνδρικὸν διαπράξασθαι
to-arrive sensible something and manly to-accomplish
τῆς ἡμῶν ἕνεκα σωτηρίας· καὶ σπουδαίως ἕκαστος ἡμῶν
the our for-the-sake safety and zealously each of-us
τὸν τὸ ἴδιον λάχος τηροῦντα βάρβαρον ὑποποιείσθω. καὶ
the the own lot guarding barbarian let-him-win-over and
εἰ βούλεσθε, κείσθω καὶ ἆθλον τῷ πρώτως τοῦτο
if you-wish let-be-laid-down also prize for-the first this
τὸ ἔργον κατωρθωκότι ἡ τῆς πόλεως ταυτησὶ φυλακή,
the work having-achieved the of-the city this-here guard
μέχρις ἂν ὁ μέλλων ταύτην ἐξ ἡμῶν ἀναλαβέσθαι
until — the(-one) about it from us to-take-over
ἀπὸ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος ἐλεύσεται. ἴσως μὲν οὖν οὐδ᾽
from the autocrat will-come perhaps indeed then not-even
οὕτω κατωρθωκέναι τι χρηστὸν δυνησόμεθα.” ταῦτα
thus to-have-achieved anything good we-shall-be-able these(-things)
ὁ δεινὸς Βαϊμοῦντος φίλαρχος ὢν οὐχ ὑπὲρ τῶν Λατίνων
the skilled Bohemond power-loving being not for the Latins
καὶ τοῦ κοινοῦ τοσοῦτον ὅσον ὑπὲρ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ τιμῆς
and the common(-good) so-much as for the his-own honor
καὶ σκοπήσας καὶ εἰπὼν καὶ ἀπατήσας οὐ διήμαρτε
both having-considered and having-said and having-deceived not missed

τοῦ σκοποῦ, ὡς ὁ λόγος κατιὼν παραστήσει. πρὸς τοῦτο
the aim as the account proceeding will-show to this
τοίνυν ἅπαντες οἱ κόμητες κατανεύσαντες ἔργου ἥψαντο.
therefore all the counts having-assented work set-to
καὶ αὐγαζούσης ἡμέρας ὁ μὲν Βαϊμοῦντος αὐτίκα πρὸς τὸν
and dawning day — indeed Bohemond at-once to the
πύργον ἀπήει· ὁ δέ γε Ἀρμένιος κατὰ τὰς συνθήκας
tower went-off the and at-least Armenian according-to the agreements
τὰς πύλας ὑπανοίγνυσιν· ὁ δὲ ἅλλεταί τε εὐθὺς μετὰ τῶν
the gates opens he and leaps both at-once with the
συνεφεπομένων αὐτῷ ἄνωθεν θᾶττον ἢ λόγος καὶ περὶ
following-with him up more-quickly than word and about
τὰ κρήδεμνα τοῦ πύργου ὡρᾶτο τοῖς ἐντός τε καὶ ἐκτὸς
the battlements of-the tower was-seen by-the inside both and outside
ἱστάμενος καὶ τὴν ἐνυάλιον ἠχεῖν ἐγκελεύων σάλπιγγα.
standing and the war to-sound ordering trumpet
καὶ ἦν ἰδεῖν τηνικαῦτα καινόν τι γινόμενον, τοὺς
and it-was to-see then new something happening the
μὲν Τούρκους ἐκδειματωθέντας εὐθὺς διὰ τῆς ἀπέναντι
indeed Turks terrified at-once through the opposite
πύλης φεύγοντας καὶ μόνους ἐξ αὐτῶν ἐναπολειφθέντας
gate fleeing and alone of them left-behind
ὀλίγους καὶ γενναίους ἄνδρας διὰ τὴν τοῦ κουλᾶ φρουράν·
few and noble men for the of-the citadel guard
τοὺς δὲ Κελτοὺς ἔξωθεν κατὰ πόδας τοῦ Βαϊμούντου
the and Celts from-outside at heels — of-Bohemond
διὰ κλιμάκων ἀνελθόντας καὶ παραχρῆμα κατασχόντας
by ladders having-come-up and immediately having-seized
τὴν Ἀντιόχου πόλιν. καὶ ὁ μὲν Ταγγρῆς εὐθὺς Κελτοὺς
the of-Antiochos city and — indeed Tancred at-once Celts
ἱκανοὺς ἀναλαβόμενος ὄπισθεν τῶν φευγόντων ἐδίωκε· καὶ
considerable having-taken behind the fleeing pursued and

πολλοὶ μὲν κτείνονται, πολλοὶ δὲ τιτρώσκονται. ὁ δὲ
many indeed are-killed many and are-wounded — and
Κουρπαγὰν μετὰ ἀναριθμήτων χιλιάδων καταλαβὼν εἰς
Kourpagan with countless thousands having-arrived for
ἀρωγὴν τῆς Ἀντιόχου πόλεως προκατασχεθεῖσαν ταύτην
aid of-the of-Antiochos city taken-beforehand it
εὑρηκὼς χάρακά τε ἐπήξατο καὶ τάφρον πεποιηκὼς καὶ
having-found palisade both pitched and trench having-made and
τὰς σκευὰς ἐν αὐτῇ καταθέμενος ἐβουλεύετο πολιορκεῖν
the baggage in it having-deposited planned to-besiege
τὴν πόλιν. ἀλλ᾽ οὔπω ἔργου ἁψάμενον ἐπικαταλαμβάνουσιν
the city but not-yet work having-set-to fall-upon
αὐτὸν ἐξελθόντες οἱ Κελτοί· καὶ τηνικαῦτα μέγας ἀναμεταξὺ
him having-come-out the Celts and then great between
ἀναρρήγνυται πόλεμος. εἶχον δὲ τὴν νικῶσαν οἱ Τοῦρκοι·
breaks-out war had and the winning(-hand) the Turks
καὶ οἱ Λατῖνοι εἴσω τῶν πυλῶν συνεκλείοντο τὸν μόθον
and the Latins inside the gates were-shut-in the fray
ἑκατέρωθεν ἔχοντες ἀπό τε τῶν τὸ κουλᾶ φρουρούντων
on-both-sides having from both the(-men) the citadel guarding
(ἔτι γὰρ τοῦτο κατεῖχον οἱ βάρβαροι) ἀπό τε τῶν
still for it held the barbarians from and the
ἔξωθεν παρακαθημένων Τούρκων. δεινὸς δὲ ἀνὴρ ὢν ὁ
outside encamped Turks skilled and man being —
Βαϊμοῦντος καὶ τὴν τῆς Ἀντιοχείας ἀρχὴν σφετερίσασθαι
Bohemond and the — of-Antioch rule to-appropriate
θέλων ἐν σχήματι συμβουλῆς αὖθις "οὐ χρή" φησι
wishing in form of-counsel again not it-is-needful he-says
πρὸς τοὺς κόμητας "τοὺς αὐτοὺς καθ᾽ ἑκάτερον μέρος
to the counts the same(-men) on each side
ἐν ταὐτῷ μετά τε τῶν ἐντὸς καὶ ἐκτὸς μάχεσθαι,
at the-same-time with both the inside and outside to-fight

ἀλλὰ διχῆ διαιρεθέντας ἐν ἀνίσοις τμήμασι πρὸς λόγον
but in-two divided in unequal sections in proportion
τῶν ἑκατέρωθεν πρὸς ἡμᾶς μαχομένων ἐχθρῶν οὕτω τὴν
of-the on-both-sides against us fighting enemies thus the
πρὸς αὐτοὺς ἀναδέχεσθαι μάχην. ἐμοὶ μὲν οὖν ἐξέσται
against them to-take-up battle for-me indeed then it-will-be-possible
μετὰ τῶν τὴν ἀκρόπολιν τηρούντων μάχεσθαι, εἰ καὶ
with the(-men) the citadel guarding to-fight if also
ὑμῖν τοῦτο συνδόξειε. τοῖς δέ γε λοιποῖς μετὰ τῶν
to-you this should-seem-good to-the and at-least rest with the
ἔξωθεν μελήσει καρτερῶς συμπλέκεσθαι.” συντίθενται
outside it-will-be-a-care strongly to-grapple agree
ἅπαντες τῇ τοῦ Βαϊμούντου γνώμῃ. ὁ δ’ εὐθὺς
all to-the — of-Bohemond opinion he and at-once
ἔργου ἥψατο καὶ παραχρῆμα τειχίον ἀντίθετον ἐγκάρσιον
work set-to and immediately a-small-wall opposing transverse
ἀποδιαιροῦν τῆς ὅλης Ἀντιοχείας τὴν ἀκρόπολιν ἐδείματο,
separating from-the whole Antioch the citadel built
ἔρυμα καρτερώτατον πολέμου ἀποχρῶντος. κᾆθ’ οὕτως
a-bulwark strongest war sufficing and-then thus
ἀνύστακτος φύλαξ τοῦ τοιούτου τείχους καθίστατο διὰ
sleepless guard of-the such wall was-set-up through
παντὸς ἀπομαχόμενος, ὁπηνίκα καιρὸς ἐδίδου, πρὸς τοὺς
all fighting-off whenever occasion gave against the
ἐντὸς γενναιότατα. οἱ δ’ ἄλλοι κόμητες πολλὴν τοῦ
inside most-nobly the and other counts much of-the
λάχους αὐτῶν ἐπεποίηντο τὴν φροντίδα φρουροῦντες μὲν
lot their had-made the care guarding indeed
τὴν πόλιν διὰ παντός, κατασκοποῦντες δὲ τὰς ἐπάλξεις
the city through all watching and the battlements
καὶ τὰ κρήδεμνα τῶν τειχῶν, μή πως οἱ βάρβαροι
and the parapets of-the walls lest somehow the barbarians

ἔξωθεν νυκτὸς διὰ κλιμάκων ἀνελθόντες τὴν πόλιν
from-outside by-night by ladders having-come-up the city
κατάσχωσι, μὴ λάθοι τις τῶν ἐντὸς ἄνωθεν τοῦ
might-seize lest might-escape-notice someone of-the inside above the
τείχους γενέσθαι κᾆθ' οὕτως ὁμιλήσας τοῖς βαρβάροις
wall to-get and-then thus having-conversed with-the barbarians
προδοσίας πέρι προδῷ τὴν πόλιν.
betrayal about he-might-betray the city

V · JOHN DOUKAS WINS BACK THE COAST

Before he can march to Antioch, Alexios must deal with Tzachas and the coastal emirs. John Doukas, carrying Tzachas' daughter to prove that Nicaea has fallen, goes by land and Kaspax by sea. Smyrna yields on terms. A Saracen accused before Kaspax stabs him, and the fleet massacres the city. Doukas leaves Hyaleas as duke, defeats Tangripermes and Marakes at Ephesus, takes Sardis, Philadelphia, Laodikeia, and Lampe, where he leaves Kamytzes, and routs the Turks at Polybotos.

Ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν τὰ κατὰ τὴν Ἀντιόχειαν ἔτι·
but these(-things) indeed the(-affairs) concerning — Antioch still
ὁ δέ γε αὐτοκράτωρ πολλὴν μὲν εἶχε τὴν προθυμίαν
the and at-least autocrat much indeed had the eagerness
αὐτὸς εἰς ἀρωγὴν τῶν Κελτῶν παραγενέσθαι, ἀπεῖργε
himself for aid of-the Celts to-come restrained
δ' αὐτὸν καίπερ σφαδάζοντα ἡ τῶν κατὰ θάλατταν
and him although struggling the of-the along sea
διακειμένων πόλεών τε καὶ χωρῶν λεηλασία καὶ παντελὴς
lying cities both and lands plundering and utter
ἐρίπωσις. ὁ μὲν γὰρ Τζαχᾶς τὴν Σμύρνην ὥσπερ
destruction — indeed for Tzachas — Smyrna like
ἴδιόν τι λάχος κατεῖχεν, ὁ δέ γε Ταγγριπερμῆς
own some lot held — and at-least Tangripermes

καλούμενος πόλιν τινὰ Ἐφεσίων ἀγχοῦ τῆς θαλάττης
called city some of-Ephesians near the sea
διακειμένην, ἐν ᾗ πάλαι τέμενος ἐπ᾽ ὀνόματι Ἰωάννου
lying in which long-ago a-shrine in name of-John
ἀποστόλου τοῦ θεολόγου ἵδρυτο. καὶ ἄλλος ἄλλα
apostle the theologian had-been-founded and other other
φρούρια τῶν σατραπῶν κατέχοντες ὡς ἀργυρωνήτοις τοῖς
forts of-the satraps holding as bought-with-silver the
Χριστιανοῖς ἐκέχρηντο ἅπαντα ληζόμενοι· ἀλλὰ καὶ αὐτὰς
Christians treated all plundering but also themselves
δὴ τὰς νήσους Χίον τε καὶ Ῥόδον καὶ τὰς ἐπιλοίπους
indeed the islands Chios both and Rhodes and the remaining
πάσας κατέσχον ληστρικὰς ἐκεῖθεν κατασκευάσαντες
all they-held pirate from-there having-built
ναῦς. διά τοι ταῦτα δεῖν ἐλογίσατο πρότερον
ships because-of surely these(-things) to-be-needful he-reckoned first
τῶν κατὰ θάλατταν καὶ τὸν Τζαχᾶν πρόνοιαν
of-the(-places) along sea and — Tzachas forethought
ποιήσασθαι καὶ δυνάμεις διὰ ξηρᾶς ἀρκούσας καὶ στόλον
to-make and forces by land sufficient and fleet
ἱκανὸν καταλιπεῖν, εἶτα δι᾽ αὐτῶν τὰς τῶν βαρβάρων
considerable to-leave then through them the of-the barbarians
ἀναχαιτίζειν ὁρμὰς καὶ ἀντικαθίστασθαι αὐτοῖς κᾆθ᾽
to-check onslaughts and to-stand-against them and-then
οὕτως μετὰ τοῦ λοιποῦ στρατεύματος τῆς πρὸς Ἀντιόχειαν
thus with the rest army the to Antioch
φερούσης ἄψασθαι μετὰ τῶν ἀναμεταξὺ βαρβάρων ὡς
leading(-road) to-take-to with the in-between barbarians as
ἐνὸν μαχόμενος. μεταπεμψάμενος τοίνυν Ἰωάννην τὸν
being-possible fighting having-summoned therefore John the
Δούκαν καὶ γυναικάδελφον αὐτοῦ παραδίδωσι δυνάμεις ἐκ
Doukas and wife's-brother his hands-over forces from

διαφόρων συνειλεγμένας χωρῶν καὶ στόλον ἀποχρῶντα
various collected lands and fleet sufficient
πρὸς τὴν τῶν παραλίων πόλεων πολιορκίαν καὶ αὐτὴν δὲ
for the of-the coastal cities siege and herself too
τὴν τοῦ Τζαχᾶ θυγατέρα κατασχεθεῖσαν μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων,
the — of-Tzachas daughter captured with the others
ὁπόσοι ἐντὸς τῆς Νικαίας τότε ἔτυχον, ἐπισκήψας
as-many-as within — Nicaea then happened(-to-be) having-enjoined
διακηρυκεύειν μὲν πανταχοῦ τὴν τῆς Νικαίας ἅλωσιν,
to-proclaim indeed everywhere the — of-Nicaea capture
εἰ δὲ μὴ πιστεύοιτο, αὐτὴν τὴν τοῦ Τζαχᾶ θυγατέρα
if and not it-should-be-believed herself the — of-Tzachas daughter
ὑποδεικνύναι τοῖς σατράπαις τῶν Τούρκων καὶ τοῖς τὰ
to-show to-the satraps of-the Turks and to-the the(-lands)
παρὰ θάλατταν νεμομένοις βαρβάροις, ὡς ἂν οἱ
by sea inhabiting barbarians so-that — the(-men)
τὰς ἤδη ῥηθείσας πόλεις κατέχοντες ὁρῶντες ταύτην
the already mentioned cities holding seeing her
καὶ βεβαιούμενοι τὴν τῆς Νικαίας ἅλωσιν ἀπογνόντες
and confirming the — of-Nicaea capture having-despaired
ἀμαχητὶ παραδοῖεν τὰς πόλεις. ἐφοδιάσας οὖν ἱκανῶς
without-battle might-hand-over the cities having-provisioned then sufficiently
διὰ παντοίων τὸν Ἰωάννην ἐκπέμπει. ὁπόσα δὲ κατὰ τοῦ
with all-kinds — John sends-out how-many and against —
Τζαχᾶ τρόπαια οὗτος ἐστήσατο καὶ ὅπως τοῦτον ἐκεῖθεν
Tzachas trophies this-man set-up and how him from-there
ἀπήλασε, προϊὼν ὁ λόγος δηλώσειεν. ὁ μὲν οὖν δοὺξ
drove-off proceeding the account will-show the indeed then duke
καὶ θεῖος οὑμὸς πρὸς μητρὸς τῷ βασιλεῖ συνταξάμενος
and uncle my on mother's(-side) to-the emperor having-taken-leave
τῆς μεγαλοπόλεως ἔξεισι καὶ διαπεράσας τὴν Ἄβυδον
the great-city goes-out and having-crossed — Abydos

μεταπεμψάμενος τὸν καλούμενον Κάσπακα τήν τε τοῦ
having-summoned the called Kaspax the both of-the
στόλου ἐξουσίαν καὶ τὴν τοῦ πλοὸς ἅπασαν οἰκονομίαν
fleet authority and the of-the voyage all management
αὐτῷ ἀνέθετο ὑποσχόμενος ὡς, εἰ καλῶς ἀγωνίσοιτο,
to-him entrusted having-promised that if well he-should-contend
ὁπηνίκα τὴν Σμύρνην συμβαίη ἁλῶναι, ἡγεμόνα τοῦτον
when — Smyrna it-should-happen to-be-taken governor him
αὐτῆς τε τῆς Σμύρνης καὶ τῶν ὁμορούντων πάντων
itself both — of-Smyrna and of-the bordering all
αὐτῇ καταστῆσαι. ἐκπέμπει τοίνυν αὐτὸν διαπόντιον
on-it to-appoint sends-out therefore him overseas
θαλασσοκράτορα τοῦ στόλου, ὡς εἴρηται· ἐκεῖνον δὲ
sea-commander of-the fleet as has-been-said him and
ταγματάρχην εἶχεν ἡ ἤπειρος. ἅμα τοίνυν τόν τε
commander had the mainland at-the-same-time therefore — both
Κάσπακα διὰ τοῦ στόλου καὶ τὸν Δούκαν Ἰωάννην διὰ τῆς
Kaspax by the fleet and — Doukas John by the
ἠπείρου οἱ ἐντὸς τῇ Σμύρνῃ ἄμφω προσπελάσαντας
mainland the(-men) inside — in-Smyrna both having-approached
θεασάμενοι καὶ τὸν μὲν Δούκαν ἀγχοῦ τῶν τειχῶν
having-beheld and — indeed Doukas near the walls
ἐκ διαστήματός τινος τὸν χάρακα πηξάμενον, τὸν δέ
at distance some the palisade having-pitched — and
γε Κάσπακα τῷ λιμένι προσοκείλαντα, ἐπεὶ καὶ ἡ
at-least Kaspax to-the harbor having-put-in since also the
τῆς Νικαίας ἅλωσις ἤδη ἐγνώσθη αὐτοῖς, οὐδ' ὅλως
— of-Nicaea capture already was-known to-them not-even at-all
ἀντικαταστῆναι τούτοις ἠθέλησαν, ἀλλ' εἰς λόγους καὶ
to-oppose them they-wished but into words and
σπονδὰς εἰρηνικὰς ἐλθεῖν ᾑρετίσαντο ὑποσχόμενοι, εἴπερ
treaties peaceful to-come they-chose promising if

ὁμωμοκέναι αὐτοῖς ὁ Δούκας Ἰωάννης θελήσει, ὥστε
to-have-sworn to-them — Doukas John should-wish so-as
παραχωρῆσαι ἀπαθεῖς κακῶν πρὸς τὰ οἴκοι τούτους
to-allow unharmed of-ills to the(-places) at-home them
ἐπαναζεῦξαι, ἀναιμωτὶ καὶ μάχης ἄτερ τὴν Σμύρνην
to-return bloodlessly and battle without — Smyrna
αὐτῷ παραδοῦναι. συντίθεται τοίνυν ὁ Δούκας τηνικαῦτα
to-him to-hand-over agrees therefore — Doukas then
τῇ τοῦ Τζαχᾶ γνώμῃ τὰ κατὰ σκοπὸν ἅπαντα
to-the — of-Tzachas mind the(-things) according-to purpose all
πληρῶσαι ὑποσχόμενος. μετ' εἰρήνης οὖν ἐκεῖθεν αὐτοὺς
to-fulfill having-promised with peace then from-there them
ἀπελάσας τῷ Κάσπακι τὴν πᾶσαν ἐξουσίαν τῆς Σμύρνης
having-sent-off — to-Kaspax the whole authority — of-Smyrna
ἀνέθετο. γίνεται δέ τι κατὰ συντυχίαν τοιοῦτον.
entrusted happens and something by chance such
τοῦ Κάσπακος ἀπὸ τοῦ Δούκα Ἰωάννου ὑποστρέφοντος,
— of-Kaspax from — Doukas John returning
προσῆλθεν αὐτῷ Σμυρναῖος τις διεγκαλῶν ἀφαιρεθῆναι
came to-him Smyrnaean a-certain accusing to-have-been-robbed
παρά του Σαρακηνοῦ χρυσίνους πεντακοσίους στατῆρας.
by some Saracen gold five-hundred staters
ὁ δὲ ἀχθῆναι τούτους κριθησομένους ἐπέταξεν· ὡς δ'
he and to-be-brought them going-to-be-judged ordered when and
ὁ Σύρος εἵλκετο, νομίσας, ὡς ἐπὶ τῷ ἀναιρεθῆναι
the Syrian was-being-dragged having-supposed that for the to-be-killed
ἄγεται, καὶ ἀπογνοὺς τῆς ἑαυτοῦ σωτηρίας σπασάμενος
he-is-led and having-despaired-of the his-own safety having-drawn
μάχαιραν κατὰ τῶν σπλάγχνων τοῦ Κάσπακος ὠθεῖ·
dagger into the bowels — of-Kaspax thrusts
ἐπιστραφεὶς δὲ πλήττει καὶ τὸν τούτου ὁμαίμονα περὶ τὸν
having-turned and strikes also the his kinsman in the

μηρόν. συγχύσεως δ' ἐπὶ τούτῳ γενομένης πολλῆς, ὁ μὲν
thigh confusion and at this having-arisen great the indeed
Σαρακηνὸς ἀποδιδράσκει, οἱ δὲ τοῦ στόλου ἅπαντες
Saracen runs-away the(-men) and of-the fleet all
σὺν αὐτοῖς ἐρέταις εἰς τὴν πόλιν ἀτάκτως εἰσῄεσαν καὶ
with themselves rowers into the city in-disorder went-in and
πάντας ἀνηλεῶς ἀπέκτεινον. καὶ ἦν ἰδεῖν θέαμα ἐλεεινὸν
all pitilessly killed and it-was to-see sight pitiable
ὡσεὶ δέκα χιλιάδας ἀποκτανθέντας ἐν ὀξείᾳ καιροῦ ῥοπῇ.
about ten thousands killed in swift of-time turn
ὁ δὲ Δούκας Ἰωάννης περιαλγήσας ἐπὶ τῇ τοῦ Κάσπακος
— and Doukas John grieving-greatly at the — of-Kaspax
ἀναιρέσει ἐφ' ἱκανὸν ὅλος αὖθις τῆς τοῦ κάστρου
killing for considerable(-time) whole again of-the of-the fortress
φροντίδος ἐγεγόνει. ἐξελθὼν τοίνυν καὶ περιαθρήσας
care had-become having-gone-out therefore and having-surveyed
τὰ τείχη τάς τε τῶν ἐποίκων γνώμας παρὰ τῶν
the walls the both of-the settlers minds from the
εἰδότων ἀκριβωσάμενος, ἐπεὶ χρεία γενναίου ἦν ἀνδρός,
knowing(-ones) having-ascertained since need of-a-noble was man
τὸν Ὑαλέαν, φέριστον τῶν ἄλλων εἰδώς, δοῦκα τῆς
— Hyaleas bravest of-the others knowing duke —
Σμύρνης κατέστησεν· ἀνὴρ δὲ οὗτος ἀρειμάνιος. καταλιπὼν
of-Smyrna appointed man and this warlike having-left
δὲ καὶ τὸ ναυτικὸν ἅπαν εἰς φυλακὴν τῆς Σμύρνης
and also the naval(-force) all for guard — of-Smyrna
αὐτὸς τὰς δυνάμεις ἀναλαβόμενος πρὸς τὴν Ἐφεσίων
he the forces having-taken toward the(-city) of-Ephesians
ἤλαυνε παρὰ τοῦ Ταγγριπερμῆ καὶ τοῦ Μαράκη τῶν
marched by — Tangripermes and — Marakes the
σατραπῶν κατεχομένην. τοῦτον θεασάμενοι οἱ βάρβαροι
satraps held this-man having-beheld the barbarians

κατ᾽ αὐτῶν ἱέμενον, ὁπλισάμενοι καὶ σχῆμα πολέμου
against them hastening having-armed and form of-war
περὶ τὴν ἔξω τοῦ κάστρου πεδιάδα διατυπώσαντες τὰς
around the outside of-the fortress plain having-arranged the
φάλαγγας ἔστησαν. ὁ δὲ δοὺξ μηδὲ μικρόν τι μελλήσας
phalanxes they-stood the and duke not-even small any having-delayed
σὺν εὐταξίᾳ στρατιωτικῇ κατ᾽ αὐτῶν ἐξώρμησε. τῆς
with discipline military against them rushed the
γοῦν συμβολῆς τοῦ πολέμου γεγονυίας τὸ πλεῖον
at-any-rate encounter of-the war having-happened the greater
τῆς ἡμέρας παρῳχήκει· μαχομένων δ᾽ ἀμφοτέρων τῶν
of-the day had-passed fighting and both the
μερῶν καὶ τῆς μάχης οὔσης ἀμφιρρεποῦς οἱ Τοῦρκοι
sides and the battle being evenly-balanced the Turks
τὰ νῶτα ὑποσχόντες τρέπονται κατὰ κράτος. κτείνονται
the backs having-turned are-routed by force are-killed
δὲ τηνικαῦτα πολλοί, ἁλίσκονται δὲ οὐ τῶν τυχαίων
and then many are-captured and not of-the chance(-men)
μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ αὐτῶν τῶν σατραπῶν οἱ πλείους,
only but also themselves the satraps the most
ὡς συμποσοῦσθαι τοὺς ἑαλωκότας εἰς χιλιάδας δύο.
so-that to-amount the captured to thousands two
περὶ ὧν μεμαθηκὼς ὁ βασιλεὺς διασπαρῆναι τούτους
about which having-learned the emperor to-be-dispersed them
εἰς τὰς νήσους προσέταξεν. οἱ δὲ καταλειφθέντες τῶν
to the islands ordered the and left-behind of-the
Τούρκων διὰ τοῦ ποταμοῦ Μαιάνδρου πρὸς τὸ Πολυβοτὸν
Turks by the river Maeander to — Polybotos
ἀπερχόμενοι καταφρονητικῶς διετέθησαν τὸν Δούκαν
going-off contemptuously were-disposed — Doukas
τέλεον ἀπελπίσαντες. τὸ δὲ οὐχ οὕτως εἶχεν, ἀλλὰ
utterly having-despaired-of the(-matter) and not thus was but

τὸν Πετζέαν δοῦκα ταυτησὶ τῆς πόλεως καταλιπὼν αὐτὸς
— *Petzeas duke this-here of-the city having-left he*
τὸ ὁπλιτικὸν ἅπαν ἀναλαβόμενος παραυτίκα ὄπισθεν
the heavy-armed-force whole having-taken immediately behind
οὐ φύρδην, ἀλλ᾽ εὐτάκτως καὶ ὡς ἐχρῆν ἐμπειρότατον
not confusedly but in-good-order and as was-needful most-experienced
στρατηγὸν κατὰ τῶν ἐναντίων ἰέναι ἤλαυνε κατὰ τὰς
general against the opponents to-go marched according-to the
ὑποθημοσύνας τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος. οἱ μέντοι Τοῦρκοι, καθά
instructions of-the autocrat the however Turks as
γε εἴρηται, διά τε Μαιάνδρου καὶ τῶν παρακειμένων
at-least has-been-said through both Maeander and the adjacent
αὐτῷ πόλεων ὁδεύσαντες καταλαμβάνουσι τὸ Πολυβοτόν.
to-it cities having-traveled reach — Polybotos
ὁ δὲ δοὺξ οὐ κατὰ πόδας τούτους ἐδίωκεν, ἀλλὰ
the and duke not at heels them pursued but
τὴν συντομωτέραν ὁδεύσας τάς τε Σάρδεις καὶ τὴν
the shorter(-road) having-traveled — both Sardis and —
Φιλαδέλφειαν ἐξ ἐπιδρομῆς κατέσχε τὴν τούτων φρουρὰν
Philadelphia by assault seized the their guard
Μιχαὴλ τῷ Κεκαυμένῳ πιστεύσας. καταλαβὼν δὲ τὴν
to-Michael the Kekaumenos having-entrusted having-reached and —
Λαοδίκειαν καὶ πάντων παραυτίκα προσεληλυθότων αὐτῷ
Laodikeia and all immediately having-come-over to-him
αὐτοῖς μὲν ὡς αὐτομόλοις χρησάμενος καὶ τεθαρρηκὼς
them indeed as deserters having-treated and having-taken-courage
ἀνετῶς τὰ σφέτερα κατοικεῖν εἴασε μηδὲ ἡγεμόνα
freely the own(-homes) to-inhabit allowed not-even governor
ἐπιστήσας. ἐκεῖθεν δὲ διὰ τοῦ Χώματος διελθὼν τὴν
having-set from-there and through — Choma having-passed —
Λάμπην κατέλαβε κἀν ταύτῃ καὶ τὸν Καμύτζην Εὐστάθιον
Lampe seized and-in this also — Kamytzes Eustathios

στρατηγὸν ἐπέστησεν. ἐφθακὼς δὲ εἰς τὸ Πολυβοτὸν
general appointed having-arrived and at — Polybotos
καταλαμβάνει Τούρκων πλῆθος πολὺ καὶ ἐπεισπεσὼν αὐτοῖς
finds of-Turks multitude great and having-fallen-upon them
ἄρτι τὰς σκευὰς κατατιθεμένοις ξυμβαλὼν παραυτίκα
just-now the baggage depositing having-engaged immediately
νικᾷ κατὰ κράτος καὶ κτείνει μὲν πολλούς, ἀναλαμβάνει
conquers by force and kills indeed many takes
δὲ λείαν πολλὴν καὶ τοῦ πλήθους ἀνάλογον.
and booty much and to-the multitude proportionate

VI · THE HOLY LANCE AND JERUSALEM

At Philomelion fugitives from Antioch tell Alexios that the Latins are lost, and with Ismael's army coming from Khorasan he turns back, bringing the Christians of the region with him; Ismael, cheated of his prey, besieges Paipert. In Antioch Peter the bishop calls the Latins to repentance, and a nail is found beside the altar and given to Saint-Gilles. Flandras rides out first, and Kourpagan's army flees and drowns in the river. Bohemond is given Antioch, and the rest take Jerusalem in a month and make Godfrey king.

Τούτου γοῦν μήπω ἐπανεληλυθότος, ἀλλ' ἀγωνιζομένου
he at-any-rate not-yet having-returned but contending
κατὰ τῶν Τούρκων, ὁ βασιλεὺς ἑτοιμασθεὶς εἰς ἀρωγὴν
against the Turks the emperor having-prepared for aid
τῶν περὶ τὴν Ἀντιόχειαν φθάσαι Κελτῶν, ἐπεὶ τὸ
of-the around — Antioch to-arrive Celts when —
Φιλομήλιον κατέλαβε σὺν ὅλαις δυνάμεσι πολλοὺς ἐν
Philomelion he-reached with whole forces many in
τῷ μεταξὺ κτείνας βαρβάρους, πολλὰς δὲ καὶ πόλεις
the meantime having-killed barbarians many and also cities

δηωσάμενος ὑπ᾽ αὐτῶν πρὶν κατεχομένας, φθάνει τηνικαῦτα
having-ravaged by them before held reaches then
τοῦτον ἐξ Ἀντιοχείας Γελίελμος ὁ Γραντεμανῆ καὶ
him from Antioch William the Grandmesnil and
Στέφανος κόμης Φραγγίας καὶ Πέτρος ὁ τοῦ Ἀλίφα
Stephen count of-France and Peter the — of-Aliphas
χαλασθέντες καλῳδίοις διὰ τῶν κρηδέμνων Ἀντιοχείας καὶ
let-down by-ropes over the battlements of-Antioch and
διὰ τῆς Ταρσοῦ ἀφικόμενοι διαβεβαιοῦντο εἰς στενὸν
through — Tarsus having-come affirmed into strait
κομιδῇ συνελαθῆναι τοὺς Κελτούς, καὶ ἐπομνύμενοι τὴν
utterly to-have-been-driven the Celts and swearing-to the
αὐτῶν παντελῆ πτῶσιν. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς διὰ τοῦτο
their utter fall the and emperor because-of this
καὶ μᾶλλον εἰς βοήθειαν αὐτῶν ἐσκόπει ταχῦναι, κἂν
even more to help of-them considered to-hasten even-if
ἅπαντες αὐτὸν τῆς τοιαύτης ὁρμῆς ἀνέκοπτον. ἐπεὶ
all him from-the such impulse checked since
δὲ βαρβάρων κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἔφοδος ἀμυθήτων ἁπανταχῇ
and of-barbarians against him attack countless everywhere
διεκηρυκεύετο, ἐπικαταλαμβάνειν αὐτὸν ἤδη (καὶ γὰρ
was-proclaimed to-be-overtaking him already and for
ὁ τοῦ Χοροσὰν σουλτὰν τὴν τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος ὑπὲρ
the — of-Khorasan sultan the of-the autocrat for
τῶν Κελτῶν μεμαθηκὼς ἀπέλευσιν τὸν ἴδιον υἱὸν Ἰσμαὴλ
the Celts having-learned departure the own son Ismael
τὴν κλῆσιν ἀπείρους δυνάμεις ἀπό τε τοῦ Χοροσὰν ἀπό
by-the name countless forces from both — Khorasan from
τε τῶν πορρωτέρων μερῶν συναγαγὼν καὶ καρτερῶς
and the more-distant parts having-gathered and strongly
ἐξοπλίσας ἅπαντας κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἐξέπεμψεν ἐντειλάμενος
having-armed all against him sent-out having-enjoined

τάχος τὸν αὐτοκράτορα ἐφθακέναι πρὸ τοῦ τὴν Ἀντιόχειαν
quickly the autocrat to-have-overtaken before the — Antioch
καταλαβεῖν), τὴν μὲν δὴ ὁρμὴν τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος, ἣν
to-reach the indeed truly impulse of-the autocrat which
εἶχεν ὑπὲρ τῆς τῶν Κελτῶν σωτηρίας διαχρήσασθαί τε
he-had for the of-the Celts safety to-destroy and
σπεύδων τοὺς κατ᾽ αὐτῶν λυττῶντας Τούρκους καὶ αὐτὸν
hastening the against them raging Turks and himself
δὴ τὸν τούτων ἡγεμόνα Κουρπαγάν, ἐπέσχε τὰ
indeed the their leader Kourpagan checked the(-things)
διαμηνυθέντα ὑπό τε τῶν ἐληλυθότων Φράγγων ὑπό τε
reported by both the having-come Franks by and
τῶν τὴν τοῦ Ἰσμαὴλ κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ μηνυσάντων ἔλευσιν·
the(-men) the — of-Ismael against him having-announced coming
λογισμὸν δὲ τὸν εἰκότα περὶ τοῦ μέλλοντος λαμβάνων, ὡς
reckoning and the reasonable about the future taking that
ἀμήχανον εἴη πρᾶγμα σῶσαι πόλιν ἄρτι μὲν ὑπὸ τῶν
impossible would-be thing to-save a-city just indeed by the
Κελτῶν ἁλοῦσαν, ἀστατοῦσαν δ᾽ ἔτι κἀκ τῶν ἔξωθεν
Celts taken unsettled and still and-from the outside
ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀγαρηνῶν αὐτίκα πολιορκουμένην, τῶν Κελτῶν
by the Hagarenes at-once being-besieged the Celts
τὰς σῳζούσας ἀπεγνωκότων ἐλπίδας καὶ βουλευομένων
the saving having-despaired-of hopes and planning
τοῦ μὲν τείχους ἐρήμου παραχωρῆσαι τοῖς πολεμίοις,
the indeed wall empty to-yield to-the enemies
ἑαυτοὺς δὲ μόνους περισῶσαι διὰ φυγῆς. ἔστι μὲν γὰρ
themselves and alone to-save through flight is indeed for
τὸ τῶν Κελτῶν γένος μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων αὐτόνομόν τε καὶ
the of-the Celts race with the others independent both and
ἀξύμβουλον, στρατηγικῇ δὲ εὐταξίᾳ καὶ ἐπιστήμῃ μηδέποτε
heedless-of-counsel strategic and order and skill never

χρώμενον, ἀλλ᾽ ἐπειδὰν μάχη καὶ πόλεμος παρασταίη,
using but whenever battle and war should-be-at-hand
περιυλακτοῦντος αὐτοῖς τοῦ θυμοῦ ἀκάθεκτοί τέ εἰσιν
barking-around in-them the anger unrestrainable and they-are
οὐ τὸ στρατιωτικὸν μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ αὐτοὶ ἡγεμόνες,
not the soldiery only but also themselves leaders
ὡς ἐς μέσας φάλαγγας τῶν πολεμίων εἰσπίπτοντες
as into middle phalanxes of-the enemies falling-on
ἀφόρητοι, εἰ ὅλως τὸ ἀντικαθιστάμενον ὑποχαλάσειεν· εἰ
unbearable if at-all the opposing(-force) should-give-way if
δὲ στρατιωτικαῖς ἐμπειρίαις λόχους οἱ πολέμιοι πολλάκις
and with-military skills ambushes the enemies often
καταστήσαιεν καὶ τεχνικῶς αὐτοὺς μετελεύσονται, εἰς
should-set and skillfully them will-pursue into
τοὐναντίον πᾶν τὸ θράσος αὐτοῖς περιίσταται. τὸ γὰρ ὅλον
the-opposite all the boldness for-them turns the for whole
εἰπεῖν, εἰς πρώτους ῥυτῆρας ἀνύποιστοί εἰσιν οἱ Κελτοί,
to-say at first reins irresistible are the Celts
τὸ δέ γε μετὰ ταῦτα καὶ λίαν εὐχείρωτοι διά
the(-thing) and at-least after these(-things) also very easy-to-handle because-of
τε τὸ τῶν ὅπλων βάρος καὶ τὸ τῆς γνώμης θυμοειδὲς
both the of-the arms weight and the of-the mind high-spirited(-part)
καὶ ἀλόγιστον. διὰ ταῦτα μήτε ἀποχρώσας πρὸς
and reckless(-part) because-of these(-things) neither sufficient against
τοσαῦτα πλήθη δυνάμεις ἔχων μήτε τὰς τῶν Κελτῶν
so-great multitudes forces having nor the of-the Celts
γνώμας μεταβαλεῖν μήτε ξυμβουλῇ τούτους βελτίονι εἰς
minds to-change nor by-counsel them better to
τὸ ξυμφέρον μετενεγκεῖν δυνάμενος δέον ἐλογίζετο μὴ
the advantageous to-bring-over being-able needful he-reckoned not
προσωτέρω χωρεῖν, ἵνα μὴ εἰς τὴν τῆς Ἀντιοχείας ἀρωγὴν
farther to-advance that not into the — of-Antioch aid

ἐπειγόμενος καὶ τὴν Κωνσταντίνου προσαπολέσειε.
hastening also the(-city) of-Constantine he-should-lose-besides
πτοηθεὶς δέ, μὴ ἐπικαταλαμβανόντων αὐτὸν ἤδη
having-been-frightened and lest overtaking him already
Τουρκικῶν ἀμυθήτων λαῶν οἱ ἔποικοι τῶν μερῶν
Turkish countless peoples the settlers of-the parts
Φιλομηλίου παρανάλωμα βαρβαρικῆς γένωνται μαχαίρας,
of-Philomelion a-casualty of-barbarian should-become sword
εἰς νοῦν βάλλεται διακηρυκεῦσαι μὲν ἁπανταχῆ τὴν τῶν
into mind he-puts to-proclaim indeed everywhere the of-the
Ἀγαρηνῶν ἔφοδον· καὶ παραυτίκα διεκηρυκεύετο καὶ ὅτι
Hagarenes attack and immediately it-was-proclaimed also that
ἕκαστος ἢ ἑκάστη προεξελθέτω τῆς τούτων ἐλεύσεως τὰ
each-man or each-woman let-go-forth-before the their coming the
σώματα αὐτὰ καὶ τὰ χρήματα, ὁπόσα φέρειν δύνανται,
bodies themselves and the goods as-many-as to-carry they-can
διασῴζοντες. εἵλοντο μὲν οὖν εὐθὺς ἅπαντες συνέψεσθαι
saving chose indeed then at-once all to-follow-with
τῷ βασιλεῖ, οὐκ ἄνδρες μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ αὐταὶ γυναῖκες.
the emperor not men only but also themselves women
*** οὕτω μὲν οὖν τὰ τῶν αἰχμαλώτων ᾠκονόμητο
(lacuna) thus indeed then the(-affairs) of-the captives had-been-arranged
τῷ βασιλεῖ. μέρος δὲ τοῦ στρατιωτικοῦ ἀποτεμόμενος
by-the emperor part and of-the soldiery having-cut-off
καὶ τοῦτο εἰς πολλὰ διελὼν ἐν πολλοῖς μέρεσι κατὰ
and this into many having-divided in many parts against
τῶν Ἀγαρηνῶν ἐξαπέστειλεν, εἴ που προεκδρομάς τινας
the Hagarenes sent-off if anywhere sallies some
ποιουμένους τοὺς Τούρκους εὕροιεν, ξυμμίγνυσθαί τε
making the Turks they-should-find to-engage both
αὐτοῖς καὶ καρτερῶς μαχομένους ἀναστέλλειν τὴν κατὰ
with-them and strongly fighting to-check the against

τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος ἔφοδον. αὐτὸς δὲ μετὰ παντὸς τοῦ λαοῦ
the autocrat attack he and with all the people
τῶν τε ἑαλωκότων βαρβάρων καὶ τῶν προσκεχωρηκότων
the both captured barbarians and the having-come-over
Χριστιανῶν ἐπαναζεύγνυσι πρὸς τὴν βασιλεύουσαν. ὁ
Christians returns to the reigning(-city) the
δέ γε ἀρχισατράπης Ἰσμαὴλ μεμαθηκὼς περὶ τοῦ
and at-least chief-satrap Ismael having-learned about the
αὐτοκράτορος, ὅτι τῆς Κωνσταντίνου ἐξεληλυθὼς
autocrat that from-the(-city) of-Constantine having-gone-out
πολλὴν μὲν ἀνδροκτασίαν πεποιηκώς, πολλὰς δὲ καὶ
much indeed slaughter having-made many and also
κωμοπόλεις ἐν τῷ διέρχεσθαι παντελῶς ἐριπώσας πολλήν
towns in the passing-through utterly having-destroyed much
τε λείαν καὶ δορυαλώτους ἀναλαβόμενος ἐπαναζεύγνυσι
both booty and captives having-taken returns
πρὸς τὴν βασιλεύουσαν μηδὲν ἔργον αὐτῷ καταλελοιπώς,
to the reigning(-city) no work to-him having-left
ὡς τῆς ἄγρας ἀπέγνω, ἐν ἀμηχάνοις καθίστατο καὶ ἐφ'
when of-the prey he-despaired in perplexities was-placed and to
ἑτέραν τραπόμενος τὸ Παΐπερτ πολιορκῆσαι ἐπέγνω,
another(-course) having-turned — Paipert to-besiege decided
ὅπερ πρὸ μικροῦ κατασχὼν εἶχεν ὁ περίκλυτος ἐκεῖνος
which before little having-seized held the famous that
Γαβρᾶς Θεόδωρος, καὶ καταλαβὼν τὸν ἀγχοῦ τούτου
Gabras Theodore and having-reached the near it
ῥέοντα ποταμὸν ἅπαν ἐκεῖ τὸ στρατιωτικὸν κατέθετο.
flowing river all there the soldiery he-placed
τοῦτο μεμαθηκὼς ὁ Γαβρᾶς διεσκοπεῖτο νυκτὸς ἐπεισπεσεῖν
this having-learned — Gabras considered by-night to-fall-upon
αὐτῷ. ἀλλ' ὁποῖον μὲν πέρας τὰ κατὰ τὸν
him but what-sort-of indeed end the(-affairs) concerning —

Γαβρᾶν ἔσχηκε καὶ ὅθεν οὗτος ὥρμητο καὶ ὁποῖος ἦν,
Gabras had and whence he came and what-sort he-was
ταμιευσάσθω ὁ λόγος ἐς τὸν προσήκοντα τόπον· τὰ
let-reserve the account for the fitting place for-the
νῦν δ' ἐχέσθω τοῦ προκειμένου. οἱ δέ γε Λατῖνοι
now and let-it-keep-to the matter-at-hand the and at-least Latins
ὑπό τε λιμοῦ καὶ συνεχοῦς πολιορκίας δεινῶς πιεζόμενοι
by both famine and continual siege terribly pressed
προσεληλυθότες τῷ εἰς Ἑλενούπολιν τότε ἡττηθέντι Πέτρῳ
having-come-to the at Helenoupolis then defeated Peter
τῷ ἐπισκόπῳ αὐτῶν, ὡς ὁ λόγος φθάσας ἐδήλωσεν,
the bishop their as the account having-anticipated showed
ᾐτοῦντο βουλὴν ἐξ αὐτοῦ. ὁ δὲ πρὸς αὐτοὺς "ἁγνούς"
asked counsel from him he and to them pure
φησι "τηρῆσαι ἑαυτοὺς ὑποσχόμενοι, μέχρις ἂν τὴν
he-says to-keep yourselves having-promised until — —
Ἰερουσαλὴμ καταλάβητε, παρέβητε, οἶμαι, τὴν ὑπόσχεσιν.
Jerusalem you-reach you-transgressed I-think the promise
διὰ τοῦτο νῦν ὑμῖν οὐκ ἐπαρήγει ὡς τὸ πρότερον
because-of this now you not helps as the before
ὁ θεός. δεῖ οὖν ἐπιστραφῆναι πρὸς τὸν κύριον καὶ
— God it-is-needful then to-turn to the Lord and
τὰς σφῶν ἀποκλαύσασθαι ἁμαρτίας ἐν σάκκῳ καὶ σποδῷ
the your to-bewail sins in sackcloth and ashes
καὶ δάκρυσι θερμοῖς τὴν μετάνοιαν ἐνδειξαμένους καὶ
and with-tears hot the repentance having-shown and
παννύχοις δεήσεσι. τότε δὴ σχολάσω καὶ αὐτὸς ὑπὲρ
with-all-night prayers then indeed I-will-devote-myself also myself for
ὑμῶν τὸ θεῖον ἐξιλεούμενος." πείθονται ταῖς τοῦ ἀρχιερέως
you the divine propitiating they-obey the of-the high-priest
παραινέσεσι. καὶ μεθ' ἡμέρας τινὰς ἐκ θείας ὀμφῆς
exhortations and after days some by divine voice

κινηθεὶς ὁ ἀρχιερεὺς μεταπεμψάμενος τοὺς μεγιστᾶνας τῶν
moved the high-priest having-summoned the grandees of-the
κομήτων παρηγγυᾶτο δεξιόθεν διορύξαι τοῦ θυσιαστηρίου
counts urged on-the-right to-dig of-the altar
κἀκεῖσε τὸν ἅγιον εὑρηκέναι ἦλον. τὸ ἐπιταχθὲν οὖν
and-there the holy to-find nail the ordered(-thing) then
πεποιηκότες, ἐπεὶ μὴ εὕρισκον, ἐπαναστρέψαντες μετὰ
having-done since not they-found having-returned with
ἀθυμίας τὴν τοῦ ζητουμένου διαμαρτίαν ἀπήγγελλον. ὁ
despondency the of-the sought(-thing) failure reported he
δὲ ἐκτενέστερον τὴν δέησιν ποιησάμενος ἐπιμελέστερον
and more-earnestly the prayer having-made more-carefully
τὴν τοῦ ζητουμένου ἀναψηλάφησιν ποιήσασθαι ἐπέταττεν.
the of-the sought(-thing) search to-make ordered
οἱ δὲ καὶ αὖθις ἐπλήρουν τὸ κελευσθὲν καὶ τὸν
they and also again carried-out the commanded(-thing) and the
ζητούμενον εὑρηκότες δρομαίως τῷ Πέτρῳ προσέφερον
sought(-nail) having-found running — to-Peter brought
χαρᾷ καὶ φρίκῃ συνεχόμενοι. κἄκτοτε ὡς ἁγνοτέρῳ τῶν
with-joy and awe seized and-thenceforth as purer than-the
ἄλλων τῷ Ἰσαγγέλῃ ἐν ταῖς μάχαις τὸν σεπτὸν καὶ θεῖον
others — to-Saint-Gilles in the battles the august and divine
ἐνεχείριζον ἦλον. τῇ γοῦν μετ᾽ αὐτὴν ἐξ ἀνυπόπτου
they-entrusted nail on-the(-day) at-any-rate after it from unsuspected
πύλης κατὰ τῶν Τούρκων ἐξώρμησαν. τότε δὴ ὁ
gate against the Turks they-sallied then indeed the
καλούμενος Φλάντρας ᾐτήσατο τοὺς λοιποὺς μίαν ταύτην
called Flandras asked the rest one this
αἴτησιν παραχωρηθῆναί οἱ, μετὰ τριῶν μόνων κατὰ
request to-be-granted to-him with three only against
τῶν Τούρκων τῶν ἄλλων πρῶτον αὐτὸν ἐξιππάσασθαι.
the Turks of-the others first him to-ride-out

δέδοται δὴ τούτῳ τὸ αἰτηθέν. καὶ ὁπηνίκα αἱ
has-been-given indeed to-him the requested(-thing) and when the
φάλαγγες ἑκατέρωθεν ἰλαδὸν ἔστησαν καὶ ἡ τοῦ πολέμου
phalanxes on-both-sides by-squadrons stood and the of-the war
σύναψις ηὐτρέπιστο, αὐτὸς τοῦ ἵππου ἀποβὰς καὶ
engagement had-been-made-ready he from-the horse having-dismounted and
προσουδίσας ἑαυτὸν τρισσάκις τῷ Θεῷ ἐπηύξατο ἐκεῖθεν
having-prostrated himself thrice — to-God prayed from-there
τὴν βοήθειαν ἐξαιτούμενος. βοησάντων δὲ πάντων τὸ
the help asking having-shouted and all the
"ὁ Θεὸς μεθ' ἡμῶν", ὅλους ῥυτῆρας κατ' αὐτοῦ τοῦ
— God with us whole reins against himself —
Κουρπαγᾶ ἐνέδωκεν ἐπί τινος λόφου ἱσταμένου. εὐθὺς οὖν
Kourpagan gave on some hill standing at-once then
τοὺς κατὰ πρόσωπον αὐτῶν ὑπαντιάσαντας τοῖς δόρασι
the(-men) to face them having-met with-the spears
βαλόντες κατὰ γῆς ἔρριψαν. ἐντεῦθεν οὖν ἐκδειματωθέντες
having-struck to earth they-hurled thence then terrified
οἱ Τοῦρκοι πρὸ τοῦ συρραγῆναι τὸν πόλεμον εἰς φυγὴν
the Turks before the to-break-out the war to flight
ἐτράπησαν θείας πάντως δυνάμεως ἐπαρηγούσης τοῖς
turned divine surely power aiding the
Χριστιανοῖς κἀν τῷ φεύγειν παραπορήσαντες οἱ πλεῖστοι
Christians and-in the fleeing having-lost-their-way the most
τῶν βαρβάρων ταῖς δίναις τῶν ποταμίων συσχεθέντες
of-the barbarians in-the eddies of-the river caught
ῥευμάτων ἀπεπνίγησαν, ὡς ἀντὶ γεφύρας χρηματίσαι
streams were-drowned so-that instead-of bridge to-serve
τὰ σώματα τῶν ἀποπνιγέντων τοῖς ὄπισθεν ἐρχομένοις. ἐφ'
the bodies of-the drowned for-the behind coming for
ἱκανὸν οὖν καὶ τοὺς φεύγοντας διώξαντες πρὸς τὴν
considerable(-distance) then also the fleeing having-pursued to the

Τουρκικὴν ταφρείαν ὑπέστρεψαν κἀκεῖσε τὰς βαρβαρικὰς
Turkish entrenchment returned and-there the barbarian
σκευὰς εὑρηκότες καὶ ἣν συνεπεφέροντο λείαν ἅπασαν
baggage having-found and which they-carried booty all
ἀναλαβέσθαι μὲν ἤθελον παραχρῆμα, πολλὴν δὲ οὖσαν
to-take-up indeed they-wished immediately much and being
διὰ τριακονθημέρου μόγις ταύτην εἰσαγαγεῖν εἰς τὴν
through thirty-days hardly it to-bring-in into the
Ἀντιόχου πόλιν ἐξίσχυσαν. ἐπ᾽ ὀλίγον οὖν αὐτοῦ που
of-Antiochos city were-able for little then there somewhere
ἐγκαρτερήσαντες ἐφ᾽ ᾧ τῆς τοῦ πολέμου κακοπαθείας
having-stayed for which from-the of-the war hardship
ἑαυτοὺς διαναπαῦσαι, ἅμα δὲ καὶ τῆς Ἀντιόχου
themselves to-rest at-the-same-time and also of-the(-city) of-Antiochos
φροντίδα ποιούμενοι ἀνεζήτουν τὸν ταύτην φρουρήσοντα.
care making sought the(-man) it going-to-guard
ἦν δὲ ὁ Βαϊμοῦντος, καθά γε πρὸ τοῦ τὴν πόλιν
was and — Bohemond as at-least before the the city
ἁλῶναι φθάσας ᾐτήσατο. παρακεχωρηκότες δὲ αὐτῷ
to-be-taken having-anticipated asked having-granted and to-him
τῆς ἁπάσης ἐξουσίας τῆς Ἀντιόχου αὐτοὶ τῆς πρὸς
the whole authority of-the(-city) of-Antiochos they the to
τὰ Ἱεροσόλυμα φερούσης ἥψαντο. ἐν δὲ τῷ διέρχεσθαι
— Jerusalem leading(-road) took-to in and the passing-through
πολλὰ μὲν τῶν παραλίων κάστρων κατέσχον· ὁπόσα
many indeed of-the coastal forts they-seized as-many-as
δὲ ἐρυμνότατα ὄντα πλείονος ἐδεῖτο τῆς πολιορκίας,
and strongest being more needed the siege
παραδραμόντες τῷ τέως αὐτὰ πρὸς τὴν Ἱερουσαλὴμ
having-run-past for-the time-being them to — Jerusalem
ἔσπευδον. περιζώσαντες δὲ τὰ τείχη καὶ πυκναῖς
they-hastened having-encircled and the walls and with-frequent

προσβολαῖς πολιορκοῦντες αὐτὴν διὰ μιᾶς σεληνιακῆς
assaults besieging it within one lunar
περιόδου κατέσχον πολλοὺς τῶν ἐντὸς Σαρακηνῶν καὶ
cycle they-took many of-the inside Saracens and
Ἑβραίων ἀνῃρηκότες. πάντων δὲ ὑποταγέντων αὐτοῖς,
Hebrews having-killed all and having-been-subjected to-them
ἐπεὶ ὁ ἀντιβαίνων οὐδείς, τὴν ἐξουσίαν ἅπασαν τῷ
since the resisting(-one) none the authority whole —
Γοντοφρὲ ἀναθέμενοι ῥῆγα τοῦτον ὠνόμασαν.
to-Godfrey having-entrusted king him they-named

VII · RAMLEH AND SAINT-GILLES AT TRIPOLI

Amerimnes of Babylon sends an army against the Latins, who win at Ramleh and are then beaten; Baldwin escapes and later defeats the Babylonians. Alexios sends Bardales with money, and Amerimnes frees the counts without price, all but Godfrey, already sold to his brother Baldwin; Alexios receives them in the City. Saint-Gilles hands Laodikeia to Tzintziloukes, takes Antaradus, routs the atabeg of Damascus by a ruse, the townsfolk reporting that he has fled, and begins a fort on the hill above Tripoli. Tancred besieges Laodikeia, and the garrison surrenders.

Διαμηνυθείσης δὲ τῆς τῶν Κελτῶν ἐφόδου τῷ ἐξουσιαστῇ
having-been-reported and the of-the Celts attack to-the ruler
Βαβυλῶνος Ἀμεριμνῇ καὶ ὅπως παρ᾽ αὐτῶν ἥ τε
of-Babylon Amerimnes and how by them — both
Ἱερουσαλὴμ ἑάλω καὶ αὐτὴ ἡ Ἀντιόχου καὶ ἄλλαι
Jerusalem was-taken and itself the(-city) of-Antiochos and other
πολλαὶ πόλεις αἱ ταύτῃ παρακείμεναι παρὰ τῶν Κελτῶν
many cities the to-it adjacent by the Celts
κατεσχέθησαν, τηνικαῦτα πολὺ πλῆθος συναγοχὼς ἔκ
were-seized then great multitude having-gathered from

τε Ἀρμενίων καὶ Ἀράβων Σαρακηνῶν τε καὶ Ἀγαρηνῶν
both Armenians and Arabs Saracens both and Hagarenes
κατ᾽ αὐτῶν ἐξαπέστειλε. τούτου διαμηνυθέντος παρὰ τοῦ
against them sent-off this having-been-reported by —
Γοντοφρὲ τοῖς Κελτοῖς, τηνικαῦτα ὡπλίσαντο κατ᾽ αὐτῶν
Godfrey to-the Celts then they-armed against them
καὶ κατελθόντες εἰς τὸ Ἰάφα τὴν ἐκείνων περιέμενον
and having-gone-down to — Jaffa the their awaited
ἔφοδον· εἶτα ἐκεῖθεν κατέλαβον τὸ Ῥάμελ, ἐν ᾧ καὶ ὁ
attack then from-there reached — Ramleh in which also the
μεγαλόμαρτυρ Γεώργιος μεμαρτύρηκε, καὶ ἐπελθόντες τῷ
great-martyr George was-martyred and having-attacked the
κατ᾽ αὐτῶν ἐρχομένῳ στρατεύματι τοῦ Ἀμεριμνῆ συνῆψαν
against them coming army — of-Amerimnes joined
πόλεμον μετ᾽ αὐτῶν. καὶ τὴν νικῶσαν εἶχον εὐθὺς οἱ
battle with them and the winning(-hand) had at-once the
Κελτοί· τῇ δὲ μετ᾽ αὐτὴν καταλαβόντος ἐξ ὀπισθίων
Celts on-the(-day) and after it having-arrived from behind
τοῦ προμετωπίου τῆς φάλαγγος ἡττήθησαν οἱ Λατῖνοι
the vanguard of-the phalanx were-defeated the Latins
μέχρι τοῦ Ῥάμελ περισωθέντες. μόνος δὲ ὁ Βαλδουῖνος
as-far-as — Ramleh having-escaped alone and — Baldwin
κόμης ἀπῆν φυγαδείᾳ χρησάμενος οὐχ ὡς ἄνανδρος, ἀλλ᾽
count was-away flight having-used not as cowardly but
ὥς τι κρεῖττον προμηθευσόμενος περί τε τῆς ἑαυτοῦ
as something better going-to-provide about both the his-own
σωτηρίας καὶ τοῦ κατὰ τῶν Βαβυλωνίων στρατεύματος.
safety and the against the Babylonians army
καταλαβόντες δὲ οἱ Βαβυλώνιοι καὶ κυκλοτερῆ τὴν
having-arrived and the Babylonians and encircling the
πολιορκίαν τοῦ Ῥάμελ ποιούμενοι θᾶττον τοῦτο κατέσχον.
siege — of-Ramleh making more-quickly it they-took

πολλοὶ δὲ τῶν Λατίνων τηνικαῦτα κτείνονται, πλείους
many and of-the Latins then are-killed more
δὲ καὶ ζωγρίᾳ πρὸς Βαβυλῶνα ἐστάλησαν. ἐκεῖθεν
and also alive to Babylon were-sent from-there
δὲ ὑποστρέφον τὸ ὁπλιτικὸν ἅπαν τῶν Βαβυλωνίων
and returning the heavy-armed-force all of-the Babylonians
πρὸς τὴν πολιορκίαν τοῦ Ἰάφα ἠπείγετο. τοιοῦτον
to the siege — of-Jaffa hastened such
γὰρ τὸ βάρβαρον ἀεί. ὁ δέ γε ἀνωτέρω ῥηθεὶς
for the barbarian always the and at-least above mentioned
Βαλδουῖνος τὰς παρὰ τῶν Φράγγων ἑαλωκυίας κωμοπόλεις
Baldwin the by the Franks captured towns
ἁπάσας περιὼν οὐκ ὀλίγους τε συναγηοχὼς ἱππεῖς καὶ
all going-around not few and having-gathered horsemen and
πεζοὺς ἀξιόμαχον στράτευμα συνεστήσατο κἀντεῦθεν τοῖς
foot a-match-for-battle army formed and-thence the
Βαβυλωνίοις ἐπελθὼν ἥττησε κατὰ κράτος. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς
Babylonians having-attacked defeated by force the and emperor
τὴν κατὰ τὸ Ῥάμελ τῶν Λατίνων ἧτταν μεμαθηκώς,
the at — Ramleh of-the Latins defeat having-learned
περιαλγήσας ἐπὶ τῇ τῶν κομήτων αἰχμαλωσίᾳ, ἅτε
having-grieved-greatly at the of-the counts captivity inasmuch-as
γινώσκων αὐτοὺς κατά τε ὥραν καὶ ῥώμην σώματος καὶ
knowing them in both bloom and strength of-body and
περιφάνειαν γένους τῶν πάλαι ὑμνουμένων, οὐκ ἔφερεν
distinction of-family the(-men) long-ago celebrated not bore
ἐπὶ πλέον τούτους δορυαλώτους ἐπὶ ξένης εἶναι. ἔνθεν
for longer them captives in foreign(-land) to-be whence
τοι μεταπεμψάμενός τινα Βαρδαλῆν καλούμενον χρήματά
surely having-summoned a-certain Bardales called money
τε ἱκανὰ ἐπιδοὺς πρὸς τὴν ἐκείνων ἀνάρρυσιν πρὸς
both considerable having-given for the their ransom to

Βαβυλῶνα ἐκπέπομφεν ἐγχειρίσας αὐτῷ καὶ τὰ πρὸς τὸν
Babylon sent having-entrusted to-him and the to —
Ἀμεριμνῆν γράμματα περὶ τῶν κομήτων διαλαμβάνοντα.
Amerimnes letters about the counts treating
ὁ δὲ τὰς τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος ἀνελίξας γραφὰς ἄτερ
he and the of-the autocrat having-unrolled letters without
τιμῆς τοὺς κόμητας ἀπεδίδου μετὰ περιχαρείας πλὴν τοῦ
price the counts gave-back with great-joy except —
Γοντοφρέ. ἐκεῖνον γὰρ προφθάσας πρὸς τὸν αὐτάδελφον
Godfrey him for having-anticipated to the own-brother
αὐτοῦ Βαλδουῖνον τιμῆς ἀπέδοτο. καταλαβόντας δὲ
his Baldwin for-a-price he-had-sold having-reached and
τὴν μεγαλόπολιν τοὺς κόμητας ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐντίμως
the great-city the counts the emperor honorably
ἐδέξατο χρήματά τε ἱκανὰ ἐπιδοὺς καὶ ἐφ' ἱκανὸν
received money both considerable having-given and for considerable(-time)
τούτους διαναπαύσας χαίροντας ἐξαπέστειλεν οἴκαδε. ὁ
them having-rested rejoicing sent-off homeward —
δὲ Γοντοφρὲ ῥὴξ Ἱεροσολύμων αὖθις ἀποκαταστὰς τὸν
and Godfrey king of-Jerusalem again having-been-restored the
ἀδελφὸν αὐτοῦ Βαλδουῖνον εἰς Ἔδεσαν ἐκπέπομφε. τότε
brother his Baldwin to Edessa sent then
δὴ καὶ ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ τῷ Ἰσαγγέλῃ ἐπέσκηψε τὴν
indeed also the autocrat — to-Saint-Gilles enjoined —
μὲν Λαοδίκειαν Ἀνδρονίκῳ τῷ Τζιντζιλούκῃ ἀναθέσθαι,
indeed Laodikeia to-Andronikos the Tzintziloukes to-entrust
τὸ δέ γε Μαρακέως καὶ τὸ Βαλανέως τοῖς
the(-fort) and at-least of-Marakeus and the(-fort) of-Balaneus to-the(-men)
ὑπὸ τὸν Εὐμάθιον δοῦκα Κύπρου τῷ τότε ὑπάρχοντα,
under — Eumathios duke of-Cyprus at-the then being
ἐκεῖνον δὲ προσωτέρω βαδίσαι καὶ περὶ τῆς τῶν
him and farther to-go and about the of-the

λοιπῶν κάστρων κατασχέσεως ὡς ἐνὸν διαγωνιεῖσθαι.
remaining forts seizure as being-possible to-contend
ὅπερ δὴ καὶ πεποίηκε τοῖς γράμμασιν τοῦ βασιλέως
which indeed also he-did by-the letters of-the emperor
πεισθείς. μετὰ γοῦν τὸ παραδοῦναι τὰ κάστρα τοῖς
persuaded after at-any-rate the to-hand-over the forts to-the
ἀνωτέρω δηλωθεῖσιν ἀπῆλθεν εἰς Ἀντάραδον καὶ ταύτην
above mentioned(-men) he-went-off to Antaradus and it
ἀμαχητὶ ἐχειρώσατο. τοῦτο ἐνωτισθεὶς ὁ Ἀταπάκας
without-battle subdued this having-heard the Atapakas
τῆς Δαμασκοῦ δυνάμεις συναθροίσας ἱκανὰς κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ
— of-Damascus forces having-assembled considerable against him
ἐστρατεύσατο. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ Ἰσαγγέλης ἀποχρώσας δυνάμεις
campaigned since and — Saint-Gilles sufficient forces
πρὸς τοσοῦτον πλῆθος οὐκ εἶχε, βουλὴν ἐβουλεύσατο οὐ
against so-great multitude not had a-counsel he-counseled not
τοσοῦτον ἀνδρείαν ὁπόσον συνετήν. θαρρήσας γὰρ τοῖς
so-much brave as wise having-trusted for the
ἐντοπίοις ἔφη ὡς "ἐγὼ μὲν τοῦ κάστρου παμμεγέθους
natives he-said that I indeed the fortress very-great
ὄντος ἔν τινι τόπῳ κρυβήσομαι· ὑμεῖς δέ, ὁπηνίκα ὁ
being in some place will-hide you and when the
Ἀταπάκας καταλάβῃ, τὸ μὲν ἀληθὲς μὴ ὁμολογήσητε,
Atapakas arrives the indeed truth not confess
πτοηθέντα δέ με φυγάδα γενέσθαι διαβεβαιώσατε".
having-been-frightened and me a-fugitive to-have-become affirm
καταλαβὼν οὖν ὁ Ἀταπάκας καὶ ἐρωτήσας περὶ τοῦ
having-arrived then the Atapakas and having-asked about —
Ἰσαγγέλη, ἐπεὶ ἀποδεδρακέναι τοῦτον ἐπίστευσε, κεκμηκὼς
Saint-Gilles since to-have-run-away him he-believed wearied
ἀπὸ τῆς ὁδοιπορίας ἀγχοῦ τῶν τειχῶν τὴν σκηνὴν
from the journey near the walls the tent

ἐπήξατο. τῶν δὲ ἐντοπίων πᾶσαν φιλοφροσύνην εἰς
pitched the and natives all kindness toward
αὐτὸν ἐνδεικνυμένων, τεθαρρηκότες οἱ Τοῦρκοι καὶ μηδὲν
him showing having-taken-courage the Turks and nothing
ἐναντίον ὑποτοπάσαντες τοὺς ἰδίους ἵππους πρὸς τὸ πεδίον
contrary having-suspected the own horses to the plain
ἔλυσαν. ὁ δὲ Ἰσαγγέλης μέσης ἡμέρας τοῦ ἡλίου κατὰ
loosed — and Saint-Gilles at-mid day the sun at
κορυφὴν τὰς ἀκτῖνας βάλλοντος καρτερῶς ὁπλισάμενος
zenith the rays casting strongly having-armed
μετὰ τῶν ὑπ᾽ αὐτόν (εἰς τετρακοσίους δὲ περιίσταντο)
with the under him to four-hundred and they-amounted
αἴφνης τὰς πύλας ἀνοίξας διὰ μέσης τῆς αὐτῶν
suddenly the gates having-opened through middle of-the their
παρεμβολῆς ὥρμησεν. ὁπόσοι μὲν οὖν ἐκθύμως εἰώθασι
camp rushed as-many-as indeed then passionately are-wont
μάχεσθαι, τῆς ἑαυτῶν ζωῆς ἀφειδήσαντες τὸν μετ᾽ αὐτῶν
to-fight the their-own life having-been-unsparing-of the with them
ἱστάμενοι ἀνεδέξαντο πόλεμον· οἱ δὲ λοιποὶ φυγαδείᾳ τὴν
standing took-up battle the and rest by-flight the
ἑαυτῶν ἀπεπειρῶντο πραγματεύσασθαι σωτηρίαν. ἀλλὰ τὸ
their-own tried to-procure safety but the
τῆς πεδιάδος εὐρὺ καὶ τὸ μή τι ἕλος παρακεῖσθαι ἢ
of-the plain breadth and the not any marsh to-lie-near or
βουνὸν ἢ φάραγγα ταῖς τῶν Λατίνων χερσὶν ἅπαντας
hill or ravine to-the of-the Latins hands all
παραδέδωκεν. ἔνθεν τοι καὶ παρανάλωμα ξιφῶν πάντες
handed-over whence surely also a-casualty of-swords all
γεγόνασιν· ὀλίγοι δὲ καὶ κατεσχέθησαν. οὕτω γοῦν
became few and also were-captured thus at-any-rate
τῶν Τούρκων καταστρατηγήσας κατὰ τῆς Τριπόλεως
the Turks having-outgeneraled against — Tripoli

χωρεῖ. ἄνεισι γοῦν κατευθὺ καὶ προκαταλαμβάνει τὴν
advances goes-up at-any-rate straight and seizes-first the
ἀκρολοφίαν τοῦ ἀντικρὺ Τριπόλεως διακειμένου βουνοῦ,
hilltop of-the opposite Tripoli lying hill
μέρους ὄντος τοῦ Λιβάνου, ἐφ' ᾧ καὶ ὡς ὀχύρωμα
part being of-the Lebanon for which both as stronghold
τοῦτον ἔχειν καὶ τὸ ἐκ τοῦ Λιβάνου καταρρέον ὕδωρ εἰς
it to-have and the from the Lebanon flowing-down water to
Τρίπολιν διὰ τοῦ πρανοῦς τοῦ τοιούτου βουνοῦ ἐπισχεῖν.
Tripoli through the slope of-the such hill to-check
τηνικαῦτα δὲ πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα τὰ συμβάντα
then and to the emperor the(-things) having-happened
δηλώσας ᾐτεῖτο ἐρυμνότατόν τι ὀχύρωμα γενέσθαι
having-made-known asked very-strong some stronghold to-be-made
πρὸ τοῦ καταλαβεῖν ἀπὸ τοῦ Χοροσὰν δυνάμεις πλείονας
before the to-arrive from — Khorasan forces more
καὶ καταγωνίσασθαι αὐτούς. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς τῷ δουκὶ
and to-overcome them the and emperor to-the duke
Κύπρου τὴν τοῦ τοιούτου πολιχνίου κτίσιν ἀνέθετο
of-Cyprus the of-the such little-town building entrusted
ἐπισκήψας, ἵνα διὰ τοῦ στόλου πάντα τὰ συνοίσοντα
having-enjoined that by the fleet all the useful(-things)
ταχέως ἐξαποστέλλῃ καὶ τοὺς τὸ τοιοῦτον πολίχνιον
quickly he-should-send and the(-men) the such little-town
οἰκοδομήσοντας ἐφ' ὧν ἂν ὁ Ἰσαγγέλης ὑποδείξειε
going-to-build on whatever — — Saint-Gilles might-show
τόπον. γέγονε τοῦτο τῷ τέως. καὶ ὁ μὲν Ἰσαγγέλης
place was-done this for-the time-being and — indeed Saint-Gilles
ἔξωθεν τῆς Τριπόλεως στρατοπεδευσάμενος πάντα κάλων
outside — Tripoli having-encamped every rope
κινῶν περὶ τὴν ταύτης ἅλωσιν οὐκ ἐνεδίδου. ὁ δέ γε
moving about the its capture not gave-in — and at-least

Βαϊμοῦντος τὴν τοῦ Τζιντζιλούκη εἰσέλευσιν εἰς Λαοδίκειαν
Bohemond the — of-Tzintziloukes entry into Laodikeia
μεμαθηκὼς τὴν ἔχθραν, ἣν πάλαι κατὰ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος
having-learned the enmity which long-ago against the autocrat
ἐγκυμονήσας εἶχεν, εἰς τοὐμφανὲς ἐξαγαγὼν μετὰ
having-conceived he-had into the-open having-brought-out with
δυνάμεως ἀποχρώσης τὸν ἀνεψιὸν αὐτοῦ Ταγγρὲ κατὰ
force sufficient the nephew his Tancred against
τῆς Λαοδικείας ἐκπέμπει ταύτην πολιορκήσοντα. τῆς δὲ
— Laodikeia sends-out it going-to-besiege the and
περὶ τούτου φήμης μέχρι καὶ ἐς τὰς τοῦ Ἰσαγγέλη
about this report as-far-as even to the — of-Saint-Gilles
διαδραμούσης ἀκοάς, εὐθὺς μηδὲ μικρόν τι μελλήσας
having-run ears at-once not-even small any having-delayed
οὗτος καταλαμβάνει τὴν Λαοδίκειαν καὶ λόγους συνείρει
he reaches — Laodikeia and words strings-together
πρὸς τὸν Ταγγρὲ διὰ παντοίων λόγων συμβουλεύων
to — Tancred through all-kinds-of words advising
αὐτῷ τῆς τοῦ κάστρου πολιορκίας ἀποσχέσθαι. ὡς δὲ
him from-the of-the fortress siege to-desist when and
πολλὰ μετ᾽ αὐτοῦ κοινολογούμενος καταπειθῆ τοῦτον οὐχ
much with him conferring persuadable him not
εὕρισκεν, ἀλλ᾽ ἄντικρυς ᾄδειν ἐδόκει παρὰ κωφῷ, ἐκεῖθεν
he-found but outright to-sing he-seemed beside a-deaf-man from-there
παλινοστήσας καταλαμβάνει αὖθις τὴν Τρίπολιν. ἐκεῖνος
having-returned reaches again — Tripoli he
δὲ οὐδοπωσοῦν τῆς πολιορκίας ἀφίστατο. ἰδὼν οὖν
and in-no-way from-the siege stood-off having-seen then
ὁ Τζιντζιλούκης τὴν ὁρμὴν τοῦ Ταγγρὲ καὶ ὡς ἐν στενῷ
— Tzintziloukes the impulse — of-Tancred and that in strait
τὰ κατ᾽ αὐτὸν συνελαύνεται, βοήθειαν ἐκεῖθεν ᾐτεῖτο.
the(-affairs) concerning him are-driven help from-there asked

βραδυνόντων δὲ τῶν ἐν τῇ Κύπρῳ, εἰς ἀμηχανίαν
delaying and the(-men) in — Cyprus into helplessness
ἐλθὼν τὸ μὲν ἀπὸ τῆς πολιορκίας, τὸ δὲ καὶ ὑπὸ
having-come partly indeed from the siege partly and also by
τοῦ λιμοῦ πιεζόμενος προδοῦναι τὸ κάστρον ᾑρετίσατο.
the famine pressed to-betray the fortress chose

VIII · BALDWIN KING, AND THE NORMANS' MARCH

At Godfrey's death the Latins of Jerusalem summon Saint-Gilles, but he delays, and they make Baldwin king. A new army of Normans refuses Alexios' advice to follow the coast and marches east to seize Khorasan, with Saint-Gilles and Tzitas sent to counsel them. They take Ankyra and massacre the Christians of a Roman town. The Turks burn the land and wear them down, and they flee to the sea, leaving their foot to be slaughtered. Saint-Gilles dies before Tripoli, leaving his conquests to William, whom Alexios sends money to win over.

Τούτων οὕτω τελουμένων, ἐπεὶ τετελευτηκότος τοῦ
these thus being-accomplished since having-died —
Γοντοφρὲ ἕτερον ἔδει πάλιν ῥῆγα γενέσθαι τὸν
of-Godfrey another it-was-needful again king to-become the
ἐκείνου ἀναπληροῦντα τόπον εὐθὺς οἱ ἐν Ἱεροσολύμοις
his filling place at-once the in Jerusalem
Λατῖνοι μετεκαλοῦντο τὸν Ἰσαγγέλην ἀπὸ Τριπόλεως ῥῆγα
Latins summoned — Saint-Gilles from Tripoli king
τῶν Ἱεροσολύμων ποιῆσαι ἐθέλοντες. ὁ δὲ ἀνεβάλλετο
— of-Jerusalem to-make wishing he and put-off
τέως τὴν ἐκεῖσε ἀπέλευσιν. εἰσελθόντος οὖν εἰς
for-the-time the thither departure having-come then into
τὴν μεγαλόπολιν, ἐπεὶ ἀναβαλλόμενον αὐτὸν οἱ ἐν
the great-city since putting-off him the(-men) in

Ἱεροσολύμοις ἐγνώκεσαν, μεταπεμψάμενοι τὸν Βαλδουῖνον
Jerusalem had-learned having-summoned — Baldwin
περὶ τὴν Ἔδεσαν τότε ἐνδιατρίβοντα ῥῆγα Ἱεροσολύμων
at — Edessa then staying king of-Jerusalem
κατέστησαν. ὁ μὲν οὖν βασιλεὺς τὸν Ἰσαγγέλην ἀσμένως
appointed the indeed then emperor — Saint-Gilles gladly
ἀποδεξάμενος, ἐπεὶ τὸν Βαλδουῖνον μεμαθήκοι τὴν ἐν
having-received since — Baldwin he-had-learned the in
Ἱεροσολύμοις ἀρχὴν ἀναδέξασθαι, παρακατεῖχε μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ,
Jerusalem rule to-have-taken-up kept-back with himself
ὁπηνίκα καὶ τὸ τῶν Νορμάνων φοσσάτον κατέλαβεν
when also the of-the Normans fossaton arrived
ἡγεμόνας ἔχον ἀδελφοὺς δύο Φλάντρας καλουμένους. οἷς
leaders having brothers two Flandras called to-whom
πολλὰ πολλάκις ὁ βασιλεὺς συμβουλευόμενος τὴν αὐτὴν
much often the emperor advising the same(-road)
τοῖς προκαταλαβοῦσι φοσσάτοις ὁδεῦσαι καὶ διὰ τῶν
as-the having-arrived-first fossata to-travel and through the
παραλίων τὰ Ἱεροσόλυμα καταλαβεῖν καὶ οὕτως τῷ
coastal(-places) — Jerusalem to-reach and thus with-the
λοιπῷ στρατεύματι τῶν Λατίνων ἑνωθῆναι, πειθομένους
rest army of-the Latins to-be-united obeying
τούτους οὐχ εὕρισκεν ἅτε τοῖς Φράγγοις ἑνωθῆναι
them not he-found inasmuch-as with-the Franks to-be-united
μὴ βουλομένους, ἀλλ' ἑτέραν ὁδεῦσαι ὁδὸν διὰ τοῦ
not wishing but another to-travel road through the
ἀνατολικοῦ καὶ κατευθὺ χωρῆσαι τοῦ Χοροσὰν οἰομένους
east and straight-for to-advance — of-Khorasan thinking
κατασχεῖν τὸ τοιοῦτον. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς πάντη ἀσύμφορον
to-seize the such the and emperor wholly disadvantageous
τοῦτο γινώσκων καὶ τὴν ἀπώλειαν μὴ θέλων τοῦ τοσούτου
this knowing and the destruction not wishing of-the so-great

λαοῦ (πεντήκοντα γὰρ ἦσαν χιλιάδες ἱππέων ἀνδρῶν καὶ
people fifty for were thousands of-horse men and
ἑκατὸν πεζῶν), ἐπεὶ μὴ πειθομένους τούτους ἑώρα, τὸν
a-hundred of-foot since not obeying them he-saw the
δεύτερον, ὅ φασι, πλοῦν ἐρχόμενος μεταπεμψάμενος τὸν
second as they-say voyage going having-summoned —
Ἰσαγγέλην καὶ τὸν Τζίταν συνεκπέμπει τούτοις ἐφ' ᾧ
Saint-Gilles and — Tzitas sends-out-with them for which
συμβουλεύειν τε τὰ συνοίσοντα καὶ τῶν παραλόγων
to-advise both the useful(-things) and from-the unreasonable
ὁρμῶν ὡς ἐνὸν ἀνασειράζειν αὐτούς. διαπεραιωθέντες
impulses as being-possible to-rein-in them having-crossed
οὖν τὸν τῆς Κιβωτοῦ πορθμὸν καὶ πρὸς τὸν Ἀρμενιακὸν
then the — of-Kibotos strait and to the Armeniakon
ἐπειγόμενοι τὴν Ἄγκυραν καταλαβόντες ἐξ ἐφόδου ταύτην
hastening — Ankyra having-reached by assault it
κατέσχον. καὶ οὕτω τὸν Ἅλυν διαβάντες πολίχνιόν τι
they-took and thus the Halys having-crossed little-town some
κατέλαβον. ἐπεὶ δὲ τοῦτο Ῥωμαῖοι κατεῖχον, θαρρήσαντες
they-reached since and it Romans held having-taken-courage
καὶ τὰς ἱερὰς ἐπενδυθέντες οἱ ἱερεῖς στολὰς εὐαγγέλιόν
and the sacred having-put-on the priests vestments gospel
τε καὶ σταυροὺς κομιζόμενοι ὡς Χριστιανοῖς τούτοις
both and crosses carrying as Christians to-them
προσήεσαν. οἱ δὲ ἀπανθρώπως καὶ ἀπηνῶς οὐ τοὺς
approached they and inhumanly and harshly not the
ἱερεῖς μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοὺς λοιποὺς τῶν Χριστιανῶν
priests only but also the rest of-the Christians
ἀναιροῦσι καὶ ἀφροντίστως τοῦ λοιποῦ ὡς πρὸς Ἀμάσειαν
kill and heedlessly for-the rest as toward Amaseia
ἀπονεύσαντες τὴν ὁδοιπορίαν ἐποιοῦντο. οἱ δὲ Τοῦρκοι
having-turned the journey made the and Turks

ἐμπειροπόλεμοι ὄντες προκαταλαβόντες τὰς κώμας πάσας
experienced-in-war being having-seized-first the villages all
καὶ τὰ χορτάσματα πάντα ἐνέπρησαν, ἐφθακότες δὲ
and the fodder all burned having-overtaken and
τούτους ὀξέως προσέβαλον. δευτέρα δὲ ἦν καθ' ἣν
them sharply attacked second(-day) and it-was on which
ὑπερίσχυσαν τούτων οἱ Τοῦρκοι. καὶ τηνικαῦτα αὐτοῦ
prevailed over-them the Turks and then there
που κατασκηνώσαντες χάρακά τε πηξάμενοι τὰς σκευὰς
somewhere having-encamped palisade and having-pitched the baggage
ἐναπέθεντο. τῇ δὲ μετ' αὐτὴν αὖθις ἄμφω ἐμάχοντο τὰ
they-deposited on-the(-day) and after it again both fought the
στρατεύματα. οἱ δὲ Τοῦρκοι κυκλοτερῶς κατασκηνώσαντες
armies the and Turks in-a-circle having-encamped
οὐ χορταγωγίας χώραν τούτοις ἐδίδουν οὔτε μὴν τὰ
not of-foraging room to-them gave nor indeed the
ὑποζύγια καὶ τοὺς ἵππους ἐς ποτὸν ἐξάγειν συνεχώρουν.
beasts and the horses to drink to-lead-out allowed
τὴν ἑαυτῶν οὖν πανωλεθρίαν ἐπ' ὀφθαλμῶν ἤδη ὁρῶντες
the their-own then utter-destruction before eyes already seeing
οἱ Κελτοὶ τῆς ἑαυτῶν ζωῆς ἀφειδήσαντες τῇ μετ'
the Celts the their-own life having-been-unsparing-of on-the(-day) after
αὐτήν, τετρὰς δὲ ἦν, καρτερῶς ὁπλισάμενοι τὸν μετὰ
it fourth and it-was strongly having-armed the with
τῶν βαρβάρων ἀνεδέξαντο πόλεμον. οἱ δὲ Τοῦρκοι εἰς
the barbarians took-up battle the and Turks into
χεῖρας τούτους ἔχοντες οὐκέτι μετὰ τῶν δοράτων οὐδὲ διὰ
hands them having no-longer with the spears nor with
τόξων πρὸς αὐτοὺς ἀπεμάχοντο, ἀλλὰ τὰ ξίφη σπασάμενοι
bows against them fought but the swords having-drawn
καὶ τῶν κουλεῶν ἐξελκύσαντες ἀγχέμαχον τὴν μάχην
and from-the sheaths having-pulled hand-to-hand the battle

ἐποιοῦντο καὶ παρευθὺ τρέπουσι τοὺς Νορμάνους. οἱ δὲ
made and at-once rout the Normans they and
καταλαβόντες τὸν ἴδιον χάρακα σύμβουλον ἀνεζήτουν. ὁ δ'
having-reached the own palisade adviser sought the and
ἄριστος αὐτοκράτωρ ὁ τὰ λῴονα τούτοις ὑποτιθέμενος
best autocrat the the better(-things) to-them suggesting
καὶ μὴ εἰσακουσθεὶς οὐ παρῆν. λοιπὸν ἐπὶ τὴν τοῦ
and not heeded not was-present finally to the —
Ἰσαγγέλη καὶ τοῦ Τζίτα γνώμην καταφεύγουσιν, ἅμα
of-Saint-Gilles and — of-Tzitas opinion they-flee at-the-same-time
δὲ καί, εἰ χώρα τις τῶν ὑπὸ τὸν αὐτοκράτορα πλησίον
and also if land some of-the under the autocrat near
παράκειται, ἐπυνθάνοντο ἀναζητοῦντες αὐτήν. καὶ δὴ τάς
lies they-inquired seeking it and indeed the
τε σκευὰς καὶ τὰς σκηνὰς καὶ τὸ πεζὸν ἅπαν αὐτοῦ
both baggage and the tents and the foot(-force) all there
που καταλιπόντες τοῖς ἰδίοις ἵπποις ἐποχηθέντες ὡς
somewhere having-left on-the own horses having-mounted as
εἶχον τάχους πρὸς τὰ παρὰ θάλασσαν τοῦ Ἀρμενιακοῦ
they-had of-speed toward the(-parts) by sea of-the Armeniakon
καὶ τῆς Παυράης ἔθεον. ἐπεισπεσόντες δ' ἀθρόον οἱ
and — of-Paurae ran having-fallen-upon and in-a-body the
Τοῦρκοι τούτων τῷ χάρακι πάντα ἀφείλοντο· εἶτα κατόπιν
Turks their the palisade all took-away then behind
τούτων διώξαντες τὸ πεζὸν ἅπαν ἐφθακότες ἀνεῖλον·
them having-pursued the foot(-force) all having-overtaken killed
τινὰς δὲ καὶ κατασχόντες πρὸς τὸν Χοροσὰν δεῖγμα
some and also having-captured to — Khorasan as-a-specimen
ἀπήγαγον. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν τὰ τῶν Τούρκων κατὰ τῶν
led-off but these(-things) indeed the of-the Turks against the
Νορμάνων ἀνδραγαθήματα· ὁ δέ γε Ἰσαγγέλης καὶ
Normans brave-deeds — and at-least Saint-Gilles and

ὁ Τζίτας μετὰ τῶν καταλειφθέντων ὀλίγων ἱππέων τὴν
— *Tzitas with the left-behind few horsemen the*
βασιλεύουσαν καταλαμβάνουσι. δεξάμενος δὲ τούτους ὁ
reigning(-city) reach having-received and them the
αὐτοκράτωρ καὶ χρήματα δοὺς ἱκανὰ καὶ διαναπαύσας
autocrat and money having-given considerable and having-rested
ἤρετο, ὅπου τοῦ λοιποῦ αἱρετὸν αὐτοῖς ἀπιέναι. οἱ δὲ
asked where for-the rest preferable to-them to-go they and
τὰ Ἱεροσόλυμα ἐπεζήτουν. φιλοτιμησάμενος οὖν αὐτοὺς
— *Jerusalem sought having-honored then them*
δαψιλῶς διαποντίους ἐκπέμπει τῇ αὐτῶν γνώμῃ τὸ πᾶν
lavishly overseas sends to-the their opinion the whole
ἀναθέμενος. ὁ δέ γε Ἰσαγγέλης μεγαλοπόλεως ἐξελθὼν
having-entrusted — and at-least Saint-Gilles from-great-city having-gone-out
τὴν πρὸς τὸ οἰκεῖον στράτευμα ἀνεζήτει ἀπέλευσιν. καὶ
the to the own army sought departure and
δὴ καταλαμβάνει αὖθις τὴν Τρίπολιν χειρώσασθαι ταύτην
indeed reaches again — Tripoli to-subdue it
γλιχόμενος. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα νόσῳ θανασίμῳ περιπεσὼν
longing after and these(-things) by-sickness deadly having-fallen-in
καὶ πνέων τὰ ἔσχατα μεταπεμψάμενος τὸν αὐτοῦ ἀνεψιὸν
and breathing the last having-summoned the his nephew
Γελίελμον ὥσπερ τινὰ κλῆρον ἅπαντα τὰ ὑπ᾽ αὐτοῦ
William as some inheritance all the by him
κατασχεθέντα κάστρα τούτῳ ἀπεχαρίσατο ἡγεμόνα καὶ
seized forts to-him bestowed leader and
ἀρχηγὸν τῶν αὐτοῦ ταγμάτων καταστήσας. τούτου τοίνυν
chief of-the his units having-appointed his therefore
τὴν τελευτὴν μεμαθηκὼς ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ εὐθὺς πρὸς
the end having-learned the autocrat at-once to
τὸν δοῦκα Κύπρου διὰ γραμμάτων ἐδήλωσεν, ἵνα
the duke of-Cyprus through letters made-known that

Νικήταν τὸν Χαλίντζην μετὰ χρημάτων ἱκανῶν πρὸς τὸν
Niketas the Chalintzes with money considerable to —
Γελίελμον ἐκπέμψῃ ἐφ᾽ ᾧ ὑποποιήσασθαί τε αὐτὸν καὶ
William he-should-send for which to-win-over both him and
παρασκευάσαι ὀμωμοκέναι πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα πίστιν
to-prepare to-have-sworn to the autocrat faith
βεβαίαν φυλάξαι εἰς αὐτὸν καὶ ὁποίαν ὁ ἀποβεβιωκὼς
firm to-keep toward him and such-as the deceased
θεῖος αὐτοῦ Ἰσαγγέλης μέχρι τέλους ἐτήρησεν.
uncle his Saint-Gilles until end kept

IX · BOHEMOND ANSWERS, AND CILICIA

Alexios writes to Bohemond to give up Antioch and Laodikeia, as his oath requires. Bohemond answers that the emperor broke faith first by never coming, that Tatikios deserted them, and that what they won by their own toil is theirs. Alexios sends Boutoumites into Cilicia with Bardas, the chief cupbearer Michael, and a thousand men; when the young officers will not obey, Boutoumites reports it, and Alexios sends them to Cyprus, where they offend the duke and Kantakouzenos takes charge of them. Boutoumites takes Marash and leaves Monastras to hold the land.

Εἶτα μεμαθηκὼς ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ καὶ τὴν τῆς Λαοδικείας
then having-learned the autocrat also the — of-Laodikeia
παρὰ τοῦ Ταγγρὲ κατάσχεσιν πρὸς τὸν Βαϊμοῦντον
by — Tancred seizure to — Bohemond
γράμματα ἐκτίθεται οὑτωσὶ περιέχοντα “τὰ ὅρκια οἶδας
letters sets-forth thus containing the oaths you-know
καὶ τὰς ἐπαγγελίας, ἃς οὐκ αὐτὸς μόνος, ἀλλὰ καὶ
and the promises which not you-yourself alone but also
ἅπαντες πρὸς τὴν βασιλείαν Ῥωμαίων ἐποιήσαντο. νῦν δὲ
all to the empire of-Romans made now and

αὐτὸς πρῶτος παρασπονδήσας τὴν Ἀντιόχειαν κατέσχες
you-yourself first having-broken-the-treaty — Antioch you-seized
καὶ ἄλλα τινὰ φρούρια ὑποποιησάμενος καὶ αὐτὴν δὴ τὴν
and other some forts having-won-over and itself indeed —
Λαοδίκειαν. ἀπόστηθι τοίνυν τῆς πόλεως Ἀντιοχείας καὶ
Laodikeia stand-off therefore from-the city of-Antioch and
τῶν ἄλλων ἁπάντων δίκαιόν τι πρᾶγμα ποιῶν καὶ μὴ
the others all just some thing doing and not
θέλε πολέμους ἄλλους καὶ μάχας κατὰ σαυτοῦ ἐρεθίζειν."
wish wars other and battles against yourself to-provoke
ὁ δέ γε Βαϊμοῦντος τὰς βασιλικὰς ὑπαναγνοὺς γραφάς,
— and at-least Bohemond the imperial having-read letters
ἐπειδὴ μὴ τῷ συνήθει ψεύδει χρήσασθαι οἷός τε ἦν
since not the customary lie to-use able — was
τῶν πραγμάτων ἀριδήλως τὴν ἀλήθειαν ἐλεγχόντων,
the matters clearly the truth proving
πρὸς τὰ γραφέντα τῷ φαινομένῳ κατένευσεν, αἰτίαν
to the written(-things) in-the appearance assented cause
μέντοι τῶν κακῶς παρ' αὐτοῦ πραχθέντων εἶναι τὸν
however of-the badly by him done to-be the
αὐτοκράτορα ἔλεγε γράψας ὡς "οὐκ ἐγὼ τούτων αἴτιος,
autocrat he-said having-written that not I of-these cause
ἀλλὰ σύ. ὑποσχόμενος γὰρ κατόπιν ἡμῶν μετὰ δυνάμεως
but you having-promised for behind us with force
ἔρχεσθαι πολλῆς οὐκ ἠθέλησας τὴν ὑπόσχεσιν ἔργοις
to-come great not you-were-willing the promise by-deeds
πιστώσασθαι. ἡμεῖς δὲ τὴν Ἀντιόχειαν καταλαβόντες
to-make-good we and — Antioch having-taken
καὶ ἐπὶ τρισὶ μησὶ πολλὰ μογήσαντες πρὸς πολεμίους
and for three months much having-toiled against enemies
ἀπεμαχόμεθα καὶ λιμόν, οἷον οὐδείς πως τῶν ἀνθρώπων
fought-off and famine such-as no-one somehow of-the men

τεθέαται, ὡς τοὺς πλείστους ἡμῶν καὶ ἀπ᾽ αὐτῶν τῶν
has-seen so-that the most of-us even from themselves the
ὑπὸ τοῦ νόμου ἀπηγορευμένων κρεῶν βεβρωκέναι· ἐφ᾽
by the law forbidden meats to-have-eaten for
ἱκανὸν δὲ ἐγκαρτερούντων ἡμῶν καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ δοθεὶς
considerable(-time) and holding-out us also himself the given
ἡμῖν εἰς ἀρωγὴν πιστότατος οἰκέτης τοῦ σοῦ κράτους
to-us for aid most-faithful servant of-the your sovereignty
Τατίκιος οὕτω κινδυνεύοντας καταλιπὼν ἡμᾶς ᾤχετο.
Tatikios thus in-danger having-left us went-off
εἵλομεν δὲ τὴν πόλιν παραδόξως καὶ αὐτὰς τὰς ἀπὸ
we-took and the city unexpectedly and themselves the from
τοῦ Χοροσὰν εἰς ἀρωγὴν τῶν Ἀντιοχέων καταλαβούσας
— Khorasan for aid of-the Antiochenes having-arrived
δυνάμεις κατετροπωσάμεθα. καὶ πῶς δίκαιόν ἐστιν, ἅπερ
forces we-routed and how just it-is what
οἰκείοις ἱδρῶσι καὶ πόνοις ἐκτησάμεθα, ῥᾳδίως οὕτως
by-own sweats and toils we-acquired easily thus
ἀποποιήσασθαι;" ὑποστρεψάντων δ᾽ ἐκεῖθεν τῶν πρέσβεων,
to-disown having-returned and from-there the envoys
ὡς τὰς τοῦ Βαϊμούντου ὑπανέγνω γραφάς, διαγνοὺς
when the — of-Bohemond he-read letters having-discerned
αὐτὸν ἐκεῖνον αὖθις εἶναι τὸν Βαϊμοῦντον μηδοπωσοῦν
him that-same again to-be — Bohemond in-no-way
ἐπὶ τὸ βέλτιον μεταβληθέντα, δεῖν ἔγνω τῶν ὁρίων
to the better changed to-be-needful he-knew the borders
τῆς βασιλείας Ῥωμαίων ἀντέχεσθαι καὶ τὴν ἀκάθεκτον
of-the empire of-Romans to-hold-to and the unrestrainable
αὐτοῦ ὁρμὴν ὡς ἐνὸν ἀνακόπτειν. δυνάμεις τοίνυν
his impulse as being-possible to-check forces therefore
πολλὰς μετὰ τοῦ Βουτουμίτου κατὰ τῆς Κιλικίας ἐξέπεμψε
many with — Boutoumites against — Cilicia sent-out

καὶ τὸ ἐλλογιμώτατον τοῦ στρατιωτικοῦ καταλόγου,
and the most-notable of-the military roll
ἄνδρας μαχιμωτάτους καὶ Ἄρεως ὑπασπιστὰς ἅπαντας
men most-warlike and of-Ares shield-bearers all
καὶ αὐτὸν δὴ τὸν Βάρδαν καὶ τὸν ἀρχιοινοχόον Μιχαήλ,
and himself indeed — Bardas and the chief-cupbearer Michael
ἀκμάζοντας καὶ ἀρτιφυεῖς τὸ γένειον. οὓς νηπιόθεν
in-their-prime and newly-grown the beard whom from-infancy
προσλαβόμενος ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ καὶ τὰ στρατιωτικὰ
having-taken the autocrat and the military(-arts)
ἐκπαιδεύσας ὡς εὐνουστέρους τῶν ἄλλων τῷ Βουτουμίτῃ
having-trained as more-loyal than-the others — to-Boutoumites
παραδίδωσι μεθ' ἑτέρων χιλίων ἀνδρῶν γενναίων Κελτῶν
hands-over with other thousand men noble Celts
καὶ Ῥωμαίων ἐφ' ᾧ συμπαρομαρτεῖν τε αὐτῷ καὶ
and Romans for which to-accompany both him and
ὑπείκειν ἐν ἅπασιν, ἅμα δὲ καὶ τὸ τυχὸν τῶν
to-obey in all at-the-same-time and also the chance(-thing) of-the
καθ' ὥραν ξυμπιπτόντων δι' ἀπορρήτων γραμμάτων
by hour occurring through secret letters
δηλοῦν αὐτῷ. ἔσπευδε δὲ τὴν ἅπασαν χώραν τῆς
to-make-known to-him he-hastened and the whole land —
Κιλικίας κατασχεῖν, ἵν' ἐντεῦθεν ῥᾷον τὰ κατὰ
of-Cilicia to-seize that thence more-easily the(-affairs) concerning
τὴν Ἀντιόχειαν ἐξαρτύῃ. ἀπάρας οὖν ὁ Βουτουμίτης
— Antioch he-might-arrange having-set-out then — Boutoumites
σὺν ὅλαις δυνάμεσι καὶ περὶ τὴν Ἀττάλου ἐφθακώς, ἐπεὶ
with whole forces and about the(-city) of-Attalos having-arrived since
τὸν Βάρδαν καὶ τὸν ἀρχιοινοχόον Μιχαὴλ μὴ ὑπείκοντας
— Bardas and the chief-cupbearer Michael not obeying
ἑώρα τῷ τούτου θελήματι, ἵνα μὴ καὶ τὸ ὁπλιτικὸν
he-saw the his will that not also the heavy-armed-force

συμβαίη στασιάζειν κἀκ τούτου κενόσπουδος ἡ σπουδὴ
should-happen to-mutiny and-from this vain the zeal
τῷ Βουτουμίτῃ γένηται καὶ ἄπρακτος τῆς Κιλικίας
— for-Boutoumites should-become and unsuccessful — from-Cilicia
ἀποπεμφθείη, παραχρῆμα τὰ περὶ τούτων δηλοῖ τῷ
he-be-sent-off immediately the(-things) about them makes-known to-the
αὐτοκράτορι τὴν μετ' αὐτῶν συνδιατριβὴν παραιτούμενος.
autocrat the with them sojourn declining
ὁ δὲ τὰς ἐκ τῶν τοιούτων εἰωθυίας γίνεσθαι βλάβας
he and the from the such wont to-happen harms
γινώσκων γοργῶς ἐφ' ἑτέραν ὑπόθεσιν τούτους τε καὶ
knowing swiftly on another pretext them both and
ὁπόσους ὑπόπτους εἶχε διὰ γραμμάτων προὐτρέπετο,
as-many-as suspect he-had through letters urged
ἵνα τὴν Κύπρον τάχιον καταλαβόντες τῷ Εὐφορβηνῷ
that — Cyprus more-quickly having-reached — to-Euphorbenos
Κωνσταντίνῳ τὴν δουκικὴν ἀρχὴν τηνικαῦτα τῆς νήσου
Constantine the ducal office then of-the island
Κύπρου ἀναδεξαμένῳ συνόντες ἐν πᾶσιν ὑπείκωσιν. οἱ
Cyprus having-taken-up being-with in all they-obey they
δὲ ἀσμένως τὰ γράμματα δεξάμενοι θᾶττον πρὸς τὴν
and gladly the letters having-received more-quickly to —
Κύπρον διαπλώζονται· μικρὸν οὖν χρόνον μετὰ τοῦ δουκὸς
Cyprus sail small then time with the duke
Κύπρου ἐνδιατρίψαντες τῇ συνήθει ἀναισχυντίᾳ καὶ πρὸς
of-Cyprus having-spent the customary shamelessness also toward
αὐτὸν ἐκέχρηντο. ἔνθεν τοι καὶ λοξὸν αὐτοὺς ὑπεβλέπετο.
him used whence surely also askance them he-looked-at
οἱ δὲ νεανίαι τῆς τοῦ βασιλέως περὶ αὐτοὺς κηδεμονίας
the and youths of-the of-the emperor about them care
μεμνημένοι διὰ τῶν πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα γραμμάτων
mindful through the to the emperor letters

τοῦ δουκὸς πολλὰ κατέτρεχον τὴν Κωνσταντίνου
the duke much ran-down the(-city) of-Constantine
ἀνακαλούμενοι. ἀναπτύξας δὲ τὰς αὐτῶν γραφὰς ὁ
recalling having-unfolded and the their letters the
αὐτοκράτωρ, ἐπεὶ καί τινας τῶν τῆς μείζονος τύχης,
autocrat since also some of-the(-men) of-the greater fortune
ὅσους ὑπόπτους ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ εἶχε, σὺν αὐτοῖς εἰς
as-many-as suspect the autocrat had with them to
Κύπρον ἀπέστειλε, πτοηθεὶς μὴ καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐκ λύπης
Cyprus had-sent having-feared lest also they from grief
ἴσως συναπαχθῶσιν ἐκείνοις, εὐθὺς τῷ Καντακουζηνῷ
perhaps should-be-carried-off-with them at-once — to-Kantakouzenos
ἐπέσκηψεν ἀναλαβέσθαι τούτους μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ. ὃς φθάσας
enjoined to-take them with himself who having-arrived
εἰς Κυρήνειαν καὶ μετακαλεσάμενος τούτους μεθ' ἑαυτοῦ
at Kyreneia and having-summoned them with himself
ἀνελάβετο. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν τὰ περὶ τούτων,
took but these(-things) indeed the(-affairs) about them
τοῦ Βάρδα φημὶ καὶ τοῦ ἀρχιοινοχόου Μιχαήλ· ὁ δέ
— of-Bardas I-say and of-the chief-cupbearer Michael — and
γε Βουτουμίτης μετὰ τοῦ Μοναστρᾶ καὶ τῶν σὺν
at-least Boutoumites with — Monastras and the with
αὐτῷ καταλειφθέντων λογάδων ἡγεμόνων τὴν Κιλικίαν
him left-behind picked leaders — Cilicia
ἐφθακώς, ὡς τοὺς Ἀρμενίους εὗρε σπεισαμένους μετὰ τοῦ
having-reached when the Armenians he-found having-made-treaty with —
Ταγγρέ, παραδραμὼν τούτους καὶ τὸ Μαράσιν καταλαβὼν
Tancred having-passed-by them and — Marash having-reached
κατέσχεν αὐτό, ἅμα δὲ καὶ τὰς παρακειμένας
seized it at-the-same-time and also the adjacent
ἁπάσας κωμοπόλεις καὶ τὰ πολίχνια καὶ ἀποχρώσας
all towns and the little-towns and sufficient

δυνάμεις εἰς φρουρὰν τῆς χώρας ἁπάσης καὶ ἡγεμόνα τὸν
forces for guard of-the land whole and leader the
μιξοβάρβαρον καταλιπὼν Μοναστρᾶν, περὶ οὗ ἐν πολλοῖς
half-barbarian having-left Monastras about whom in many(-places)
ὁ λόγος ἐμέμνητο, πρὸς τὴν βασιλεύουσαν ἐπανέστρεψεν.
the account made-mention to the reigning(-city) returned

X · THE PISAN FLEET

The bishop of Pisa sails with nine hundred ships to help the Latins, plundering Corfu and the islands. Alexios builds ships whose prows carry bronze lions that spit fire, and gives the fleet to Landulf. Between Patara and Rhodes the Romans attack in disorder, but their fire and a squall break the Pisans, who flee to Bohemond at Laodikeia. Bohemond detains Boutoumites, sent to treat for peace, and dismisses him, and the fleet is wrecked at Syke. Forestalling Bohemond, Eustathios rebuilds Korykos and Seleukeia and leaves Strategios Strabos there with a fleet.

Ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐξερχόμενοι οἱ Φράγγοι τὰ Ἱεροσόλυμα πρὸς
when and setting-out the Franks — Jerusalem for
κατάσχεσιν τῶν πόλεων Συρίας ὑπέσχοντο τῷ ἐπισκόπῳ
seizure of-the cities of-Syria promised to-the bishop
Πίσσης ἱκανά, εἰ τούτοις συνάρηται πρὸς τὸν
of-Pisa considerable(-things) if them he-should-help toward the
προκείμενον αὐτοῖς σκοπόν, ὁ δὲ καταπειθὴς τοῖς λόγοις
set-before them aim he and persuaded by-the words
τούτων γεγονὼς καὶ ἑτέρους δύο τῶν παρὰ θάλατταν
their having-become and others two of-the by sea
οἰκούντων ἐς αὐτὸ τοῦτο ἐρεθίσας οὐκ ἀνεβάλλετο, ἀλλ᾽
dwelling to itself this having-stirred-up not delayed but
ἐξοπλίσας διήρεις τε καὶ τριήρεις καὶ δρόμωνας καὶ ἕτερα
having-armed biremes both and triremes and dromons and others

τῶν ταχυδρόμων πλοίων εἰς ἐνακόσια περιστάμενα ἔξεισιν
of-the swift ships to nine-hundred amounting goes-out
ὡς πρὸς αὐτοὺς ἀπερχόμενος. ἱκανὰ δὲ τούτων
as to them going-off considerable(-ones) and of-these
ἀποτεμόμενος εἰς προνομὴν τῆς Κορυφοῦς, τῆς Λευκάδος,
having-detached for plunder — of-Corfu — of-Leukas
τῆς Κεφαληνίας καὶ τῆς Ζακύνθου ἀπέστειλε. ταῦτα
— of-Kephalonia and — of-Zakynthos sent these(-things)
μανθάνων ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐξ ἁπασῶν τῶν ὑπὸ τὴν τῶν
learning the emperor from all the under the of-the
Ῥωμαίων ἀρχὴν χωρῶν προσέταξε γενέσθαι πλοῖα. καὶ
Romans rule lands ordered to-be-made ships and
εἰς αὐτὴν δὲ τὴν βασιλεύουσαν ἱκανὰ κατασκευάζων,
in itself and the reigning(-city) considerable(-ones) building
ἐκ διαλειμμάτων εἰς μονῆρες εἰσερχόμενος ἐπέσκηπτε τοῖς
at intervals into a-monoreme going-in enjoined to-the
κατασκευάζουσιν, ὅπως χρὴ ταῦτα ποιεῖν. γινώσκων
builders how it-is-needful them to-make knowing
δὲ τοὺς Πισσαίους τοῦ περὶ τὴν θάλατταν πολέμου
and the Pisans of-the on the sea war
ἐπιστήμονας καὶ δεδιὼς τὴν μετ᾽ αὐτῶν μάχην, ἐν ἑκάστῃ
skilled and fearing the with them battle on each
πρώρᾳ τῶν πλοίων διὰ χαλκῶν καὶ σιδήρων λεόντων
prow of-the ships of bronze and iron lions
καὶ ἀλλοίων χερσαίων ζώων κεφαλὰς μετὰ στομάτων
and other land animals heads with mouths
ἀνεῳγμένων κατασκευάσας χρυσῷ τε περιστείλας αὐτά,
opened having-built with-gold and having-covered them
ὡς ἐκ μόνης θέας φοβερὸν φαίνεσθαι, τὸ διὰ τῶν
so-that from only sight fearsome to-appear the through the
στρεπτῶν κατὰ τῶν πολεμίων μέλλον ἀφίεσθαι πῦρ
tubes against the enemies about to-be-let-fly fire

διὰ τῶν στομάτων αὐτῶν παρεσκεύασε διέναι, ὥστε
through the mouths their he-arranged to-pass so-that
δοκεῖν τοὺς λέοντας καὶ τἆλλα τῶν τοιούτων ζώων
to-seem the lions and the-other(-things) of-the such animals
τοῦτο ἐξερεύγεσθαι. οὕτω γοῦν ταῦτα κατασκευάσας
this to-belch-forth thus at-any-rate these(-things) having-built
μετακαλεσάμενος τὸν Τατίκιον ἐξ Ἀντιοχείας νεωστὶ
having-summoned — Tatikios from Antioch newly
παραγενόμενον αὐτῷ μὲν τὰ τοιαῦτα πλοῖα παραδεδωκὼς
arrived to-him indeed the such ships having-handed-over
περιφανεστάτην κεφαλὴν ὠνόμασε· τῷ δέ γε Λαντούλφῳ
most-illustrious head he-named — and at-least to-Landulf
τὸν ἅπαντα στόλον ἀναθέμενος μέγαν δοῦκα προὐβάλετο
the whole fleet having-entrusted grand duke appointed
ὡς τῆς ναυμαχίας εἰδήμονα ἄριστον. ἐξελθόντες οὖν τῆς
as of-the sea-fight expert best having-gone-out then from-the
μεγαλοπόλεως μηνὸς παριππεύοντος Ἀπριλλίου μετὰ τοῦ
great-city in-the-month passing of-April with the
Ῥωμαϊκοῦ στόλου τὴν Σάμον κατέλαβον καὶ τὰ πλοῖα τῇ
Roman fleet — Samos they-reached and the ships to-the
χέρσῳ προσορμίσαντες ἐξῆλθον πρὸς τὴν ἤπειρον ἐπὶ τῷ
land having-moored went-out to the mainland for the
διὰ τῆς ἀσφάλτου ἐπὶ πλέον ἀσφαλισαμένους κατοχυρῶσαι
with the pitch for more having-secured to-fortify
αὐτά. μεμαθηκότες δὲ τὴν τοῦ Πισσαϊκοῦ στόλου διέλευσιν
them having-learned and the of-the Pisan fleet passage
τὰ πρυμνήσια λύσαντες καὶ αὐτοὶ ὄπισθεν αὐτῶν ἔθεον
the stern-cables having-loosed also themselves behind them ran
ὡς πρὸς τὴν Κῶ. πρῴας δὲ τῶν Πισσαίων ἐκεῖσε
as toward — Kos early and the Pisans there
καταλαβόντων ἑσπέρας οὗτοι ταύτην κατέλαβον. μὴ
having-arrived in-the-evening these it reached not

ἐντετυχηκότες δὲ τοῖς Πισσαίοις ἀπῆλθον εἰς τὴν Κνίδον
having-met and the Pisans went-off to — Knidos
περὶ τὴν ἤπειρον τῆς ἀνατολῆς διακειμένην. κεῖθι δὲ
near the mainland of-the east lying there and
παραγενόμενοι, ὡς τῆς ἄγρας ἠστόχουν, ὀλίγους τινὰς
having-arrived since of-the prey they-missed few some
ἐφευρηκότες τῶν Πισσαίων αὐτοῦ που καταλειφθέντας
having-found of-the Pisans there somewhere left-behind
ἐπυνθάνοντο, ὅπου ὁ Πισσαϊκὸς ἐξώρμησε στόλος. οἱ δὲ
they-inquired where the Pisan had-set-out fleet they and
πρὸς τὴν Ῥόδον ἔφασαν. καὶ παραχρῆμα λύσαντες τὰ
to — Rhodes said and immediately having-loosed the
πρυμνήσια θᾶττον τούτους κατέλαβον μεταξὺ Πατάρων
stern-cables more-quickly them overtook between Patara
καὶ Ῥόδου. τούτους δ' οἱ Πισσαῖοι θεασάμενοι μόθου
and Rhodes them and the Pisans having-beheld of-fray
παραυτίκα σχῆμα διατυπώσαντες πρὸς μάχην οὐ τὰ ξίφη
immediately form having-arranged for battle not the swords
μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰς καρδίας ἔθηγον. ἐπικαταλαβόντος
only but also the hearts whetted having-overtaken
δὲ τοῦ Ῥωμαϊκοῦ στόλου κόμης τις Πελοποννήσιος
and the Roman fleet count a-certain Peloponnesian
Περιχύτης καλούμενος ναυλοχεῖν ἄριστα ἐπιστάμενος,
Perichytes called to-lie-in-wait best knowing
ὡς τούτους ἐθεάσατο, ταῖς κώπαις τὸ ἴδιον πτερώσας
when them he-saw with-the oars the own having-winged
μονῆρες ὡς εἶχε κατ' αὐτῶν ἴεται. καὶ διὰ μέσου τούτων
monoreme as he-was against them rushes and through middle of-them
ὡς πῦρ διελθὼν εἰς τὸν Ῥωμαϊκὸν αὖθις ἐπανέστρεφε
like fire having-passed into the Roman again returned
στόλον. ὁ μέντοι Ῥωμαϊκὸς στόλος οὐκ εὐτάκτως τῆς
fleet the however Roman fleet not in-good-order the

μετὰ τῶν Πισσαίων μάχης ἀπεπειρᾶτο, ἀλλ' ὀξέως
with the Pisans battle tried but sharply
καὶ ἀσυντάκτως τούτοις προσέβαλε. καὶ αὐτὸς δὲ ὁ
and without-order them attacked and himself too —
Λαντοῦλφος πρῶτος προσπελάσας ταῖς Πισσαϊκαῖς ναυσὶν
Landulf first having-approached the Pisan ships
ἄστοχα τὸ πῦρ ἔβαλε καὶ οὐδέν τι πλέον εἰργάσατο
wide-of-the-mark the fire threw and nothing any more accomplished
τοῦ πυρὸς σκεδασθέντος. ὁ δὲ λεγόμενος Ἐλεήμων κόμης
the fire having-been-scattered the and called Eleemon count
ἀναισχύντως μεγίστῳ πλοίῳ κατὰ πρύμναν προσβαλὼν
shamelessly to-very-great ship at stern having-attacked
τοῖς πηδαλίοις τούτου περιπεσὼν καὶ μὴ εὐχερῶς ἔχων
in-the rudders its having-been-entangled and not easily being
ἐκεῖθεν διαπλώσασθαι κατεσχέθη ἄν, εἰ μὴ γοργῶς
from-there to-sail-off would-have-been-captured — if not swiftly
πρὸς τὴν σκευὴν ἀπεῖδε καὶ πῦρ κατ' αὐτῶν ἀφεὶς
to the device he-had-looked and fire against them having-let-fly
οὐκ ἄστοχα ἔβαλεν· εἶτα τὴν ναῦν ἐπὶ θάτερα
not wide-of-the-mark threw then the ship to the-other-side
γοργῶς μεταφέρων καὶ ἑτέρας παραχρῆμα τρεῖς μεγίστας
swiftly shifting also others immediately three very-great
ἐπυρπόλει τῶν βαρβάρων ναῦς. ἐπεὶ δ' ἅμα καὶ
set-on-fire of-the barbarians ships when and at-the-same-time also
συστροφὴ ἀνέμου τὴν θάλατταν ἀθρόον ἐπεισπεσοῦσα
a-squall of-wind the sea all-at-once having-fallen-on
διετάραττε τάς τε ναῦς συνέτριβε καὶ μονονοὺ βυθίζειν
troubled the both ships shattered and almost to-sink
ἠπείλει (ἐρρόχθει γὰρ τὸ κῦμα, ἐτετρίγεσαν αἱ κεραῖαι
threatened roared for the wave had-creaked the yards
τά θ' ἱστία διερρήγνυντο), ἐκδειματωθέντες οἱ βάρβαροι
the and sails were-torn-apart terrified the barbarians

τὸ μὲν διὰ τὸ πεμπόμενον πῦρ (οὐδὲ γὰρ ἐθάδες
partly indeed because-of the being-sent fire not-even for accustomed
ἦσαν τοιούτων σκευῶν ἢ πυρὸς ἄνω μὲν φύσει τὴν
were to-such devices or of-fire upward indeed by-nature the
φορὰν ἔχοντος, πεμπομένου δ' ἐφ' ἃ βούλεται ὁ
motion having being-sent and to whatever wishes the
πέμπων κατά τε τὸ πρανὲς πολλάκις καὶ ἐφ' ἑκάτερα),
sender down both the slope often and to both-sides
τὸ δὲ ὑπὸ τοῦ θαλαττίου κλύδωνος συγχυθέντες τὸν
partly and by the of-sea surge confounded in-the
νοῦν φυγαδείας ἥψαντο. οὕτω μὲν οὖν τὰ τῶν
mind flight took-to thus indeed then the(-affairs) of-the
βαρβάρων· ὁ δέ τοι Ῥωμαϊκὸς στόλος νησιδίῳ τινὶ
barbarians the and surely Roman fleet to-islet some
προσώκειλεν οὑτωσί πως καλουμένῳ Σεύτλῳ. αὐγαζούσης
put-in thus somehow called Seutlos dawning
δὲ τῆς ἡμέρας ἐκεῖθεν ἀπάραντες τῇ Ῥόδῳ προσώρμισαν.
and the day from-there having-set-out — at-Rhodes moored
τῶν πλοίων οὖν ἀποβάντες καὶ ἐξαγαγόντες ὅσους
from-the ships then having-disembarked and having-led-out as-many-as
ἔφθασαν κατασχεῖν καὶ αὐτὸν δὴ τὸν τοῦ Βαϊμούντου
they-had-managed to-seize and himself indeed the — of-Bohemond
ἀδελφιδοῦν ἐξεδειμάτουν αὐτοὺς ὡς μέλλοντες τιμῆς
nephew they-terrified them as going for-a-price
πάντας ἀπεμπολεῖν ἢ κατασφάττειν. ὡς δὲ ἀκαταπλήκτους
all to-sell or to-slaughter when and undaunted
πρὸς τοῦτο ἑώρων αὐτοὺς καὶ τὴν ἀπεμπόλησιν ἐν
at this they-saw them and the selling as
οὐδενὶ τιθεμένους, εὐθὺς ξίφους παρανάλωμα πεποιήκασιν.
nothing counting at-once of-sword a-casualty made
οἱ δέ γε περιλειφθέντες τοῦ Πισσαϊκοῦ στόλου πρὸς
the and at-least left-over of-the Pisan fleet to

τὸ τὰς παρατυχούσας νήσους καὶ τὴν Κύπρον λῄζεσθαι
the the chance islands and — Cyprus to-plunder
ἀπέβλεψαν. ἔνθα τυχὼν ὁ Φιλοκάλης Εὐμάθιος κατ᾽ αὐτῶν
looked where happening — Philokales Eumathios against them
ἴεται. οἱ δὲ περὶ τὰς ναῦς δειλίᾳ συσχεθέντες μηδὲ
rushes the(-men) and about the ships by-cowardice seized not-even
τοῦ ἐξιόντος προνομῆς χάριν ἀπὸ τῶν πλοίων αὐτῶν
for-the going-out of-foraging for-the-sake from the ships their
λαοῦ πεφροντικότες, ἀλλὰ τοὺς πλείονας περὶ τὴν νῆσον
people having-cared but the most about the island
ἐάσαντες, ἀσυντάκτως οὕτω λύσαντες τὰ πρυμνήσια πρὸς
having-left without-order thus having-loosed the stern-cables to
τὴν Λαοδίκειαν ἀπέπλεον τὸν Βαϊμοῦντον ἐπὶ νοῦν ἔχοντες.
— Laodikeia sailed-off — Bohemond in mind having
καὶ δὴ καὶ καταλαβόντες προσεληλύθεσάν τε αὐτῷ καὶ
and indeed also having-reached they-came both to-him and
τὴν μετ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἀγάπην ἀσπάζεσθαι ἔλεγον· ὁ δέ, ὁποῖος
the with him friendship to-embrace said he and such-as
ἐκεῖνος, ἀσμένως αὐτοὺς ὑποδέχεται. ἐπεὶ δ᾽ οἱ περὶ τὴν
he gladly them receives when and the(-men) about the
ᾐόνα καταλειφθέντες λαφυραγωγίας ἕνεκα ὑποστρέψαντες
shore left-behind of-plunder for-the-sake having-returned
τὸν ἴδιον στόλον οὐχ ἑώρων, ἔρριπτον ἀφειδῶς ἑαυτοὺς
the own fleet not saw they-threw unsparingly themselves
εἰς τὴν θάλασσαν καὶ ἀπεπνίγοντο. οἱ δὲ τοῦ Ῥωμαϊκοῦ
into the sea and were-drowned the and of-the Roman
στόλου θαλασσοκράτορες καὶ αὐτὸς δὴ ὁ Λαντοῦλφος
fleet sea-commanders and himself indeed — Landulf
καταλαβόντες τὴν Κύπρον συνεληλυθότες περὶ εἰρήνης
having-reached — Cyprus having-come-together about peace
ἐπερωτᾶν ἐβουλεύοντο. πάντων οὖν ὁμογνωμονησάντων
to-inquire planned all then having-agreed

πρὸς τοῦτο, στέλλεται ὁ Βουτουμίτης πρὸς τὸν Βαϊμοῦντον.
to this is-sent — Boutoumites to — Bohemond
τοῦτον οὖν θεασάμενος καὶ παρακατασχὼν ἐπὶ ὅλαις
him then having-beheld and having-detained for whole
πέντε καὶ δέκα ἡμέραις, ἐπεὶ τὴν Λαοδίκειαν καὶ λιμὸς
five and ten days since — Laodikeia also famine
κατειλήφει καὶ ὁ Βαϊμοῦντος αὖθις Βαϊμοῦντος ἦν
had-seized and — Bohemond again Bohemond was
καὶ οὐκ ἠλλοίωτο οὔτε μὴν εἰρηνεύειν ἐμεμαθήκει,
and not had-been-changed nor indeed to-keep-peace had-learned
μεταπεμψάμενος αὐτόν φησιν "οὐ διὰ φιλίαν ἢ εἰρήνην
having-summoned him says not for friendship or peace
αὐτὸς ἐνταυθοῖ παραγέγονας, ἀλλ' ἐφ' ᾧ τὰς ἐμὰς
you here have-come but for which the my
ἐμπρῆσαι ναῦς. ἄπιθι τοίνυν· ἀρκεῖ γάρ σοι αὐτὸ τοῦτο
to-burn ships go-away therefore it-suffices for to-you itself this
τὸ ἀνακρωτηρίαστον τῶν ἐνταῦθα ἀπολυθῆναι." ἀπάρας
the unmutilated(-state) from-the here to-be-released having-set-out
οὖν ἐκεῖθεν καταλαμβάνει τοὺς αὐτὸν ἀποστείλαντας
then from-there reaches the(-men) him having-sent
περὶ τὸν λιμένα τῆς Κύπρου. καὶ τὴν Βαϊμούντου πονηρὰν
about the harbor — of-Cyprus and the of-Bohemond wicked
γνώμην ἐπὶ πλέον ἐκ τῶν ἐκεῖθεν μηνυμάτων διαγνόντες
mind for more from the there messages having-discerned
καὶ ὡς ἀδύνατον σπείσασθαι μετὰ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος ἐκεῖθεν
and that impossible to-make-a-treaty with the autocrat from-there
ἀπάραντες ὅλοις ἱστίοις τὴν πρὸς τὴν μεγαλόπολιν
having-set-out with-whole sails the to the great-city
ὑγρὰν ἐπέπλεον κέλευθον. κατὰ δὲ τὴν Συκῆν τρικυμίας
watery sailed path at and — Syke a-surge
μεγάλης καὶ κλύδωνος διεγερθέντος σφοδροῦ τὰ πλοῖα
great and billow having-arisen violent the ships

τῇ χέρσῳ προσραγέντα ἡμίθραυστα πάντα γεγόνασι πλὴν
to-the land dashed half-broken all became except
τῶν νηῶν ὧν ἐξῆρχεν ὁ Τατίκιος. ἀλλὰ τὰ μὲν
the ships which led — Tatikios but the(-things) indeed
κατὰ τὸν Πισσαϊκὸν στόλον ὧδέ πη προκεχωρήκει·
concerning the Pisan fleet thus somehow had-gone-forward
ὁ δὲ Βαϊμοῦντος φύσει πονηρότατος ὢν ἐδεδίει, μὴ τὸ
— and Bohemond by-nature most-wicked being feared lest —
Κούρικον ὁ βασιλεὺς προκατάσχῃ καὶ στόλον Ῥωμαϊκὸν
Korykos the emperor seize-first and fleet Roman
τῷ λιμένι προσορμίσας φυλάττῃ μὲν τὴν Κύπρον, ἀπείργῃ
in-the harbor having-moored guard indeed — Cyprus keep-off
δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἀπὸ Λογγιβαρδίας διὰ τῆς παραλίας
and also the(-men) from Lombardy along the coast
τῆς ἀνατολῆς μέλλοντας ἰέναι πρὸς αὐτὸν συμμάχους.
of-the east about to-come to him allies
ταῦτα οὖν λογιζόμενος αὐτὸς τοῦτο ἀνοικοδομῆσαι καὶ
these(-things) then reckoning he it to-rebuild and
τὸν λιμένα κατασχεῖν ἐβουλεύετο. πόλις γὰρ πρότερον
the harbor to-seize planned city for formerly
οὖσα ἐρυμνοτάτη τὸ Κούρικον ἐν ὑστέροις ἔφθασεν
being very-strong — Korykos in later had-happened
ἐριπωθῆναι χρόνοις. ὁ δέ γε αὐτοκράτωρ ταῦτα
to-be-ruined times the and at-least autocrat these(-things)
προμηθευσάμενος καὶ τὰς ἐπινοίας αὐτοῦ προκαταλαβὼν
having-foreseen and the designs his having-anticipated
πέμπει τὸν ἐκτομίαν Εὐστάθιον ἀπὸ τῆς τοῦ κανικλείου
sends the eunuch Eustathios from the of-the inkstand
ἀξίας μέγαν δρουγγάριον τοῦ στόλου προχειρισάμενος
rank grand drungarios of-the fleet having-appointed
ἐπισκήψας αὐτῷ σπεῦσαι καταλαβεῖν τὸ Κούρικον καὶ διὰ
having-enjoined him to-hasten to-reach — Korykos and with

τάχους ἀνοικοδομῆσαί τε αὐτὸ καὶ τὸ κάστρον Σελεύκειαν
speed to-rebuild both it and the fortress Seleukeia
στάδια ἓξ τούτου ἀφισταμένην καὶ δύναμιν ἀποχρῶσαν
stades six from-it being-distant and force sufficient
καταλιπεῖν ἐν αὐτοῖς, δοῦκα δὲ προχειρίσασθαι Στρατήγιον
to-leave in them duke and to-appoint Strategios
τὸν Στραβόν, ἄνδρα μικρὸν μὲν τῷ σώματι, ταῖς δὲ
the Strabos a-man small indeed in-the body in-the and
πολεμικαῖς ἐμπειρίαις πολύν τε καὶ μέγιστον, ἀλλὰ καὶ εἰς
military experiences great both and very-great but also into
τὸν λιμένα στόλον ἱκανὸν προσορμίσαι καὶ παραγγεῖλαι
the harbor fleet considerable to-moor and to-order
ἐγρηγορέναι καὶ ἐνεδρεύειν τοὺς ἀπὸ Λογγιβαρδίας εἰς
to-be-awake and to-lie-in-wait-for the(-men) from Lombardy for
ἀρωγὴν τοῦ Βαϊμούντου ἐρχομένους, ἐπαρήγειν δὲ καὶ τῇ
aid — of-Bohemond coming to-help and also —
Κύπρῳ. ἐξελθὼν οὖν ὁ ῥηθεὶς δρουγγάριος τοῦ στόλου
Cyprus having-gone-out then the mentioned drungarios of-the fleet
καὶ προκαταλαβὼν τὰ τοῦ Βαϊμούντου διανοήματα ἀνεγείρει
and having-anticipated the — of-Bohemond designs raises
μὲν αὐτὸ καὶ εἰς τὴν προτέραν ἀποκαθιστᾷ κατάστασιν.
indeed it and to the former restores state
παραχρῆμα δὲ καὶ τὴν Σελεύκειαν ἀνοικοδομήσας καὶ
immediately and also — Seleukeia having-rebuilt and
κατοχυρώσας διὰ τάφρων γυρόθεν δυνάμεις τε ἱκανὰς
having-fortified with trenches round-about forces and considerable
ἐν ἀμφοτέροις καταλιπὼν μετὰ τοῦ δουκὸς Στρατηγίου
in both having-left with the duke Strategios
κατελθὼν εἰς τὸν λιμένα καὶ στόλον ἀποχρῶντα ἐν
having-gone-down to the harbor and fleet sufficient in
αὐτῷ καταλιπὼν κατὰ τὰς τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος εἰσηγήσεις
it having-left according-to the of-the autocrat proposals

ἐπαναζεύγνυσι πρὸς τὴν μεγαλόπολιν. καὶ μεγάλως παρὰ
returns to the great-city and greatly by
τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος ἐπαινεθεὶς δαψιλῶς πεφιλοτίμηται.
the autocrat praised lavishly has-been-rewarded

XI · KANTAKOUZENOS AT LAODIKEIA

A Genoese fleet sets out to help the Franks. Landulf, sent against it with eighteen ships, will not risk battle and puts in at Korone, and Kantakouzenos pursues the Genoese in vain. At Laodikeia he seizes the harbor, closes it with towers and a chain, takes Argyrokastron, Gabala, and the coast to Tripoli, and then the city itself, all but its citadel. Bohemond brings food into the citadel, quarrels with Kantakouzenos, and goes back to Antioch. Monastras takes Longinias, Tarsus, Adana, Mamista, and all Cilicia.

Ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν τὰ κατὰ τὸ Κούρικον· μετὰ
but these(-things) indeed the(-affairs) at — Korykos after
δὲ παραδρομὴν ἐνιαυτοῦ ἀναμαθὼν ὁ βασιλεύς, ὅτι
and lapse of-a-year having-learned the emperor that
καὶ Γενούσιος στόλος εἰς συμμαχίαν τῶν Φράγγων
also Genoese fleet for alliance of-the Franks
ἐξελθεῖν ἑτοιμάζεται, στοχασάμενος, ὅτι οὐ μικρᾶς βλάβης
to-go-out is-preparing having-guessed that not of-small harm
παραίτιοι καὶ αὐτοὶ τῇ τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἀρχῇ ἔσονται, τὸν
causes also they to-the of-the Romans rule will-be —
μὲν Καντακουζηνὸν διὰ τῆς ἠπείρου μετὰ ἀποχρώσης
indeed Kantakouzenos through the mainland with sufficient
δυνάμεως, τὸν δὲ Λαντοῦλφον γοργῶς ἐξοπλίσας μετὰ
force — and Landulf swiftly having-armed with
στόλου διὰ θαλάσσης ἀπέστειλε παρακελευσάμενος αὐτῷ
fleet by sea sent having-urged him

τὸ τάχος καταλαβεῖν τὰ κατωτικὰ ἐφ᾽ ᾧ τὸν μετὰ
the speed to-reach the lower(-regions) for which the with
τῶν Γενουσίων ἐκεῖσε διερχομένων ἀναδέξασθαι πόλεμον.
the Genoese there passing to-take-up battle
τούτων οὖν ἀπελθόντων ἔνθα καὶ προσετάχθησαν, χειμὼν
these then having-gone where also they-were-ordered winter
βαρὺς ἐπιγέγονε καὶ ἀφόρητος, ὑφ᾽ οὗ καὶ πολλὰς
heavy came-on and unbearable by which also many
τῶν νηῶν συνέβη διαθραυσθῆναι. ἅσπερ πάλιν πρὸς
of-the ships it-happened to-be-broken which again to
τὴν χέρσον ἐξελκύσαντες ἐπιμελῶς τὴν διὰ τῆς ὑγρᾶς
the land having-drawn-out carefully the by the liquid
πίσσης ἐπίχρισιν ταύταις ἐπέφερον. τηνικαῦτα δὲ καὶ
pitch coating to-them applied then and also
ὁ Καντακουζηνὸς τὸν τῶν Γενουσίων στόλον περὶ τὰ
— Kantakouzenos the of-the Genoese fleet about the
κατωτικὰ διαπλέοντα ἐγγύς που εἶναι μεμαθηκὼς
lower(-regions) sailing near somewhere to-be having-learned
ὑποτίθεται τῷ Λαντούλφῳ ὀκτωκαίδεκα ναῦς ἀναλαβέσθαι
suggests — to-Landulf eighteen ships to-take
(τοσαύτας γὰρ μόνας συνέβη τῷ τότε ἀποπλέειν τῶν
so-many for only it-happened at-the then to-sail the
ἄλλων ἐξελκυσθεισῶν τῆς θαλάσσης) καὶ ἀπελθόντα κατὰ
others having-been-drawn-out from-the sea and having-gone at
τὸ ἀκρωτήριον τοῦ Μαλέου προσοκεῖλαι αὐτὰς κατὰ
the cape — of-Malea to-put-in them according-to
τὰς τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος ὑποθήκας καὶ διερχομένων τῶν
the of-the autocrat instructions and passing the
Γενουσίων, εἰ μὲν τὸν μετ᾽ αὐτῶν ἀποθαρροίη πόλεμον,
Genoese if indeed the with them he-should-dare battle
εὐθὺς τὴν μετ᾽ αὐτῶν ἀναδέξασθαι μάχην, εἰ δ᾽ οὖν, τὴν
at-once the with them to-take-up fight if but then the

σωτηρίαν ἑαυτῷ καὶ ταῖς ὑπ᾽ αὐτὸν νηυσὶ σὺν αὐτοῖς
safety for-himself and for-the under him ships with the-very
πλωτῆρσιν εἰς Κορώνην προσοκείλαντι περιποιήσασθαι.
sailors at Korone having-put-in to-secure
ὁ δ᾽ ἀπελθὼν καὶ τὸν πολὺν στόλον τῶν Γενουσίων
he and having-gone and the great fleet of-the Genoese
θεασάμενος καὶ ἀπαγορεύσας τὴν μετ᾽ αὐτῶν μάχην
having-beheld and having-despaired-of the with them fight
θᾶττον τὴν Κορώνην κατέλαβεν. ὁ δὲ Καντακουζηνὸς
more-quickly — Korone reached — and Kantakouzenos
τὸν ὅλον Ῥωμαϊκὸν στόλον ὡς ἔδει περιποιησάμενος
the whole Roman fleet as was-needful having-secured
καὶ τοὺς συνόντας αὐτῷ ἐκεῖσε συναγαγὼν ὡς εἶχε
and the being-with him there having-gathered as he-had
τάχους κατόπιν τῶν Γενουσίων ἐδίωκε. μὴ ἐφθακὼς δὲ
of-speed behind the Genoese pursued not having-overtaken and
τὴν Λαοδίκειαν κατέλαβε σπεύδων πρὸς τοὺς μετὰ τοῦ
— Laodikeia reached hastening to the with —
Βαϊμούντου πολέμους ὅλῃ γνώμῃ καὶ χειρὶ ἀποδύεσθαι.
Bohemond wars with-whole mind and hand to-strip-for
καὶ μέντοι καὶ ἔργου ἁψάμενος τὸν λιμένα κατέλαβε
and indeed also work having-set-to the harbor seized
καὶ διὰ πάσης νυκτὸς καὶ ἡμέρας τῆς τειχομαχίας
and through all night and day from-the wall-fighting
οὐκ ἀφίστατο. ὡς δ᾽ ἄπρακτος τοῦ λοιποῦ ἔμενε
not stood-off when and unsuccessful for-the rest he-remained
μυριάκις μὲν προσβαλών, τοσαυτάκις δ᾽ ἀποτυχὼν
ten-thousand-times indeed having-attacked so-many-times and having-failed
καὶ πῇ μὲν ὑποποιούμενος τοὺς Κελτοὺς οὐκ ἔπειθε,
and partly indeed winning-over the Celts not he-persuaded
πῇ δὲ μαχόμενος ἀπετύγχανε, τειχίον τι διὰ ξηρῶν
partly and fighting he-failed small-wall some of dry

λίθων κυκλοτερὲς δειμάμενος ἀναμεταξὺ τῆς ψάμμου καὶ
stones circular having-built between the sand and
τῶν τειχῶν Λαοδικείας ἐν τρισὶ νυχθημέροις κἄκτοτε ὡς
the walls of-Laodikeia in three nights-and-days and-thenceforth as
ἔρεισμα τοῦτο κτησάμενος ἕτερον πολίχνιον δι᾽ ἐγχορήγου
support this having-acquired another little-town of local
ὕλης ἐντὸς τούτου θᾶττον ἀνήγειρεν, ἵν᾽ ἐντεῦθεν ὡς ἐξ
timber within this more-quickly raised that thence as from
ὁρμητηρίου τινὸς γενναιότερον τῆς τειχομαχίας ἀντέχοιτο.
base some more-nobly to-the wall-fighting he-might-hold
ἀλλὰ καὶ πύργους δύο διὰ τοῦ στομίου τοῦ λιμένος ἐφ᾽
but also towers two through the mouth of-the harbor on
ἑκάτερα οἰκοδομήσας ἅλυσιν σιδηρᾶν διαμπερὲς τούτων
both-sides having-built chain iron through them
εἰσελάσας δι᾽ αὐτοῦ ἀπετάφρευε τὰς ἴσως ἐλπιζομένας
having-driven through it he-cut-off the perhaps expected
εἰς βοήθειαν τῶν Κελτῶν ἐκ θαλάττης ναῦς. ἐν ταὐτῷ
for help of-the Celts from sea ships at the-same-time
δὲ καὶ πολλὰ τῶν περὶ θάλατταν πολιχνίων κατέσχε, τό
and also many of-the by sea little-towns seized —
τε Ἀργυρόκαστρον καλούμενον, τὸ Μαρχάπιν, τὰ Γάβαλα
both Argyrokastron called — Marchapin — Gabala
καὶ ἄλλα τινὰ μέχρις αὐτῶν συνόρων Τριπόλεως ἐφθακώς,
and other some up-to very borders of-Tripoli having-reached
ἅπερ πρότερον μὲν φόρους τοῖς Σαρακηνοῖς ἐδίδου, ἐν
which formerly indeed tributes to-the Saracens paid in
ὑστέροις δὲ παρὰ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος πολλοῖς ἱδρῶσι
later(-times) and by the autocrat with-many sweats
καὶ πόνοις τῇ Ῥωμαίων ἐπανεσώθησαν. ὁ μέντοι
and toils to-the(-rule) of-Romans were-recovered the however
βασιλεὺς δέον λογισάμενος καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ μέρους τῆς ξηρᾶς
emperor needful having-reckoned also from the side of-the land

πολιορκεῖσθαι τὴν Λαοδίκειαν, γινώσκων ἐκ μακροῦ τὸν
to-be-besieged — Laodikeia knowing from long the
δεινὸν Βαϊμοῦντον καὶ τὰς αὐτοῦ μηχανάς, ὁποῖος ἐκεῖνος
terrible Bohemond and the his devices such-as he
δεξιὸς ἦθος ἀνθρώπου ἐν βραχεῖ καταμαθεῖν, καὶ τῆς
clever character of-a-man in short to-learn and of-the
αὐτοῦ δολερᾶς καὶ ἀποστατικῆς γνώμης κατάληψιν ἀκριβῆ
his deceitful and rebellious mind grasp exact
ἔχων, τὸν Μοναστρᾶν μετακαλεσάμενος μετὰ ἀποχρώσης
having — Monastras having-summoned with sufficient
δυνάμεως διὰ τῆς ἠπείρου ἀπέστειλεν, ὥστε ἐν ταὐτῷ
force through the mainland sent so-that at the-same-time
τὸν μὲν Καντακουζηνὸν ἐκ θαλάττης, αὐτὸν δὲ ἐκ τοῦ
— indeed Kantakouzenos from sea him and from the
μέρους τῆς ἠπείρου πολιορκεῖν τὴν Λαοδίκειαν. ἀλλ' ὁ
side of-the mainland to-besiege — Laodikeia but —
Καντακουζηνὸς πρὸ τοῦ τὸν Μοναστρᾶν ἐφθακέναι τὸν
Kantakouzenos before the — Monastras to-have-arrived the
λιμένα καὶ τὸ κάστρον αὐτὸ κατέσχε· τὴν μέντοι ἀκρόπολιν,
harbor and the fortress itself seized the however citadel
ὅπερ κουλᾶ νῦν ἡ συνήθεια καλεῖν εἴωθεν, ἔτι Κελτοὶ
which koula now the custom to-call is-wont still Celts
κατεῖχον πεζοὶ πεντακόσιοι καὶ ἱππεῖς ἑκατόν. τούτων οὖν
held foot five-hundred and horsemen a-hundred of-these then
τῶν πολιχνίων τὴν κατάσχεσιν ὁ Βαϊμοῦντος ἀκηκοώς,
of-the little-towns the seizure — Bohemond having-heard
μεμαθηκὼς δὲ καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ φυλάσσοντος κόμητος τὴν
having-learned and also from the guarding count the
τῆς Λαοδικείας ἀκρόπολιν, ὅτι ἐπιδεής ἐστι χορτασμάτων,
— of-Laodikeia citadel that in-need it-is of-provisions
μετὰ τῶν ὑπ' αὐτὸν δυνάμεων πασῶν ταῖς τοῦ τε
with the under him forces all with-the(-forces) of-the both

ἀνεψιοῦ αὐτοῦ Ταγγρὲ καὶ τοῦ Ἰσαγγέλη ἑνωθεὶς καὶ
nephew his Tancred and — of-Saint-Gilles having-been-united and
βρώσιμα παντοῖα ἐπισάξας ἐν ἡμιόνοις καὶ τὴν Λαοδίκειαν
foods all-kinds having-loaded on mules and — Laodikeia
καταλαβὼν τὰ μὲν χορτάσματα θᾶττον εἰσήγαγεν εἰς
having-reached the indeed provisions more-quickly brought-in into
τὸ κουλᾶ, μετὰ δέ γε τοῦ Καντακουζηνοῦ εἰς ὁμιλίαν
the koula with and at-least — Kantakouzenos into converse
ἐλθὼν τοιαῦτα πρὸς αὐτὸν ἔφη "τίνα σκοπὸν ἔχων
having-come such to him he-said what aim having
πρὸς οἰκοδομὰς καὶ κτίσεις ἀπέβλεψας;" ὁ δὲ "οἶδας ὅτι
to buildings and constructions have-you-looked he and you-know that
δουλείαν ὁμολογήσαντες τῷ αὐτοκράτορι καὶ τὰς παρ'
servitude having-professed to-the autocrat also the by
ὑμῶν αἱρουμένας πόλεις ἐνωμότως παραδοῦναι κατέθεσθε.
you taken cities on-oath to-hand-over you-agreed
εἶτα αὐτὸς καταψευσάμενος τῶν ὁρκίων, ἀθετήσας δὲ καὶ
then you having-lied-about the oaths having-set-aside and also
τὰς εἰρηνικὰς σπονδὰς καὶ ταυτηνὶ τὴν πόλιν ἑλὼν
the peaceful treaties also this-here the city having-taken
καὶ παραδοὺς ἡμῖν μεταγνοὺς αὖθις κατέσχες, ὥστε
and having-handed-over to-us having-changed-mind again you-seized so-that
μάτην αὐτὸς ἐνταυθοῖ παρεγενόμην ἐπὶ τῷ τὰς παρ' ὑμῶν
in-vain I here came for the the by you
αἱρουμένας πόλεις ἀναλαμβάνεσθαι." ὁ δὲ Βαϊμοῦντος
taken cities to-take-back — and Bohemond
"διὰ χρημάτων ἢ διὰ σιδήρου ταύτας ἐλπίζων ἐξ ἡμῶν
by money or by iron these hoping from us
λαμβάνειν ἥκεις;" ὁ δὲ "τὰ χρήματα οἱ συνεφεπόμενοι
to-take have-you-come he and the money the following-with
ἡμῖν ἔλαβον ἐπὶ τῷ ἐκθύμως ἀγωνίζεσθαι". ὁ δὲ
us took for the passionately to-fight — and

Βαϊμοῦντος θυμοῦ πλησθεὶς ἔφη "ἄτερ χρημάτων ἴσθι
Bohemond with-anger having-been-filled he-said without money know
ὡς οὐδὲ φρούριον κατασχεῖν δυνηθῇς". καὶ τηνικαῦτα
that not-even a-fort to-seize you-could and then
τὰς ὑπ' αὐτὸν φάλαγγας παρέθηξε μέχρις αὐτῶν πυλῶν
the under him phalanxes he-incited up-to very gates
τῆς πόλεως ἐξιππάσασθαι. οἱ δὲ τοῦ Καντακουζηνοῦ τὰ
of-the city to-ride-out the and — of-Kantakouzenos the
τείχη τηροῦντες δίκην νιφάδος τοὺς ὀϊστοὺς κατὰ τῶν
walls guarding in-the-manner of-a-snowfall the arrows against the
τοῖς τείχεσι προσπελαζόντων Φράγγων ἐπαφιέντες μικρόν
to-the walls approaching Franks letting-fly a-little
τι τούτους ἀπώσαντο. καὶ παραχρῆμα ὁ Βαϊμοῦντος
somewhat them pushed-back and immediately — Bohemond
συναγαγὼν ἅπαντας εἰσῆλθεν ἐντὸς τῆς ἀκροπόλεως.
having-gathered all went inside the citadel
ὑποπτεύσας δὲ τὸν φυλάσσοντα κόμητα μετὰ τῶν ὑπ'
having-suspected and the guarding count with the under
αὐτὸν Κελτῶν ἕτερον εἰς φυλακὴν τῆς πόλεως ἐπέστησεν
him Celts another for guard of-the city set-over
ἐκείνους ἐκεῖθεν ἀπελάσας. ἅμα δὲ καὶ τοὺς
those from-there having-driven-off at-the-same-time and also the
ἀγχοῦ τῶν τειχῶν ὄντας ἀμπελῶνας ἠρίπωσεν, ὥστε μὴ
near the walls being vineyards destroyed so-that not
ἐμποδὼν τοῖς ἱππάζεσθαι μέλλουσι καθεστάναι Λατίνοις.
in-the-way to-the to-ride about-to to-stand Latins
ταῦτα μὲν οὕτω καταστήσας ἐκεῖθεν ἐξελθὼν τὴν
these(-things) indeed thus having-settled from-there having-gone-out the(-city)
Ἀντιόχου κατέλαβεν· ὁ δέ γε Καντακουζηνὸς οὐκ
of-Antiochos reached — and at-least Kantakouzenos not
ἠμέλει παντοίως πολιορκῶν τε καὶ διὰ μυρίων μηχανῶν
neglected in-every-way besieging both and through countless devices

τε καὶ ἐπιχειρημάτων καὶ ἑλεπόλεων συνταράσσων τοὺς
both and attempts and siege-engines troubling the
ἐντὸς τῆς ἀκροπόλεως Λατίνους. ἀλλὰ καὶ ὁ Μοναστρᾶς
inside the citadel Latins but also — Monastras
διὰ τῆς ἠπείρου ἐρχόμενος μετὰ τοῦ ἱππικοῦ φοσσάτου
through the mainland coming with the cavalry fossaton
παραλαμβάνει τήν τε Λογγινιάδα, τὴν Ταρσόν, τὴν Ἄδαναν
takes-over — both Longinias — Tarsus — Adana
καὶ τὴν Μάμισταν καὶ αὐτὴν δὴ τὴν Κιλικίαν ἅπασαν.
and — Mamista and itself indeed — Cilicia whole

XII · BOHEMOND'S COFFIN

Threatened by land and sea, Bohemond leaves Antioch to Tancred, spreads the rumor of his own death, and sails for Rome laid in a coffin, with a strangled cock beside him for the stench of a corpse, breathing through holes while his men wail. At Corfu he rises from the coffin and sends word through the duke Alexios that he lives, has left Tancred to face the emperor's generals, and will come back with Lombards, Latins, and Germans to fill the empire with blood until he plants his spear in Byzantium.

Πρὸς δὲ τὰς τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος ἀπειλὰς ὁ Βαϊμοῦντος
at and the of-the autocrat threats — Bohemond
ὀρρωδήσας καὶ μὴ ἔχων ὅ τι καὶ χρήσαιτο πρὸς ἄμυναν
having-dreaded and not having what — also he-might-use for defense
(οὔτε γὰρ κατ' ἤπειρον εἶχε στράτευμα οὔτε κατὰ θάλατταν
neither for by land had army nor by sea
στόλον· ἑκατέρωθεν γὰρ αὐτῷ ὁ κίνδυνος ἐπεκρέματο)
fleet on-both-sides for over-him the danger hung
μηχανᾶταί τι τοιοῦτον σφόδρα μὲν ἀγεννές, σφόδρα
devises something such very indeed ignoble very

δὲ πανουργότατον. πρῶτον γὰρ τὴν Ἀντιόχου πόλιν
and most-crafty first for the of-Antiochos city
καταλείψας τῷ τοῦ Μαρκέση Ταγγρὲ καὶ τούτου
having-left to-the(-son) — of-Markeses to-Tancred and his
ἀδελφιδῷ αὐτὸς ἁπανταχόθεν φήμας πέμπει περὶ ἑαυτοῦ,
nephew he from-everywhere rumors sends about himself
ὡς ἄρα ὁ Βαϊμοῦντος ἀποτεθνήκει, καὶ ζῶν ἔτι ὡς περὶ
that after-all — Bohemond had-died and living still as about
κατοιχομένου αὐτοῦ τὴν οἰκουμένην διέθετο. καὶ ἡ φήμη
departed him the world disposed and the rumor
διέτρεχεν ἁπανταχῇ πτερῶν ταχύτερα καὶ τὸν Βαϊμοῦντον
ran everywhere than-wings swifter and — Bohemond
νεκρὸν ἐκήρυττε. καὶ δῆτα ὡς ἑώρα τὰ τῆς φήμης
dead proclaimed and indeed when he-saw the(-things) of-the rumor
ἀποχρώντως ἔχειν, λάρναξ τὸ ἐντεῦθεν *** ξυλίνη καὶ
sufficiently to-be a-coffin the thence (lacuna) wooden and
ναῦς διήρης, ἐν ᾗ κατατιθεμένη ἡ λάρναξ καὶ ὁ ἔμπνους
ship bireme in which being-laid the coffin and the breathing
οὗτος νεκρὸς ἀπὸ τοῦ Σουδεΐ, ὅπερ ἐστὶ τῆς Ἀντιοχείας
this corpse from — Soudi which is — of-Antioch
ἐπίνειον, ἐπὶ τὴν Ῥώμην ἀπέπλει. καὶ διαπόντιος ὡς νεκρὸς
port to — Rome sailed-off and overseas as dead
ἐκομίζετο τὰ μὲν ἔξωθεν νεκρὸς καὶ τῇ σορῷ καὶ
was-carried the(-things) indeed outside dead both by-the coffin and
τοῖς τῶν ἀμφ' αὐτὸν σχήμασιν (καὶ γὰρ ἑκασταχοῦ
by-the of-the(-men) about him gestures and for everywhere
γινόμενοι ἀπέτιλλόν τε τὰς τρίχας οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ σαφῶς
being they-tore both the hair the barbarians and loudly
ἀνωλόλυζον), τὰ δ' ἔνδον ἐκεῖνος ἐκτάδην κείμενος
wailed the(-things) and inside he stretched-out lying
μέχρι τούτων νεκρὸς ἦν, τὰ δ' ἄλλα εἰσέπνει τε τὸν
as-far-as these dead was the and other(-respects) breathed-in both the

ἀέρα καὶ ἀπέπνει διά τινων κρυφίων ὀπῶν. ταῦτα μὲν
air and breathed-out through some hidden holes these(-things) indeed
ἐν τοῖς παραλίοις· ἐπειδὰν δὲ κατὰ πελάγους τὸ σκάφος
on the coasts when and on open-sea the vessel
γένοιτο, τροφῆς τε αὐτῷ μετεδίδοσαν καὶ ἐπεμελοῦντο·
should-be of-food both to-him they-gave and tended
καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο πάλιν οἱ αὐτοὶ θρῆνοι καὶ τὰ αὐτὰ
and after this again the same laments and the same
μαγγανεύματα. ἵνα δὲ καὶ δοκοίη ὁ νεκρὸς ἔωλος εἶναι
trickeries that and also might-seem the corpse stale to-be
καὶ ὀδωδώς, ἀλεκτρυόνα ἀποπνίξαντες ἢ ἀποσφάξαντες
and stinking a-cock having-strangled or having-slaughtered
ἐνέθηκαν τῷ νεκρῷ. καὶ εὐθὺς ἐκεῖνος εἰς τετάρτην ἢ
put-in-with the corpse and at-once he by fourth or
καὶ πέμπτην ἡμέραν βαρυοδμότατος ἦν τοῖς ὄσφρησιν
even fifth day most-foul-smelling was to-the(-men) smell
ἔχουσιν. καὶ ἐδόκει μὲν τοῦ χρωτὸς εἶναι τοῦ Βαϊμούντου
having and seemed indeed of-the body to-be — of-Bohemond
τὸ βαρὺ τῆς ἀναπνοῆς τοῖς ἔξωθεν ἠπατημένοις· πλέον δ'
the heaviness of-the breath to-the outside deceived more and
ἐκεῖνος ὁ Βαϊμοῦντος τοῦ ἐπιπλάστου κακοῦ συναπέλαυεν,
that — Bohemond of-the feigned ill enjoyed
ὥστε ἔγωγε θαυμάζω, πῶς τοσαύτην ὑπήνεγκε τῆς ῥινὸς
so-that I-for-my-part marvel how such endured of-the nose
πολιορκίαν ζῶν ἔτι μετὰ νεκροῦ συμφερόμενος σώματος.
siege living still with dead carried body
ἀλλ' ἐντεῦθεν μεμάθηκα, ὡς ἄρα πᾶν τὸ βάρβαρον
but thence I-have-learned that after-all all the barbarian
γένος δυσανάκλητον, ἐφ' ὅπερ ἂν ἐφορμήσειε, καὶ οὐδὲν
race hard-to-recall to whatever — it-should-rush and nothing
αὐτῷ φορτικώτατον ὃ μὴ ἐνέγκοι καθάπαξ ἐμβαλὸν
to-it most-burdensome which not it-would-bear once having-thrown

ἑαυτὸ πρὸς αὐθαιρέτους κακώσεις. καὶ γὰρ οὗτος μηδέπω
itself into self-chosen hardships and for he not-yet
ἀποθανών, ἀλλὰ σχήματι μόνῳ ἀποθανὼν οὐκ ἀπώκνησε
having-died but in-form only having-died not shrank
ζῆν μετὰ ἀποθανόντων σωμάτων. τέχνη μὲν οὖν τοῦ
to-live with dead bodies device indeed then of-the
βαρβάρου αὕτη πρώτη καὶ μόνη κατὰ τὴν καθ' ἡμᾶς
barbarian this first and only in the in our
οἰκουμένην πέφηνεν εἰς καταστροφὴν ἀποβλέπουσα τῆς
world appeared to overthrow looking of-the
Ῥωμαίων ἡγεμονίας. οὐδὲ πρὸ ταύτης βάρβαρος ἢ Ἕλλην
of-Romans dominion nor before this barbarian or Hellene
τοιαῦτα κατὰ πολεμίων ἐμηχανήσατο οὔτ' ἄν, οἶμαι, μετὰ
such against enemies devised nor — I-think after
ταῦτα ὁ καθ' ἡμᾶς θεάσαιτο βίος. ἐπεὶ δὲ τὴν Κορυφὼ
these(-things) the in our would-see life when and — Corfu
καταλάβοι, ὥσπερ εἰς ἀκρώρειάν τινα γενόμενος καὶ
he-reached as to a-summit some having-come and
κορυφὴν καὶ κρησφύγετον τὴν Κορυφὼ ταυτηνὶ καὶ ἐν τῷ
peak and refuge — Corfu this-here and in the
ἀκινδύνῳ τυγχάνων ἀνήγερτό τε ἀπὸ τῶν ἐν δόξῃ νεκρῶν
safety happening be-rose both from the in seeming dead
καὶ τὴν νεκροφόρον ἐκεῖσε λάρνακα καταλείψας ἡλίου τε
and the corpse-bearing there coffin having-left sun both
ἐνεφορεῖτο πλείονος καὶ τοῦ ἀέρος ἀνέπνει καθαρωτέρου
took-his-fill more and the air breathed purer
καὶ περιενόστει τὴν πόλιν τὴν Κορυφώ· ὃν ἑωρακότες
and went-about the city — Corfu whom having-seen
ἐν ξένῃ καὶ βαρβαρικῇ στολῇ ἀνεπυνθάνοντο τό τε γένος
in foreign and barbarian dress they-inquired the both race
καὶ τὴν τύχην καὶ τίς τε εἴη καὶ πόθεν ἥκει καὶ
and the fortune and who and he-might-be and whence he-comes and

εἰς οὓς παραγίνεται. ὁ δὲ τῶν μὲν ἄλλων ὑπερεώρα
to whom he-is-going he and the indeed others disdained
πάντων, ἀνεζήτει δὲ τὸν δοῦκα τῆς πόλεως. ἦν δὲ ἄρα
all sought and the duke of-the city was and after-all
οὗτος Ἀλέξιός τις θέματος Ἀρμενιακοῦ γενόμενος. ὃν
this-man Alexios a-certain of-the-theme Armeniakon having-been whom
θεασάμενος μετὰ σοβαροῦ τοῦ βλέμματός τε καὶ σχήματος
having-beheld with haughty the look both and bearing
καὶ σοβαρᾷ τῇ φωνῇ χρώμενος καὶ ὅλως βαρβαρικῇ
and haughty the voice using and wholly barbarian
ἀπαγγεῖλαι προσέταττεν Ἀλεξίῳ τῷ αὐτοκράτορι ὅτι "σοὶ
to-report he-ordered to-Alexios the autocrat that to-you
ἐγὼ Βαϊμοῦντος ἐκεῖνος ὁ τοῦ Ῥομπέρτου, ὃν ὁ
I Bohemond that the(-son) — of-Robert whom the
ἀνέκαθεν χρόνος καὶ σὲ καὶ τὴν ὑπὸ σὲ βασιλείαν ἐδίδαξεν,
from-of-old time both you and the under you empire taught
ὁπόσος τίς εἰμι τὴν ἀνδρείαν καὶ τὴν ἔνστασιν. ἐφ' ᾧπερ
how-great who I-am the courage and the persistence in whatever
ἂν καὶ τὴν ῥοπὴν λάβοιμι, ὡς οὐκ ἂν ἀνασχοίμην, ἴστω
— also the turn I-might-take that not — I-would-endure let-know
Θεός, τῶν πρὸς ἐμὲ γεγενημένων κακῶν. ἐξ ὅτου γὰρ
God the to me having-been-done ills from when for
διὰ τῆς Ῥωμαίων τὴν Ἀντιόχου κατέλαβον καὶ
through the(-land) of-Romans the(-city) of-Antiochos I-took and
Συρίαν ὅλην ἠνδραποδισάμην τῷ ἐμῷ δόρατι, πολλῆς
Syria whole I-enslaved with-the my spear much
παρὰ σοῦ καὶ τῆς σῆς στρατιᾶς πικρίας ἐνεφορήθην
from you and the your army bitterness I-was-sated-with
ἐλπίσιν ἐξ ἐλπίδων παραπεμπόμενος καὶ εἰς μυρίας
with-hopes upon hopes being-put-off and into countless
συμφορὰς καὶ πολέμους βαρβαρικοὺς ἐμβαλλόμενος. ἀλλὰ
misfortunes and wars barbarian being-thrown but

νῦν γε ἴσθι με, κἂν ἀπέθανον, πάλιν ἐξ ὑπαρχῆς
now at-least know me even-if I-died again from the-beginning
ἀναβεβιωκότα καὶ τὰς σὰς διαδεδρακότα χεῖρας. πάντα
having-come-back-to-life and the your having-escaped hands every
γὰρ ὀφθαλμὸν καὶ πᾶσαν χεῖρα καὶ γνώμην διαλαθὼν
for eye and every hand and mind having-escaped-notice
ἐν σχήματι ἀποτεθνηκότος νῦν καὶ ζῶν καὶ κινούμενος καὶ
in form of-one-dead now both living and moving and
τὸν ἀέρα πνέων ἐκ τῆσδε τῆς Κορυφοῦς διαπέμπω πάνυ
the air breathing from this — Corfu I-send very
μεμισημένας ἀγγελίας τῇ σῇ βασιλείᾳ, ἃς καὶ ἀναμαθὼν
hated messages to-the your majesty which also having-learned
οὐκ ἂν περιχαρῶς ἀποδέξαιο, ὡς τῷ μὲν Ταγγρὲ καὶ
not — gladly you-would-receive that — indeed to-Tancred and
ἐμῷ ἀνεψιῷ τὴν Ἀντιόχου πόλιν παρακατεθέμην πρὸς τοὺς
my nephew the of-Antiochos city I-entrusted against the
σοὺς στρατηγοὺς ἀντίμαχον ἀξιόμαχον καταλείψας αὐτόν,
your generals opponent a-match-for-battle having-left him
αὐτὸς δὲ πρὸς τὴν ἰδίαν ἄπειμι χώραν σοὶ μὲν νεκρὸς
I and to the own go-away land to-you indeed dead
φημιζόμενος καὶ τοῖς σοῖς, ἐμοὶ δὲ καὶ τοῖς ἐμαυτοῦ καὶ
reported and to-the yours to-me and also to-the my-own both
ζῶν καὶ κατὰ σοῦ δεινὰ βουλευόμενος. ἐφ' ᾧ γὰρ
living and against you terrible(-things) planning for which for
τὴν ὑπὸ σὲ Ῥωμανίαν κλονήσειν, καὶ ζῶν ἀποτέθνηκα
the under you Romania to-shake both living I-have-died
καὶ ἀποθανὼν ἔζησα. εἰ γὰρ τὴν ἀντιπέραν ἤπειρον
and having-died I-lived if for the opposite mainland
καταλάβοιμι καὶ Λογγιβάρδους καὶ πάντας Λατίνους καὶ
I-should-reach and Lombards and all Latins and
Γερμανοὺς καὶ τοὺς καθ' ἡμᾶς Φράγγους ὀψαίμην, ἄνδρας
Germans and the in our Franks I-should-see men

Ἄρεως μνήμονας, πολλῶν φόνων καὶ πολλῶν αἱμάτων
of-Ares mindful of-many slaughters and of-much blood
τὰς σὰς ἐμπλήσω καὶ πόλεις καὶ χώρας, ἕως ἂν ἐπ᾽
the your I-will-fill both cities and lands until — on
αὐτοῦ τοῦ Βυζαντίου τὸ δόρυ πηξαίμην.” εἰς τοσοῦτον
very — Byzantium the spear I-should-fix to such-a-pitch
ἄρα ὁ βάρβαρος ἀλαζονείας ἐπῆρτο.
after-all the barbarian of-boasting had-been-lifted-up

BOOK XII

XIII · THE COUNTS RANSOMED

In Lombardy Bohemond gathers a new army, marries a daughter of the king of France, and calls Alexios a pagan in every city. Alexios writes to Pisa, Genoa, and Venice not to follow him. The Babylonian holds three hundred counts in a terrible prison; Alexios sends Panoukomites with money, and the Babylonian frees them without taking any. Alexios receives the counts kindly and sends them home, where they refute Bohemond's slanders, while Alexios goes to Thessalonike to train recruits.

Τὰ μὲν οὖν τῆς πρώτης τοῦ Βαϊμούντου διαπεραιώσεως
the indeed then of-the first — of-Bohemond crossing
ἔργα καὶ ὁπόσα πραγματευσάμενος κατὰ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος
deeds and how-many having-contrived against the autocrat
φαίνεται τὰ σκῆπτρα τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἑαυτῷ μνηστευόμενος
he-appears the scepters of-the Romans for-himself wooing
καὶ ὅπως τὴν ἐκεῖθεν ὑποχώρησιν μετὰ ῥᾳδιουργίας
and how the from-there withdrawal with knavery
προμηθευσάμενος καὶ δὴ καὶ τυχὼν τοῦ σκοποῦ
having-planned and indeed also having-attained the aim
καὶ τοιαύτην τὴν ναυλοχίαν καθαπερεὶ νεκρὸς φερόμενος
and such the voyage as-if dead being-carried

ποιησάμενος τὴν Κορυφὼ κατέλαβεν, ὧδέ πη
having-made — Corfu he-reached thus somehow
περιγεγράφθω. ἐχέσθω δ' αὖθις ὁ λόγος τῶν μετ'
let-it-have-been-described let-hold and again the account of-the after
ἐκεῖνα τούτου πράξεων· καταλαβὼν δὲ ὁ νεκρὸς ὀδωδὼς
those his deeds having-reached and the dead stinking
τὴν Κορυφώ, καθά γε καὶ εἴρηται, καὶ ἀπειλησάμενος
— Corfu as at-least also has-been-said and having-threatened
διὰ τοῦ ἐκεῖσε δουκὸς τῷ αὐτοκράτορι, ὁπόσα ὁ
through the there duke to-the autocrat how-many(-things) the
λόγος φθάσας ἐδήλωσε, πρὸς τὴν Λογγιβαρδίαν τὸν
account having-anticipated showed to — Lombardy the
ἀπόπλουν ποιησάμενος ἔργου ἥπτετο σκεπτόμενος αὖθις τὸ
sailing having-made work set-to considering again —
Ἰλλυρικὸν καταλαβεῖν καὶ συμμάχους διὰ τοῦτο σπεύδων
Illyricum to-seize and allies because-of this hastening
συναγηοχέναι πλείους τῶν πρὸ τοῦ. καὶ περὶ κήδους
to-have-gathered more than-the before the(-time) and about marriage-alliance
τῷ ῥηγὶ Φραγγίας ὁμιλήσας τὴν μὲν τῶν θυγατέρων
with-the king of-France having-conversed the(-one) indeed of-the daughters
αὐτοῦ εἰς ἰδίαν αὐτῷ γυναῖκα ἐξέδοτο, τὴν δέ γε
his for own to-him wife he-gave the and at-least
ἑτέραν διαπόντιον πρὸς τὴν Ἀντιόχου πόλιν ἐξέπεμψεν ἐφ'
other overseas to the of-Antiochos city sent-out for
ᾧ συναφθῆναι τῷ ἀνεψιῷ αὐτοῦ Ταγγρέ. εἶτα δυνάμεις
which to-be-joined to-the nephew his Tancred then forces
ἁπανταχόθεν μυριοπληθεῖς συλλεξάμενος ἐκ πάσης τε
from-everywhere countless having-collected from every both
χώρας καὶ πόλεως τοὺς κόμητας μεταπεμψάμενος μετὰ
land and city the counts having-summoned with
τῶν ὑπ' αὐτοὺς στρατευμάτων τὴν πρὸς τὸ Ἰλλυρικὸν
the under them armies the to — Illyricum

διαπεραίωσιν ἐπετάχυνεν. ὁ γοῦν βασιλεὺς τὰ διὰ
crossing hastened the at-any-rate emperor the(-things) through
τοῦ Ἀλεξίου πρὸς αὐτὸν διαμηνυθέντα ἀκηκοὼς εὐθὺς
— Alexios to him reported having-heard at-once
κατὰ πάσας τὰς χώρας, Πίσσαν τε καὶ Γένουαν καὶ
to all the lands Pisa both and Genoa and
Βενετίαν γράμματα ἐπέστελλε προπαρασκευάζων αὐτοὺς
Venice letters sent preparing-beforehand them
μὴ συναπαχθέντας τοῖς ἀπατηλοῖς τοῦ Βαϊμούντου λόγοις
not having-been-carried-away by-the deceitful — of-Bohemond words
ἐκείνῳ συνεφέψεσθαι. καὶ γὰρ περιὼν ἁπάσας τὰς χώρας
him to-follow and for going-around all the lands
καὶ πόλεις πολλὴν τὴν κατὰ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος καταδρομὴν
and cities much the against the autocrat invective
ἐποιεῖτο παγάνον ὀνομάζων αὐτὸν καὶ τῶν Χριστιανῶν
made pagan calling him and of-the Christians
πολέμιον. ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ ὁ Βαβυλώνιος τριακοσίους
enemy since and also the Babylonian three-hundred
φθάσας κατέσχε τότε κόμητας, ὁπότε τὰ ἄπειρα
having-anticipated held then counts when the countless
πλήθη τῶν Κελτῶν διὰ τῆς ἑσπέρας διαπεραιωσάμενα
multitudes of-the Celts through the west having-crossed
τὴν Ἀσίαν τήν τε Ἀντιόχου πόλιν καὶ τὴν Τύρον καὶ
— Asia the both of-Antiochos city and — Tyre and
τὰς παρακειμένας ἁπάσας πόλεις καὶ χώρας ἐμάστιζον,
the adjacent all cities and lands scourged
καὶ δεσμώτας ἐμφρούρους εἶχεν, ἡ δὲ φρουρὰ δεινὴ τῶν
and as-prisoners under-guard held the and prison terrible than-the
πάλαι γεγενημένων, καὶ τὰ περὶ τῆς τούτων ἁλώσεως
long-ago having-been and the(-things) about the their capture
καὶ τὰ ἐντεῦθεν συμπεσόντα τούτοις δεινὰ μεμαθηκὼς
and the thence having-befallen them terrible(-things) having-learned

ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ ἐδάκνετο τὴν ψυχὴν καὶ ὅλος τῆς ἐκείνων
the autocrat was-stung in-the soul and wholly of-the their
ἀναρρύσεως ἐγεγόνει. καὶ μεταπεμψάμενος Νικήταν τὸν
ransom had-become and having-summoned Niketas the
Πανουκωμίτην μετὰ χρημάτων πρὸς τὸν Βαβυλώνιον
Panoukomites with money to the Babylonian
ἐξαπέστειλε γραφὰς πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐγχειρίσας, δι᾽ ὧν τοὺς
sent letters to him having-entrusted through which the
δορυαλώτους ἐκείνους ᾐτεῖτο κόμητας πολλὰς ὑποσχόμενος
captive those he-asked-for counts many having-promised
αὐτῷ τὰς χάριτας, εἰ τούτους λύσας τῶν δεσμῶν
him the favors if them having-loosed from-the bonds
ἀπολύσει. ὁ δὲ Βαβυλώνιος τὸν Πανουκωμίτην θεασάμενος
he-will-release the and Babylonian the Panoukomites having-beheld
καὶ ἀκούσας, ἅττα δὴ παρὰ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος πρὸς
and having-heard what indeed from the autocrat to
αὐτὸν διεμηνύθη, ἀνελίξας δὲ καὶ τὰς γραφὰς λύει
him had-been-reported having-unrolled and also the letters looses
μὲν παραχρῆμα τοὺς κόμητας τῶν δεσμῶν, ἐξάγει δὲ
indeed immediately the counts from-the bonds leads-out and
καὶ τῆς φρουρᾶς· οὐ μέντοι γε παντελοῦς ἐλευθερίας
also from-the prison not however at-least of-complete freedom
αὐτοὺς ἀξιοῖ, ἀλλὰ τῷ Πανουκωμίτῃ παραδίδωσι πρὸς
them deems-worthy but — to-Panoukomites hands-over to
τὸν αὐτοκράτορα τούτους ἐξαποστείλας μηδ᾽ ὁτιοῦν τῶν
the autocrat them having-sent-off not-even anything of-the
ἀποσταλέντων χρημάτων ἀναλαβόμενος· εἴτε δὲ ὡς μὴ
sent money having-taken whether and as not
ἀποχρῶντα πρὸς τοσούτων λύτρον, εἴτε καὶ δωροληψίας
sufficient for so-many ransom or also of-bribe-taking
ἐκφεύγων ὑπόνοιαν καὶ ὡς μὴ φαίνοιτο τιμῆς τούτους
fleeing suspicion and that not he-might-appear for-a-price them

ἀποδόμενος, ἀλλὰ καθαρὰν τὴν χάριν ἀπονέμων τῷ
having-sold but pure the favor bestowing on-the
βασιλεῖ καὶ ἀκίβδηλον, εἴτε καὶ πλειόνων ἐφιέμενος, Θεὸς
emperor and unalloyed or also more desiring God
ἂν εἰδείη. τούτους ὁ βασιλεὺς καταλαβόντας θεασάμενος
— may-know them the emperor having-arrived having-beheld
ὑπερηγάσθη μὲν τὴν τοῦ βαρβάρου γνώμην καὶ τεθαύμακεν,
admired indeed the of-the barbarian mind and marveled
ἐπιπόνως δὲ τούτους περὶ τῶν συμβεβηκότων αὐτοῖς
painstakingly and them about the having-befallen them
ἐπερωτήσας καὶ μεμαθηκώς, ὅπως ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον χρόνον
having-questioned and having-learned how for so-long time
καὶ τοσούτων κύκλων περιόδους ἔμφρουροι ὄντες οὐδὲ
and so-many of-cycles revolutions in-prison being not-even
ἅπαξ ἥλιον ἐθεάσαντο οὐδὲ τῶν δεσμῶν ἐλύθησαν, ἀλλὰ
once sun saw nor from-the bonds were-loosed but
καὶ τροφῶν παντοίων ἄγευστοι τὸ παράπαν ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον
also foods of-all-kinds untasting the at-all for so-long
διαμεμενήκεσαν μόνου ἄρτου καὶ ὕδατος μεταλαμβάνοντες,
had-remained only of-bread and of-water partaking
οἰκτείρας τοῦ πάθους καὶ θερμὸν καταστάξας δάκρυον
having-pitied the suffering and hot having-let-fall tear
πολλῆς παραχρῆμα ἠξίου φιλοφροσύνης χρήματά τε
of-much immediately deemed-worthy kindness money both
ἐπιδοὺς καὶ ἄμφια παντοῖα παρασχὼν ἐς βαλανεῖά τε
having-given and garments of-all-kinds having-provided to baths both
προτρεπόμενος καὶ παντοίως τῆς τοσαύτης κακότητος
urging and in-every-way from-the so-great misery
ἀνακτήσασθαι τούτους μηχανώμενος. οἱ δὲ ἔχαιρον ἐφ'
to-restore them contriving they and rejoiced at
οἷς παρὰ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος εὖ πεπόνθασιν, οἱ πρὶν
what by the autocrat well they-had-been-treated the formerly

ἐχθροὶ καὶ πολέμιοι, οἱ παραβάται τῶν πρὸς αὐτὸν ὁρκίων
enemies and foes the transgressors of-the to him oaths
καὶ ὑποσχέσεων, τὴν τοσαύτην ἐς αὐτοὺς κατανοοῦντες
and promises the so-great toward them perceiving
ἀνεξικακίαν. ὁ δὲ μεθ᾽ ἡμέρας μεταπεμψάμενος τούτους
forbearance he and after days having-summoned them
ἔφη "ἄδειαν ὑμῖν τοῦ λοιποῦ δίδωμι, ἵνα ὁπόσον βούλεσθε
he-said leave to-you for-the rest I-give that as-long-as you-wish
κατὰ ταύτην τὴν πόλιν ἐγκαρτερήσητε μεθ᾽ ἡμῶν. ὁπηνίκα
in this the city you-may-remain with us when
δέ τις τῶν οἰκείων ἐπιμνησθεὶς ἐθελήσοι ἀναχωρεῖν,
and anyone of-the own(-people) having-remembered should-wish to-depart
ἀκωλύτως καὶ τῆς πρὸς τὰ οἴκοι φερούσης ἄψαιτο
unhindered and the to the(-places) at-home leading(-road) should-take
συνταξάμενος ἡμῖν καὶ οὕτως διὰ χρημάτων καὶ παντοίας
having-taken-leave of-us and thus with money and every
ἄλλης οἰκονομίας ἐφοδιασθεὶς καλῶς διευθετηθείη. καὶ
other provision supplied well might-be-arranged and
ἁπλῶς καὶ παρεῖναι καὶ ἀπεῖναι ἄδειαν ἔχειν ὑμᾶς βούλομαι
simply both to-be-present and to-be-away leave to-have you I-wish
καὶ τὸ βουλητὸν ὡς ἐλευθέρους κατὰ τὴν οἰκείαν
and the wished(-thing) as free-men according-to the own
γνώμην πράττειν." ἦσαν μὲν οὖν τέως οἱ κόμητες
mind to-do were indeed then for-the-time the counts
μετὰ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος παντοίας, ὡς εἴρηται, θεραπείας
with the autocrat every as has-been-said attention
ἀξιούμενοι καὶ δυσαποσπάστως αὐτοῦ ἔχοντες. ἐπεὶ δὲ
deemed-worthy-of and hard-to-tear-away from-him being since and
τὴν Λογγιβαρδίαν ὁ Βαϊμοῦντος καταλαβών, ὡς ὁ λόγος
— Lombardy — Bohemond having-reached as the account
φθάσας ἐδήλωσε, πλείω τῶν προτέρων στρατευμάτων
having-anticipated showed more than-the former armies

σπεύδων συναγαγεῖν πολλὰ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος κατέτρεχε
hastening to-gather much the autocrat ran-down
κατὰ πᾶσαν πόλιν καὶ χώραν περιὼν καὶ παγάνον αὐτὸν
in every city and land going-around and pagan him
λαμπρᾷ τῇ φωνῇ ἀνακηρύττων καὶ τοῖς παγάνοις ὅλῃ
with-loud the voice proclaiming and the pagans with-whole
γνώμῃ ἐπαρήγοντα, τοῦτο ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ μεμαθηκὼς
mind helping this the autocrat having-learned
τοὺς ῥηθέντας κόμητας τὸ μέν τι καὶ αὐτῶν
the mentioned counts partly indeed somewhat also themselves
προθυμουμένων ἤδη πρὸς τὰς σφῶν ἀπιέναι χώρας,
being-eager already to the their to-go-away lands
τὸ δέ τι καὶ πρὸς ἔλεγχον τῶν κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ παρὰ
partly and somewhat also for refutation of-the against him by
τοῦ Βαϊμούντου διακηρυκευομένων δαψιλεῖς τὰς δωρεὰς
— Bohemond proclaimed(-things) lavish the gifts
ἐπιχορηγήσας αὐτοῖς οἴκαδε ἐξαπέστειλεν. αὐτὸς δὲ
having-supplied to-them homeward sent-off he and
πρὸς τὴν Θετταλοῦ πόλιν σπουδαίως ἐξῄει, ἅμα
to the of-Thessalos city zealously went-out at-the-same-time
μὲν καὶ τοὺς νεήλυδας τὰ στρατιωτικὰ παιδεύειν,
indeed both the new-recruits the military(-arts) to-train
ἅμα δὲ καὶ τὸν Βαϊμοῦντον ἐκ τῆς περὶ αὐτοῦ
at-the-same-time and also — Bohemond by the about him
φήμης ἀπείργεσθαι τῆς ἀπὸ Λογγιβαρδίας πρὸς τὴν
report to-deter from-the from Lombardy to the
ἡμεδαπὴν διαπεραιώσεως. ἀπελθόντες τοίνυν οἱ κόμητες
our(-land) crossing having-gone therefore the counts
ἐκεῖνοι ἔλεγχοι τοῦ Βαϊμούντου γεγόνασιν ἀψευδέστατοι
those refutations — of-Bohemond became most-truthful
ἀπατεῶνα ἀποκαλοῦντες αὐτὸν καὶ μηδ᾽ ἐπὶ τῷ τυχόντι
a-deceiver calling him and not-even on the chance(-thing)

ἐπαληθεύοντα κατὰ πρόσωπον αὐτὸν πολλάκις ἐλέγχοντες
telling-the-truth to face him often refuting
καὶ κατὰ πᾶσαν πόλιν καὶ χώραν ἀποκηρύττοντες,
and in every city and land denouncing
μάρτυρας αὐτοπίστους ἑαυτοὺς παριστῶντες.
witnesses self-attested themselves presenting

XIV · TANCRED AGAINST ASPIETES

Learning of Bohemond's crossing, Alexios recalls Kantakouzenos and Monastras, leaving Petzeas in Laodikeia and the Armenian Aspietes in Tarsus and Cilicia. Tancred threatens Cilicia, gathers an army, and attacks the cities of Mopsos by land and from the river Saron, while Aspietes spends his nights drinking. Anna defends her father's choice: Aspietes was of the Arsakids, and in the battle with Robert he had split a Celt's helmet and head after a spear passed through his body.

Ἐπεὶ δ' ἡ τοῦ Βαϊμούντου διαπεραίωσις ἁπανταχῇ
when and the — of-Bohemond crossing everywhere
διεδίδοτο καὶ πολλῶν ἐδεῖτο ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ δυνάμεων
was-spread-abroad and many needed the autocrat forces
καὶ ἀναλόγου στρατεύματος ἀντικαθισταμένου πρὸς τὰ
and proportionate army opposing against the
Κελτικὰ πλήθη, οὐκ ἔμελλεν οὐδ' ἀνεδύετο, ἀλλὰ τοὺς
Celtic multitudes not delayed nor shrank but the(-men)
περὶ τὴν Κοίλην Συρίαν μετεπέμπετο, τὸν Καντακουζηνόν
around — Koile Syria summoned — Kantakouzenos
φημι καὶ τὸν Μοναστρᾶν· ὁ μὲν γὰρ τὴν Λαοδίκειαν
I-say and — Monastras the(-one) indeed for — Laodikeia
ἐφρούρει, ὁ δὲ τὴν Ταρσόν. τούτους οὖν ἐκεῖθεν
guarded the(-other) and — Tarsus them then from-there
μεταπεμπόμενος οὐκ ἐρήμους τὰς ὑπ' αὐτῶν φρουρουμένας
summoning not deserted the by them guarded

χώρας καὶ πόλεις κατέλιπεν· ἐς μὲν γὰρ τὴν Λαοδίκειαν
lands and cities left to indeed for — Laodikeia
τὸν Πετζέαν μεθ᾽ ἑτέρων ἐκπέμπει δυνάμεων, ἐς δέ γε
— Petzeas with other sends-out forces to and at-least
Ταρσὸν καὶ ἁπάσας τὰς ὑπὸ τὸν Μοναστρᾶν πόλεις
Tarsus and all the under — Monastras cities
καὶ χώρας τὸν Ἀσπιέτην. ἀνὴρ δὲ οὗτος εὐγενὴς ἐξ
and lands — Aspietes man and this noble from
Ἀρμενίων ὁρμώμενος καὶ τῶν ἐπ᾽ ἀνδρείᾳ διαβεβοημένων,
Armenians originating and of-the for courage renowned
ὡς ἡ φήμη τὸ τηνικαῦτα ἐκήρυττε, κἂν ὁ τότε
as the rumor the then proclaimed even-if the then
καιρὸς οὐ πάνυ τοιοῦτον ὄντα ἐξήλεγξεν ὅσον γε
occasion not very such being proved as-far-as at-least
τὰ εἰς στρατηγικὴν δύναμιν. ὁ μὲν γὰρ τῆς
the(-things) for strategic ability the indeed for the(-city)
Ἀντιόχου ἐπιτροπεύων Ταγγρέ, ὃν ὁ λόγος φθάσας
of-Antiochos governing Tancred whom the account having-anticipated
καταλέλοιπεν ἐν Συρίᾳ, φήμας τε ὑπεπέμπετο πυκνάς, ὡς
has-left in Syria rumors both sent-abroad frequent that
ἄρα ταχὺ καταλάβοι τὴν Κιλικίαν ἐφ᾽ ᾧ πολιορκήσειν
after-all quickly be-would-reach — Cilicia for which to-besiege
αὐτὴν καὶ τῶν τοῦ βασιλέως ἀφελέσθαι χειρῶν, ἅτε ἰδίαν
it and from-the of-the emperor to-take-away hands as own
οὖσαν καὶ τῷ δόρατι τούτου τῶν Τούρκων ἀφαιρεθεῖσαν·
being and by-the spear his from-the Turks having-been-taken
καὶ οὐ μόνον φήμας τοιαύτας πανταχόσε κατέπεμπεν,
and not only rumors such everywhere sent-down
ἀλλὰ καὶ διὰ γραμμάτων ἠπείλει τὰ χείρω τούτων·
but also through letters threatened the worse(-things) than-these
ἃ καὶ τῷ Ἀσπιέτῃ καθ᾽ ἡμέραν ἑκάστην ἐνεχειρίζετο.
which also — to-Aspietes on day each were-delivered

καὶ οὐκ ἠπείλει μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν ἀπειλῶν πρόδρομά
and not threatened only but also of-the threats forerunners
τινα καὶ ἐποίει καὶ καθυπισχνεῖτο ποιεῖν δυνάμεις τε
some also made and promised to-do forces both
συναγηοχὼς ἁπανταχόθεν ἐξ Ἀρμενίων τε καὶ Κελτῶν
having-gathered from-everywhere from Armenians both and Celts
καὶ τούτους καθ' ἑκάστην ἡμέραν γυμνάζων καὶ πρὸς
and them on each day exercising and for
παρατάξεις καὶ μάχας ἐξομαλίζων τὸ στράτευμα καὶ ἔστιν
battle-lines and battles leveling the army and there-is
οὗ καὶ εἰς προνομὰς ἀποστέλλων καὶ τὸν καπνὸν πρὸ
where also on forays sending and the smoke before
τοῦ πυρὸς παρεμφαίνων τά τε πολιορκητικὰ ὄργανα
the fire displaying the both siege engines
κατασκευαζόμενος καὶ παντοιοτρόπως πρὸς τὴν πολιορκίαν
constructing and in-all-ways for the siege
ἑαυτὸν ἀνιστῶν. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν ἐκεῖνος· ὁ δὲ
himself rousing but these(-things) indeed he the and
Ἀρμένιος Ἀσπιέτης ὥσπερ μηδενὸς αὐτῷ ἐπικειμένου
Armenian Aspietes as-if nothing on-him pressing
μηδὲ φοβοῦντος μηδὲ τοσοῦτον ἐπικρεμαννύντος κίνδυνον
nor frightening nor so-great hanging-over danger
ἐκάθητο ῥᾳθυμῶν βαρυτάτους πότους νύκτωρ ἑαυτῷ
sat idling most-heavy drinking-bouts by-night for-himself
συνιστῶν. καίτοι ἀνδρικώτατός τε ἦν καὶ Ἄρεως
arranging although most-manly both he-was and of-Ares
ὑπασπιστὴς γενναιότατος· ἐπὰν δὲ Κιλικίᾳ προσώκειλε,
shield-bearer most-noble when and at-Cilicia he-landed
πόρρω δεσποτικῆς χειρὸς γεγονὼς καὶ ἐναυθεντήσας
far-from master's hand having-become and having-become-sole-ruler
τοῖς πράγμασι τρυφαῖς ἑαυτὸν ἐκδεδώκει παντοίαις. οὕτως
over-the affairs to-luxuries himself had-given-over of-all-kinds thus

ὁ Ἀρμένιος ἐκεῖνος ἐκθηλυνόμενος καὶ διαρρέων διηνεκῶς,
the Armenian that becoming-effeminate and dissolving continually
ἐπειδὴ καταλάβοι ὁ τῆς πολιορκίας καιρός, ἀναπεπτωκὼς
when should-come the of-the siege time slackened
ὤφθη πρὸς στρατιώτην φερεπονώτατον τὸν Ταγγρέ. καὶ
was-seen against a-soldier most-enduring — Tancred and
οὔτε πρὸς τὰς βροντὰς ἐκείνου τῶν ἀπειλῶν κατεκροτήθη
neither at the thunders his of-the threats was-deafened
τὴν ἀκοὴν οὔτε κεραυνοφόρου τούτου ἐληλυθότος διὰ τῶν
in-the hearing nor thunderbolt-bearing he having-come through the
κατὰ Κιλικίαν πορθήσεων πρὸς τὰς ἀστραπὰς ἐνητένιζεν.
in Cilicia sackings at the lightnings gazed
ὁ μὲν γὰρ Ταγγρὲ ἀθρόον ἐξ Ἀντιοχείας στρατεύσας
— indeed for Tancred all-at-once from Antioch having-levied
στρατὸν μυρίανδρον καὶ διχῇ τούτους διελόμενος τοὺς
an-army ten-thousand-strong and in-two them having-divided the(-ones)
μὲν διὰ τῆς ἠπείρου πέμπει ταῖς Μόψου πόλεσι, τοὺς
indeed through the mainland sends to-the of-Mopsos cities the(-others)
δὲ ναυσὶ τριήρεσιν ἐμβαλὼν διὰ τῆς θαλάττης ἄγει
and in-ships triremes having-put through the sea leads
τῷ ποταμῷ Σάρωνι. ῥεῖ δὲ ἄνωθεν οὗτος ἀπὸ τῶν
to-the river Saron flows and from-above this from the
τοῦ Ταύρου ὀρῶν καὶ διὰ μέσου παραρρέων τῶν δυεῖν
of-the Taurus mountains and through middle flowing-past of-the two
πόλεων Μόψου, τῆς τε καταλελυμένης καὶ τῆς ἱσταμένης,
cities of-Mopsos the both destroyed and the standing
ἐς τὸ Συριακὸν ἐκδίδωσι πέλαγος. ἀφ' οὗ αἱ νῆες
into the Syrian empties sea from which the ships
ἀναπλεύσασαι τοῦ Ταγγρὲ καὶ τῷ στόματι πελάσασαι
having-sailed-up — of-Tancred and to-the mouth having-approached
τούτου τοῦ ποταμοῦ πρὸς τὰς γεφύρας ἀνήχθησαν, αἳ
of-this the river to the bridges were-brought-up which

τὰς ἀμφοτέρας πόλεις ξυνάπτουσι. περιερρεῖτο τοίνυν ἡ
the both cities join was-flowed-around therefore the
πόλις ἑκατέρωθεν τῷ στρατεύματι βαλλομένη. ἔνθεν τοι
city on-both-sides by-the army being-struck whence surely
καὶ ῥᾳδίως εἶχον διαναυμαχεῖν πρὸς τὴν πόλιν οὗτοι
also easily they-had to-fight-by-sea against the city these
καὶ πεζομαχεῖν ἐκ θατέρου οἱ ἀπὸ τῆς γῆς αὐτὴν
and to-fight-on-foot from the-other-side the(-men) from the land it
ἐπιθλίβοντες. ὁ δὲ ὥσπερ μηδεμιᾶς καινοτομίας ὑπούσης
pressing he and as-if no innovation being-afoot
μηδὲ τοσούτου σμήνους στρατιωτῶν περιβομβοῦντος κύκλῳ
nor so-great swarm of-soldiers buzzing-around in-a-circle
τὴν πόλιν ὀλίγα τούτων ἐφρόντιζεν οὐκ οἶδ' ὅ τι
the city little of-these cared not I-know what —
παθὼν καὶ ἀναξίως τότε τῆς αὐτοῦ γενναιότητος
having-suffered and unworthily then of-the his nobility
διατεθείς. τοῦτο εὐμισητότατον τὸν ἄνδρα τῷ βασιλικῷ
having-been-disposed this most-hateful the man to-the imperial
στρατεύματι πεποίηκε. τί οὖν ἔδει παθεῖν τὰς
army made what then was-it-needful to-suffer the
Κίλικας πόλεις ὑπὸ τηλικούτου καταστρατηγουμένας
Cilician cities by so-great being-outgeneraled
ἀνδρός; τά τε γὰρ ἄλλα ὁ Ταγγρὲ ῥωμαλεώτατος
a-man the both for other(-respects) — Tancred most-robust
τῶν κατ' αὐτὸν ἐγεγόνει καὶ εἰς στρατηγικὴν ἐμπειρίαν
of-the in his-time had-been and in strategic experience
τῶν σφόδρα θαυμαζομένων, πολιορκῆσαι δὲ πόλεις
of-the very admired to-besiege and cities
ἀφυκτότατος στρατηγός. καὶ θαυμάσειέ τις ἐνταυθοῖ
a-most-inescapable general and might-wonder anyone here
γεγονώς, πῶς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα διέλαθε τὸ τοῦ Ἀσπιέτου
having-come how the autocrat escaped-notice the — of-Aspietes

ἀπειροπόλεμον. ἐγὼ δ' ἂν ὑπεραπολογησαίμην τοὐμοῦ
inexperience-in-war I and — would-plead-in-defense of-my
πατρός, ὅτι τὸ τοῦ γένους ἐπίσημον τὸν αὐτοκράτορα
father that the of-the family distinction the autocrat
πέπεικεν, ὡς ἥ τε τοῦ γένους λαμπρότης καὶ τὸ τοῦ
persuaded that the both of-the family brilliance and the of-the
ὀνόματος περιβόητον πολλὰ συνεισενεγκεῖν ἔχοι τῇ τοῦ
name renown much to-contribute might to-the —
Ἀσπιέτου ἀρχῇ. ἦν γὰρ τῶν Ἀρσακιδῶν τὰ πρῶτα
of-Aspietes command was for of-the Arsakids the first(-place)
φέρων ἐκεῖνος καὶ ἐκ βασιλικοῦ καταγόμενος αἵματος.
holding he and from royal descending blood
ἔνθεν τοι καὶ στρατοπεδάρχην αὐτὸν ἠξιώκει
whence surely also camp-commander him he-had-deemed-worthy
πάσης ἀνατολῆς καὶ εἰς ὑπερηφάνους βαθμίδας ἀνήνεγκεν
of-all east and to lofty steps raised
ἄλλως τε καὶ πεῖραν τῆς ἀνδρείας ἐκείνου λαβών.
otherwise both and trial of-the courage his having-taken
καὶ γὰρ ὁπόταν τῷ Ῥομπέρτῳ συνεκρότησε πόλεμον
and for when — with-Robert joined battle
ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ καὶ ἐμὸς γενέτης, καθάπερ ἐμνημόνευσα,
the autocrat and my father as I-mentioned
κατὰ τὴν τοῦ πολέμου ἐκείνου σύρραξιν Κελτός τις
in the of-the battle that clash a-Celt a-certain
ὑπερωμίας ἰθύνας τὸ δόρυ καὶ μυωπίσας τὸν ἵππον
over-the-shoulder having-aimed the spear and having-spurred the horse
καθάπερ τις σκηπτὸς ἐμπίπτει τῷ Ἀσπιέτῃ. ὁ δὲ τοῦ
like some thunderbolt falls-upon — Aspietes he and the
ξίφους ἐπιδραξάμενος δέχεται τὴν τοῦ Κελτοῦ βιαίαν
sword having-grasped receives the of-the Celt violent
φορὰν καὶ τιτρώσκεται μὲν καιριωτάτην πληγὴν τοῦ
charge and is-wounded indeed most-mortal blow the

δόρατος τὸν πνεύμονα μὲν παραμείψαντος, ἐκεῖθεν δὲ
spear the lung indeed having-passed-by from-there and
διὰ τῆς ῥάχεως διενεχθέντος· ὁ δὲ μήπω συγχυθεὶς τῇ
through the spine having-been-carried he and not-yet confounded by-the
πληγῇ μηδὲ τῆς ἕδρας ἐκκυλισθείς, ἀλλ' ἐδράσας ἑαυτὸν
blow nor from-the seat rolled-off but having-settled himself
ἰσχυρότερον παίει τὸν βάρβαρον κατὰ τῆς κόρυθος καὶ
more-firmly strikes the barbarian on the helmet and
δίχα διαιρεῖ καὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν καὶ τὴν κόρυθα. καὶ πίπτουσι
in-two divides both the head and the helmet and fall
καὶ ἄμφω τῶν ἵππων, ὁ μὲν νεκρὸς ὁ Κελτός, ὁ δ' —
also both from-the horses the indeed dead the Celt — and
Ἀσπιέτης ἔτι ἐμπνέων. ὃν οἱ ἀμφ' αὐτὸν ἀνελόμενοι
Aspietes still breathing whom the(-men) about him having-taken-up
γεγονότα παντάπασιν ἔξαιμον καὶ καλῶς ἐπιμεληθέντες
having-become entirely bloodless and well having-tended
πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα ἤνεγκαν δεικνύντες καὶ τὸ δόρυ
to the autocrat carried showing both the spear
καὶ τὴν πληγὴν καὶ τὸν θάνατον τοῦ Κελτοῦ διηγούμενοι.
and the wound and the death of-the Celt relating
ταύτης τῆς οὐκ οἶδ' ὅπως ἀνδρείας καὶ τόλμης τὸ
of-this the not I-know how courage and daring the
τηνικαῦτα τῷ Ἀσπιέτῃ μεμνημένος ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ καὶ
then — of-Aspietes mindful the autocrat and
τούτοις ἐπισυνάψας τὸ γένος καὶ τὴν ἀπὸ τοῦ γένους
to-these having-added the family and the from the family
εὔκλειαν *** ἀξιόμαχον στρατηγὸν ἀποστέλλει κατὰ
glory (lacuna) a-match-for-battle general sends in
τὴν Κιλικίαν πρὸς τὸν Ταγγρὲ στρατοπεδάρχην τετιμηκώς,
— Cilicia against — Tancred camp-commander having-honored
καθάπερ φθάσασα γέγραφα.
as having-anticipated I-have-written

XV · EIRENE ON CAMPAIGN

Alexios orders the western commanders to Sthlanitza and goes himself to Thessalonike, in the twentieth year of his reign, taking the Augusta with him. Eirene loved to keep at home with her books, prayers, and good works, and, outdoing Theano, would not show even her forearm; she goes because of his gout, whose pains her hands relieve, and to guard him against plotters. She travels in a covered litter, gives to every beggar on the road, and sends the sturdy to work.

Ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν περὶ τούτων· πρὸς δέ γε τοὺς κατὰ
but these(-things) indeed about these(-men) to and at-least the in
τὴν ἑσπέραν ἐνδιατρίβοντας ἡγεμόνας ἑτέρας ἐκπέμπει
the west staying leaders other sends
γραφὰς κατευθὺ Σθλανίτζης τὴν πορείαν ἐντειλάμενος
letters straight-for Sthlanitza the march having-enjoined
ποιεῖσθαι. τί δέ; τοὺς μὲν προμάχους μετεκαλεῖτο, αὐτὸς
to-make what and the indeed front-fighters he-summoned he
δὲ ἀναπεπτώκει ῥᾳστώνης ἀπολαύων καὶ βαλανείοις
and was-slack ease enjoying and baths
χρώμενος, ὁποῖα εἰώθασιν οἱ τὸν βοσκηματώδη βίον
using such-as are-wont the the beast-like life
προελόμενοι βασιλεῖς; οὐμενοῦν, ἀλλ' οὐδὲ περὶ τὰ
having-preferred emperors not-at-all but not-even about the
ἀνάκτορα ὅλως ἐνδιατρίβειν ἔτι ἠνέσχετο. ἐξεληλυθὼς
palace at-all to-stay any-longer endured having-gone-out
δὲ τοῦ Βυζαντίου, ὡς ἄνωθεν εἴρηται, κατὰ τὸ μέσον τῶν
and — from-Byzantium as above has-been-said to the middle of-the
ἑσπερίων ἐληλύθει χωρῶν τὴν Θετταλοῦ πόλιν καταλαβὼν
western had-come lands the of-Thessalos city having-reached
εἰς μῆνα Σεπτέμβριον ἐπινεμήσεως τεσσαρεσκαιδεκάτης
in month September of-indiction fourteenth
εἰκοστοῦ ἔτους ὄντος, ἐξ οὗ τὰς τῆς βασιλείας
twentieth year being from when the of-the empire

ἡνίας περιεζώσατο. καὶ τὴν Αὔγουσταν δὲ παρεβιάσατο
reins he-had-girded-on and the Augusta and he-constrained
συνεξεληλυθέναι μετ᾽ αὐτοῦ. ὁ γὰρ τρόπος ἐκείνης τοιοῦτός
to-have-gone-out-with with him the for manner her such
τις ἦν. οὐ πάνυ τι δημοσιεύεσθαι ἤθελεν, ἀλλὰ τὰ
some was not very at-all to-appear-in-public she-wished but the
πολλὰ μὲν οἰκουροῦσα ἦν καὶ τὰ ἐκείνης ἔργα ἐποίει,
most indeed keeping-house she-was and the her works did
λέγω δὲ βίβλων τε ἀνελίξεις τῶν μακαρίων ἀνδρῶν καὶ
I-mean and of-books both unrollings of-the blessed men and
τὸ πρὸς ἑαυτὴν ἐπιστρέφειν καὶ εὐποιίας καὶ χάριτας εἰς
the to herself to-turn and good-deeds and kindnesses to
ἀνθρώπους, μάλιστα δὲ εἰς ἐκείνους, οὓς οἶδεν ἀπό τε τοῦ
men most-of-all and to those whom she-knew from both the
σχήματος ἀπό τε τοῦ βίου θεραπεύειν Θεὸν καὶ προσευχῇ
habit from and the life to-serve God and to-prayer
προσανέχειν καὶ καταλλήλοις ᾠδαῖς. ἐπειδὰν δὲ μέλλοι
to-attend and to-fitting songs when and she-was-about
δημοσιεύσειν ἑαυτὴν κατά τινα χρείαν ἀναγκαιοτάτην ὡς
to-show-in-public herself for some need most-necessary as
βασιλίδα, αἰδοῦς τε ὑπεπίμπλατο καὶ ἐρύθημα εὐθὺς
empress with-modesty both she-was-filled and a-blush at-once
ἐξηνθήκει ταῖς παρειαῖς. καὶ ἡ μὲν φιλόσοφος Θεανὼ τοῦ
had-bloomed on-the cheeks and the indeed philosopher Theano the
πήχεως αὐτῆς γυμνωθέντος, ἐπειδή τις παίζων εἰρήκει
forearm of-her having-been-bared when someone joking had-said
πρὸς ταύτην "καλὸς ὁ πῆχυς", "ἀλλ᾽ οὐ δημόσιος" εἶπεν
to her beautiful the forearm but not public said
ἐκείνη· ἡ δὲ βασιλὶς καὶ μήτηρ ἐμή, τὸ τῆς σεμνότητος
she the and empress and mother my the of-the reverence
ἄγαλμα, τὸ τῆς ἁγιότητος καταγώγιον, μὴ ὅτι γε πῆχυν
image the of-the holiness dwelling not that at-least forearm

ἢ βλέμμα δημοσιεύειν ἠγάπα, ἀλλ᾽ οὐδὲ φωνὴν ἐκείνης
or glance to-show-in-public loved but not-even voice her
ἤθελεν εἰς ἀσυνήθεις παραπέμπεσθαι ἀκοάς. τοσοῦτον ἦν
she-wished to unaccustomed to-be-conveyed ears so-much was
ἐκείνη χρῆμα θαυμάσιον εἰς αἰδῶ. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀνάγκη οὐδὲ
she a-thing marvelous for modesty since and necessity not-even
θεοί, φησι, μάχονται, ἀναγκάζεται πρὸς τὰς συχνὰς τοῦ
gods he-says fight she-is-compelled to the frequent of-the
αὐτοκράτορος ἐκστρατεύσεις αὐτῷ παρακολουθεῖν. κατεῖχε
autocrat expeditions him to-follow held
μὲν γὰρ αὐτὴν ἡ σύμφυτος αἰδὼς ἔνδον τῶν βασιλείων,
indeed for her the inborn modesty within the palace
τὸ δὲ πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα φίλτρον καὶ ἡ διάπυρος
the and toward the autocrat love and the burning
πρὸς ἐκεῖνον ἀγάπη ἐξῆγεν αὐτὴν καὶ μὴ βουλομένην
toward him affection led-out her even not wishing
τῶν ἀνακτόρων διὰ ταυτασὶ τὰς αἰτίας, πρῶτον μὲν ὅτι
from-the palace for these-here the reasons first indeed that
τὸ συμπεσὸν αὐτῷ νόσημα τῶν ποδῶν ἐπιμελείας ἐδεῖτο
the having-befallen him disease of-the feet care needed
πλείστης. καὶ γὰρ ἀλγηδόνας εἶχε δριμείας ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ
very-much and for pains he-had sharp the autocrat
ἐκ τῆς ποδαλγικῆς διαθέσεως καὶ οὐδεμίαν ἐπαφὴν οὕτω
from the gouty condition and no touch thus
προσίετο ὡς τῆς ἐμῆς δεσποίνης καὶ μητρός. ἐμμελῶς
admitted as of-the my lady and mother skillfully
τε γὰρ αὐτῷ προσεφέρετο καὶ προσψαύουσα δεξιῶς τὰς
both for to-him she-applied-herself and touching dexterously the
ὀδύνας τῶν ποδῶν ὑπεκούφιζέ πως. ὁ γάρ τοι βασιλεὺς
pains of-the feet relieved somehow the for surely emperor
ἐκεῖνος (καὶ μοὶ μηδεὶς τῆς περιαυτολογίας ἐπιμεμφέσθω·
that also to-me no-one for-the self-praise let-blame

τὰ γὰρ οἰκεῖα θαυμάζω· μηδ' ὡς καταψευδομένην
the(-things) for own I-admire nor as lying-against
τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος ὑφοράσθω· τὰ γὰρ ἀληθῆ λέγω)
the autocrat let-suspect the(-things) for true I-say
πάντα τὰ ἑαυτοῦ καὶ τὰ κατ' αὐτὸν κατόπιν
all the(-things) his-own and the(-things) concerning him after
ἐποιεῖτο τῆς σωτηρίας τῶν πόλεων. οὐδὲν γὰρ ἐχώριζεν
made of-the safety of-the cities nothing for separated
αὐτὸν τῆς τῶν Χριστιανῶν ἀγάπης, οὐκ ἀλγηδόνες, οὐχ
him from-the of-the Christians love not pains not
ἡδοναί, οὐ πολέμων κακώσεις, οὐκ ἄλλο οὐδέν, οὐ μικρὸν
pleasures not of-wars hardships not other nothing not small
οὐ μέγα, οὐχ ἡλίου φλογώσεις, οὐ χειμώνων δριμύτητες,
not great not of-sun burnings not of-winters severities
οὐ προσβολαὶ βαρβάρων παντοδαπαί· ἀλλ' ἀκλινῶς εἶχε
not attacks of-barbarians of-all-kinds but unbendingly he-held
πρὸς ἅπαντα ταῦτα καὶ ὤκλαζε μὲν πρὸς τὴν φύρσιν
against all these(-things) and bent indeed toward the onset
τῶν νοσημάτων, ἀνετανέθορε δὲ πρὸς τὴν βοήθειαν τῶν
of-the diseases sprang-up-again and to the aid of-the
πραγμάτων. δεύτερον δὲ καὶ μέγιστον αἴτιον τοῦ τὴν
affairs second and also greatest cause of-the the
βασιλίδα συνοπαδὸν εἶναι τῷ αὐτοκράτορι, ὅτι τοι πολλῶν
empress companion to-be to-the autocrat that surely many
ἐπιβούλων ἀναφυομένων ἁπανταχόθεν πολλῆς ἐδεῖτο τῆς
plotters springing-up from-everywhere much needed the
ἐπιβλέψεως καὶ ὡς ὄντως πολυομμάτου δυνάμεως. καὶ γὰρ
watching and as truly many-eyed power and for
καὶ νὺξ αὐτῷ ἐπίβουλος ἦν καὶ τὸ μεσαίτατον τῆς ἡμέρας,
also night to-him plotter was and the very-middle of-the day
καὶ ἡ ἑσπέρα προσανέφυέ τι κακὸν καὶ ἡ πρῷα ἐτέκταινε
and the evening brought-forth some evil and the morning contrived

χείριστα· μάρτυς τούτων Θεός. ἆρ᾽ οὖν οὐκ ἔδει
worst(-things) witness of-these God is-it then not was-it-needful
τὸν βασιλέα ὑπὸ τοσούτων κακῶν ἐπιβουλευόμενον ὑπὸ
the emperor by so-many evils being-plotted-against by
μυρίων ὀμμάτων φρουρεῖσθαι, τῶν μὲν ἐπιτοξαζόντων
countless eyes to-be-guarded of-the(-ones) indeed shooting-arrows
αὐτῷ, τῶν δὲ τὸ ξίφος παραθηγόντων, τῶν δ᾽
at-him of-the(-others) and the sword sharpening of-the(-others) and
ἀφιέντων, ὁπόταν οὐκ ἐνῆν τι δρᾶσαι, λοίδορον
letting-loose when not it-was-possible anything to-do reviling
γλῶτταν καὶ τὸ κακῶς εἰπεῖν; τίνα τοίνυν ἔδει
tongue and the badly to-speak whom therefore was-it-needful
παρεῖναι τῷ βασιλεῖ σύμμαχον παρὰ τὴν σύμφυτον
to-be-at-hand to-the emperor ally other-than the inborn
σύμβουλον; τίς μᾶλλον ἐκείνης πλέον ἐπεσκέπτετο μὲν τὸν
counselor who more than-she more watched indeed the
αὐτοκράτορα, ὑπεβλέπετο δὲ τοὺς ἐπιβουλεύοντας, ὀξεῖα
autocrat watched-askance and the plotters sharp
μὲν τὸ συμφέρον ἐκείνῳ ἰδεῖν, ὀξυτέρα δὲ τὸ παρὰ τῶν
indeed the advantageous for-him to-see sharper and the by the
ἐχθρῶν σκευωρούμενον κατιδεῖν; διὰ ταῦτα καὶ πάντα
enemies being-contrived to-perceive because-of these(-things) also all
ἐν πᾶσιν ἦν ἡ ἐμὴ μήτηρ τῷ δεσπότῃ μου καὶ πατρί,
in all was the my mother to-the master my and father
καὶ νύκτωρ ἄγρυπνον ὄμμα καὶ ἡμέρας περιφανέστατος
and by-night sleepless eye and by-day most-conspicuous
φυλακτὴρ καὶ τραπέζης καιροῖς ἀντίδοτος ἀγαθὴ καὶ
guard and of-table at-times antidote good and
τῆς ἀπὸ τροφῶν ἀδικίας φυγαδευτήριον φάρμακον. ταῦτα
of-the from foods injury repelling remedy these
τοίνυν τὰ αἴτια τὴν σύμφυτον αἰδῶ τῆς γυναικὸς ἐκείνης
therefore the causes the inborn modesty of-the woman that

παρηγκωνίζετο, καὶ ἐθάρρει τοὺς ἄρρενας ὀφθαλμούς·
elbowed-aside and she-faced the male eyes
καίτοι οὐδὲ τότε τῆς συνήθους εὐκοσμίας ἐπελανθάνετο,
although not-even then the customary decorum she-forgot
ἀλλὰ καὶ βλέμματι καὶ σιγῇ καὶ τῇ περὶ αὐτὴν θεραπείᾳ
but also by-glance and silence and by-the around her attendance
τοῖς πλείοσι μὲν ἀγνωστοτέρα ἐτύγχανε· καὶ τοῦτο μόνον,
to-the most indeed more-unknown she-happened and this only
ὅτι βασιλὶς παρέπεται τῷ στρατεύματι, ὁ φερόμενος
that empress accompanies the army the carried
ταῖν ἡμιόνοιν οἰκίσκος ἐδείκνυ καὶ τὸ ἄνωθεν βασιλικὸν
on-the-two mules little-house showed and the above imperial
καταπέτασμα, τὰ δ' ἄλλα ἐπηλυγάζετο τὸ θεῖον
curtain the(-things) and other was-concealed the divine
ἐκείνης σῶμα. μόνον ὅτι πρόνοιά τις ἀρίστη τὰ
her body only that providence some best the(-things)
κατὰ τὴν νόσον τοῦ βασιλέως διεξάγοι καὶ φρουρὰ
concerning the illness of-the emperor managed and guard
βασιλέως ἀκοίμητος παρὰ πᾶσι διεγινώσκετο καὶ ὄμμα
of-the-emperor sleepless by all was-recognized and eye
ἐγρηγορὸς καὶ μὴ ἐπινυστάζον τοῖς πράγμασι. καὶ ἡμεῖς
wakeful and not nodding-off at-the affairs and we
δέ, ὅσοι περὶ τὸν αὐτοκράτορα εὖνοι, περὶ τὴν ἐκείνου
too as-many-as around the autocrat loyal about the his
φρουρὰν διεπονούμεθά τε καὶ συνηρόμεθα τῇ δεσποίνῃ καὶ
guard toiled both and helped the lady and
μητρὶ ἕκαστος ὡς εἶχεν ὅλῃ ψυχῇ καὶ γνώμῃ μηδ'
mother each as he-was with-whole soul and mind not-even
ἐπινυστάζοντες ὅλως. ταῦτα πρὸς τοὺς φιλοσκώμμονας
nodding-off at-all these(-things) to the scoffers
καὶ τὰς φιλολοιδόρους γλώττας γεγράφαται. τόν τε
and the abuse-loving tongues have-been-written the both

γὰρ ἀναίτιον ὑπ᾽ αἰτίασιν ἄγουσι (καὶ τοῦτον οἶδε τὸν
for blameless under accusation they-bring and this knows the
ἀνθρώπινον τρόπον καὶ ἡ Ὁμήρου Μοῦσα) καὶ τὰ καλῶς
human way also the of-Homer Muse and the well
πεπραγμένα διαφαυλίζουσι καὶ ὑπὸ μέμψιν ποιοῦσι τὸ
done(-things) disparage and under blame make the
ἄμεμπτον. καίτοι ἐκείνη κατὰ τὴν ἐκστρατείαν τὴν κατ᾽
blameless although she in the expedition the at
ἐκεῖνο καιροῦ γεγονυῖαν (κατὰ γὰρ τοῦ Βαϊμούντου τὴν
that time having-happened against for — Bohemond the
ὁρμὴν ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπεποίητο) τὸ μέν τι ἄκουσα,
impulse the emperor had-made partly indeed somewhat unwillingly
τὸ δ᾽ ἑκουσίως συνείπετο. οὐ γὰρ συνεισβαλεῖν ἔδει
partly and willingly followed not for to-invade-with it-was-needful
τὴν βασιλίδα τῷ βαρβαρικῷ στρατεύματι. πῶς γὰρ ἄν;
the empress with-the barbarian army how for —
Τομύριδος ταῦτα καὶ Σπαρέθρας τῆς Μασσαγέτιδος,
of-Tomyris these(-things) and of-Sparethra the Massagetan
ἀλλ᾽ οὐχὶ τῆς ἐμῆς Εἰρήνης. ἄλλοσε γὰρ ἐτρέπετο τὸ
but not of-the my Eirene elsewhere for turned the
ταύτης ἀνδρεῖον καὶ ἄλλως ἐξώπλιστο, ἀλλ᾽ οὐ τῷ
her courage and otherwise she-was-armed but not with-the
τῆς Ἀθηνᾶς δόρατι οὐδὲ τῇ κυνέῃ τοῦ Ἅιδος· ἀλλ᾽
— of-Athena spear nor with-the cap — of-Hades but
ἀσπὶς μὲν ἐκείνῃ καὶ θυρεὸς καὶ ξίφος ἐς τὸ πρὸς
shield indeed for-her and long-shield and sword for the against
τὰς συμφορὰς καλῶς ἀντιπαρατάσσεσθαι καὶ τὰς τοῦ
the misfortunes well to-be-arrayed and the of-the
βίου ἐπαναστάσεις, ἃς οἶδεν ἡ βασίλεια τοῖς βασιλεῦσιν
life revolts which knows the empire on-the emperors
ἐπικειμένας, ἡ περὶ τὰ πράγματα δραστηριότης καὶ τὸ
pressing the in the affairs energy and the

κατὰ τῶν παθῶν ἐπιπληκτικώτατον καὶ ἡ ἀνυπόκριτος
against the passions most-reproving and the unfeigned
πίστις, ὡς Σολομῶντι δοκεῖ. οὕτως ἡ ἐμὴ μήτηρ καὶ
faith as to-Solomon seems thus the my mother also
πρὸς τοιούτους πολέμους ἐσκεύαστο, τὰ δ' ἄλλα
for such wars was-equipped the(-things) and other
εἰρηνικωτάτη ἦν κατὰ τοὔνομα. ἀλλ' ἐπειδὴ τὰ
most-peaceful she-was according-to the-name but since the(-things)
μὲν τῆς συμπλοκῆς τῶν βαρβάρων ἔμελλε, πρὸς δὲ
indeed of-the engagement with-the barbarians was-about-to(-be) to and
παρασκευὴν τῶν τῆς συμπλοκῆς ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀφεώρα
preparation of-the(-things) of-the engagement the emperor looked
καὶ τὰ μὲν ἀσφαλίσασθαι τῶν φρουρίων σκοπὸν
and the(-places) indeed to-secure of-the forts aim
εἶχε, τὰ δὲ κατοχυρῶσαι καὶ ὅλως εὔοδα πάντα
he-had the(-places) and to-fortify and wholly smooth all
τὰ κατὰ τοῦ Βαϊμούντου καταστήσασθαι ἔσπευδε,
the(-things) against — Bohemond to-arrange hastened
συνεξυπήγετο καὶ τὴν βασιλίδα τὸ μέν τι καὶ ἑαυτοῦ
he-led-along-with also the empress partly indeed somewhat also himself
ἕνεκα καὶ δι' ἃς αἰτίας εἰρήκειμεν, τὸ δέ τι καὶ
for-the-sake and for which causes we-had-said partly and somewhat also
ἐν τῷ ἀκινδύνῳ τῶν πραγμάτων ἔτι καθεστηκότων καὶ
in the safety of-the affairs still standing and
μήπω καιροῦ πολέμου ἐπιδεδημηκότος. ἀναλαβομένη τοίνυν
not-yet time of-war having-come having-taken therefore
ὁπόσον διὰ χρυσοῦ καὶ ἄλλης ποιότητος προσῆν αὐτῇ
as-much-as through gold and other quality was-available to-her
χάραγμα καὶ ἕτερά τινα τῶν χρημάτων ἔξεισι τῆς
coin and other some of-the goods she-goes-out from-the
πόλεως. καὶ τοῦ λοιποῦ ἐν τῷ διιέναι τὰς ὁδοὺς
city and for-the rest in the passing-through the roads

πᾶσι τοῖς ἐπαίταις καὶ τοῖς σισυροφόροις καὶ γυμνοῖς
to-all the beggars and the(-ones) wearing-rough-cloaks and naked
δαψιλῆ τὴν χεῖρα παρεῖχε· καὶ οὐδεὶς ὁ αἰτησάμενος καὶ
lavish the hand gave and no-one the having-asked also
κενὸς ἀπελθών. ἐπὰν δὲ τὴν ἀποτεταγμένην σκηνὴν
empty having-gone-away when and the assigned tent
κατειλήφει, οὐ πρὸς ῥᾳστώνην εὐθὺς ἀπέκλινεν εἴσω
she-had-reached not to ease at-once she-turned inside
ταύτης γεγονυῖα, ἀλλ' ἀναπετανν῀υσα ταύτην ἄνετον τοῖς
it having-come but opening it free to-the
αἰτοῦσι παρεῖχε τὴν εἴσοδον. τοῖς τοιούτοις γὰρ καὶ μάλα
asking she-gave the entrance to-the such for also very
εὐπρόσιτος ἦν καὶ παρεῖχεν ἑαυτὴν ὁρᾶσθαί τε καὶ
accessible she-was and offered herself to-be-seen both and
ἀκούεσθαι. οὐ χρημάτων δὲ μετεδίδου τοῖς πένησι μόνον,
to-be-heard not of-money and she-gave-a-share to-the poor only
ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰ λῴονα συνεβούλευε. καὶ ὁπόσους μὲν
but also the better(-things) she-advised and as-many-as indeed
εὐρώστους τὰ σώματα κατενόει, ῥᾳθύμως δὲ περὶ τὸν βίον
sturdy the bodies she-perceived idly and about the life
ἔχοντας, πρὸς ἔργα καὶ πράξεις προὐτρέπετο, ἵν' ἐντεῦθεν
being to works and deeds she-urged that thence
τὰ πρὸς χρείαν κομίζοιντο, καὶ μὴ δι' ἀμέλειαν
the(-things) for need they-might-get and not through negligence
ἀναπεπτωκότας θύραν ἐκ θύρας ἐπαιτοῦντας περινοστεῖν.
slackened door from door begging go-around
καιρὸς δὲ οὐδεὶς τῆς τοιαύτης ἐργασίας ἀπεῖργε τὴν
occasion and none of-the such work kept-away the
βασιλίδα. ὁ μὲν οὖν Δαυὶδ μετὰ κλαυθμοῦ τὸ πόμα
empress — indeed then David with weeping the drink
κιρνῶν φαίνεται· ἡ δέ γε βασιλὶς αὕτη καὶ τροφὴν καὶ
mixing appears the and at-least empress this both food and

ποτὸν ἐλέῳ συγκερανν῀σα καθ᾽ ἑκάστην ἐδείκνυτο. καὶ
drink with-mercy mixing on each(-day) was-seen and
πολλὰ ἂν εἶχον εἰπεῖν περὶ ταύτης τῆς βασιλίδος, εἰ
much — I-would-have to-say about this the empress if
μὴ τὸ θυγάτριον εἶναι ψεύδους παρεῖχεν ὑπόνοιαν καὶ ὅτι
not the little-daughter to-be of-falsehood gave suspicion and that
μητρὶ χαριζόμεθα. πρὸς δὲ τοὺς ταῦτα ὑπονοο῀ντας
to-mother we-gratify to and the(-men) these(-things) suspecting
παρέξομαι τοῖς λόγοις συνεπιμαρτυροῦντα τὰ πράγματα.
I-will-provide to-the words bearing-witness-with the facts

XVI · THE COMET AND THE FALLEN STATUE

A great comet shines for forty days from west to east. The prefect Basil, asked its meaning, sees Saint John the Evangelist in a vision, who tells him it foretells a movement of the Celts and their ruin. Alexios trains recruits at Thessalonike, makes Alexios, son of Isaac, governor of Dyrrachion, and orders fleets built. Bolkanos sues for peace. After the emperor's return to the City a gale throws down the bronze statue on the porphyry column of the Forum, and he refuses to read his death in an idol's fall.

Τὸν δέ γε αὐτοκράτορα τὴν Θεσσαλονίκην καταλαβόντα
the and at-least autocrat — Thessalonike having-reached
μεμαθηκότες οἱ ἐκ τῶν ἑσπερίων λήξεων, καθάπερ τὰ
having-learned the(-men) from the western districts as the
βαρέα τῶν σωμάτων ἐπὶ κέντρα φέρεται, οὕτω δὴ καὶ
heavy(-ones) of-the bodies to centers are-borne thus indeed also
ἅπαντες πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐφοίτων. ἀκρὶς μὲν οὖν οὐ προηγήσατο
all to him came locust indeed then not went-before
τῶν Κελτῶν καθαπερεὶ τῶν πρότερον διελθόντων· ἐν
the Celts as-with the earlier having-passed in

οὐρανῷ δὲ κομήτης ἐφάνη μέγας καὶ τῶν πάλαι φανέντων
heaven and comet appeared great and of-the long-ago having-appeared
ὁ μέγιστος, ὃν οἱ μὲν δοκίδα, οἱ δ' ἀκοντίαν
the greatest which the(-ones) indeed beam the(-others) and javelin
ἔφασαν εἶναι. ἔδει γὰρ τῶν μελλόντων καινισθῆναι
said to-be it-was-needful for of-the about-to be-innovated
ξενοπρεπῶν πραγμάτων προοίμιά τινα προκαταγγελτικὰ
strange affairs preludes some foretelling
τούτων μηνυθῆναι ἄνωθεν. καὶ γὰρ ἦν τοῦτον θεᾶσθαι
of-these to-be-revealed from-above and for it-was-possible it to-see
ἐπὶ τεσσαράκοντα νυχθημέροις ὅλοις παμφαίνοντα· ἐφαίνετο
for forty nights-and-days whole shining-all-over it-appeared
δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν δυτικῶν μερῶν ἐξιὼν καὶ πρὸς ἀνατολὰς
and from the western parts coming-out and to risings
ἡλίου διήκων. ὃν οἱ θεώμενοι ἅπαντες ἐκδειματούμενοι
of-the-sun reaching which the beholding all being-terrified
ἐζήτουν, τίνων ὁ ἀστὴρ ἄγγελός ἐστιν. ὁ δὲ αὐτοκράτωρ
sought of-what the star messenger is the and autocrat
μηδὲ πάνυ τοῖς τοιούτοις προσέχων, ἀλλὰ φυσικῆς τινος
not-even very to-the such attending but natural some
ἐξηρτῆσθαι τὰ τοιαῦτα αἰτίας δοξάζων, ὅμως ἠρώτα
to-depend the such(-things) on-cause holding nevertheless asked
τοὺς περὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα δεινούς· μεταπεμψάμενος δὲ
the(-men) about the such(-things) skilled having-summoned and
καὶ τὸν τῆς ἐπαρχίας τοῦ Βυζαντίου τὴν ἀξίαν πρώην
also the of-the prefecture — of-Byzantium the rank lately
εἰληφότα Βασίλειον (ἀνὴρ δὲ οὗτος πολλὴν τὴν περὶ τὸν
having-received Basil man and this much the toward the
αὐτοκράτορα εὔνοιαν ἐνδεικνύμενος) περὶ τοῦ φανέντος
autocrat goodwill showing about the having-appeared
ἀστέρος ἐπυνθάνετο. ὁ δὲ ἐς νέωτα φυλάξειν ἐπηγγείλατο
star he-inquired he and for tomorrow to-keep promised

τὴν ἀπόκρισιν καὶ ἀπελθὼν οὗ κατέλυε (τέμενος δὲ
the answer and having-gone where he-lodged shrine and
τοῦτο ἐπ᾽ ὀνόματι τοῦ εὐαγγελιστοῦ Ἰωάννου πάλαι
this in name of-the evangelist John long-ago
ἀνοικοδομηθέν), ἐπεὶ πρὸς δυσμὰς ὁ ἥλιος ἦν, περιεσκόπει
built when to setting the sun was he-watched
τὸν ἀστέρα. διαπορουμένῳ δὲ καὶ καμόντι τοῖς λογισμοῖς
the star being-perplexed and also wearied in-the reasonings
ὑπνῶσαι ξυμβεβήκει καὶ τηνικαῦτα τὸν ἅγιον θεάσασθαι
to-fall-asleep it-happened and then the saint to-behold
ἱερατικῶς ἐσταλμένον. ὁ δὲ περιχαρὴς γεγονὼς οὐκέτ᾽
priestly robed he and overjoyed having-become no-longer
ὄναρ ἐδόκει, ἀλλ᾽ ὕπαρ ὁρᾶν. ἔνθεν τοι καὶ γνωρίσας
dream thought but waking to-see whence surely also having-recognized
τὸν ἅγιον ἔμφοβος γενόμενος μεθ᾽ ὑποστολῆς ᾐτεῖτο, τίνων
the saint fearful having-become with reverence asked of-what
ἀγγελτικὸς ὁ ἀστήρ ἐστι, γνωρίσαι οἱ. ὁ δὲ Κελτῶν
announcing the star is to-make-known to-him he and of-Celts
κίνησιν προσημαίνειν τοῦτον ἔφη· "τὸ δὲ σβέννυσθαι τὴν
movement to-foreshadow it he-said the and to-be-quenched the
τούτων αὐτοῦ που κατάλυσιν δηλοῖ." ἀλλὰ περὶ μὲν τοῦ
their there somewhere dissolution shows but about indeed the
φανέντος ἀστέρος τοιαῦτα· ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς τὴν Θεσσαλονίκην
appeared star such(-things) the and emperor — Thessalonike
καταλαβών, ὡς ὁ λόγος φθάσας ἐδήλωσεν, ἡτοιμάζετο
having-reached as the account having-anticipated showed was-preparing
πρὸς τὴν τοῦ Βαϊμούντου διαπεραίωσιν ἐκπαιδεύων μὲν
for the — of-Bohemond crossing training indeed
τοὺς νεολέκτους τόξον τε τείνειν καὶ βέλη κατὰ σκοποῦ
the new-recruits bow both to-draw and arrows at mark
πέμπειν καὶ περιφράττεσθαι θυρεῷ, ἀλλὰ καὶ ξενικὰς
to-send and to-fence-themselves with-long-shield but also foreign

ἐξ ἀλλοδαπῶν διὰ γραμμάτων παρασκευάζων δυνάμεις,
from foreign-lands through letters preparing forces
ἵν', ὁπηνίκα καιρὸς καλοίη, θᾶττον παραγένωνται. πολλὴν
that when occasion should-call more-quickly they-might-come much
δὲ καὶ τοῦ Ἰλλυρικοῦ ἐπεποίητο πρόνοιαν τήν τε πόλιν
and also — of-Illyricum had-made provision the both city
τὸ Δυρράχιον ἀσφαλισάμενος καὶ ἡγεμόνα ταύτης τὸν
— Dyrrachion having-secured and governor of-it the
δεύτερον υἱὸν Ἰσαακίου τοῦ σεβαστοκράτορος Ἀλέξιον
second son of-Isaac the sebastokrator Alexios
καταστησάμενος. ἅμα δὲ κἀκ τῶν Κυκλάδων
having-appointed at-the-same-time and also-from the Cyclades
νήσων καὶ τῶν παρὰ θάλασσαν τῆς Ἀσίας πόλεων καὶ
islands and the by sea — of-Asia cities and
αὐτῆς τῆς Εὐρώπης στόλον παρεκελεύσατο ἀπαρτίσαι·
itself — of-Europe fleet ordered to-complete
πολλῶν δὲ παρεμποδιζόντων τὴν τοῦ στόλου κτίσιν διὰ
many and hindering the of-the fleet building because-of
τὸ μήπω τὴν τοῦ Βαϊμούντου κατεπείγειν διαπεραίωσιν,
the not-yet the — of-Bohemond to-press crossing
ὁ δ' ὅμως οὐκ ἐπείθετο λέγων δεῖν εἶναι τὸν
he and nevertheless not was-persuaded saying to-be-needful to-be the
στρατηγὸν ἀνύστακτον φύλακα καὶ μὴ πρὸς τὰ ἐν
general a-sleepless guard and not for the(-things) at
ποσὶ μόνον παρασκευάζεσθαι, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰ πόρρω
feet only to-prepare but also the(-things) far-off
ὁρᾶν μήτε μὴν φειδοῖ χρημάτων καιροῦ καλοῦντος
to-see nor indeed through-sparing of-money occasion calling
ἀνέτοιμον φαίνεσθαι καὶ μᾶλλον, ὁπηνίκα ἔφοδον ἐχθροῦ
unready to-appear and more when attack of-enemy
αἴσθηται. ταῦτα τοίνυν δεξιώτατα διαθέμενος ἐκεῖθεν
he-perceives these(-things) therefore most-skillfully having-arranged from-there

μεταναστὰς καταλαμβάνει τὴν Στρούμπιτζαν κἀκεῖθεν
having-moved reaches — Stroumpitza and-from-there
αὖθις ἄχρι τοῦ Σλοπίμου. μεμαθηκὼς δὲ καὶ τὴν
again as-far-as — Slopimos having-learned and also the
Ἰωάννου τοῦ υἱοῦ τοῦ σεβαστοκράτορος ἥτταν κατὰ τῶν
of-John the son of-the sebastokrator defeat against the
Δαλματῶν προαποσταλέντος δυνάμεις ἀποχρώσας ἐκπέμπει
Dalmatians sent-ahead forces sufficient sends-out
εἰς ἀρωγήν. ὁ μὲν οὖν Βολκάνος εὐθὺς πονηρότατος ὢν
for help — indeed then Bolkanos at-once most-wicked being
ἐρωτᾷ πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα τὰ περὶ εἰρήνης καὶ τοὺς
asks to the emperor the(-things) about peace and the
ζητηθέντας ὁμήρους ἐκπέμπει. ἐκεῖνος δὲ ἐγκαρτερήσας ἐπὶ
requested hostages sends-out he and having-persevered for
ἐνιαυτὸν ἕνα καὶ μῆνας δύο, ὡς τὸν Βαϊμοῦντον ἔτι ἐν τοῖς
year one and months two since — Bohemond still in the
τῆς Λογγιβαρδίας μέρεσι διατρίβοντα ἐπεπληροφόρητο, τοῦ
— of-Lombardy parts staying he-had-been-assured the
χειμῶνος ἐπικαταλαμβάνοντος ἤδη, τοὺς στρατιώτας πρὸς
winter overtaking already the soldiers to
τὰς σφῶν οἰκίας ἐξέπεμψεν, αὐτὸς δὲ τὴν Θεσσαλονίκην
the their homes sent-off he and — Thessalonike
καταλαμβάνει. ἐν δὲ τῷ τὴν πρὸς Θεσσαλονίκην ἀνύειν
reaches in and the the(-way) to Thessalonike to-accomplish
ἐτέχθη ὁ πρωτότοκος τῶν υἱῶν τοῦ πορφυρογεννήτου καὶ
was-born the firstborn of-the sons of-the born-in-the-purple and
βασιλέως Ἰωάννου κατὰ τὴν Βαλαβίσταν συνεπαγόμενος ἐν
emperor John at — Balabista bringing-along in
τῷ τίκτεσθαι καὶ ἕτερον θῆλυ. ἐκεῖσε γοῦν τὴν μνήμην
the being-born also another female there at-any-rate the memorial
τοῦ μεγαλομάρτυρος Δημητρίου ἐκτελέσας εἰσέρχεται εἰς
of-the great-martyr Demetrios having-celebrated enters into

τὴν μεγαλόπολιν. γέγονε δὲ καί τι τοιοῦτον. περὶ τὰ
the great-city happened and also something such about the
μέσα τοῦ Κωνσταντινίου φόρου χαλκοῦς τις ἀνδριὰς
middle of-the Constantinian forum bronze a-certain statue
ἵστατο καὶ πρὸς ἀνατολὰς ἀπέστραπτο ἐπὶ πορφυροῦ
stood and toward risings was-turned on purple
κίονος περιόπτου σκῆπτρον μὲν κατέχων τῇ δεξιᾷ, τῇ
column conspicuous scepter indeed holding in-the right in-the
δὲ λαιᾷ σφαῖραν ἀπὸ χαλκοῦ κατασκευασθεῖσαν. ἐλέγετο
and left a-sphere from bronze made was-said
δ' οὖν εἶναι οὗτος Ἀπόλλωνος ἀνδριάς· Ἀνθήλιον δέ, οἶμαι,
and then to-be this of-Apollo statue Anthelios and I-think
οἱ τῆς Κωνσταντίνου οἰκήτορες αὐτὸν προσηγόρευον.
the of-the(-city) of-Constantine inhabitants it called
ὃν ὁ μέγας ἐν βασιλεῦσι Κωνσταντῖνος ἐκεῖνος καὶ
which the great among emperors Constantine that and
τῆς πόλεως καὶ πατὴρ καὶ δεσπότης εἰς τὸ ἑαυτοῦ
of-the city both father and master to the his-own
μετέθηκεν ὄνομα Κωνσταντίνου αὐτοκράτορος ἀνδριάντα
changed name of-Constantine autocrat statue
αὐτὸν προσειπών. ἐπεκράτησε δὲ ἡ ἀρχῆθεν τεθεῖσα
it having-called prevailed and the from-the-beginning given
προσηγορία τῷ ἀνδριάντι καὶ ἤτοι Ἀνήλιος ἢ Ἀνθήλιος
name to-the statue and either Anelios or Anthelios
ὑπὸ πάντων ἐλέγετο. τοῦτον τὸν ἀνδριάντα ἐξ αἰφνιδίου
by all was-called this the statue from sudden
πνεύσαντες ἄνεμοι πλατύτατοι λίβες ἐκεῖθέν τε ὦσαν
having-blown winds very-broad southwesters from-there both pushed
καὶ εἰς γῆν ἔρριψαν περὶ τὸν ταῦρον τοῦ ἡλίου τότε
and to earth hurled about the Bull of-the sun then
ὁδεύοντος. ὅπερ οὐκ ἀγαθὸς οἰωνὸς τοῖς πλείοσιν ἔδοξε
traveling which not good omen to-the most seemed

καὶ μᾶλλον, ὁπόσοι μὴ καλῶς πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα
and more as-many-as not well toward the autocrat
εἶχον· ὑπεψιθύριζον γὰρ τὸν τοῦ βασιλέως θάνατον
were-disposed whispered for the of-the emperor death
τὸ συμβὰν προμηνύειν. ὁ δὲ "ζωῆς καὶ θανάτου
the having-happened(-thing) to-foretell he and of-life and of-death
ἕνα κύριον ἐπίσταμαι," ἔλεγε "πτώσεις δὲ εἰδώλων
one Lord I-know said falls and of-idols
θάνατον ἐπάγειν οὐδ' ὅλως πιστεύειν ἔχω. ὁπηνίκα
death to-bring not-even at-all to-believe I-am-able when
γὰρ Φειδίας τις, φέρε εἰπεῖν, ἤ τις τῶν λιθοξόων
for Pheidias some come to-say or someone of-the stone-carvers
λίθον ἀποξέσας εἴδωλον ἀπεργάσοιτο, ἀναστήσει μὲν καὶ
stone having-carved idol should-produce he-will-raise indeed even
νεκρούς, παράξει δὲ καὶ ἔμψυχα; καὶ εἰ ταῦτα, τῷ
dead he-will-bring-forth and also living(-things) and if these(-things) to-the
τῶν ἁπάντων δημιουργῷ τί καταλειφθήσεται; ἀποκτενῶ
of-the all fashioner what will-be-left I-will-kill
γὰρ καὶ ζῆν ἐγὼ ποιήσω φησὶ καὶ οὐχὶ τοῦδε ἢ τοῦδε
for and to-live I will-make he-says and not of-this or of-that
εἰδώλου πτῶσις ἢ ἀνέγερσις." καὶ γὰρ τὰ πάντα τῇ
idol fall or raising and for the all(-things) to-the
μεγίστῃ τοῦ Θεοῦ ἀνετίθει προνοίᾳ.
greatest — of-God he-ascribed providence

XVII · THE ANEMAS CONSPIRACY

Though Alexios rules gently and seeks peace, plots spring up as the Fortune of the empire brings dangers from every side. The four Anemas brothers plot to kill him and seize the throne, joined by the Antiochoi, the Exazenoi Doukas and Hyaleas, Kastamonites, Kourtikios, and George Basilakios. They promise the senator John Solomon, rich, small, and vain of his philosophy, the crown, meaning to discard him, and say nothing to him of murder. Solomon, in his simplicity, tells Michael Anemas that he is recruiting others.

Κυκεὼν δὲ κατὰ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος ἄλλος αὖθις κακῶν
a-medley and against the autocrat another again of-evils
ἐξεγήγερτο, ὃς οὐχ ὑπὸ τῶν τυχόντων ἐξηρτύετο ἤδη.
had-been-roused which not by the chance(-men) was-being-prepared now
ἄνδρες γάρ τινες ἐπ᾽ ἀνδρείᾳ καὶ γένους εὐκλείᾳ μεγάλα
men for some for courage and of-family glory great
αὐχοῦντες κατὰ τοῦ βασιλικοῦ ἐμελέτησαν σώματος φόνιον
boasting against the imperial plotted body murder
πνέοντες. καὶ θαυμάζω ἐνταῦθα τῆς ἱστορίας γεγονυῖα,
breathing and I-marvel here of-the history having-come
πόθεν τοσοῦτον πλῆθος κακῶν τὸν βασιλέα περιεστοίχισεν.
whence so-great multitude of-evils the emperor encircled
οὐδὲν γάρ, οὐδὲν ἦν οὐδ᾽ ὁποθενοῦν, ὃ μὴ κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ
nothing for nothing was nor from-anywhere which not against him
ἐκεκίνητο. τά τε γὰρ ἔνδον ἀποστασίας ἦσαν μεστὰ
had-been-stirred the both for within(-things) of-rebellion were full
καὶ τὰ ἔξωθεν ἐπαναστάσεως ἔγεμε. καὶ μήπω πρὸς τὰ
and the outside(-things) of-uprising teemed and not-yet against the
ἔνδον τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος ἀντικαταστάντος τἀκτὸς
within(-things) the autocrat having-stood-against the-outside(-things)
πάντα περιεφλέγμαινε, βαρβάρους ἅμα καὶ τοὺς
all were-inflamed barbarians at-the-same-time and the

ἔνδον τυράννους τῆς Τύχης αὐτῆς ὥσπερ τινὰς Γίγαντας
within usurpers — Fortune herself like some Giants
αὐτοφυεῖς ἀναβλαστανούσης, καίτοι τοῦ βασιλέως ἅπαντα
self-grown sprouting-up although the emperor all(-things)
πρὸς τὸ ἡμερώτερον καὶ φιλανθρωπότερον ἐπιτροπεύοντος
toward the more-gentle and more-humane governing
καὶ διοικονομουμένου τὰ πράγματα καὶ οὐκ ἔστιν ὅντινα
and managing the affairs and not there-is anyone
μὴ τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς κατακλύζοντος. τοὺς μὲν γὰρ καὶ
not with-the goods deluging the(-men) indeed for both
ἀξιωμάτων τιμαῖς κατεκύδαινε καὶ δωρεαῖς μεγάλαις
of-dignities with-honors he-glorified and with-gifts great
καταπλουτίζων ἀεὶ οὐκ ἀνῆκε· τοὺς δὲ ὁπουδήποτε
enriching always not ceased the and anywhere
βαρβάρους, ἀφορμὰς μὴ διδοὺς πολέμων μηδ' ἀνάγκην
barbarians occasions not giving of-wars nor necessity
ἐπάγων αὐτός, ἀνασοβοῦντας ὅμως ἀνέστελλεν, ὡς ἔστι
bringing-on he stirring-up nevertheless he-checked as it-is
κακῶν στρατηγῶν, τῶν πραγμάτων ἡσυχαζόντων αὐτοὺς
of-bad generals the affairs being-quiet them
ἐξεπίτηδες ἀνερεθίζειν τοὺς πέριξ εἰς πόλεμον. εἰρήνη
on-purpose to-provoke the(-men) around to war peace
μὲν γὰρ τέλος ἐστὶ πολέμου παντός, τὸ δ' ἀνθελέσθαι
indeed for end is of-war every the and to-choose-instead
ἀεὶ αὐτόθεν τὸ ἕνεκά του *** καὶ τοῦ ἀγαθοῦ
always thence the for-the-sake of-something (lacuna) and the good
τέλους ἀεὶ ἀμελεῖν, τοῦτο ἀνοήτων ἐστὶ στρατηγῶν καὶ
end always to-neglect this of-senseless is generals and
δημαγωγῶν καὶ ὄλεθρον πραγματευομένων τῆς πόλεως.
demagogues and ruin bringing-about of-the city
ἀλλ' ὁ βασιλεὺς Ἀλέξιος τοὐναντίον ἅπαν ἐποίει καὶ
but the emperor Alexios the-opposite all did and

τοῦ εἰρηνεύειν ἐκτόπως ἐπεμελεῖτο καὶ *** παροῦσαν
the to-keep-peace exceedingly cared-for and (lacuna) present
ἀεὶ πανταχόθεν συνεῖχε καὶ ἀπούσης ἐπηγρύπνει
always from-everywhere held-together and absent watched
πολλάκις, ὅπως ἐπανέλθοι. καὶ ἦν ὁ αὐτὸς κατὰ
often how it-might-return and was the same by
φύσιν μὲν εἰρηνικός, ἀναγκαζόντων δὲ τῶν πραγμάτων
nature indeed peaceful compelling and the affairs
πολεμικώτατος. καὶ ἔγωγ' ἂν φαίην θαρρούντως περὶ
most-warlike and I-for-my-part — would-say confidently about
τοῦ ἀνδρὸς ἐκείνου, ὡς ἄρα τοῦ βασιλικοῦ χαρακτῆρος
the man that that after-all the imperial character
πολλοῦ χρόνου καταλελοιπότος τὰ τῶν Ῥωμαίων βασίλεια,
much time having-left the of-the Romans palace
ἐπ' αὐτοῦ καὶ μόνου ἐπανεληλυθέναι τρόπον τινὰ τότε
in him and alone to-have-returned in-a-manner some then
πρώτως τῇ Ῥωμαίων ἡγεμονίᾳ ἐπιξενουμένου. ἀλλ' ὅπερ
first to-the of-Romans dominion being-a-stranger but what
ἔλεγον τοῦ λόγου ἀρχομένη, ὅτι θαυμάζειν ἔχω τὴν
I-was-saying of-the account beginning that to-marvel I-can the
τοσαύτην τῶν πραγμάτων τῶν πολεμικῶν ἐπίχυσιν· τά
so-great of-the affairs the warlike flood the
τε γὰρ ἔξω καὶ τἄνδον πάντα ἦν ἰδεῖν
both for outside(-things) and the-inside(-things) all it-was-possible to-see
κυμαινόμενα πανταχόθεν. ἀλλ' ὅ γε βασιλεὺς Ἀλέξιος
surging from-everywhere but the at-least emperor Alexios
καὶ τὰ ἀφανῆ τῶν ἐχθρῶν καὶ κρύφια καὶ προῃσθάνετό
also the unseen(-things) of-the enemies and hidden also perceived-beforehand
τε καὶ παντοδαποῖς μηχανήμασι πόρρω τὰς βλάβας
both and with-all-kinds-of devices far the harms
ἀπήλαυνε καὶ πρὸς τοὺς ἔνδοθεν τυράννους καὶ πρὸς
drove-off and against the within usurpers and against

τοὺς ἔξωθεν βαρβάρους ἀνταγωνιζόμενος ἀεὶ προφθάνων
the outside barbarians contending always anticipating
ὀξύτητι νοῦ τὰς τῶν ἐπιβουλευόντων ἐπιβουλὰς καὶ
with-sharpness of-mind the of-the plotters plots and
ἀνακόπτων τὰς τούτων ὁρμάς. καὶ ἔγωγε στοχάζομαι
cutting-off the their impulses and I-for-my-part conjecture
ἀπὸ τῶν πραγμάτων αὐτῶν τὴν Τύχην τῆς βασιλείας, ὅτι
from the affairs themselves the Fortune of-the empire that
πανταχόθεν συνέρρευσε τὰ δεινὰ καὶ ἐτετάρακτο αὐτό τε
from-everywhere flowed-together the dangers and had-been-troubled itself both
τὸ σῶμα τῆς πολιτείας καὶ πᾶν ἀλλότριον ἐμεμήνει κατὰ
the body of-the state and all foreign raged against
τῆς βασιλείας Ῥωμαίων, ὡς εἴ τις οὕτως ἔχοι κακῶς,
the empire of-Romans as if someone thus should-be badly
ὥστε καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν ἀλλοδαπῶν πολεμεῖσθαι καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν
so-that both by the foreign(-men) to-be-warred-on and by the
οἰκείων κατατρύχεσθαι τὰς σάρκας διαμασσώμενον, τοῦτον
own(-men) to-be-consumed the flesh chewing this(-one)
δὲ ἀνεγεῖραι τὴν πρόνοιαν, ἵνα πρὸς τὰ πανταχόθεν κακὰ
and to-rouse the providence that against the from-everywhere evils
ἀντιμηχανῷτο, ὥσπερ δὴ καὶ τὸ τηνικαῦτα συνιδεῖν
it-might-contrive as indeed also the then to-perceive
ἔδει. ὅ τε γὰρ Βαϊμοῦντος ὁ βάρβαρος ὁ πολλάκις
it-was-needful — both for Bohemond the barbarian the often
ἡμῖν εἰρημένος ἐξηρτύετο κατὰ τῶν σκήπτρων Ῥωμαίων
by-us mentioned was-preparing against the scepters of-Romans
βαρύτατον στράτευμα ἐπαγόμενος καὶ τὸ τυραννικὸν
very-heavy army bringing and the usurping
τοῦτο πλῆθος ἑτέρωθεν ἀντεπηγείρετο, καθάπερ ἄνωθεν
this multitude from-elsewhere was-roused-against as above
τοῦ λόγου πεπροοιμίασται. τέσσαρες μὲν ἦσαν οἱ
the account has-been-prefaced four indeed were the(-men)

ξύμπαντες οἱ τῆς βουλῆς καταρχόμενοι, Ἀνεμάδες τὴν
all-together the of-the plot leading Anemades the
ἐπωνυμίαν, τὰς κλήσεις ὁ μὲν Μιχαήλ, ὁ δὲ
surname the names the(-one) indeed Michael the(-other) and
Λέων, ὁ ἕτερος ***, ὁ ἄλλος *** προσηγορεύετο.
Leo the other (lacuna) the other (lacuna) was-called
ἀδελφοὶ δ' ἦσαν καὶ τὰ σώματα πρότερον καὶ τότε
brothers and they-were both the bodies before and then
τὴν γνώμην· εἰς ταὐτὸ γὰρ ἅπαντες συνεφρόνησαν,
the mind to the-same for all agreed
ἀποκτεῖναί τε τὸν αὐτοκράτορα καὶ τῶν βασιλικῶν
to-kill both the autocrat and the imperial
ἐπιλήψεσθαι σκήπτρων. συνυπήγοντο δὲ αὐτοῖς καὶ ἕτεροι
to-seize scepters were-drawn-in and with-them also others
τῶν εὐγενῶν, οἵ τε Ἀντίοχοι γένους ὄντες περιφανοῦς καὶ
of-the nobles the both Antiochoi of-family being illustrious and
οἱ Ἐξαζηνοὶ καλούμενοι, ὅ τε Δούκας καὶ ὁ Ὑαλέας,
the Exazenoi called — both Doukas and — Hyaleas
ἄνδρες ἐκθυμότατοι τῶν πώποτε γεγενημένων πρὸς μάχας,
men most-spirited of-the ever having-been for battles
πρὸς δὲ καὶ Νικήτας ὁ Καστα μονίτης καὶ Κουρτίκιός
besides and also Niketas the Kastamonites and Kourtikios
τις καὶ ὁ Βασιλάκιος Γεώργιος. οὗτοι μὲν οὖν
a-certain and — Basilakios George these indeed then
ἦσαν τοῦ στρατιωτικοῦ καταλόγου πρωτεύοντες, τῆς δέ
were of-the military roll foremost of-the and
γε συγκλήτου ὁ Σολομῶν Ἰωάννης. ὃν διὰ πλούτου
at-least senate — Solomon John whom for wealth
περιουσίαν καὶ γένους λαμπρότητα βασιλέα χρίσειν ὁ
abundance and of-family brilliance emperor to-anoint —
Μιχαὴλ ὁ καὶ κορυφαῖος τῆς τετρακτύος τῶν Ἀνεμάδων
Michael the also leader of-the foursome of-the Anemades

σχηματιζόμενος ἐπηγγέλλετο. ὁ δὲ Σολομὼν οὗτος τῆς
pretending promised — and Solomon this of-the
συγκλήτου λογάδος τὰ πρῶτα φέρων οὐ μόνον τῶν
senate elite the first(-place) holding not only of-the
ἄλλων, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν συνεξηπατημένων αὐτῷ βραχύτατος
others but also of-the deceived-with him very-short
μὲν ἦν τὴν ἡλικίαν, κουφότατος δὲ τὴν γνώμην.
indeed he-was the stature very-light and the mind
Ἀριστοτελικῶν τε καὶ Πλατωνικῶν μαθημάτων ᾤετο εἰς
of-Aristotelian both and Platonic learning he-supposed to
ἄκρον ἐληλυθέναι· οὐ μὴν εὖ ἦκε τῆς φιλοσόφου εἰδήσεως,
top to-have-come not indeed well he-had of-the philosophical knowledge
ἀλλ' ὅμως ἐτετύφωτο διὰ περιουσίαν κουφότητος.
but nevertheless he-was-puffed-up through abundance of-lightness
λοιπὸν πρὸς τὴν βασιλείαν ὅλοις ἱστίοις ἀπένευε καθάπερ
finally to the empire with-whole sails inclined as-if
ὑπὸ τούτων τῶν Ἀνεμάδων ἐμπνεόμενος. ἀλλ' ἦσαν ἄρα
by these the Anemades being-blown-on but they-were after-all
τὰ πάντα πλάνοι. οὐ γὰρ εἶχον ἐν νῷ τοῦτον οἱ
the all deceivers not for they-had in mind him the(-men)
ἀμφὶ τὸν Μιχαὴλ ἐς τὸν βασιλικὸν θρόνον ἀναγαγεῖν,
about — Michael to the imperial throne to-raise
πολλοῦ γε καὶ δεῖ, ἀλλὰ τῇ κουφότητι τοῦ ἀνδρὸς
far at-least and is-wanting but the lightness of-the man
καὶ τῷ πλούτῳ πρὸς τὴν ἰδίαν ἐπιχείρησιν ἀπεχρῶντο.
and the wealth for the own attempt they-used
ἀεί τι ἐκεῖθεν τοῦ χρυσοῦ ῥεύματος ἐπισπῶντες
always something from-there of-the gold stream drawing-off
καὶ ταῖς ἐλπίσι τῆς βασιλείας ποιοῦντες ὑπότυφον ὅλον
and with-the hopes of-the empire making smoldering whole
ἑαυτοῖς τιθασσὸν ἐποιήσαντο γνώμης τοιαύτης ἔχοντες,
for-themselves tame they-made of-mind such having

ὡς εἰ εὔοδα πράξαιεν καὶ ἡ Τύχη αὐτοῖς εὐνούστερόν
that if successfully they-should-fare and — Fortune on-them more-kindly
πως ἐνατενίσειε, τὸν μὲν παραγκωνίσαιντο ἀφέντες
somehow should-gaze him indeed they-would-elbow-aside having-left
ψαίρειν ἐπὶ πελάγους, αὐτοὶ δὲ τῶν σκήπτρων ἀνθέξοιντο
to-flutter on open-sea they and to-the scepters would-hold-fast
μικράν τινα δόξαν καὶ εὐετηρίαν αὐτῷ ἀπονείμαντες.
small some glory and prosperity to-him having-assigned
οἱ μέντοι γε πρὸς ἐκεῖνον λόγοι τῆς ἐπιβουλῆς οὐ
the however at-least to him words of-the plot not
φόνον τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος ἐπηγγέλλοντο οὐδὲ ξιφουλκίας
murder of-the autocrat announced nor sword-drawing
ἐμέμνηντο, οὐ μάχης οὐδὲ πολέμων, ἵνα μὴ καταπτοήσαιεν
mentioned not battle nor wars that not they-might-frighten
τὸν ἄνδρα πάλαι τοῦτον εἰδότες πρὸς ἅπαν εἶδος πολέμου
the man long-ago this knowing toward every form of-war
δειλότατον. τοῦτον τοίνυν τὸν Σολομῶντα ὥσπερ δὴ
most-cowardly him therefore — Solomon as indeed
κορυφαιότατον τῶν ἄλλων ἐνηγκαλίσαντο. συνυπήχθησαν
most-chief of-the others they-embraced were-drawn-in
δὲ τῇ τούτων βουλῇ καὶ ὁ Σκληρὸς καὶ ὁ τὴν
and to-the their plot also — Skleros and the the
ἐπαρχίαν τῆς Κωνσταντίνου τῷ τότε διηνυκὼς Ξηρός.
prefecture of-the(-city) of-Constantine at-the then having-held Xeros
ὁ μέντοι Σολομῶν κουφοτέρας ὢν γνώμης, καθάπερ
— however Solomon of-lighter being mind as
ἄνωθεν εἴρηται, καὶ μηδὲν τῶν παρὰ τοῦ Ἐξαζηνοῦ καὶ
above has-been-said also nothing of-the by — Exazenos and
τοῦ Ὑαλέα καὶ αὐτῶν δὴ τῶν Ἀνεμάδων μελετωμένων
— Hyaleas and themselves indeed the Anemades being-plotted
συνεὶς ἐν χερσὶν ἤδη τὴν βασιλείαν Ῥωμαίων κατέχειν
understanding in hands already the empire of-Romans to-hold

οἰόμενος προσωμίλει τισὶ καὶ ὑπεποιεῖτο ὑποσχέσεσι
thinking conversed with-some and won-over with-promises
δωρεῶν καὶ ἀξιωμάτων τούτους ὑπαγόμενος. φοιτήσας δέ
of-gifts and dignities them drawing-in having-come and
ποτε πρὸς αὐτὸν ὁ τοῦ δράματος κορυφαῖος Μιχαὴλ ὁ
once to him the of-the drama leader Michael the
Ἀνεμᾶς καὶ θεασάμενος ὁμιλοῦντά τινι ἐπυνθάνετο, τί
Anemas and having-beheld conversing with-someone inquired what
ἂν εἴη τὸ λεγόμενον. ὁ δὲ Σολομῶν μετὰ τῆς συνήθους
— might-be the being-said(-thing) — and Solomon with the customary
ἁπλότητός φησιν ὡς "ἀξίωμα αἰτήσας ἡμᾶς καὶ λαβὼν
simplicity says that a-dignity having-asked us and having-received
τὴν ὑπόσχεσιν συνέθετο κοινωνὸς ἡμῖν τῆς βουλῆς τῶν
the promise agreed partner to-us of-the plot of-the
πάντων ἔσεσθαι". ὁ δὲ μωρίαν τούτου καταψηφισάμενος
all to-be he and folly his having-condemned
καὶ περίφοβος γεγονώς, ὡς μηδ' ὅλως ἐχεμυθεῖν πεφυκότα
and terrified having-become as not-even at-all to-keep-silent being-wont
διαγνούς, οὐκέθ' ὡς τὸ πρότερον πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐφοίτα.
having-discerned no-longer as the before to him went

The plotters mean to come through the shrine and break into the bedchamber while Alexios plays chess after his afternoon sleep, but God reveals the plot. Isaac threatens Solomon, who confesses. The conspirators are banished and their goods taken, and Eirene gives Solomon's house to his wife. Anemas and his chief companions, shorn and crowned with entrails, are paraded on oxen to be blinded. Anna, moved by Michael's pleading gestures, begs her mother, who begs Alexios, and the pardon overtakes him before the bronze hands; he is shut in the tower by the palace.

Οἱ μὲν οὖν στρατιῶται, τοὺς Ἀνεμάδας φημὶ καὶ
the indeed then soldiers the Anemades I-mean and
Ἀντιόχους καὶ τοὺς τούτων συνωμότας, κατὰ τοῦ
Antiochoi and the their fellow-conspirators against the
βασιλικοῦ τὴν σκαιωρίαν ἐποιοῦντο σώματος, ἵν', ὁπηνίκα
imperial the mischief made body that when
καιροῦ εὐθέτου τύχοιεν, παρευθὺ τὸν μελετώμενον
of-occasion fitting they-should-obtain immediately the planned
κατὰ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος φόνον εἰς ἔργον προάξωσιν. ὡς
against the autocrat murder into deed they-might-bring when
δὲ παρὰ τῆς προνοίας ἄδεια οὐδεμία τούτοις ἐδίδοτο
and from the providence leave no to-them was-given
καὶ ὁ καιρὸς παρερρύετο, πτοηθέντες μὴ κατάφωροι
and the occasion slipped-by having-been-frightened lest detected
γένωνται, ὃν ἐπεζήτουν καιρὸν ἔδοξαν εὑρηκέναι. ἐπεὶ
they-become which they-sought occasion they-thought to-have-found since
γὰρ ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ μετὰ τὸ διυπνισθῆναι κατὰ δείλην
for the autocrat after the having-been-awakened in afternoon
ἑῴαν τὴν ἐκ τῶν πολλῶν φροντίδων ἐγγινομένην ἅλμην
early the from the many cares arising bitterness
καταγλυκαίνειν ἐθέλων ἐνίοτε συμπαίστορας εἶχε τῶν
to-sweeten wishing sometimes playmates had of-the

συγγενέων τινὰς παίζων τὸ ζατρίκιον (παιδιὰ δὲ τοῦτο
kinsmen some playing the chess game and this
ἐκ τῆς τῶν Ἀσσυρίων τρυφῆς ἐξευρημένον καὶ εἰς ἡμᾶς
from the of-the Assyrians luxury invented and to us
ἐκεῖθεν ἐληλυθός), οἱ τὴν τυραννικὴν ἐξοπλίσαντες
from-there having-come the(-men) the usurping having-armed
χεῖρα διὰ τοῦ βασιλικοῦ κοιτωνίσκου ἔμελλον ὡς εἰς
hand through the imperial little-bedchamber were-about as to
τὸν βασιλέα χωρῆσαι τὸν φόνον ὠδίνοντες. ὁ δέ τοι
the emperor to-advance the murder being-in-labor-with the and surely
βασιλικὸς κοιτωνίσκος οὗτος, οὗπερ οἱ βασιλεῖς ἔτυχον
imperial little-bedchamber this where the emperors happened
εὐναζόμενοι, κατὰ τὴν εὐώνυμον κεῖται πλευρὰν τοῦ ἐπ᾽
lying-down on the left lies side of-the in
ὀνόματι τῆς Θεομήτορος ἀνεγηγερμένου τεμένους κατὰ
name of-the Mother-of-God raised shrine in
τὰ ἀνάκτορα, κἂν οἱ πολλοὶ τὸ τοῦ μεγαλομάρτυρος
the palace even-if the many the of-the great-martyr
Δημητρίου ὄνομα ταύτῃ ἐπέγραφον. κατὰ δὲ τὴν δεξιὰν
Demetrios name to-it inscribed on and the right
αἴθριον ἔδαφος ἦν ὑπὸ μαρμάρων κατεστρωμένον. καὶ ἡ
open-air floor was with marbles paved and the
πρὸς τοῦτο ἐξάγουσα πύλη τοῦ τεμένους ἄνετος πᾶσι τοῖς
to it leading-out gate of-the shrine open to-all the
ἐθέλουσιν ἦν. ἐκεῖθεν οὖν ἐσκέψαντο εἰσελθεῖν εἴσω τοῦ
wishing was from-there then they-planned to-enter within the
τεμένους καὶ τὰς τὸν βασιλικὸν κοιτωνίσκον ἀποκλειούσας
shrine and the the imperial little-bedchamber shutting
κατεάξαι πύλας κἆθ᾽ οὕτως εἰσελθόντες ἀνελεῖν διὰ
to-break gates and-then thus having-entered to-kill with
ξίφους τὸν αὐτοκράτορα. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν οἱ μιαιφόνοι
sword the autocrat but these(-things) indeed the bloodstained

ἐκεῖνοι ἄνδρες κατὰ τοῦ μηδὲν ἠδικηκότος διεσκοποῦντο·
those men against the(-one) nothing having-wronged were-planning
ἔσφηλε δὲ τὴν τούτων βουλὴν ὁ Θεός. δηλωθέντος δὲ
foiled and the their plot — God having-been-revealed and
τοῦ δράματος διά τινος τῷ αὐτοκράτορι παραχρῆμα
the drama through someone to-the autocrat immediately
μετεπέμποντο ἅπαντες. πρῶτον μὲν οὖν Ἰωάννην τὸν
were-summoned all first indeed then John the
Σολομῶντα καὶ Γεώργιον τὸν Βασιλάκιον εἰς τὰ ἀνάκτορα
Solomon and George the Basilakios into the palace
εἰσαχθῆναι ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπέτρεψεν ἐγγυτέρω γενομένους
to-be-brought the emperor permitted nearer having-come
τοῦ οἰκίσκου, ἐν ᾧπερ αὐτὸς ἐτύγχανεν ὢν μετὰ τῆς
to-the little-house in which he happened being with the
περὶ αὐτὸν συγγενείας, ἵνα διά τινων ἐξερωτῴη αὐτούς,
around him kin that through some he-might-question them
ἁπλουστέρου φρονήματος τούτους πάλαι γινώσκων κἀκ
simpler of-mind them long-ago knowing and-from
τούτου ῥᾳδίως τὰ βεβουλευμένα μεμαθηκέναι οἰόμενος.
this easily the planned(-things) to-have-learned thinking
ὡς δὲ πολλάκις ἐρωτώμενοι ἔξαρνοι ἦσαν, ἔξεισιν
when and often being-questioned denying they-were goes-out
ὁ σεβαστοκράτωρ Ἰσαάκιος καὶ πρὸς τὸν Σολομῶντα
the sebastokrator Isaac and to — Solomon
ἀπονεύσας ἔφη "οἶσθα πάντως, Σολομών, τὴν τοῦ ἐμοῦ
having-turned he-said you-know surely Solomon the of-the my
ἀδελφοῦ καὶ βασιλέως ἀγαθότητα. εἰ μὲν τὰ βεβουλευμένα
brother and emperor goodness if indeed the planned(-things)
πάντα ἀπαγγείλῃς, συμπαθείας παραχρῆμα ἀξιωθήσῃ,
all you-report of-pardon immediately you-will-be-deemed-worthy
εἰ δ' οὖν, ἀνηκέστοις βασάνοις παραδοθήσῃ". ὁ δὲ
if but then to-incurable tortures you-will-be-handed-over he and

ἐνατενίσας καὶ τοὺς περικυκλοῦντας τὸν σεβαστοκράτορα
having-gazed and the surrounding the sebastokrator
βαρβάρους θεασάμενος ἐπὶ τῶν ὤμων τὰ ἑτερόστομα
barbarians having-beheld on the shoulders the single-edged
ξίφη κραδαίνοντας ἔντρομος γεγονὼς παραχρῆμα ἅπαντα
swords brandishing trembling having-become immediately all
ἀπαγγέλλει τούς τε συνίστορας ὁμολογήσας, μηδὲν δὲ
reports the both accomplices having-confessed nothing and
περὶ τοῦ φόνου εἰδέναι διισχυριζόμενος. εἶτα παραδοθέντες
about the murder to-know maintaining then handed-over
τοῖς τὴν φυλακὴν τούτων ἐμπεπιστευμένοις καὶ
to-the(-men) the guard of-them entrusted and
διαιρεθέντες ἔμφρουροι γεγόνασι. τοὺς δέ γε λοιποὺς
separated in-prison have-become the and at-least rest
αὖθις ἠρώτων περὶ τοῦ δράματος. ὁμολογήσαντες δὲ
again they-questioned about the drama having-confessed and
ἅπαντα καὶ μηδὲ τὸν φόνον ἐπικρύψαντες ἐπεὶ οἱ
all and not-even the murder having-concealed since the
στρατιῶται τοῦτον μεμελετηκέναι ἐγνώσθησαν καὶ μᾶλλον
soldiers it to-have-planned were-known and more
ὁ Ἀνεμᾶς Μιχαήλ, ὁ καὶ τῆς βουλῆς κορυφαῖος, ὁ
— Anemas Michael the also of-the plot leader the
καὶ κατὰ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος φόνιον πνέων, ἅπαντας
also against the autocrat murder breathing all
περιορίσας καὶ τὰς σφῶν ἐδήμευσε περιουσίας. ὁ μέντοι
having-banished also the their confiscated estates the however
οἶκος τοῦ Σολομῶντος περιφανὴς ὢν ἐδόθη πρὸς τὴν
house — of-Solomon magnificent being was-given to the
Αὔγουσταν. ἐκείνη δέ, ὁποία περὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα, οἶκτον
Augusta she and as-she-was about the such(-things) pity
λαβοῦσα τῆς τοῦ Σολομῶντος ὁμευνέτιδος ἀπεχαρίσατο
having-taken of-the — of-Solomon wife bestowed

τοῦτον αὐτῇ μηδὲ τὸ τυχὸν ἐκεῖθεν ἀφελομένη. τὸν
it on-her not-even the chance(-thing) from-there having-taken-away —
μέντοι Σολομῶντα ἔμφρουρον εἶχεν ἡ Σῳζόπολις. τὸν δὲ
however Solomon in-prison had — Sozopolis — and
Ἀνεμᾶν καὶ τοὺς σὺν αὐτῷ ὡς πρωταιτίους καὶ τὴν
Anemas and the(-men) with him as chief-culprits both the
ἐν χρῷ κουρὰν τῆς κεφαλῆς καὶ τοῦ πώγωνος ψιλώσας
in skin shearing of-the head and the beard having-stripped
διὰ μέσης πομπεῦσαι τῆς ἀγορᾶς παρεκελεύσατο,
through middle to-parade of-the market-place ordered
εἶτα ἐξορυχθῆναι τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς. παραλαβόντες οὖν
then to-be-dug-out the eyes having-taken then
τούτους οἱ σκηνικοὶ καὶ σάκκους περιβαλόντες, τὰς δὲ
them the stage-men and sackcloth having-thrown-around the and
κεφαλὰς ἐντοσθίοις βοῶν καὶ προβάτων ταινίας δίκην
heads with-entrails of-oxen and sheep of-a-fillet in-the-manner
κοσμήσαντες ἐν βουσὶν ἀναγαγόντες καὶ ἐγκαθίσαντες οὐ
having-adorned on oxen having-led-up and having-seated not
περιβάδην ἀλλὰ κατὰ θατέραν πλευρὰν τούτους διὰ
astride but on the-other side them through
τῆς βασιλικῆς ἦγον αὐλίδος. ῥαβδοῦχοι ἔμπροσθεν τούτων
the imperial court they-led rod-bearers before them
ἐφαλλόμενοι καὶ ᾄσμάτιόν τι γελοῖον καὶ κατάλληλον
leaping and ditty some laughable and fitting
τῇ πομπῇ προσᾴδοντες ἀνεβόων, λέξει μὲν ἰδιώτιδι
to-the procession singing-to cried-out in-diction indeed common
διηρμοσμένον, νοῦν δὲ ἔχον τοιοῦτον. ἐβούλετο γὰρ τὸ
composed sense and having such wished for the
ᾆσμα πάνδημον πᾶσι παρακελεύεσθαι *** τε καὶ ἰδεῖν
song popular all to-summon (lacuna) both and to-see
τοὺς τετυραννευκότας τούτους κερασφόρους ἄνδρας, οἵτινες
the having-played-the-tyrant these horned men who

τὰ ξίφη κατὰ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος ἔθηξαν. ἅπασα μὲν
the swords against the autocrat whetted all indeed
οὖν ἡλικία εἰς τὴν τοιαύτην θέαν συνέτρεχεν, ὡς καὶ
then age to the such spectacle ran-together so-that even
ἡμᾶς, τὰς τοῦ βασιλέως θυγατέρας, ἐξελθούσας λαθραίαν
us the of-the emperor daughters having-come-out secret
τὴν θέαν ποιεῖσθαι. ὡς δὲ τὸν Μιχαὴλ ὡς πρὸς τὰ
the viewing to-make when and — Michael as toward the
ἀνάκτορα ἐθεάσαντο ἐνατενίζοντα καὶ χεῖρας ἱκέτιδας ἐς
palace they-saw gazing and hands suppliant to
οὐρανὸν αἴροντα αἰτούμενον ἐν σχήματι χεῖρας ἐξ ὤμων
heaven raising asking by sign hands from shoulders
ἀφαιρεθῆναι καὶ πόδας ἐκ γλουτῶν αὐτῶν καὶ κεφαλὴν
to-be-taken-off and feet from buttocks very and head
αὐτὴν ἀποτμηθῆναι, ἅπασα φύσις πρὸς δάκρυον καὶ
itself to-be-cut-off all nature to tears and
οἰμωγὰς κεκίνηται καὶ μᾶλλον ἡμεῖς, αἱ τοῦ βασιλέως
wailings was-moved and more we the of-the emperor
θυγατέρες. ἐγὼ δὲ βουλομένη τὸν ἄνδρα τοῦ τοιούτου
daughters I and wishing the man from-the such
ῥύσασθαι κακοῦ τὴν βασιλίδα καὶ μητέρα ἅπαξ καὶ δὶς
to-rescue ill the empress and mother once and twice
προὐκαλούμην ἐς θέαν τῶν πομπευομένων. ἐκηδόμεθα
called-out to sight of-the(-men) being-paraded we-cared
γὰρ τῶν ἀνδρῶν τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος χάριν, εἰρήσεται γὰρ
for for-the men of-the autocrat for-the-sake will-be-said for
τἀληθές, μὴ τοιούτων ἀποστεροῖτο στρατιωτῶν καὶ μᾶλλον
the-truth lest such he-be-deprived-of soldiers and more
τοῦ Μιχαήλ, ὅσῳ καὶ βαρυτέρα ἡ κατ' αὐτοῦ ψῆφος
— of-Michael by-as-much-as also heavier the against him sentence
ἐξενήνεκτο. ὁρῶσα, ὁπόσον αὐτὸν ἐξεταπείνου ἡ ξυμφορά,
had-been-passed seeing how-much him humbled the misfortune

ὅπερ οὖν ἔλεγον, ἐξεβιαζόμην τὴν μητέρα τὴν ἐμαυτῆς,
what then I-was-saying I-pressed the mother the my-own
εἴ πως τοῦ κινδύνου ῥυσθεῖεν οἱ ἄνδρες ἤδη τούτοις
if somehow from-the danger might-be-rescued the men already them
ἐγγύθεν ἐφεστηκότος. σχολαιοτέραν γὰρ τὴν πορείαν οἱ
nearby standing-over more-leisurely for the procession the
σκηνικοὶ ἐποιοῦντο χώραν πραγματευόμενοι συμπαθείας
stage-men made room providing of-pardon
τοῖς μιαιφόνοις. ὡς δ' ἐκείνη ἀπώκνει τὴν ἔλευσιν
to-the bloodstained when and she shrank-from the coming
(καθῆστο γὰρ μετὰ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος, οὗ τὰς πρὸς
she-sat for with the autocrat where the to
Θεὸν ἐντεύξεις κοινῇ ἐποιοῦντο ἐνώπιον τῆς θεομήτορος),
God petitions in-common they-made before the mother-of-God
κατελθοῦσα καὶ ἔξω τῶν πυλῶν περίφοβος ἑστηκυῖα,
having-come-down and outside the gates terrified standing
ἐπεὶ μὴ ἀπεθάρρουν τὴν εἴσοδον, νεύμασι τὴν βασίλισσαν
since not I-dared the entrance by-nods the empress
προὐκαλούμην. καὶ δὴ πεισθεῖσα εἰς τὴν θέαν ἀνέρχεται
I-called-out and indeed persuaded to the sight goes-up
καὶ θεασαμένη τὸν Μιχαὴλ ᾤκτειρέ τε καὶ δάκρυον
and having-seen — Michael pitied both and tear
ἐπαφεῖσα τούτῳ θερμὸν ἐπανατρέχει πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα
having-let-fall on-him hot runs-back to the autocrat
ἅπαξ καὶ δὶς καὶ πολλάκις ἐξαιτουμένη χαρίσασθαι τῷ
once and twice and often begging to-grant —
Μιχαὴλ τοὺς ὀφθαλμούς. καὶ παραχρῆμα πέμπεται ὁ
to-Michael the eyes and immediately is-sent the(-one)
τοὺς δημίους ἀπείρξων· καὶ δὴ σπεύσας προφθάνει
the executioners going-to-check and indeed having-hastened overtakes
τούτους ἔνδοθεν τῶν λεγομένων χειρῶν, ἃς ὁ
them within the called hands which the(-one)

διαβὰς οὐκέτι ῥύεται τοῦ δεινοῦ. οἱ γὰρ τὰς χαλκᾶς
having-crossed no-longer is-rescued from-the terrible(-thing) the for the bronze
ταυτασὶ χεῖρας βασιλεῖς πήξαντες ἐπί τινος ὑψηλοτάτης
these-here hands emperors having-fixed on some very-high
περιωπῆς καὶ μετεώρου λιθίνης ἀψῖδος τοῦτο κρατῆσαι
lookout and aloft stone arch this to-hold
ἐβούλοντο, ὡς εἰ μέν τις ἐντὸς τούτων γένοιτο, ὃν
wished that if indeed someone within these should-be whom
ὁ νόμος θανάτῳ κατέκρινε, καὶ μεταξὺ τῆς ὁδοῦ φθάσοι
the law to-death condemned and between the road should-arrive
τὰ τῆς αὐτοκρατορόθεν φιλανθρωπίας, ἐλεύθερος
the(-things) of-the from-the-emperor humanity free
ἔσται τῆς συμφορᾶς, ὡς τῶν χειρῶν τοῦτο σημαινουσῶν,
he-will-be of-the misfortune as the hands this signifying
ὅτι ὁ βασιλεὺς τούτους πάλιν ἐνηγκαλίσατο καὶ ὅλαις
that the emperor them again embraced and with-whole
κατέσχε χερσὶ καὶ μήπω τῶν τῆς φιλανθρωπίας χειρῶν
held hands and not-yet from-the of-the humanity hands
ἀπολέλυκεν. εἰ δ' ὑπερβαῖεν ἐκείνας, σύμβολόν ἐστι τοῦτο,
has-released if and they-should-pass those sign is this
ὡς δῆθεν καὶ τὸ βασίλειον κράτος τούτους ἀπώσατο. τῆς
that supposedly also the imperial sovereignty them has-thrust-away of-the
Τύχης οὖν ἐστι τὰ τῶν ὑπὸ τὴν τιμωρίαν ἀνθρώπων·
Fortune then is the(-things) of-the under the punishment men
ἣν ἐγὼ θείαν ψῆφον εἶναι λογίζομαι, καὶ δεῖ καλεῖν
which I divine decree to-be reckon and one-must call
ἐκείνην εἰς ἀρωγήν. ἢ γὰρ τὰ τῆς συμπαθείας
her to aid either for the(-things) of-the pardon
ἐντὸς ἔφθακε τῶν χειρῶν καὶ ἐξῄρηντο τῶν κινδύνων
within has-arrived the hands and had-been-rescued from-the dangers
οἱ δυστυχοῦντες ἢ τὰς χεῖρας παρωδευκότες καὶ πόρρω
the unfortunate or the hands having-passed also far

σωτηρίας εἰσίν. ἐγὼ δὲ τὸ πᾶν εἰς τὴν τοῦ Θεοῦ ἀνατίθημι
from-safety they-are I and the whole to the — of-God ascribe
πρόνοιαν, ἣ καὶ τότε τὸν ἄνδρα τῆς ἐξορύξεως τῶν
providence which also then the man from-the digging-out of-the
ὀμμάτων τοῦτον ἐξείλετο. Θεὸς γὰρ ἡμᾶς, ὡς ἔοικε, τὸ
eyes this rescued God for us as seems the
τηνικαῦτα ἐκίνησεν εἰς τὴν τούτου συμπάθειαν. ὁ γάρ
then moved to the his pity the for
τοι τῆς σωτηρίας ἄγγελος σπεύσας ἔνθεν τῆς ἀψῖδος,
surely of-the safety messenger having-hastened from-here of-the arch
ἐν ᾗ αἱ χαλκαῖ χεῖρες ἦσαν ἐμπεπηγμέναι, τὸ τῆς
in which the bronze hands were fixed the of-the
συμπαθείας γραμμάτιον ἐπιδοὺς τοῖς τὸν Μιχαὴλ
pardon note having-handed to-the(-men) — Michael
ἄγουσιν ἐκεῖθεν τοῦτον λαβὼν ὑπέστρεφε καὶ καταλαβὼν
leading from-there him having-taken returned and having-reached
τὸν ἀγχοῦ τῶν ἀνακτόρων ᾠκοδομημένον πύργον κεῖθι
the near the palace built tower there
τοῦτον καθεῖρξε· τοῦτο γὰρ ποιῆσαι κεκέλευστο.
him shut-up this for to-do he-had-been-ordered

Gregory Taronites, made duke of Trebizond, rebels on his way there, seizes Dabatenos and the leading men, who escape and hold Tibenna, and answers the emperor's letters with abuse of the senate and the imperial family. Alexios sends his nephew John, Gregory's cousin, against him. Gregory flees toward Koloneia to call in Tanismanes, but John's men overtake and unhorse him. John, sworn not even to look at him, pleads for him while Alexios feigns to blind him; shorn and paraded, Gregory is shut in the tower of Anemas, and at last pardoned and honored as never before.

Οὔπω δ' οὗτος τῆς εἱρκτῆς ἠλευθεροῦτο καὶ τὸν
not-yet and he from-the prison was-freed and —
Γρηγόριον αὖθις ἡ τοῦ Ἀνεμᾶ εἶχεν εἱρκτή. πύργος δ'
Gregory again the — of-Anemas held prison tower and
ἦν εἷς τις τῶν ἀγχοῦ τῶν ἐν Βλαχέρναις ἀνακτόρων
it-was one a-certain of-the near the in Blachernai palace
διακειμένων τειχῶν τῆς πόλεως, ὁ τοῦ Ἀνεμᾶ καλούμενος,
lying walls of-the city the — of-Anemas called
ὥσπερ τι λάχος τὴν ἐπωνυμίαν ταυτηνὶ κληρωσάμενος
as some lot the name this-here having-obtained
διὰ τὸ πρώτως τὸν Ἀνεμᾶν σιδηρόδετον δέξασθαι
because-of the first — Anemas iron-bound to-have-received
ἐπὶ πολὺν ἐν αὐτῷ χρονοτριβήσοντα χρόνον. καὶ γὰρ
for long in it going-to-spend time and for
ἐπινεμήσεως παριππευούσης δωδεκάτης δοὺξ προβληθεὶς
indiction passing twelfth duke appointed
Τραπεζοῦντος ὁ ἤδη ῥηθεὶς Γρηγόριος ἀποστασίαν
of-Trebizond the already mentioned Gregory rebellion
πάλαι ὠδίνων ἐν τῷ πρὸς Τραπεζοῦντα ἀπέρχεσθαι
long-ago being-in-labor-with in the to Trebizond to-go-off
εἰς φῶς ἐξήγαγε τὸ ἀπόρρητον. ἐπανιόντι γὰρ πρὸς
into light brought-out the secret returning for to

τὴν Κωνσταντινούπολιν τῷ Δαβατηνῷ τῆς δουκικῆς
— Constantinople — Dabatenos the ducal
ἀρχῆς εἰς τὸν Ταρωνίτην μετατεθείσης συναντήσας
office to — Taronites having-been-transferred having-met
δεσμώτην εὐθὺς αὐτὸν καὶ ἔμφρουρον εἰς Τήβενναν εἶχεν,
prisoner at-once him and in-custody in Tibenna held
οὐ τὸν Δαβατηνὸν δὲ μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ τῶν ἐπιφανῶν
not — Dabatenos and only but also of-the illustrious
Τραπεζουντίων ἱκανοὺς καὶ αὐτὸν δὴ τὸν τοῦ
Trebizondines considerable(-numbers) and himself indeed the —
Βακχηνοῦ ἀδελφιδοῦν. ἐπεὶ δὲ τῶν δεσμῶν καὶ τῆς
of-Bakchenos nephew since and from-the bonds and from-the
εἱρκτῆς οὐκ ἐλύοντο, ὁμοφρονήσαντες ἅπαντες τοὺς μὲν
prison not they-were-loosed having-agreed all the indeed
φρουροῦντας αὐτοὺς τοῦ ἀποστάτου αἰκίαις καθυποβαλόντες
guarding them of-the rebel to-outrages having-subjected
ἔξω τῶν τειχῶν ἐξαγαγόντες πόρρω που ἀπήλασαν,
outside the walls having-led-out far somewhere drove-off
αὐτοὶ δὲ τὴν Τήβενναν σφετερισάμενοι κατεῖχον. ὁ
they and — Tibenna having-appropriated held the
δ' αὐτοκράτωρ πολλάκις διὰ γραφῶν ποτὲ μὲν
and autocrat often through letters at-one-time indeed
μετεπέμπετο αὐτόν, ποτὲ δὲ καὶ ξυνεβούλευε τῆς
summoned him at-another and also advised from-the
κακίστης ἀποστῆναι πράξεως, εἰ βούλοιτο συμπαθείας
most-wicked to-stand-away deed if he-should-wish pardon
τυχεῖν καὶ εἰς τὴν προτέραν ἀναχθῆναι κατάστασιν,
to-obtain and to the former to-be-restored state
ἐνίοτε δὲ καὶ ἠπείλει, εἰ μὴ πείθοιτο. ὁ δὲ τοσοῦτον
sometimes and also threatened if not he-should-obey he and so-much
ἀπεῖχε τοῦ ὑπακούειν τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος τὰ λῴονα
was-far from-the to-obey the autocrat the better(-things)

συμβουλεύοντος, ὡς καὶ γραφὴν πολύστιχον πρὸς αὐτὸν
advising that also letter many-lined to him
ἐκπεπομφέναι καθαπτομένην οὐ μόνον τῶν τῆς συγκλήτου
to-have-sent assailing not only the of-the senate
καὶ τοῦ στρατοῦ λογάδων, ἀλλὰ καὶ αὐτῶν δὴ τῶν
and of-the army elite but also themselves indeed the
συγγενῶν καὶ γαμβρῶν τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος. ἐκ ταυτησὶ δὲ
kinsmen and in-laws of-the autocrat from this-here and
τῆς γραφῆς διαγνοὺς αὐτὸν ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ καθ' ἑκάστην
the letter having-discerned him the autocrat on each(-day)
ἐπὶ τὸ χεῖρον προβαίνοντα καὶ εἰς παντελῆ ἀπόνοιαν
to the worse advancing and into utter madness
ἤδη συνελαυνόμενον καὶ ἀπογνοὺς αὐτοῦ παντάπασι τῆς
already being-driven and having-despaired of-him entirely the
τεσσαρεσκαιδεκάτης ἐπινεμήσεως ἐφισταμένης Ἰωάννην τὸν
fourteenth indiction being-at-hand John the
ἴδιον ἀδελφιδοῦν τῆς πρωτοτόκου αὐταδέλφης, ἐξάδελφον
own nephew of-the first-born own-sister cousin
δὲ πατρόθεν τοῦ ἀποστάτου πέμπει κατ' αὐτοῦ κατὰ
and on-the-father's-side of-the rebel sends against him at
πρῶτον μὲν λόγῳ μᾶλλον συμβουλευσόμενον τὰ σωτήρια,
first indeed by-word rather going-to-advise the saving(-things)
οἰόμενος πεισθῆναι τούτῳ διὰ τὴν ἐκ τῆς συγγενείας
thinking to-be-persuaded by-him because-of the from the kinship
γνησιότητα καὶ τὴν ἐκ ταὐτοῦ αἵματος ἀμφοῖν κοινωνίαν·
genuineness and the from the-same blood of-both fellowship
εἰ δὲ μὴ βούλοιτο, ἀνδρικῶς ἀντικαταστῆναι διά τε ξηρᾶς
if and not he-should-wish manfully to-oppose by both land
καὶ θαλάσσης πολλὰς συνεπαγόμενον δυνάμεις. μαθὼν δὲ
and sea many bringing forces having-learned and
τὴν τούτου ἔλευσιν ὁ Ταρωνίτης Γρηγόριος ἐξελθὼν ὡς
the his coming — Taronites Gregory having-gone-out as

πρὸς Κολώνειαν ἀπῄει (πολίχνιον δὲ τοῦτο ἐρυμνότατον
to Koloneia went-off little-town and this very-strong
καὶ ἀνάλωτον) ἐφ᾽ ᾧ μετακαλέσασθαι τὸν Τανισμάνην
and impregnable for which to-summon — Tanismanes
εἰς ἀρωγήν. τοῦτο ἐν τῷ ἀπιέναι μεμαθηκὼς ὁ Ἰωάννης
for help this in the going-off having-learned — John
τοὺς Κελτοὺς τοῦ ἰδίου στρατεύματος ἀποδιελόμενος
the Celts of-the own army having-separated
καὶ λογάδας Ῥωμαίους κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἐξέπεμψεν. οἳ καὶ
and picked Romans against him sent-out who also
προκαταλαβόντες καρτερὰν τὴν μετ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἀνεδήσαντο
having-overtaken hard the with him took-up
μάχην. δύο δὲ γενναῖοι ἐντυχόντες αὐτῷ κατέσχον διὰ
battle two and brave(-men) having-met him seized with
τῶν δοράτων καταβαλόντες τοῦ ἵππου. κᾆθ᾽ οὕτως
the spears having-thrown-down from-the horse and-then thus
ἀναλαβόμενος αὐτὸν ὁ Ἰωάννης ζωγρίαν ἄγει τῷ
having-taken him — John alive leads to-the
αὐτοκράτορι ἐπομοσάμενος μηδὲ θεάσασθαι αὐτὸν τὸ
autocrat having-sworn not-even to-see him the
παράπαν, μὴ ὅτι γε ὁμιλίας ἀξιῶσαι κατὰ τὴν ὁδόν.
at-all not that at-least of-converse to-deem-worthy on the road
πολλὰ δὲ ὅμως ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ παρεκάλει τὸν αὐτοκράτορα,
much and nevertheless for him begged the autocrat
ἐκείνου ὑποκρινομένου τῶν ὀμμάτων αὐτὸν βούλεσθαι
he pretending of-the eyes him to-wish
ἀποστερῆσαι. μόγις οὖν ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ τὴν ὑπόκρισιν
to-deprive hardly then the autocrat the pretense
παρεγύμνωσε κατανεύσας δῆθεν ταῖς αὐτοῦ παρακλήσεσι
laid-bare having-assented supposedly to-the his entreaties
πολλὰ παρεγγυησάμενος, μὴ ἔκφορον τὸν λόγον ποιήσασθαι.
much having-enjoined not public the word to-make

μετὰ δὲ τρίτην ἡμέραν τὴν ἐν χρῷ κουρείαν κειράμενον
after and third day the to skin shearing having-been-shorn
τὴν κεφαλήν τε καὶ τὸν πώγωνα διὰ μέσης περιαχθῆναι
the head both and the beard through middle to-be-led-around
τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἐκέλευσε κᾆθ' οὕτως εἰς τὸν ἤδη ῥηθέντα
of-the market-place ordered and-then thus into the already mentioned
πύργον τοῦ Ἀνεμᾶ εἰσαχθῆναι. ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ ἔμφρουρος ὢν
tower — of-Anemas to-be-brought-in since and also in-custody being
ἀσύνετος ἦν ἀπονοίας ῥήματα πρὸς τοὺς δεσμοφύλακας
senseless he-was of-madness words to the jailers
ὁσημέραι ἀποφοιβάζων, πολλῆς παρὰ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος
daily uttering-like-an-oracle much from the autocrat
ἐπιμελείας διὰ μακρῶν ἠξιοῦτο χειρῶν, ὥστε
care through long he-was-deemed-worthy-of hands so-that
μεταβαλεῖν καὶ μετανοίας ἐνδείξασθαι τρόπον. ὁ δὲ ὁ
to-change and of-repentance to-show way he and the
αὐτὸς καὶ αὖθις ἦν, μετεκαλεῖτο δὲ συχνῶς τὸν ἐμὸν
same and again was summoned and often the my
Καίσαρα πάλαι πρὸς ἡμᾶς φιλίως ἔχων. καὶ παρεχώρει
Caesar long-ago toward us friendly being and granted
τούτῳ τηνικαῦτα καὶ ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ ἐφ' ᾧ καὶ τῆς
to-him then also the autocrat for which both from-the
πολλῆς αὐτὸν ἀνακτᾶσθαι ἀθυμίας καὶ συμβουλεύειν τὰ
much him to-restore despondency and to-advise the
λῴονα. ὁ δὲ βραδὺς πρὸς τὴν ἐπὶ τὸ κρεῖττον μεταβολὴν
better(-things) he and slow toward the to the better change
ἐφαίνετο. ἔνθεν τοι καὶ ἐπὶ πλείονα καιρὸν ἔμφρουρος ἦν.
appeared whence surely also for more time in-custody he-was
εἶτα συμπαθείας ἀξιωθεὶς τοσαύτης φιλοφροσύνης
then of-pardon having-been-deemed-worthy so-much kindness

ἀπήλαυε καὶ δωρεῶν καὶ τιμῆς ὁπόσης οὐδὲ πρὸ τοῦ,
enjoyed and gifts and honor as-much-as not-even before the(-time)
ὁποῖος ὁ ἐμὸς βασιλεὺς περὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα.
such-as the my emperor about the such(-things)

XX · OTRANTO AND THE POPE

Isaac Kontostephanos, made great duke, is told to guard the strait against Bohemond but sails to Otranto instead. Tancred's mother, holding the city, keeps him in suspense with acclamations of the emperor until her son arrives and routs the sailors. Bohemond takes six captured Scythians to the pope as proof that Alexios sets pagans against Christians, and wins leave to cross. Exazenos Hyaleas and his companions recover the day. At Avlona the Kontostephanoi, afraid of Bohemond, go off to bathe at Chimara, leaving Landulf on guard.

Οὕτω μὲν οὖν τὰ κατὰ τοὺς ἐπιβούλους καὶ
thus indeed then the(-affairs) concerning the plotters and
τὸν ἀποστάτην Γρηγόριον οἰκονομήσας οὐδὲ τὰ
the rebel Gregory having-managed not-even the(-affairs)
κατὰ τὸν Βαϊμοῦντον ἐλάθετο, ἀλλὰ μεταπεμψάμενος τὸν
concerning — Bohemond he-forgot but having-summoned —
Κοντοστέφανον Ἰσαάκιον μέγαν δοῦκα τοῦ στόλου
Kontostephanos Isaac grand duke of-the fleet
προὐβάλετο καὶ πρὸς τὸ Δυρράχιον ἐξέπεμψεν
appointed and to — Dyrrachion sent-out
ἐπαπειλησάμενος τὴν τῶν ὀφθαλμῶν αὐτοῦ ἐκκοπήν,
having-threatened the of-the eyes his cutting-out
εἰ μὴ φθάσας προκαταλάβοι τὴν πρὸς τὸ Ἰλλυρικὸν τοῦ
if not having-been-first he-should-forestall the to — Illyricum —
Βαϊμούντου διαπεραίωσιν. πέμπει δὲ καὶ συνεχῆ γράμματα
of-Bohemond crossing sends and also continual letters

πρὸς τὸν δοῦκα Δυρραχίου Ἀλέξιον, τὸν ἀδελφιδοῦν αὐτοῦ,
to the duke of-Dyrrachion Alexios the nephew his
ἐπαλείφων τοῦτον καὶ παρασκευάζων ἐγρηγορέναι διὰ
anointing him and preparing to-be-awake through
παντὸς καὶ τοὺς κατὰ τὴν θάλασσαν ἐπισκοποῦντας
all and the(-men) on the sea watching
αὐτὸ τοῦτο ποιεῖν παρακελεύεσθαι, ὡς μὴ λάθοι
itself this to-do to-urge that not should-escape-notice
ὁ Βαϊμοῦντος διαπεράσας, ἀλλ' εὐθὺς δηλωθῆναί οἱ
— Bohemond having-crossed but at-once to-be-made-known to-him
διὰ γραμμάτων. ταῦτα μὲν οὖν ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ· ὁ
through letters these(-things) indeed then the autocrat —
δὲ Κοντοστέφανος ἐντεταλμένον ἔχων μηδὲν ἄλλο ἢ τὸν
and Kontostephanos ordered having nothing other than the
ἀναμεταξὺ ἐπιμελῶς τηρεῖν πορθμὸν καὶ τοὺς πρὸς τὸ
between carefully to-guard strait and the to —
Δυρράχιον προπομποὺς τοῦ Βαϊμούντου καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν
Dyrrachion forerunners — of-Bohemond and all the
αὐτοῦ παρασκευὴν ἐκεῖθεν ἐνθάδε κομισομένους ἀπείργειν
his equipment from-there to-here going-to-convey to-keep-off
καὶ μηδὲ τὸ τυχὸν κομίζεσθαί οἱ ἐκ Λογγιβαρδίας
and not-even the chance(-thing) to-be-conveyed to-him from Lombardy
παράπαν συγχωρεῖν ἀπελθὼν ἠγνόησε τὸν ἐπιτήδειον
at-all to-allow having-gone missed the suitable
τόπον τῶν ἐκεῖθεν πρὸς τὸ Ἰλλυρικὸν διαπλῳζομένων·
place of-the(-men) from-there to — Illyricum sailing-across
οὐ τοῦτο δὲ μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ παραβλεψάμενος τὰ
not this and only but also having-overlooked the
προστεταγμένα εἰς Ὑδροῦντα διαπερᾷ, ὅπερ πόλις ἐστὶ
ordered(-things) to Otranto crosses which city is
κατὰ τὴν παραλίαν τῆς Λογγιβαρδίας διακειμένη. ταύτην
on the coast — of-Lombardy lying this

τὴν πόλιν γυνή τις ἐφρούρει, μήτηρ, ὡς ἐλέγετο, τοῦ
the city woman a-certain guarded mother as was-said —
Ταγγρέ, εἴτε ἀδελφὴ τοῦ ἐν πολλοῖς ἤδη ῥηθέντος
of-Tancred whether sister of-the in many(-places) already mentioned
Βαϊμούντου εἴτε καὶ μή, συνιδεῖν οὐκ ἔχω· οὐ γὰρ
Bohemond or also not to-discern not I-can not for
οἶδα σαφῶς, εἰ πατρόθεν ἢ μητρόθεν τὴν πρὸς
I-know clearly whether on-the-father's-side or on-the-mother's-side the to
τὸν Βαϊμοῦντον ὁ Ταγγρὲ συγγένειαν ἐκέκτητο. ἐκεῖσε
— Bohemond — Tancred kinship had-acquired there
παραγενόμενος καὶ προσορμίσας τὰς νῆας ἀπεπειρᾶτο
having-arrived and having-moored the ships tried
τῶν τειχῶν καὶ εἰς χεῖρας εἶχεν ἤδη. ὡς δὲ τοῦτο
the walls and into hands had already when and this
ἡ ἐντὸς οὖσα γυνὴ φρενήρης οὖσα καὶ σταθηρὰ τὴν
the inside being woman sensible being and steadfast the
γνώμην ἐθεάσατο, ὁπηνίκα τὰς ναῦς κεῖθι προσώρμισεν,
mind saw when the ships there he-moored
εἰς ἕνα τῶν υἱῶν αὐτῆς ἀποστείλασα σπουδαίως τοῦτον
to one of-the sons her having-sent zealously him
μετεκαλεῖτο. τοῦ δὲ ναυτικοῦ παντὸς θαρσήσαντος ἤδη,
she-summoned the and naval(-force) all having-taken-courage already
ὡς ἐν χερσὶ τὴν πόλιν ἔχοντος, καὶ τὴν τοῦ βασιλέως
as in hands the city having and the of-the emperor
εὐφημίαν ποιουμένων ἁπάντων, καὶ αὕτη ἐν ἀμηχανίᾳ
acclamation making all also she in helplessness
καταστᾶσα ταὐτὸ τοῦτο παρεκελεύετο ποιεῖν καὶ τοὺς
having-been-placed the-same this ordered to-do also the(-men)
ἐντός. ἅμα δὲ καὶ πρὸς τὸν Κοντοστέφανον
inside at-the-same-time and also to — Kontostephanos
πρέσβεις ἀποστείλασα δουλείαν ὡμολόγει τῷ αὐτοκράτορι
envoys having-sent servitude professed to-the autocrat

καὶ εἰρηνικὰς μετ᾽ αὐτοῦ σπονδὰς ὑπισχνεῖτο ποιήσασθαι
and peaceful with him treaties promised to-make
πρὸς αὐτόν τε ἐξελεύσεσθαι τὰ κατὰ σκοπὸν
to him both to-come-out the(-things) according-to aim
ἀνακοινωσομένη, ὡς πάντα δι᾽ αὐτοῦ δηλωθείη τῷ
going-to-communicate that all through him be-made-known to-the
αὐτοκράτορι. τοιαῦτα δὲ ἐμηχανᾶτο ἀπαιωροῦσα τὸν τοῦ
autocrat such and she-devised suspending the —
Κοντοστεφάνου λογισμόν, εἴ που ἐν τῷ μεταξὺ καταλάβοι
of-Kontostephanos reckoning if somehow in the meantime should-arrive
ὁ ταύτης υἱὸς καὶ τηνικαῦτα τὴν σκηνήν, καθάπερ τοὺς
the her son and then the mask as the
τραγικούς φασι, ῥίψασα μάχης ἀνθέξοιτο. συμμιγοῦς
tragic(-actors) they-say having-thrown-off of-battle she-might-take-hold mingled
οὖν τῆς εὐφημίας ἀπό τε τῶν ἐντὸς ἀπό τε τῶν
then the acclamation from both the(-men) inside from and the(-men)
ἐκτὸς γινομένης καὶ πάντα τὰ πέριξ κατειληφυίας,
outside happening and all the(-places) around having-filled
ἐπεὶ τοιούτοις λόγοις καὶ ἐπαγγελίαις ψευδέσι τὸν τοῦ
since with-such words and promises false the —
Κοντοστεφάνου ἀπῃώρει λογισμὸν ἡ στρατιῶτις ἐκείνη
of-Kontostephanos she-kept-suspended reckoning the warrior that
γυνὴ ὡς εἴρηται, καταλαμβάνει καὶ ὁ προσδοκώμενος
woman as has-been-said arrives also the expected(-one)
μεθ᾽ ὧν συνυπήγετο κομήτων καὶ ὁμόσε κατὰ τοῦ
with whom he-brought-along counts and to-close-quarters against —
Κοντοστεφάνου χωρήσας ἡττᾷ κατὰ κράτος. οἱ μὲν οὖν
Kontostephanos having-advanced defeats by force the indeed then
τοῦ ναυτικοῦ ἅπαντες ὡς ἄπειροι τῆς διὰ ξηρᾶς μάχης
of-the naval(-force) all as inexperienced of-the by land battle
τῇ θαλάσσῃ ἑαυτοὺς προσέρριψαν· τῶν δέ γε Σκυθῶν
to-the sea themselves threw the and at-least Scythians

προεκδραμόντων (παρῆσαν γὰρ ἱκανοὶ μετὰ τοῦ
having-run-out-ahead were-present for considerable(-numbers) with the
Ῥωμαϊκοῦ στρατεύματος) ἐν τῷ καιρῷ τῆς μάχης εἰς
Roman army in the time of-the battle for
προνομήν, ὡς ἔθος τοῖς τοιούτοις βαρβάροις, συμβέβηκεν
plunder as custom to-the such barbarians it-happened
ἁλῶναι τούτων ἓξ τὸν ἀριθμόν, οὓς καὶ ἀποσταλέντας
to-be-captured of-them six the number whom also having-been-sent
θεασάμενος ὁ Βαϊμοῦντος καθάπερ τι μέγιστον πόρισμα
having-beheld — Bohemond as some very-great windfall
τούτους λαβὼν εὐθὺς πρὸς Ῥώμην ἀπῄει. καὶ καταλαβὼν
them having-taken at-once to Rome went-off and having-reached
τὸν ἀποστολικὸν θρόνον καὶ τῷ πάπᾳ διαλεχθεὶς καὶ
the apostolic throne and with-the pope having-conversed and
πρὸς ὀργὴν ὅλον κινήσας κατὰ τῶν Ῥωμαίων καὶ τὴν
to anger whole having-moved against the Romans and the
ἀνέκαθεν τῶν βαρβάρων τούτων μῆνιν κατὰ τοῦ ἡμεδαποῦ
from-of-old of-the barbarians these wrath against the our
γένους ἀνερεθίσας, ἵνα μᾶλλον τοὺς ἀμφὶ τὸν πάπαν
race having-stirred-up that more the(-men) about the pope
Ἰταλοὺς ἐκμήνειεν, ὁ Βαϊμοῦντος καὶ τοὺς ἑαλωκότας τῶν
Italians be-might-madden — Bohemond also the captured of-the
Σκυθῶν παρεστήσατο ὥσπερ ἐξ αὐτῶν τῶν πραγμάτων
Scythians presented as-if from themselves the facts
ἐνδεικνύμενος, ὡς ἄρα ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ Ἀλέξιος δυσμενῶς
showing that after-all the autocrat Alexios hostilely
ἔχων τὰ πρὸς Χριστιανοὺς βαρβάρους τινὰς ἀπίστους
being the(-things) toward Christians barbarians some infidel
καὶ ἀλλοκότους ἱπποτοξότας ἐφίστησι κατὰ τῶν Χριστιανῶν
and strange mounted-archers sets against the Christians
ὅπλον κινοῦντας καὶ τόξον ἐντείνοντας. καὶ ἐφ' ἑκάστου
weapon moving and bow drawing and on each

λόγου τοιούτου ὑπεδείκνυ τοὺς Σκύθας ἐκείνους τῷ πάπᾳ
word such he-showed the Scythians those to-the pope
σκυθικῶς ἐσταλμένους καὶ κατὰ τὸ εἰωθὸς πρὸς τὸ
in-Scythian-fashion dressed and according-to the custom to the
βαρβαρικώτερον ἀποβλέποντας καὶ τούτους κατὰ τὸ
more-barbarous looking and them according-to the
ἔθος τῶν Λατίνων παγάνους ἄνω καὶ κάτω προσηγόρευε
custom of-the Latins pagans up and down he-called
καταμωκώμενος καὶ τοὔνομα καὶ τὸ σχῆμα. πανούργως δέ,
mocking both the-name and the appearance craftily and
ὡς ἔοικε, τὸ πρᾶγμα μετεχειρίζετο τοῦ κατὰ Χριστιανῶν
as seems the affair he-handled of-the against Christians
πολέμου, ἵνα δὴ καὶ ἀρχιερατικὴν γνώμην συμπείσειεν, ὡς
war that indeed also high-priestly mind he-might-persuade that
εὐλόγως ἄρα κατὰ τῆς τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἔχθρας κεκίνητο,
reasonably after-all against the of-the Romans enmity he-had-been-moved
ἐν ταὐτῷ μνηστευόμενος καὶ πολλῶν ἀνδρῶν αὐτόματον
at the-same-time wooing also of-many men voluntary
συλλογὴν ἀγροικοτέρων καὶ ἀνοήτων. τίς γὰρ ἂν οὐχὶ
gathering of-more-boorish and senseless who for — not
τῶν ἀγχοῦ καὶ πόρρω βαρβάρων αὐτόμολος ἧκεν εἰς τὸν
of-the near and far barbarians as-a-deserter came to the
καθ' ἡμῶν πόλεμον ἀρχιερατικῆς γνώμης ἐπιτρεπούσης
against us war high-priestly mind permitting
καὶ τοῦ φαινομένου εὐλόγου πᾶσαν ἵππον καὶ ἄνδρα
and the apparent pretext every horse and man
καὶ χεῖρα στρατιωτικὴν ἐξοπλίζοντος; τοῖς τούτου λόγοις
and hand military arming by-the his words
οὖν συνελαθεὶς ὁ πάπας καὶ ὁμογνωμονήσας αὐτῷ τὴν
then constrained the pope and having-agreed with-him the
πρὸς τὸ Ἰλλυρικὸν ἐπέτρεψε διαπεραίωσιν. ἐπανακτέον
to — Illyricum permitted crossing one-must-bring-back

δ᾽ αὖθις τὸν λόγον πρὸς τὸ προκείμενον. ἐκθυμότερον
and again the account to the matter-at-hand more-passionately
μὲν οὖν οἱ ἠπειρῶται στρατιῶται τῆς μάχης ἀντείχοντο·
indeed then the mainland soldiers to-the battle held-on
τοὺς δέ γε λοιποὺς τὸ τῆς θαλάττης ῥόθιον ὑπεδέξατο.
the and at-least rest the of-the sea surge received
κἀντεῦθεν λαμπρὰν οἱ Κελτοὶ εἶχον εἰς χεῖρας νίκην· οἱ
and-thence brilliant the Celts had into hands victory the
δέ γε γενναιότεροι τῶν στρατιωτῶν καὶ μᾶλλον οἱ
and at-least nobler of-the soldiers and more the(-men)
τῆς μείζονος τύχης, ὧν φέριστοι ἐκεῖνος Νικηφόρος
of-the greater fortune of-whom bravest that Nikephoros
Ἐξαζηνὸς ὁ Ὑαλέας καὶ ὁ τούτου ἐξάδελφος Κωνσταντῖνος
Exazenos the Hyaleas and the his cousin Constantine
Ἐξαζηνὸς ὁ καλούμενος Δούκας καὶ ὁ ἀνδρικώτατος
Exazenos the called Doukas and the most-manly
Ἀλέξανδρος ὁ Εὐφορβηνὸς καὶ ἕτεροι τῆς αὐτῆς ἀξίας
Alexander the Euphorbenos and others of-the same rank
καὶ τύχης, μνησάμενοι θούριδος ἀλκῆς ἐπιστραφέντες
and fortune having-remembered furious valor having-turned
καὶ τοὺς ἀκινάκεις σπασάμενοι ὅλῃ χειρὶ καὶ γνώμῃ
and the short-swords having-drawn with-whole hand and mind
πρὸς τοὺς Κελτοὺς ἐμάχοντο τὸν ὅλον ἀναδεξάμενοι
against the Celts fought the whole having-taken-up
πόλεμον καὶ ἡττήσαντες αὐτοὺς λαμπρὰν τὴν κατ᾽ αὐτῶν
battle and having-defeated them brilliant the over them
νίκην ἤραντο. ἀνακωχὴν οὖν ὁ Κοντοστέφανος ἐντεῦθεν
victory won respite then — Kontostephanos thence
λαβὼν τῆς Κελτικῆς ἐπελεύσεως λύσας ἐκεῖθεν
having-taken from-the Celtic attack having-loosed from-there
τὰ πρυμνήσια μετὰ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ παντὸς τὸν Αὐλῶνα
the stern-cables with the naval(-force) whole — Avlona

καταλαμβάνει. ἐπεὶ δέ, ὁπότε πρώτως τὸ Δυρράχιον
reaches since and when first — Dyrrachion
καταλαβὼν τὰς ὑφ' ἑαυτὸν πολεμικὰς ναῦς ἐξ αὐτοῦ
having-reached the under himself war ships from itself
Δυρραχίου μέχρι τοῦ Αὐλῶνος καὶ αὐτῆς τῆς καλουμένης
Dyrrachion as-far-as — Avlona and itself the called
Χιμάρας διέσπειρεν, ἀπέχοντος μὲν τοῦ Δυρραχίου τοῦ
Chimara he-had-scattered being-distant indeed — Dyrrachion from-the
Αὐλῶνος σταδίους ἑκατόν, τῆς δὲ Χιμάρας τοῦ Αὐλῶνος
Avlona stades a-hundred — and Chimara from-the Avlona
αὖθις ἀπεχούσης σταδίους ἑξήκοντα, τὴν τοῦ Βαϊμούντου
again being-distant stades sixty the — of-Bohemond
ἐπειγομένην ἤδη ἐμάνθανε διαπεραίωσιν, στοχασάμενος
hastening already he-learned crossing having-guessed
ἐνδεχόμενον εἶναι μᾶλλον εἰς τὸν Αὐλῶνα διαπερᾶσαι
possible to-be rather to — Avlona to-cross
αὐτὸν διὰ τὸ ἧττονα εἶναι τὸν πρὸς τὸν Αὐλῶνα
him because-of the shorter to-be the to — Avlona
πλοῦν τοῦ πρὸς τὸ Δυρράχιον καὶ διὰ τοῦτο δεῖν
voyage than-the to — Dyrrachion and because-of this to-be-needful
πλείονα τὴν φυλακὴν τοῦ Αὐλῶνος ποιήσασθαι ἀπελθὼν
greater the guard — of-Avlona to-make having-gone
μετὰ τῶν ἑτέρων δουκῶν ἐτήρει ἐπιμελῶς τὸν ἀναμεταξὺ
with the other dukes he-guarded carefully the between
πορθμὸν ἐκ τοῦ Αὐλῶνος καὶ κατὰ τὴν ἀκρολοφίαν τοῦ
strait from — Avlona and on the hilltop of-the
καλουμένου Ἰάσονος βουνοῦ σκοποὺς ἐπιστήσας ἐφ' ᾧ
called of-Jason hill watchers having-set for which
τὴν θάλασσαν περιαθρεῖν καὶ τὰς ναῦς ἐπισκοπεῖν. Κελτὸς
the sea to-survey and the ships to-watch a-Celt
δέ τις ἐκεῖθεν ἄρτι διαπεραιωθεὶς ἐβεβαίου τούτοις
and a-certain from-there just having-crossed confirmed to-them

τὴν τοῦ Βαϊμούντου ἐπὶ ξυροῦ εἶναι διαπεραίωσιν.
the — of-Bohemond on razor's-edge to-be crossing
τοῦτο οἱ Κοντοστέφανοι μεμαθηκότες καὶ ἀποδειλιῶντες
this the Kontostephanoi having-learned and shrinking
πρὸς τὴν μετὰ τοῦ Βαϊμούντου ναυμαχίαν (καὶ γὰρ καὶ
toward the with — Bohemond sea-fight and for also
φήμη μόνη τούτους κατέπληττε) νοσεῖν ἐσκήψαντο καὶ
rumor alone them terrified to-be-sick pretended and
διὰ τοῦτο δεῖσθαι βαλανείων. καὶ ὁ Λαντοῦλφος καὶ
because-of this to-need baths also — Landulf also
τοῦ ναυτικοῦ παντὸς ἐξηγούμενος, ἐμπειρίαν πολλὴν τῆς
the naval(-force) all leading experience much of-the
ναυλοχίας καὶ τοῦ κατὰ θάλασσαν πολέμου ἐκ πολλοῦ
lying-in-wait and of-the at sea war from long
κεκτημένος, πολλὰ τούτοις παρηγγυᾶτο ἐγρηγορέναι διὰ
having-acquired much them urged to-be-awake through
παντὸς καὶ τὴν τοῦ Βαϊμούντου καραδοκεῖν ἔφοδον. οἱ δὲ
all and the — of-Bohemond to-watch-for attack the and
Κοντοστέφανοι ἐν τῷ πρὸς Χιμάραν ἀπιέναι βαλανείου
Kontostephanoi in the to Chimara to-go-off of-bath
χάριν τὸν καλούμενον δεύτερον τὸν δρουγγάριον τοῦ
for-the-sake the called second the drungarios of-the
στόλου μετὰ τοῦ Ἐξκουσσάτου μονήρους κατ' αὐτὴν
fleet with the Exkoussatos monoreme at itself
τὴν Γλῶσσαν σκοπέα κατέλιπον οὐ πόρρω που τοῦ
— Glossa as-scout left not far somewhere —
Αὐλῶνος διακειμένην. ὁ δέ γε Λαντοῦλφος κατὰ τὸν
from-Avlona lying — and at-least Landulf at —
Αὐλῶνα προσέμενε μετά τινων συμμέτρων νηῶν.
Avlona remained with some moderate ships

With a calm sea and a south wind Bohemond sails from Bari, twelve pirate biremes walled round by his merchantmen, and Landulf, too weak to fight, lets him pass. He lands his huge army of Franks, Celts, men of Thule, Germans, and Celtiberians at Avlona, plunders the coast, and lays siege to Dyrrachion. Anna describes the city, Elissos above it, and the Drymon flowing from the lake of Achrida. The duke's Scythian messenger brings the news to Alexios back from the hunt, and Alexios orders lunch first.

Τούτων οὕτω διατεθέντων οἱ μὲν ἀπῄεσαν ἢ
these thus having-been-arranged they indeed went-off either
λουσόμενοι ἢ κατὰ σχῆμα λουσόμενοι· ὁ δὲ Βαϊμοῦντος
going-to-bathe or in pretense going-to-bathe — and Bohemond
δώδεκα μὲν ληστρικὰς νῆας τάξας ἀμφ' αὐτὸν
twelve indeed pirate ships having-ranged about him
διήρεις ἁπάσας οὔσας καὶ εἰρεσίαν πολλὴν κεκτημένας,
biremes all being and oarage much having
ὡς καὶ ἠχητικόν τι καὶ κατάκροτον ἐπικτυποῦσαν
so-that also resounding something and loud making-a-noise
ταῖς τῶν κωπῶν συνεχέσιν ἐπεμβολαῖς, κύκλῳ δὲ τοῦ
with-the of-the oars continual strokes in-a-circle and of-the
τοιούτου στόλου συντάξας στρογγύλας νῆας ἐξ ἑκατέρου
such fleet having-arrayed round ships from each
μέρους καθάπερ περίβολον ἐντὸς τὸν πολεμικὸν συνέκλειε
side like a-wall inside the war shut-in
στόλον. καὶ εἶπες ἂν ἰδὼν καὶ πόρρωθεν ἀπὸ
fleet and you-would-say — having-seen also from-afar from
σκοπιᾶς θεασάμενος πόλιν εἶναι διαπόντιον τὴν πλέουσαν
lookout having-beheld a-city to-be overseas the sailing
ναυστολίαν. συνεπέβαλε γάρ τι καὶ τὰ τῆς
fleet contributed for something also the(-things) of-the

τύχης αὐτῷ. καὶ γὰρ ἥ γε θάλασσα ἀκύμαντος ἦν,
fortune to-him and for the at-least sea waveless was
εἰ μὴ ὅσον κατὰ τὸν νότον ἐπέφρισσεν αὔρας λιγείας
if not as-much-as along the south it-ruffled breeze clear
ἐπιπνεούσης καὶ ὅσον ἐξογκούσης τὰ τῶν ὁλκάδων
blowing and so-much swelling the of-the merchantmen
ἱστία. ἐποίει γὰρ ἐκείνας μὲν οὐριοδρομεῖν, τὰς δ'
sails made for those indeed to-run-before-the-wind the and
ἐρεσσομένας τῶν νηῶν ταῖς πλεούσαις εὐθυδρομεῖν καὶ
being-rowed of-the ships with-the sailing to-run-straight and
κρότον ἐξάκουστον καὶ ἐν μέσῳ πελάγους τοῦ Ἀδριαντικοῦ
noise heard-afar also in middle of-sea the Adriatic
ἑκατέραις ταῖς ἠπείροις ἠχεῖν. οὕτως ἦν θέαμα θάμβους
to-both the mainlands to-echo thus was a-sight of-astonishment
ἄξιον ὁ βαρβαρικὸς οὗτος στόλος τοῦ Βαϊμούντου, ὃν
worthy the barbarian this fleet — of-Bohemond which
εἰ καὶ οἱ περὶ τοὺς Κοντοστεφάνους ὠρρώδησαν, οὐκ
if also the(-men) around the Kontostephanoi feared not
ἂν μεμψαίμην οὔτ' ἂν δειλίας τοὺς ἄνδρας γραψαίμην.
— I-would-blame nor — of-cowardice the men I-would-accuse
καὶ γὰρ ἂν τοῦτον καὶ τὸν οὕτως ἔχοντα στόλον καὶ
and for — this and the thus being fleet also
ὁ Ἀργοναυτικὸς ἐκεῖνος ἐδεδοίκει στόλος, μὴ ὅτι γε
the Argonautic that would-have-feared fleet not that at-least
Κοντοστέφανοι καὶ Λαντοῦλφοι καὶ τοιοῦτοί τινες. ὁ
Kontostephanoi and Landulfs and such some —
γάρ τοι Λαντοῦλφος τὸν Βαϊμοῦντον θεασάμενος οὕτω
for surely Landulf — Bohemond having-beheld thus
φρικτῶς διαπλῳζόμενον μετὰ μυριοφόρων ὁλκάδων, ὡς ὁ
terribly sailing-across with huge-burden merchantmen as the
λόγος φθάσας ἐδήλωσεν ἀκριβέστερον, ἐπεὶ οὐχ οἷός
account having-anticipated showed more-precisely since not able

τε πρὸς τοσούτους μάχεσθαι ἦν, μικρὸν τοῦ Αὐλῶνος
— against so-many to-fight he-was a-little — from-Avlona
παρεκκλίνας ἄδειαν τῷ Βαϊμούντῳ δίδωσι. δεξιᾷ δὲ τύχῃ
having-turned-aside leave — to-Bohemond gives with-right and fortune
χρησάμενος ἐκ Βάρεως ἐπὶ τὸν Αὐλῶνα περαιωσάμενος
having-used from Bari to — Avlona having-crossed
ἅπαν τὸ διαπόντιον αὐτοῦ στράτευμα εἰς τὴν περαίαν
all the overseas his army onto the opposite-shore
ἀποβησάμενος πρῶτα μὲν ἐλῄσατο τὴν παραλίαν ἅπασαν
having-landed first indeed he-plundered the coast whole
ἀμύθητον στράτευμα ἐπαγόμενος Φραγγικόν τε καὶ
countless army bringing Frankish both and
Κελτικὸν καὶ ὅσοι ἀπὸ τῆς Θούλης νήσου στρατεύονται
Celtic and as-many-as from — Thule island serve-in-the-army
Ῥωμαίοις τότε δὴ αὐτῷ προσχωρήσαντες διὰ τὴν τοῦ
for-the-Romans then indeed to-him having-gone-over because-of the of-the
καιροῦ δυναστείαν καὶ δὴ καὶ πλείους τοῦ Γερμανικοῦ
time power and indeed also very-many of-the Germanic
γένους καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν Κελτιβήρων. τούτους γὰρ ἅπαντας
race and from the Celtiberians these for all
συλλεξάμενος ἐπὶ πάσης τῆς ἐντὸς Ἀδρίου ὑφήπλωσε
having-collected over all the within the-Adriatic he-spread
γῆς καὶ τὰ ἐφεξῆς ἅπαντα λῃσάμενος τῇ Ἐπιδάμνῳ
land and the(-things) next all having-plundered — on-Epidamnos
προσέβαλεν, ἣν Δυρράχιον ὀνομάζομεν, ταύτην τὴν πόλιν
attacked which Dyrrachion we-call this the city
σκοπὸν ἔχων ἑλεῖν κᾆθ' οὕτως τὴν ἐπὶ τάδε μέχρι
aim having to-take and-then thus the(-land) on this-side as-far-as
τῆς Κωνσταντίνου λῄσασθαι. δεινὸς δὲ ὢν εἴπερ ἄλλος
the(-city) of-Constantine to-plunder skilled and being if anyone
τις εἰς πολιορκίαν ὁ Βαϊμοῦντος καὶ τὸν Πολιορκητὴν
other at siege — Bohemond and the Besieger

ἐκεῖνον Δημήτριον ὑπερβαλλόμενος τὴν Ἐπίδαμνον πᾶσαν
that Demetrios surpassing — Epidamnos whole
ἐν νῷ βαλλόμενος πάσας ὠδῖνας μηχανικὰς κατὰ τῆς
in mind casting all throes mechanical against the
πόλεως ταύτης ἐκίνησε. πρῶτα μὲν κύκλῳ περιβαλόμενος
city this moved first indeed in-a-circle having-thrown-around
τὸ ἑαυτοῦ στράτευμα καὶ τὰ ἐγγὺς καὶ πορρωτέρω
the his-own army and the(-places) near and farther
τῆς πόλεως Δυρραχίου πολιορκῶν καὶ ποτὲ μὲν
of-the city of-Dyrrachion besieging and at-one-time indeed
ὑπαντιαζόντων αὐτῷ στρατευμάτων Ῥωμαϊκῶν, ποτὲ
meeting him armies Roman at-another
δὲ καὶ ἐρημίας οὔσης τῶν ἀποκωλυόντων αὐτόν. καὶ
and also emptiness being of-the(-men) hindering him and
πολέμων πολλῶν καὶ κλόνων ἐγγινομένων καὶ φόνων,
battles many and tumults occurring and slaughters
καθάπερ ἄνωθεν εἴρηται, πρὸς τὴν πολιορκίαν αὐτὴν
as above has-been-said to the siege itself
τῆς πόλεως Δυρραχίου ἀπέβλεψεν. ἀλλὰ πρὶν ἥκειν εἰς
of-the city of-Dyrrachion he-looked but before to-come to
αὐτὴν ἐκείνην τὴν ἐπὶ τῷ Δυρραχίῳ μάχην τοῦ τυράννου
itself that the at — Dyrrachion battle of-the tyrant
Βαϊμούντου, ἀναγκαῖόν ἐστιν εἰπεῖν, ὅπως ἔχει θέσεως
Bohemond necessary it-is to-say how it-has of-position
ἡ πόλις. κεῖται μὲν ἐπ᾽ αὐταῖς ἠόσι τοῦ Ἀδριαντικοῦ
the city lies indeed on very shores of-the Adriatic
πελάγους· ἐν τῷ μέσῳ δὲ ὑφήπλωται πέλαγος πολὺ
sea in the middle and is-spread sea much
καὶ μακρὸν καὶ κατὰ πλάτος μὲν παρατεῖνον εἰς
and long and in breadth indeed extending to
τὴν περαίαν τῶν Ἰταλῶν, κατὰ μῆκος δὲ ἀνιὸν καὶ
the opposite-shore of-the Italians in length and rising and

ἐπικάμπτον πρὸς ἀνατολάς τε καὶ πρὸς βορρᾶν πρὸς
bending toward risings both and toward north toward
τοὺς Οὐέτονας βαρβάρους, ὧν καταντικρὺ κεῖται τῶν
the Vetones barbarians of-whom opposite lies of-the
Ἀπουληίων ἡ χώρα. καὶ καθόλου μὲν ὁ Ἀδρίας ὧδε
Apulians the land and on-the-whole indeed the Adriatic thus
περατοῦται· τὸ μέντοι Δυρράχιον ἢ Ἐπίδαμνος, ἀρχαία
ends — however Dyrrachion or Epidamnos an-ancient
πόλις καὶ Ἑλληνίς, κατωτέρω μὲν κεῖται τοῦ Ἐλισσοῦ
city and Hellenic lower indeed lies — than-Elissos
καὶ πρὸς τὰ εὐώνυμα μέρη τούτου, ἀνωτέρω δὲ ὁ
and toward the left parts of-it higher and —
Ἐλισσὸς καὶ δεξιώτερος. οὗτος δὲ ὁ Ἐλισσὸς εἴτε ἀπό
Elissos and more-to-the-right this and — Elissos whether from
τινος ποταμοῦ Ἐλισσοῦ ὀνομαζομένου συμμιγνυμένου τῷ
some river Elissos named mingling with-the
Δρυμόνι μεγίστῳ ποταμῷ εἴτε οὕτως ἁπλῶς τὸ πολίχνιον
Drymon very-great river or thus simply the little-town
ὠνόμαστο, οὐκ ἔχω σαφῶς εἰπεῖν. ὁ δὲ Ἐλισσὸς μετέωρόν
was-named not I-can clearly to-say — and Elissos lofty
ἐστι πολίχνιον καὶ πάντη δυσάλωτον, κάτω καὶ περὶ τὰς
is little-town and wholly hard-to-take below and around the
πεδιάδας ὁρῶν τὸ Δυρράχιον, ὡς λέγουσι, τοιοῦτον δὲ
plains seeing — Dyrrachion as they-say such and
ἀσφαλές, ὥστε καὶ ἠπειρόθεν καὶ ἐκ θαλάττης πολλὴν
secure so-that both from-the-mainland and from sea much
ἀρωγὴν ποιεῖν Δυρραχίῳ. ᾧ πολιχνίῳ, τῷ Ἐλισσῷ,
aid to-give to-Dyrrachion which little-town — Elissos
καὶ ἀποχρησάμενος ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ Ἀλέξιος εἰς βοήθειαν
also having-made-use-of the autocrat Alexios for help
τῆς πόλεως Ἐπιδάμνου ἀπό τε τοῦ ποταμοῦ Δρυμόνος
of-the city of-Epidamnos from both the river Drymon

ναυσιπόρου τυγχάνοντος καὶ ἀπὸ τῆς ἠπείρου τὴν πόλιν
navigable being and from the mainland the city
Δυρραχίου κατησφαλίσατο τὰ χρειώδη ἐκ γῆς καὶ
of-Dyrrachion secured the needful(-things) from land and
θαλάττης εἰσάγων, ὅσα τε εἰς τροφὴν τῶν αὐτόθι
sea bringing-in as-many-as both for food of-the there
στρατιωτῶν τε καὶ οἰκητόρων καὶ ὅσα πρὸς ὅπλα καὶ
soldiers both and inhabitants and as-many-as for arms and
μάχας ἦν ἐπιτήδεια. ὁ δὲ Δρυμὼν οὗτος ὁ ποταμός, ἵνα
battles were suitable the and Drymon this the river that
τι καὶ περὶ τοῦ ῥεύματος τούτου προσιστορήσαιμι, ῥεῖ
something also about the stream this I-may-relate-besides flows
μὲν ἄνωθεν ἀπὸ τῆς Λυχνίτιδος λίμνης, ἣν ἡ νῦν γλῶττα
indeed from-above from the Lychnitis lake which the present tongue
ἐκβαρβαρώσασα Ἀχρίδα προσηγόρευσεν ἀπὸ Μόκρου τοῦ
having-barbarized Achrida called from Mokros the
Βουλγάρων βασιλέως τὰ πρῶτα καὶ τὰ ἔσχατα Σαμουήλ,
of-Bulgarians king the first(-days) and the last(-days) Samuel
τοῦ ἐπὶ τοῖν βασιλέοιν Κωνσταντίνου καὶ Βασιλείου τῶν
the under the-two emperors Constantine and Basil the
πορφυρογεννήτων γεγονότος, διά τινων τάφρων ἑκατόν,
born-in-the-purple having-been through some channels a-hundred
ἃς γεφύρας ἐπονομάζομεν. καὶ γὰρ ἀπορρέουσιν ὥσπερ
which bridges we-call and for flow-out as
ἀπό τινων ἀρχῶν διαφόρων τῆς λίμνης διῃρημένοι
from some sources different from-the lake divided
ποταμοὶ καὶ εἰς ἑκατὸν ἥκοντες οὐ λήγουσι κᾆθ' οὕτως
rivers and to a-hundred having-come not cease and-then thus
τῷ ποταμῷ τῷ κατὰ τὴν Δεύρην ἑνούμενοι, ἐξ οὗ
with-the river the at — Deure united from which
καὶ Δρυμὼν ἐπονομάζεται, καὶ συνεχεῖς αὐτῷ γινόμενοι
also Drymon it-is-named and continuous with-it becoming

πλατύνουσί τε αὐτὸν καὶ μέγιστον ἐξεργάζονται. ὃς τοὺς
widen both it and very-great make which the
ἐσχάτους τῶν Δαλματῶν παραμείβων καὶ πρὸς βορρᾶν
farthest of-the Dalmatians passing and toward north
ἀνιὼν ἔπειτα ἐπικάμπτει πρὸς νότον καὶ περὶ τὰς ῥίζας τοῦ
rising then bends toward south and about the roots —
Ἐλισσοῦ γινόμενος εἰς τὸν Ἀδριαντικὸν ἐκδίδωσι κόλπον.
of-Elissos becoming into the Adriatic empties gulf
ταῦτα μὲν περί τε τῆς θέσεως Δυρραχίου καὶ Ἐλισσοῦ
these(-things) indeed about both the position of-Dyrrachion and of-Elissos
καὶ τῆς ἀσφαλείας ἑκατέρων τῶν τόπων γεγράφθω· ὁ δὲ
and the security of-both the places let-be-written the and
βασιλεὺς ἔτι εἰς τὴν βασιλεύουσαν ἐνδιατρίβων μεμαθηκὼς
emperor still in the reigning(-city) staying having-learned
διὰ γραφῶν τοῦ δουκὸς Δυρραχίου τὴν τοῦ Βαϊμούντου
through letters of-the duke of-Dyrrachion the — of-Bohemond
διαπεραίωσιν ἐπετάχυνε τὴν ἐξέλευσιν. ἀνύστακτος γὰρ
crossing hastened the departure sleepless for
ὢν ὁ δοὺξ Δυρραχίου, μὴ διδοὺς τὸ παράπαν ὕπνον
being the duke of-Dyrrachion not giving the at-all sleep
τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς, ὁπηνίκα διέγνω διαπλῳσάμενον τὸν
to-the eyes when he-discerned having-sailed-across —
Βαϊμοῦντον παρὰ τὴν τοῦ Ἰλλυρικοῦ πεδιάδα καὶ τῆς
Bohemond beside the — of-Illyricum plain and from-the
νηὸς ἀποβεβηκότα καὶ αὐτόθι που πηξάμενον χάρακα,
ship having-disembarked and there somewhere having-pitched palisade
Σκύθην μεταπεμψάμενος ὑπόπτερον τοῦτο δὴ τὸ τοῦ
a-Scythian having-summoned winged this indeed the of-the
λόγου πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα τὴν τούτου διαπεραίωσιν
saying to the autocrat the his crossing
ἐδήλου. ὃς ἐπανιόντα τὸν αὐτοκράτορα τοῦ κυνηγεσίου
made-known who returning the autocrat from-the hunt

καταλαβὼν δρομαῖος εἰσελθὼν καὶ προσουδίσας τὴν
having-overtaken running having-entered and having-bowed the
κεφαλὴν τὴν τοῦ Βαϊμούντου διαπεραίωσιν τρανῶς ἐβόα.
head the — of-Bohemond crossing clearly shouted
ἅπαντες μὲν οὖν οἱ τότε παρόντες ἐπάγησαν, οὗπερ
all indeed then the then present were-frozen where
ἕκαστος ἔτυχε, καὶ πρὸς μόνην τὴν τοῦ Βαϊμούντου
each happened and at only the — of-Bohemond
κλῆσιν ἀποναρκήσαντες. ὁ δὲ αὐτοκράτωρ πλήρης θυμοῦ
name having-been-numbed the and autocrat full of-spirit
καὶ φρονήματος ὢν λύων τὸν ἱμάντα τοῦ ὑποδήματος
and resolve being loosing the strap of-the shoe
"πρὸς ἄριστον" ἔφη "τὸ παρὸν τραπώμεθα· τὰ δέ
to luncheon he-said the present let-us-turn the(-things) and
γε κατὰ τὸν Βαϊμοῦντον αὖθις κατασκεψόμεθα".
at-least concerning — Bohemond again we-shall-consider

BOOK XIII

XXII · THE AARON PLOT

Alexios leaves the City in November, waits four days for the miracle at Blachernai, and marches to Thessalonike. Aaron and his brother Theodore set the Scythian Demetrios to kill him once the empress turns back, and when she stays they throw lampoons into his tent urging her return. A servant of Aaron, Strategios, reveals the plot and the bag of lampoons. Aaron's mother is banished to Choirobakchoi, Aaron and Theodore elsewhere.

Ἐξεπλάγημεν οὖν ἅπας τότε τὸ τῆς ψυχῆς τοῦ
we-were-amazed then all then the of-the soul of-the
αὐτοκράτορος ἀνάστημα. ὁ δέ, κἂν καταφρονητικῶς πρὸς
autocrat elevation he and even-if contemptuously toward

τὴν ἀγγελίαν ἐκείνην διὰ τοὺς τηνικαῦτα παρόντας τῷ
the message that because-of the then present in-the
φαινομένῳ ἐδόκει διατεθείς, ἀλλ' ἐντὸς πολλὰ περὶ τούτου
appearance seemed disposed but within much about this
ἐκυμαίνετο τὸν λογισμόν. καὶ δὴ δεῖν ἐλογίσατο
surged the reasoning and indeed to-be-needful he-reckoned
αὖθις τοῦ Βυζαντίου ἐξεληλυθέναι· μηδὲ τὰ κατ'
again — from-Byzantium to-have-gone-out not-even the(-things) concerning
οἶκον αὐτοῦ καλῶς πρὸς αὐτὸν ἔχοντα πάλιν διαγνούς,
house his well toward him being again having-discerned
ὅμως τὰ κατὰ τὰ ἀνάκτορα καὶ τὴν βασιλίδα
nevertheless the(-things) concerning the palace and the queen
τῶν πόλεων εὖ διαθέμενος καὶ φύλακας ἐπιστήσας τόν τε
of-the cities well having-arranged and guards having-set the both
μέγαν δρουγγάριον τοῦ στόλου καὶ ἐκτομίαν Εὐστάθιον τὸν
great drungarios of-the fleet and eunuch Eustathios the
Κυμινειανὸν καὶ Νικηφόρον τὸν τοῦ Δεκανοῦ καλούμενον,
Kymineianos and Nikephoros the — of-Dekanos called
οὕτως ἐκεῖνος ἔξεισι τοῦ Βυζαντίου μετ' ὀλίγων καὶ τῶν
thus he goes-out — from-Byzantium with few and the(-men)
καθ' αἷμα τούτῳ προσηκόντων πρώτην ἄγοντος μηνὸς
by blood to-him related first running month
Νοεμβρίου ἐπινεμήσεως πρώτης κατὰ τὸ ἔξω Γεράνιον
of-November of-the-indiction first at the outer Geranion
τὴν ἐρυθροβαφῆ καὶ βασιλικὴν καταλαβὼν σκηνήν. ἐδεδίει
the red-dyed and imperial having-reached tent he-feared
δέ, ὅτι ἐξερχομένῳ τὸ σύνηθες θαῦμα ἡ Θεομήτωρ ἐν
and that to-him-going-out the customary miracle the Mother-of-God in
Βλαχέρναις οὐκ ἐπεδείξατο. διὰ τοῦτο ἐπὶ τέσσαρσιν
Blachernai not had-shown because-of this for four
αὐτοῦ που ἐμβραδύνας ἡμέραις ἡλίου δύνοντος σὺν αὐτῇ
there somewhere having-tarried days the-sun setting with herself

δεσποίνῃ παλίντροπον τὴν πορείαν ποιησάμενος εἴσεισιν εἰς
the-lady back the journey having-made enters into
τὸ ἱερὸν τῆς Θεομήτορος τέμενος μετ᾽ ὀλίγων λεληθότως
the holy of-the Mother-of-God shrine with few secretly
καὶ τὴν συνήθη τελέσας ὑμνῳδίαν καὶ ἐκτενεστέρας
and the customary having-performed hymnody and more-earnest
τὰς δεήσεις ποιησάμενος, τηνικαῦτα τελεσθέντος τοῦ
the prayers having-made then having-been-accomplished the
συνήθους θαύματος, οὕτως μετὰ χρηστῶν ἔξεισιν ἐκεῖθεν
customary miracle thus with good goes-out from-there
τῶν ἐλπίδων. τῇ δὲ μετ᾽ αὐτὴν τῆς πρὸς
the hopes on-the(-day) and after it of-the(-road) to
Θεσσαλονίκην ἥψατο. καταλαβὼν δὲ τοὺς Χοιροβάκχους
Thessalonike took having-reached and — Choirobakchoi
ἔπαρχον Ἰωάννην τὸν Ταρωνίτην προὐβάλετο. ἀνὴρ δὲ
prefect John the Taronites he-appointed man and
οὗτος τῶν εὐγενῶν, νηπιόθεν πρὸς αὐτοῦ προσληφθεὶς
this of-the nobles from-infancy by him taken-up
καὶ ὑπογραμματεύσας αὐτῷ ἐπὶ πολύ, φρονήματος μὲν
and having-served-as-secretary to-him for long of-mind indeed
ὢν δραστικωτάτου καὶ νόμων Ῥωμαϊκῶν ἐπιστήμων
being most-effective and of-laws Roman expert
καὶ τὰ βασιλέως προστάγματα μεγαληγορῶν, ὁπηνίκα
and the of-the-emperor commands magnifying whenever
προστάττοιτο βασιλικῆς μεγαλοφροσύνης ἐπάξια, ἐλευθέραν
it-was-ordered imperial magnanimity worthy free
ἔχων τὴν γλῶτταν καὶ οὐκ ἐπὶ ψόγῳ ἀναισχυντίας
having the tongue and not to reproach of-shamelessness
στομούμενος, ἀλλ᾽ ὁποῖον ὁ Σταγειρίτης τὸν διαλεκτικὸν
sharpened but such-as the Stagirite the dialectician
εἶναι παρακελεύεται. ἐκεῖθεν δὲ ὑποχωρῶν συνεχῆ τὰ
to-be urges from-there and withdrawing continual the

γράμματα πρός τε τὸν δοῦκα τοῦ στόλου Ἰσαάκιον
letters to both the duke of-the fleet Isaac
καὶ τοὺς σὺν αὐτῷ, τὸν Δούκαν φημὶ Ἐξαζηνὸν καὶ
and the(-men) with him — Doukas I-mean Exazenos and
τὸν Ὑαλέαν, ἐγρηγορέναι τούτους διὰ παντὸς καὶ
— Hyaleas to-be-awake them through all and
ἀπείργειν τοὺς ἀπὸ Λογγιβαρδίας πρὸς τὸν Βαϊμοῦντον
to-keep-off the(-men) from Lombardy to — Bohemond
διαπλῳζομένους ἐξέπεμπεν. ἐπὰν δὲ τὸν Μέστον κατειλήφει,
sailing-across he-sent when and the Mestos he-had-reached
ἡ μὲν Αὔγουστα πρὸς τὰ βασίλεια ἐπαναστρέψαι ἠβούλετο,
the indeed Augusta to the palace to-return wished
ὁ δὲ αὐτοκράτωρ προσωτέρω ταύτην βαδίζειν παρεβιάζετο.
the and autocrat farther her to-go constrained
καὶ δὴ περάσαντες ἄμφω τὸν Εὖρον καλούμενον ποταμὸν
and indeed having-crossed both the Euros called river
κατὰ τὸν Ψύλλον τὰς σκηνὰς ἐπήξαντο. ὁ δὲ ἄλλον φόνον
at — Psyllos the tents pitched he and another murder
πεφευγὼς ἑτέρῳ μικροῦ περιπέπτωκεν ἄν, εἰ μή τις θεία
having-escaped another almost would-have-fallen-into — if not some divine
χεὶρ τοὺς μιαφόνους ἐκείνους ἀπεῖρξε τοῦ δράματος.
hand the bloodstained those had-kept-off from-the drama
ἀνὴρ γάρ τις ἐς Ἀρωνίους ἐκείνους ἀπὸ μέρους ἀνέλκων
a-man for a-certain to Aronioi those in part drawing-up
τὸ γένος, κἂν ἐκ νόθων κατήγετο, πρὸς φόνον τὸ
the race even-if from bastards he-descended to murder the
στασιάζον μέρος παρέθηγε. κεκοινώνηκε δὲ τοῦ ἀπορρήτου
rebellious part whetted shared and the secret
καὶ πρὸς τὸν ἴδιον ἀδελφὸν Θεόδωρον. εἰ δὲ καὶ ἕτεροι
also with the own brother Theodore if and also others
τῶν στασιαζόντων συνίστορες τοῦ τοιούτου δράματος ἦσαν,
of-the rebels accomplices of-the such drama were

λέγειν οὐ βούλομαι· ὅμως δὲ Σκύθην ἀργυρώνητον τὴν
to-say not I-wish nevertheless and a-Scythian bought-with-silver the
κλῆσιν Δημήτριον αὐτουργὸν τοῦ φόνου παρεσκευάσαντο
name Demetrios perpetrator of-the murder they-prepared
(καὶ αὐτὸς δὴ ὁ τούτου δεσπότης Ἀαρών) πέρας τοῦ
and himself indeed the his master Aaron end of-the
σκοπουμένου τὴν τῆς βασιλίδος ὑποχώρησιν θέμενοι, ὡς
plan the of-the empress withdrawal having-set as
ἐντεῦθεν εὐκαιρίας ὁ Σκύθης δραξάμενος κατὰ τῶν τοῦ
thence of-opportunity the Scythian having-grasped into the of-the
βασιλέως λαγόνων ὠθήσῃ τὸ ξίφος ἢ ἐν στενῷ
emperor flanks he-might-thrust the sword either in narrow(-place)
περιτυχὼν ἢ καὶ ὑπνώττοντι λαθών. καὶ ὁ Δημήτριος
having-met or even sleeping unnoticed and — Demetrios
φόνιον πνέων τὸ σιδήριον ἔθηγε καὶ τὴν μιαφόνον
murder breathing the steel whetted and the bloodstained
δεξιὰν ἠὑτρέπιστο. ἀλλά τι καινὸν κἀνταῦθα ἡ Δίκη
right(-hand) had-made-ready but something new also-here — Justice
δραματουργεῖ. καὶ γὰρ ἐπεὶ οὐ ταχὺ τοῦ βασιλέως ἡ
stages and for since not quickly from-the emperor the
βασιλὶς ἐχωρίζετο, ἀλλὰ συνείπετό οἱ ἡμέραν ἐξ ἡμέρας
empress was-separated but followed him day after day
τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος αὐτὴν ὑποσύροντος, οἱ μιαφόνοι ἐκεῖνοι
the autocrat her drawing-along the bloodstained those
τὸν ἀνύστακτον τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος φύλακα, τὴν βασιλίδα
the sleepless of-the autocrat guard the empress
φημί, ἔτι ἐμβραδύνουσαν ὁρῶντες, ἐκκακήσαντες φάμουσά
I-mean still tarrying seeing having-lost-heart lampoons
τινα γράφοντες κατὰ τὴν τοῦ βασιλέως ἔρριπτον σκηνήν
some writing into the of-the emperor threw tent
(οἱ δὲ ταῦτα ῥίπτοντες ἔκδηλοι τέως οὐκ ἦσαν· δηλοῖ
they and these(-things) throwing evident for-the-time not were shows

δὲ ἡ λέξις τὰ φάμουσα λοιδορήματά τινα ἔγγραφα) τῷ
and the word the lampoons insults some written to-the
αὐτοκράτορι τὴν πρόσω πορείαν ξυμβουλεύοντα, τῇ δέ
autocrat the forward journey advising to-the and
γε Αὐγούστῃ τὴν πρὸς τὸ Βυζάντιον. ἅπερ καὶ ὁ
at-least Augusta the(-journey) to — Byzantium which also the
νόμος τιμωρίαις βαρυτάταις κολάζει αὐτὰ μὲν ἀναλίσκων
law with-punishments most-severe chastises them indeed consuming
πυρί, τοὺς δὲ ταῦτα τολμῶντας ποιναῖς καθυποβάλλων
with-fire the and these(-things) daring to-penalties subjecting
παλαμναιοτάταις. ἀστοχοῦντες γὰρ τοῦ σκοποῦ εἰς τὴν τῶν
most-murderous missing for the aim to the of-the
φαμούσων φλυαρίαν κατέπιπτον. μετὰ γὰρ τὸ ἀριστῆσαι
lampoons nonsense they-fell after for the to-lunch
τὸν αὐτοκράτορα τῶν πολλῶν ὑποχωρησάντων, μόνου δὲ
the autocrat the many having-withdrawn alone and
τῷ τότε τυχόντος τοῦ τε Ῥωμανοῦ τοῦ ἐκ Μανιχαίων
the then being-present — both Romanos the from Manichaeans
καὶ Βασιλείου ἐκτομίου τοῦ Ψύλλου καὶ Θεοδώρου τοῦ
and Basil eunuch the Psyllos and Theodore the
ἀδελφοῦ Ἀαρὼν εὑρέθη αὖθις φάμουσον ὑπερριμμένον τῇ
brother of-Aaron was-found again a-lampoon thrown-on to-the
τοῦ βασιλέως κλίνῃ πολλὴν τὴν κατὰ τῆς βασιλίδος
of-the emperor couch much the against the empress
περιέχον καταδρομήν, ὅτου χάριν συνέπεται τῷ βασιλεῖ
containing invective of-what for-the-sake she-follows the emperor
καὶ μὴ τάχιον πρὸς τὴν βασιλεύουσαν ἐπαναστρέφοι.
and not more-quickly to the reigning(-city) should-return
τοῦτο γὰρ ἦν αὐτοῖς τὸ σκοπούμενον, ἄδειαν πᾶσαν
this for was for-them the aim leave all
ἐσχηκέναι. ὁ δὲ αὐτοκράτωρ γνοὺς τὸν ῥίψαντα καὶ
to-have the and autocrat having-known the thrower and

θυμοῦ πλησθεὶς ἔφη "τοῦτο ἐγὼ ἢ σύ" πρὸς τὴν
with-anger having-been-filled he-said this I or you to the
βασιλίδα ἀπονεύσας "ἤ τις τῶν παρόντων ἔρριψε".
empress having-turned or someone of-the present threw
κάτωθεν δὲ οὕτως ἐπεγέγραπτο "ταῦτα ὁ μοναχὸς
below and thus was-written-underneath these(-things) the monk
ἐγὼ γράφω· ὃν σύ, βασιλεῦ, τὸ παρὸν οὐ γινώσκεις,
I write whom you emperor the present not you-know
ὄψει δέ με ἐν ὀνείροις". Κωνσταντῖνος δέ τις
you-will-see and me in dreams Constantine and a-certain
ἐκτομίας, ἐπὶ τραπέζης πατρῷος τοῦ βασιλέως θεράπων,
eunuch at table paternal of-the emperor servant
τῇ δὲ βασιλίδι τηνικαῦτα ὑπηρετῶν, περὶ τρίτην φυλακὴν
to-the and empress then serving about third watch
τῆς νυκτὸς ἔξω τῆς σκηνῆς ἱστάμενος καὶ τὴν συνήθη
of-the night outside the tent standing and the customary
τελῶν ὑμνῳδίαν ἀκούει τινὸς βοῶντος "εἰ ἐγὼ οὐ
performing hymnody hears someone shouting if I not
προσελθὼν ἀπαγγείλω τὰ παρ' ὑμῶν βεβουλευμένα
having-come-forward report the by you planned(-things)
ἅπαντα καὶ αὐτὰ δὴ τὰ παρ' ὑμῶν ῥιπτόμενα φάμουσα
all and themselves indeed the by you being-thrown lampoons
φαυλίσω, μηδείς με μετ' ἀνθρώπων λογιζέσθω". ὁ δ'
expose let-no-one me among men reckon he and
εὐθὺς τὸν ἴδιον οἰκέτην ἐπέταξε τὸν φωνοῦντα ἄνθρωπον
at-once the own servant ordered the calling man
ἀναζητῆσαι. καὶ ὃς ἀπελθὼν καὶ τὸν τοῦ Ἀαρὼν οἰκέτην
to-seek-out and he having-gone also the — of-Aaron servant
γνωρίσας Στρατήγιον αὐτὸν συμπαραλαβὼν ἄγει πρὸς
having-recognized Strategios him having-taken-along leads to
τὸν ἐπὶ τῆς τραπέζης. καὶ παραχρῆμα προσελθὼν
the(-one) over the table and immediately having-come-forward

ἀπαγγέλλει, ὅσαπερ σύνοιδεν. οὗτος δὲ συμπαραλαβὼν
reports as-much-as he-knows this-one and having-taken-along
αὐτὸν ἀπῆλθε πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα. ὕπνωττον δὲ
him went-off to the autocrat were-sleeping and
τηνικαῦτα οἱ βασιλεῖς. ἐντυχὼν δὲ Βασιλείῳ τῷ ἐκτομίᾳ
then the sovereigns having-met and Basil the eunuch
κατηνάγκαζεν ἀπαγγεῖλαι τὰ περὶ τοῦ Στρατηγίου
he-pressed to-report the(-things) about — Strategios
τοῦ ἀνθρώπου τοῦ Ἀαρὼν ῥηθέντα. ὁ δ' εὐθὺς εἰσελθὼν
the man — of-Aaron said he and at-once having-entered
καὶ αὐτὸν εἰσάγει τὸν Στρατήγιον. ὃς ἐπειδὴ καθάπαξ
also him brings-in — Strategios who since once
εἰς ἐρωτήσεις ἐλήλυθεν, ἅπαν τὸ δρᾶμα τῶν φλυάρων
to questions had-come all the drama of-the trifling
φαμούσων, τὸν τοῦ φόνου δραματουργὸν καὶ αὐτὸν ἐκεῖνον
lampoons the of-the murder contriver and himself that
τὸν εἰς σφαγὴν τοῦ βασιλέως παρεσκευασμένον σαφῶς
the for slaughter of-the emperor prepared clearly
ἀνεκάλυψεν. "ὁ γὰρ ἐμός" φησι "δεσπότης Ἀαρὼν μεθ'
revealed the for my he-says master Aaron with
ἑτέρων, οὓς οὐδὲ ἡ σὴ βασιλεία παντάπασιν ἠγνόησε,
others whom not-even the your majesty entirely was-ignorant-of
κατὰ τῆς σῆς, βασιλεῦ, ζωῆς μελετήσαντες καθῆκάν
against the your emperor life having-plotted have-set-on
σοι φονέα Δημήτριον, τὸν ἐμαυτοῦ σύνδουλον, ἄνδρα
against-you a-murderer Demetrios the my-own fellow-slave a-man
Σκύθην μὲν τὸ γένος, φονικώτατον δὲ τὴν γνώμην,
Scythian indeed the race most-murderous and the mind
τοὺς βραχίονας καρτερόν, πρὸς πᾶν ὁτιοῦν τολμηρότατον
the arms strong for every whatever most-daring
καὶ τὴν ψυχὴν θηριώδη καὶ ὠμότατον. τούτῳ ξίφος
and the soul beastlike and most-savage to-him sword

ἐγχειρίσαντες ἄμφηκες παρήγγειλαν παραγγελίαν ταύτην
having-entrusted two-edged they-gave order this
ἀπάνθρωπον, ὡς ὁμόσε προσελθόντα μετὰ θράσους
inhuman that to-close-quarters having-come with daring
ἀκατασχέτου ἐμβάψαι τοῖς βασιλικοῖς σπλάγχνοις τὸ
irrepressible to-dip into-the imperial bowels the
ξίφος.” ὁ δὲ βασιλεύς (καὶ γὰρ οὐκ ἦν εὔκολος τοῖς
sword the and emperor and for not he-was easy to-the
τοιούτοις πιστεύειν) “μὴ διά τινά” φησιν “ἀπέχθειαν
such(-things) to-believe not because-of some he-says hatred
πρὸς τοὺς σοὺς δεσπότας καὶ πρὸς τὸν σεαυτοῦ ὁμόδουλον
toward the your masters and toward the your-own fellow-slave
τὴν κατηγορίαν ταύτην συμπλέκῃς, ἀλλὰ τἀληθῆ πάντα
the accusation this weave but the-true(-things) all
καὶ ὅσα σύνοιδας ἐξορχοῦ. εἰ δ’ οὖν καὶ ἁλοίης
and as-many-as you-know declare if and then even you-should-be-caught
ψευδόμενος, οὐκ εἰς καλὸν τὰ τῆς κατηγορίας σοι
lying not to good the(-things) of-the accusation for-you
ἀπαντήσεται.” ἐκεῖνος δὲ ἐνιστάμενος ἀληθῆ λέγειν
will-turn-out he and insisting true(-things) to-say
παραδίδοται πρὸς τὸν ἐκτομίαν Βασίλειον, ἵνα τέως τοὺς
is-handed-over to the eunuch Basil that for-the-time the
φλυάρους χάρτας ἐπιδοίη πρὸς αὐτόν. ὁ δὲ παραλαβὼν
trifling papers he-might-hand to him he and having-taken-along
τοῦτον καὶ ἀπελθὼν εἰσάγει εἰς τὴν σκηνὴν τοῦ Ἀαρὼν
him and having-gone brings-in into the tent — of-Aaron
πάντων κοιμωμένων καὶ ἀναλαβόμενος ἐκεῖθεν πήραν τινὰ
all sleeping and having-taken from-there bag some
στρατιωτικὴν μεστὴν τοιούτων γραμμάτων δίδωσι τῷ
military full of-such letters gives —
Βασιλείῳ. αὐγαζούσης δὲ ἤδη τῆς ἡμέρας θεασάμενος
to-Basil dawning and already the day having-beheld

τὰ τοιαῦτα γράμματα ὁ βασιλεὺς καὶ διαγνοὺς τὸν
the such letters the emperor and having-discerned the
κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ μελετώμενον φόνον τὴν μὲν μητέρα τοῦ
against him planned murder the indeed mother —
Ἀαρὼν προσέταξε τοῖς τὰ τῶν κοινῶν διοικοῦσιν
of-Aaron he-ordered by-the(-men) the(-affairs) of-the public administering
ἐν τῇ πόλει περιορισθῆναι εἰς Χοιροβάκχους, τὸν δὲ
in the city to-be-banished to Choirobakchoi — and
Ἀαρὼν ∗∗∗, τὸν δὲ Θεόδωρον τὸν αὐτάδελφον αὐτοῦ εἰς
Aaron (lacuna) — and Theodore the own-brother his to
Ἀγχίαλον. ταῦτα τὸν βασιλέα τῆς πρόσω φερούσης
Anchialos these(-things) the emperor from-the forward leading(-road)
ἐπὶ πέντε ἡμέραις ἀπεῖρξεν.
for five days kept-back

XXIII · THE SIEGE OF DYRRACHION BEGINS

At Thessalonike Alexios reviews his gathered army, a wall of bronze statues with only their spears moving, picks as its officers three hundred young archers and spearmen he had trained himself, and sends the best to hold the passes. Bohemond encamps before the eastern gate of Dyrrachion, burns his own ships so his army cannot look to the sea, takes Petroula and Mylos, and spends winter and summer building engines. But the Romans hold the passes and the sea, and famine and a dysentery, seemingly from the millet but in truth God's wrath, destroy his men and horses.

Ἐν δὲ τῷ πρὸς Θεσσαλονίκην ἀπέρχεσθαι, ἐπεὶ ἁπανταχόθεν
in and the to Thessalonike to-go-off since from-everywhere
συνηλαύνετο ἐς ταὐτὸν τὰ τάγματα, δεῖν ἐλογίσατο
were-being-driven to the-same the units to-be-needful he-reckoned
σύνταξιν ποιῆσαι εἰς πολέμου σχῆμα διατετυπωμένην. καὶ
an-array to-make into war form arranged and

αὐτίκα κατὰ λόχους αἱ φάλαγγες ἵσταντο καὶ οἱ λοχαγοὶ
at-once by companies the phalanxes stood and the company-leaders
προὐβέβληντο καὶ τῶν οὐραγῶν ἡ τάξις ἐφείπετο καὶ
were-set-in-front and of-the rear-rankers the order followed and
οἱ τὸ μέσον τῆς φάλαγγος ἀναπληροῦντες εἱστήκεσαν
the(-men) the middle of-the phalanx filling stood
ἅπαντες τοῖς ὅπλοις μαρμαίροντες (καὶ ἦν φοβερὸν
all with-the arms flashing and was fearsome
θέαμα ἐκεῖνο τὸ σύνταγμα) καὶ καθάπερ τι τεῖχος
sight that the array and as some wall
πόλεως ἀλλήλοις συνηρμοσμένοι· εἶπες ἂν χαλκοῦς
of-a-city to-each-other fitted you-would-say — bronze
ἀνδριάντας ὁρᾶν καὶ αὐτοχύτους τινὰς στρατιώτας ἐπὶ
statues to-see and self-cast some soldiers on
τοῦ πεδίου σύμπαντας ἀτρεμεῖν μόνων τῶν δοράτων
the plain all to-stand-still only the spears
κραδαινομένων καὶ ὥσπερ ἐπιθυμούντων χρωτὸς ἅψασθαι.
brandished and as-if desiring flesh to-touch
ταύτην τὴν σύνταξιν ὁ βασιλεὺς ποιησάμενος καὶ κινήσας
this the array the emperor having-made and having-moved
αὐτὴν καὶ ὑποτυπωσάμενος, πῶς μὲν ἐπὶ δόρυ, πῶς
it and having-shown how indeed to the-spear how
δὲ ἐπ᾽ ἀσπίδα κινοῖντο, τὴν νέηλυν στρατιὰν ἐκ τῆς
and to the-shield they-should-move the new army from the
συντάξεως πάσης ἀπολεξάμενος καὶ οὓς μᾶλλον αὐτὸς
array whole having-selected and whom rather he
ἀνεθρέψατο καὶ τὰ στρατιωτικὰ ἐξεπαίδευσεν, ἀρχηγοὺς
raised and the military(-arts) trained leaders
στρατευμάτων κατέστησεν. ἦσαν δ᾽ οὗτοι ξύμπαντες
of-armies appointed were and these all-together
τριακόσιοι, πάντες νέοι καὶ εὐμήκεις, σφριγῶντες τὸ σῶμα
three-hundred all young and tall swelling the body

καὶ ἕκαστος τούτων ἀρτίχνους τὸ γένειον, πάντες δὲ καὶ
and each of-them newly-downy the beard all and both
τόξον ἐντεῖναι δεξιώτατοι καὶ ἀφεῖναι δόρυ στερρότατοι.
bow to-draw most-skillful and to-throw spear most-firm
ἐκ διαφόρου μὲν γένους ἦσαν συνηθροισμένοι, ἐξ ἁπάσης
from various indeed race were gathered from all
δὲ τῆς Ῥωμαϊκῆς στρατιᾶς στρατιά τις ἦσαν ἔκκριτος
and the Roman army an-army some they-were select
ὑπὸ στρατηγῷ τῷ βασιλεῖ ταττόμενοι· τῷ αὐτῷ γὰρ
under general the emperor ranked the same for
καὶ βασιλεῖ καὶ στρατηγῷ καὶ διδασκάλῳ ἐχρῶντο.
both emperor and general and teacher they-used
τούτων οὖν ἀπολεξάμενος αὖθις τοὺς δεξιωτέρους καὶ
of-these then having-selected again the more-skillful and
ξυνταγματάρχας χειροτονήσας ἐπὶ τὰ τέμπη πέμπει, δι᾽
formation-commanders having-appointed to the valleys sends through
ὧν ἔμελλε τὸ βαρβαρικὸν στράτευμα διελθεῖν. ἐκεῖνος
which was-about the barbarian army to-pass-through he
δὲ ἐν Θεσσαλονίκῃ τὴν παραχειμασίαν ἐποιεῖτο. ἐπεὶ δέ,
and in Thessalonike the wintering made when and
καθάπερ ἔφημεν, ὁ τύραννος Βαϊμοῦντος μετὰ βαρυτάτου
as we-said the tyrant Bohemond with very-heavy
στόλου διεπεραιώσατο ἐκεῖθεν ἐνθάδε πρὸς τὰ ἡμέτερα
fleet had-crossed from-there to-here to the our(-lands)
καὶ τὸ Φραγγικὸν ἅπαν στράτευμα κατὰ τῶν ἡμετέρων
and the Frankish whole army over the our
πεδιάδων ἐξέχεε, συνταξάμενος ἐκεῖθεν ἔρχεται κατὰ τῆς
plains poured-out having-arrayed from-there he-comes against —
Ἐπιδάμνου, εἰ μὲν δύναιτο, καὶ αὐτοβοεὶ αἱρήσων αὐτήν,
Epidamnos if indeed he-could also at-the-first-shout going-to-take it
εἰ δ᾽ οὖν, ἀλλὰ τειχομάχοις μηχανήμασι καὶ πετροβόλοις
if but then but with-wall-fighting engines and stone-throwing

ὀργάνοις τὴν ὅλην πόλιν παραστησόμενος. ὁ μὲν οὖν
machines the whole city going-to-subdue the indeed then
σκοπὸς αὐτῷ οὗτος· ηὐλίσατο δὲ ἀντικρὺ τῆς πύλης τῆς
aim to-him this bivouacked and opposite the gate the
κατὰ τὰς ἀνατολὰς ἀνεῳγυίας, ἧς ὕπερθεν ἱππότης
toward the risings opening of-which above horseman
ἐστὶ χαλκοῦς, καὶ κατασκοπήσας τοῦ πολιορκεῖν ἤρξατο.
is bronze and having-reconnoitered the to-besiege began
χειμῶνα μὲν οὖν ὅλον ἐπινοούμενος καὶ πανταχόθεν
winter indeed then whole contriving and from-everywhere
ἐπιβλέπων, οὗπερ ἁλώσιμόν ἐστι τὸ Δυρράχιον, ἔαρος δὲ
looking where open-to-capture is — Dyrrachion spring and
διαγελῶντος, ἐπειδήπερ καθάπαξ παραυτίκα διαπεράσας
laughing since once immediately having-crossed
πυρὶ παραδέδωκε τάς τε φορταγωγοὺς αὐτοῦ νῆας καὶ
to-fire he-had-given the both cargo-carrying his ships and
τὰς ἱππαγωγοὺς καὶ ὡς οὕτως εἰπεῖν στρατιώτιδας,
the horse-carrying and as so to-say warlike
τοῦτο μὲν καὶ στρατηγικόν τι μηχανώμενος, ἵνα μὴ
partly indeed also strategic something contriving that not
ὁρῷεν πρὸς θάλατταν τὸ στράτευμα τούτου, τοῦτο δέ
they-might-look to sea the army his partly and
τι καὶ καταναγκάζοντος αὐτὸν τοῦ Ῥωμαϊκοῦ στόλου,
somewhat also compelling him the Roman fleet
ὅλος πρὸς πολιορκίαν ἀπέβλεψε. κύκλῳ περιχεάμενος τὸ
wholly to siege he-looked in-a-circle having-poured-around the
βαρβαρικὸν στράτευμα τὰ πρῶτα καὶ ἐν ἀκροβολισμοῖς ὤν
barbarian army the first(-days) also in skirmishes being
(ἐπετοξάζοντο δὲ τούτοις καὶ οἱ ἀπὸ τοῦ Ῥωμαϊκοῦ
shot-arrows-at and at-them also the(-men) from the Roman
στρατεύματος ποτὲ μὲν καὶ πυργόθεν ἀπὸ τοῦ
army at-one-time indeed also from-the-towers from —

Δυρραχίου, ποτὲ δὲ καὶ πόρρωθεν), ἀποστέλλων τινὰς
Dyrrachion at-another and also from-afar sending some
ἀποσπάδας τοῦ Φραγγικοῦ στρατεύματος ἐπολέμει τε καὶ
detachments of-the Frankish army he-fought both and
ἐπολεμεῖτο. τήν τε γὰρ Πέτρουλαν ἐχειρώσατο καὶ τὸ
was-fought-against — both for Petroula he-subdued and the
λεγόμενον Μύλου πόλισμα ὑπερκείμενον ποταμοῦ Διαβόλεως
called of-Mylos town lying-above of-the-river Diaboleis
καὶ ἄλλα τὰ τοιαῦτα πέριξ τῆς πόλεως Δυρραχίου
and others the such around the city of-Dyrrachion
τυγχάνοντα πάντα πολέμου νόμῳ κατεκληρώσατο. ταῦτα
being all of-war by-law took-possession-of these(-things)
μὲν οὖν ἐποίει πολεμικῇ δεξιᾷ· ἠρχιτεκτόνει δὲ ἐν
indeed then he-did with-warlike right(-hand) designed and in
τοσούτῳ καιρῷ τὰ πολεμικὰ μηχανήματα, χελώνας
so-great time the war engines tortoises
κατασκευάζων πυργοφόρους καὶ κριοφόρους καί τινας
building tower-bearing and ram-bearing and some
ὀρυκτίδας καὶ ἄλλας χωστρίδας ὅλον χειμῶνα καὶ θέρος
diggers and others mound-builders whole winter and summer
ἐργαζόμενος καὶ καταπλήττων καὶ ἀπειλῇ καὶ τοῖς
working and terrifying both by-threat and by-the
πράγμασι καταπλῆγας ὄντας ἀνθρώπους. ἀλλ᾽ οὔτι γε
deeds easily-terrified being men but not at-least
καὶ Ῥωμαϊκὴν ἀνδρείαν ἠδύνατο καταπαλαίειν. δυστυχῶς δὲ
also Roman courage could overthrow unfortunately and
αὐτῷ ἀπηντήκει καὶ τὰ πρὸς ἀποτροφήν. ὅσα μὲν
to-him had-turned-out also the(-things) for provisioning as-much-as indeed
γὰρ προὐφηρπάκει ἀπὸ τῶν πέριξ τοῦ Δυρραχίου,
for he-had-carried-off-beforehand from the(-places) around — Dyrrachion
τούτῳ ἀνήλωτο, τὰ δ᾽ ἀφ᾽ ὧν ἤλπικε κομισθῆναί
by-him was-spent the(-things) and from which he-had-hoped to-be-conveyed

οἱ, προκατασχόντες τὰ τέμπη καὶ τὰς ἐξόδους καὶ αὐτὴν
to-him having-seized-first the valleys and the exits and itself
δὴ τὴν θάλατταν οἱ τοῦ Ῥωμαϊκοῦ στρατεύματος
indeed the sea the(-men) of-the Roman army
ἀπεκώλυον. κἀντεῦθεν λιμὸς ἀθρόως ἐπιφοιτήσας τούς τε
hindered and-thence famine all-at-once having-come-upon the both
ἵππους καὶ τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ὁμοῦ διέφθειρε μὴ ἐχόντων
horses and the men together destroyed not having
μήτε τῶν ἵππων χιλὴν μήτε τῶν ἀνθρώπων τροφήν.
neither the horses fodder nor the men food
προσεπετέθη δὲ τῷ βαρβαρικῷ τούτῳ στρατεύματι
was-added and to-the barbarian this army
καὶ κοιλιακή τις διάθεσις τῷ μὲν δοκεῖν ἀπό τινος
also bowel some disorder in-the indeed seeming from some
ἀπροσφόρου σιτήσεως, φημὶ δὴ τῆς κέγχρου· τὸ δ᾽ ἀληθὲς
unsuitable food I-mean indeed the millet the and truth
μήνιμα Θεοῦ κατὰ τοσούτου ἀναριθμήτου στρατεύματος καὶ
wrath of-God against so-great countless army and
ἀνυποίστου κατασκῆψαν ἐπαλλήλους θανάτους εἰργάσατο.
irresistible having-fallen-upon successive deaths wrought

Bohemond builds a tortoise roofed with hides, its ram swung by men inside; the defenders open the gate in mockery, and the engine stands idle until it is burned. A mine dug toward the praetorium is met by a countermine, and the miners' beards and faces are burned with fire blown through reeds. Last comes a wooden tower taller than the walls, moved by levers from within. Alexios' nephew raises a frame of beams a cubit higher, fills the gap with fuel and oil, and burns the tower and its men.

Ἀλλὰ τοῦτο μὲν τὸ δυστύχημα κοῦφον ἐδόκει πρὸς ἄνδρα
but this indeed the misfortune light seemed for a-man
τυραννικὸν ἔχοντα φρόνημα καὶ ἀπολεῖν ἀπειλοῦντα ἅπασαν
tyrannical having mind and to-destroy threatening all
γῆν· ὅμως μέντοι καὶ δυστυχῶν διεμηχανᾶτο καὶ καθάπερ
earth nevertheless however even being-unfortunate he-contrived and as
θηρίον τιτρωσκόμενον πρὸς ἑαυτὸν συνεστρέφετο καὶ ὥσπερ
a-beast being-wounded upon himself turned and as
ἔφημεν πρὸς τὰς πολιορκίας ὅλῳ βλέμματι ἀπετείνετο.
we-said to the sieges with-whole gaze he-strained
καὶ τὰ πρῶτα μὲν κριοφόρον χελώνην ἐξεργασάμενος,
and the first indeed ram-bearing tortoise having-built
ἀπεριήγητόν τι θαῦμα, προσῆγε πρὸς τὸ ἀνατολικώτερον
indescribable some marvel he-brought to the more-eastern
μέρος τῆς πόλεως. καὶ αὐτῇ τῇ ὄψει φοβερὸν θέαμα·
part of-the city and itself to-the eye fearsome sight
κατεσκεύαστο γὰρ ὧδε. μικράν τινα χελώνην ποιησάμενοι
it-was-constructed for thus small some tortoise having-made
καὶ ἐν παραλληλογράμμῳ σχήματι ταύτην κατασκευάσαντες
and in parallelogram shape it having-built
καὶ τροχοὺς ὑποθέντες καὶ πανταχόθεν, ἄνωθέν τε
and wheels having-put-under and from-everywhere above both

καὶ ἑκατέρωθεν, τὰς πλευρὰς διαστεγάσαντες βύρσαις
and on-both-sides the sides having-roofed with-hides
βοείαις καὶ συνερραφότες πανταχόθεν καὶ τοῦτο δὴ τὸ
of-oxen and having-sewn-together from-everywhere and this indeed the
παρ᾽ Ὁμήρου λεγόμενον ἑπταβόειον τὸν ὄροφον καὶ τοὺς
by Homer said seven-oxhide the roof and the
τοίχους τοῦ μηχανήματος ποιησάμενοι κᾆθ᾽ οὕτως ἔνδον
walls of-the engine having-made and-then thus inside
τοὺς κριοὺς ἀπῄώρησαν. ἐπεὶ δὲ οὕτως εἶχεν αὐτῷ τὸ
the rams they-hung since and thus had for-him the
μηχάνημα, τοῦτο καὶ προσήγγισε τῷ τείχει, μυριάνδρου
engine this and approached the wall a-ten-thousand-strong
πλήθους ἔνδοθεν μετά τινων κοντῶν προωθούντων αὐτὸ
multitude within with some poles pushing it
καὶ ἐγγύθεν ποιουμένων τῶν τοῦ Δυρραχίου τειχῶν. ἐπειδὴ
and near making(-it) the — of-Dyrrachion walls since
ἀποχρώντως εἶχεν αὐτοῖς ἡ ἐγγύτης καὶ συμμέτρως
sufficiently had for-them the nearness and fittingly
τὰ πρὸς ἀπόστασιν, ὑφεῖλον μὲν τὰς τροχιάς,
the(-things) for distance they-removed indeed the wheels
περιπήγμασι δὲ πανταχόθεν ἀσφαλισάμενοι τὸ μηχάνημα,
with-fastenings and from-everywhere having-secured the engine
ἵνα μὴ ταῖς ὠθήσεσι τὸ στέγος διασαλεύοιτο, ἐνταῦθά
that not by-the thrusts the roof might-be-shaken there
τινες ἄνδρες ῥωμαλεώτατοι ἑκατέρωθεν τοῦ κριοῦ σφοδρῶς
some men most-robust on-both-sides of-the ram violently
ὠθοῦντες ἐπὶ τὸ τεῖχος εἴχοντο τῆς ὁμοταγοῦς τοιαύτης
pushing against the wall held-to the uniform such
κινήσεως. καὶ οἱ μὲν καθάπαξ ὤθησαν σφοδρῶς τὸν
motion and they indeed once pushed violently the
κριόν, ὁ δὲ καθάπαξ παρενεχθεὶς ἐσπάραττέ τε τὸ
ram it and once carried-forward tore both the

τεῖχος καὶ ἐκεῖθεν ἀποκρουόμενος καὶ παλιμπόρευτον τὴν
wall and from-there being-beaten-back and backward the
φορὰν ποιούμενος ἀντεσπαράττετο. καὶ τοῦτο πολλάκις
motion making was-torn-in-turn and this often
ἐποίει τέως πολλάκις περιφερόμενος ἑκατέρωθεν καὶ
it-did meanwhile often being-swung on-both-sides and
διατιτραίνων τὸ τεῖχος οὐκ ἔληγε. κριὸν δὲ εἰκότως οἱ
boring-through the wall not it-ceased ram and fittingly the
ἀρχαῖοι μηχανικοὶ καὶ περὶ τὰ Γάδειρα τοῦτο ἐφευρηκότες
ancient engineers and about — Gadeira this having-invented
προσωνομάκασιν ἐκ μεταφορᾶς τῶν καθ' ἡμᾶς κριῶν, οἳ
named from metaphor of-the among us rams which
κατ' ἀλλήλων ἀντεπερχόμενοι διαγυμνάζονται. ἀλλ' οἱ
against each-other charging exercise but the(-men)
ἔνδον καταγελῶντες τῆς τραγικῆς ταυτησὶ τειχομαχίας τῶν
inside laughing-at the tragic this-here wall-fighting of-the
βαρβάρων τούτων καὶ κριοφόρων ἀνδρῶν καὶ ὅτι εἰς οὐδὲν
barbarians these and ram-bearing men and that to nothing
αὐτοῖς περατοῦται τὰ τῆς πολιορκίας, ἀναπετάσαντες
for-them ends the(-things) of-the siege having-opened
τὰς πύλας ἐκέλευον εἰσιέναι καταγελῶντες τῶν ἀπὸ τοῦ
the gates bade to-come-in laughing-at the from the
κριοῦ προσκρουμάτων ἐγγινομένων. "οὐ γὰρ ἂν" ἔφασαν
ram blows occurring not for — they-said
"ἐργάσαιτο κριὸς τοιοῦτον χάσμα ἐκ τῆς κατ' αὐτὸν
would-make ram such a-gap from the by it
τειχομαχίας, οἷον ἡ πύλη παρέχεται". τοῦτο μὲν οὖν
wall-fighting as the gate offers this indeed then
αὐτίκα τῇ τῶν ἔνδοθεν ἀνδρείᾳ καὶ τῷ θαρραλέῳ τοῦ
at-once by-the of-the(-men) inside courage and by-the boldness of-the
στρατηγοῦντος Ἀλεξίου καὶ ἀδελφιδοῦ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος
commanding Alexios and nephew of-the autocrat

Ἀλεξίου εἰς κενὸν ἀποδέδεικται, ἐρραθυμηκότων καὶ αὐτῶν
Alexios into vain has-been-shown having-grown-slack also themselves
τῶν πολεμίων ὅσον γε πρὸς τοῦτο καὶ ἀπειπαμένων
the enemies as-much-as at-least toward this and having-renounced
τὴν πολιορκίαν. τὸ γὰρ ἀνδρεῖον τῶν ἔνδοθεν καὶ
the siege the for courage of-the(-men) inside and
τὸ ἀνεῳ̃ξαι τὰς πύλας τοῖς βαρβάροις καὶ θαρρεῖν
the to-have-opened the gates to-the barbarians and to-take-courage
κατ᾽ αὐτῶν εἰς δειλίαν ἐνέβαλε καὶ τοῦ μηχανήματος
against them into cowardice threw and of-the engine
ἀπαγόρευσιν. οὕτω μὲν οὖν ἤργει τὰ περὶ τῆς
renunciation thus indeed then was-idle the(-things) about the
κριοφόρου χελώνης· οὐδὲν δὲ ἧττον καὶ τὸ πῦρ ἄνωθεν
ram-bearing tortoise nothing and less also the fire from-above
ἐπιρριφὲν κατὰ τοῦ μηχανήματος ἀργοῦντος ἤδη καὶ
having-been-thrown against the engine idle already and
ἀκινήτου μένοντος διὰ τὰς προειρημένας αἰτίας εἰς
motionless remaining because-of the aforesaid causes into
τέφραν μετήμειψεν. ἀπὸ τοίνυν τούτων τὸ Φραγγικὸν
ash changed from therefore these the Frankish
ἀπειπάμενον πλῆθος πρὸς ἄλλο μηχάνημα φοβερώτερον
having-desisted multitude to another engine more-fearsome
μετελήλυθεν ἐπὶ τὰ βορειότερα μεταστρέψαν ἀντικρὺ
passed to the more-northern(-parts) having-turned opposite
τῆς δουκικῆς καθέδρας, ὅπερ πραιτώριον προσωνόμαστο.
the ducal seat which praetorium was-named
ἦν δὲ τὰ τῆς θέσεως τοῦ τόπου τοιάδε. εἰς λόφον
was and the(-things) of-the position of-the place such into a-hill
ὁ τόπος ἀνίστατο, λέγω δὲ οὐ πετρώδη τὸν λόφον,
the place rose I-say and not rocky the hill
ἀλλὰ γεώδη· ἐφ᾽ οὗπερ λόφου τὸ τεῖχος τῆς πόλεως
but earthy on which hill the wall of-the city

ἵδρυτο. τούτου καταντικρύ, καθάπερ ἔφημεν, εὐστοχώτατα
was-founded this opposite as we-said most-skillfully
ὀρύττειν οἱ περὶ τὸν Βαϊμοῦντον ἀπήρξαντο. ἄλλο
to-dig the(-men) around — Bohemond began another
τοῦτο κακὸν ταῖς πόλεσι μεμηχανημένον παρὰ τοῖς
this evil to-the cities devised among the
πολιορκηταῖς καὶ ἄλλο πολιορκητικὸν ὄργανον κατὰ τῆς
besiegers and another siege instrument against the
πόλεως τούτοις πανουργευόμενον. ὀρύττοντες γὰρ ἐπῄεσαν
city by-them craftily-wrought digging for they-advanced
ὑπὸ γῆν καθάπερ τινὲς ἀσπάλακες τὸν ὑπόγειον χοῦν
under earth like some moles the underground soil
διατιτραίνοντες καὶ ποῦ μὲν χελώναις ἀκροστέγοις
boring-through and in-places indeed with-tortoises roofed-over
περιφρουροῦντες τὰ ἄνω μέρη διὰ τὰς ἄνωθεν
guarding the upper parts because-of the from-above
βαλλομένας βολὰς πετρῶν τε καὶ τόξων, ποῦ δὲ καὶ τὸ
thrown shots of-stones both and of-arrows in-places and also the
μετέωρον τῆς γῆς στύλοις τισὶν ὑπερείδοντες ὑπώρυττον
overhang of-the earth with-pillars some propping they-undermined
ἐξ εὐθείας φερόμενοι, πλατύτατόν τε καὶ εὐμηκέστατον
from straight going very-broad both and very-long
τάφρον ποιούμενοι καὶ δι᾽ ἁμαξῶν ἀεὶ ἐκφερόμενοι τὸν
trench making and by wagons always carrying-out the
ἀπὸ τοῦ ὀρύγματος χοῦν. ἐπεὶ δὲ εἶχον ἀρκούντως τῆς
from the digging soil when and they-had sufficiently of-the
διατρήσεως, ἔχαιρον ὥσπερ τι μέγα κατειργασμένοι.
boring they-rejoiced as-if something great having-accomplished
ἀλλ᾽ οὐκ ἠμέλησαν οἱ ἐντός, ἀλλὰ κατὰ διάστημα τὴν
but not neglected the(-men) inside but at an-interval the
γῆν ἀνορύξαντες καὶ τάφρον ἀξιόλογον ποιησάμενοι κατὰ
earth having-dug-up and trench considerable having-made along

τὸ διατεῖνον τῆς τάφρου ἐκάθηντο προσέχοντες, ὅπου
the extension of-the trench sat watching where
δῆτα τὸ πολιορκοῦν μέρος τὴν ἐκεῖθεν ἐνθάδε διάτρησιν
indeed the besieging party the from-there hither boring
μέλλει ποιήσασθαι. καὶ εὐθὺς κατά τινα τόπον ἐφευρηκότες
is-about to-make and at-once at some place having-found
αὐτοὺς κρούοντάς τε καὶ ἀνασκάπτοντας καὶ τὰς ῥίζας
them striking both and digging-up and the roots
τοῦ τείχους ὀρύττοντας ᾔσθοντό τε αὐτοὺς καὶ μᾶλλον
of-the wall digging perceived both them and more
τὴν ἀπ᾽ ἐκείνων *** ὀπὴν ἀνερρωγότες καταντικρὺ
the from them (lacuna) hole having-broken-through opposite
καὶ θεασάμενοι τὸ πλῆθος ἀπὸ τῆς ἐντὸς γινομένης
and having-beheld the multitude from the inside made
τρυμαλιᾶς πυρὶ τὰ τούτων πρόσωπα κατηθάλωσαν.
hole with-fire the their faces they-burned
τοῦτο δὲ τὸ πῦρ ἀπὸ τοιούτων μηχανημάτων αὐτοῖς
this and the fire from such devices for-them
διεσκεύαστο. ἀπὸ τῆς πεύκης καὶ ἄλλων τινῶν τοιούτων
was-prepared from the pine and other some such
δένδρων ἀειθαλῶν συνάγεται δάκρυον εὔκαυστον. τοῦτο
trees evergreen is-collected sap inflammable this
μετὰ θείου τριβόμενον ἐμβάλλεταί τε εἰς αὐλίσκους
with sulfur ground is-put both into tubes
καλάμων καὶ ἐμφυσᾶται παρὰ τοῦ παίζοντος λάβρῳ
of-reeds and is-blown by the(-man) playing with-violent
καὶ συνεχεῖ πνεύματι κᾆθ᾽ οὕτως ὁμιλεῖ τῷ πρὸς ἄκραν
and continuous breath and-then thus it-meets the at (the)-tip
πυρὶ καὶ ἐξάπτεται καὶ ὥσπερ πρηστὴρ ἐμπίπτει ταῖς
fire and is-kindled and like a-fiery-whirlwind falls-on the
ἀντιπρόσωπον ὄψεσι. τούτῳ τῷ πυρὶ κεχρημένοι οἱ
opposite faces with-this the fire having-used the(-men)

τἄνδον τοῦ Δυρραχίου κατέχοντες, ἐπείπερ ἀντιπρόσωποι
the-inside — of-Dyrrachion holding since opposite
ἦσαν τοῖς πολεμίοις, τάς τε γενειάδας αὐτῶν κατέφλεξαν
they-were to-the enemies the both beards their they-burned
καὶ τὰ πρόσωπα. καὶ ἦν ἰδεῖν τούτους καθάπερ σμῆνος
and the faces and it-was to-see them like a-swarm
μελισσῶν ὑπὸ καπνοῦ διωκόμενον ἐξαγομένους ἀτάκτως,
of-bees by smoke being-chased being-driven-out in-disorder
ὅθεν εὐτάκτως εἰσῄεσαν. ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ τοῦτο αὐτοῖς εἰς
whence in-order they-had-entered when and also this for-them in
μάτην πεπόνητο καὶ ἡ βαρβαρικὴ φροντὶς αὕτη εἰς οὐδὲν
vain had-been-labored and the barbarian care this into nothing
δέον ἀπετελεύτησε, τρίτον αὐτοῖς ἐπινοεῖται μηχάνημα
needful ended a-third by-them is-devised engine
πύργος ξύλινος, ὅπερ, ὡς ἡ φήμη φησί, πολιορκητικὸν
a-tower wooden which as the report says siege
ὄργανον οὐ μετὰ τὴν ἀστοχίαν τῶν προεσκευασμένων
instrument not after the failure of-the prepared
ὀργάνων κατῆρκτο γίνεσθαι, ἀλλὰ πρὸ τούτων εἰς
instruments had-begun to-be-made but before these for
ἐνιαυτὸν ὅλον. τοῦτο μὲν ἔργον εἶχε, τὰ δὲ προειρημένα
a-year whole this indeed work it-had the and aforesaid
ὄργανα πάρεργον. ἀλλὰ δεῖ με πρότερον ὀλίγα περὶ
instruments by-work but must I first few(-things) about
τοῦ σχήματος τῆς πόλεως Δυρραχίου ἀφηγήσασθαι. τὸ
the shape of-the city of-Dyrrachion to-narrate the
μὲν τεῖχος ταύτης ὑποχαλᾶται τοῖς πύργοις· οἱ δὲ
indeed wall of-it is-lower-than the towers the and
πύργοι κυκλόθεν ταύτης ἐξυπανίστανται, ὅσον εἰς ἕνδεκα
towers round-about of-it rise as-much-as to eleven
πόδας ὑψούμενοι, διὰ κοχλίου τινὸς τὴν ἄνοδον ἔχοντες
feet being-raised through spiral some the ascent having

ἐπάλξεσί τε ἠσφαλισμένοι. οὕτως ἔχει σχήματός τε καὶ
with-battlements both secured thus has of-shape both and
ἀσφαλείας ἡ πόλις. τὸ δὲ πάχος τοῦ τείχους εἰς ἀξιόλογον
of-security the city the and thickness of-the wall to considerable
πλάτος ἐκτέταται καὶ τοσοῦτον, ὥστε ἱππότας ἄνδρας
breadth has-been-extended and so-much that horsemen men
καὶ πλείους τῶν τεσσάρων τοὺς ὤμους συμμίξαντας
even more than-the four the shoulders having-joined
διιππάσασθαι ἀσφαλῶς. οὕτω μὲν οὖν ἐκπεφράσθω
to-ride-across safely thus indeed then let-have-been-described
μοι τὰ περὶ τοῦ τείχους ὡς ἐν παραδρομῇ τινα
by-me the(-things) about the wall as in passing some
σαφήνειαν τῶν μελλόντων ῥηθῆναι προαφηγησαμένῃ.
clarity of-the(-things) about-to be-said having-narrated-beforehand
τὰ δὲ τῆς πυργοποιίας τοῦ μηχανήματος τούτου,
the(-things) and of-the tower-building of-the engine this
ὅπερ καθάπερ χελώνης πύργον ἐμηχανήσαντο οἱ περὶ τὸν
which as of-a-tortoise a-tower devised the around —
Βαϊμοῦντον βάρβαροι, καὶ ἀφηγήσασθαι χαλεπὸν καὶ ἰδεῖν
Bohemond barbarians both to-narrate hard and to-see
φοβερόν, ὡς οἱ ἑωρακότες ἔλεγον, μὴ ὅτι γε οἷς
fearsome as the(-men) having-seen said not that at-least to-whom
προσεπέλασε φρικωδέστατον θέαμα. εἶχε δὲ τοιῶσδε.
it-approached most-dreadful sight it-had and thus
πύργος ξύλινος κατεσκεύαστο ἐκ τετραγώνου βάσεως
tower wooden had-been-built from square base
εἰς ἀξιόλογον μῆκος ἠρμένος καὶ τοσοῦτον, ὥστε τῶν
to considerable length raised and so-much so-that than-the
τῆς πόλεως πύργων ὑπερανέχειν εἰς πέντε που καὶ ἓξ
of-the city towers to-tower-above by five somewhere and six
πήχεις τὸ ὕψος. ἔδει γὰρ οὕτως κατεσκευάσθαι τὸν
cubits the height it-was-needful for thus to-have-been-built the

μόσυνα τοῦτον, ἵνα διά τινων ὑποβαθρῶν μετεώρων
wooden-tower this that through some gangways lofty
πρὸς τὸ χθαμαλώτερον καταχαλωμένων τὸ τεῖχος τῆς
to the lower being-let-down the wall of-the
πόλεως ἐκεῖθεν εὐκόλως καταδραμεῖται. οὕτω γὰρ ἂν
city from-there easily it-will-overrun thus for —
τὸ σφοδρὸν τῆς ῥύμης οὐκ ἂν ὑπενέγκοιεν οἱ ἐγχώριοι
the violence of-the rush not — would-withstand the natives
ἀεὶ πρὸς τὸ κατόπιν ὠθούμενοι. ὀπτικὴν δὲ ἄρα
always to the back being-pushed optical and after-all
τὴν ἐπιστήμην ἐπλούτουν, ὡς ἔοικεν, οἱ τὸ Δυρράχιον
the science were-rich-in as seems the — Dyrrachion
πολιορκοῦντες βάρβαροι. οὐ γὰρ ἄνευ τοιαύτης δυνάμεως
besieging barbarians not for without such power
τὰ ὕψη τῶν τειχῶν κατελάμβανον· εἰ δὲ μὴ ὀπτικῆς,
the heights of-the walls they-grasped if and not optical
ἀλλά γε τῆς ἀπὸ τῶν διοπτρῶν καταλήψεως. ὁ
but at-least the from the dioptras comprehension the
γοῦν πύργος ἐκεῖνος φοβερὸς μὲν ἰδεῖν, φοβερώτερος
at-any-rate tower that fearsome indeed to-see more-fearsome
δὲ κινούμενος κατεφαίνετο. τροχοὶ γὰρ πολλοὶ τὴν βάσιν
and moving appeared wheels for many the base
αὐτῷ μετεώριζον· ἀναμοχλευόμενος δὲ ὑπὸ τῶν ἔνδον
for-it raised being-levered and by the inside
στρατιωτῶν τοῖς μοχλοῖς θάμβος ἐποίει μὴ φαινομένης
soldiers with-the levers astonishment it-made not appearing
τῆς ἀρχῆς τῆς κινήσεως, ἀλλ' ὥσπερ τις γίγας ὑπερνεφὴς
the beginning of-the motion but as some giant above-the-clouds
ἀφ' ἑαυτοῦ ἐδόκει κινούμενος. ἐστέγαστο δὲ ἁπανταχόθεν
of itself seemed moving it-was-roofed and from-everywhere
ἐκ βάσεως ἄχρι κορυφῆς καὶ εἰς στέγας πολλὰς διῄρητο
from base to top and into stories many was-divided

καὶ θυρίσι κύκλῳ παντοδαπαῖς ἠνέῳκτο, ἀφ' ὧν
and with-windows round all-kinds was-opened from which
ἐξέπιπτε βέλη συχνά· πρὸς δὲ τὸ ἀνωτάτω μέρος ἄνδρες
fell-out missiles frequent at and the highest part men
ἦσαν ἐξωπλισμένοι θυμοειδεῖς καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν χειρῶν τὰ ξίφη
were armed spirited and in the hands the swords
φέροντες καὶ πρὸς ἄμυναν διηυτρεπισμένοι. ἐπεὶ δὲ τῷ
carrying and for defense prepared when and to-the
τείχει προσήγγισε τὸ φρικτὸν τουτὶ θέαμα, οὐκ ἀμελῶς
wall approached the dreadful this-here sight not carelessly
ἔσχον οἱ ἀμφὶ τὸν Ἀλέξιον καὶ στρατηγὸν τῆς πόλεως
were the(-men) about — Alexios and general of-the city
Δυρραχίου, ἀλλ' ἅμα τε τοῦτο τὸ μηχάνημα ἔξωθεν
of-Dyrrachion but at-the-same-time both this the engine outside
τῷ Βαϊμούντῳ κατεσκευάζετο ὥσπερ τις ἑλέπολις ἄφυκτος
— for-Bohemond was-being-built like some siege-engine inescapable
καὶ ἄλλο τι ἔνδοθεν τοῦ τείχους αὐτοῖς ἀντεμηχανᾶτο.
and another something inside the wall by-them was-counter-devised
ἑωρακότες γὰρ εἰς ὅσον ὕψος ὁ αὐτοκίνητος οὗτος
having-seen for to what height the self-moving this
πύργος ἐκτέταται καὶ ὅπου τοῦτον ἐστήριξαν ὑφελόμενοι
tower has-been-extended and where it they-fixed having-removed
τοὺς τροχούς, τέτταρα ξύλα μακρότατα καταντικρὺ τοῦ
the wheels four beams very-long opposite the
μόσυνος πήξαντες ὥσπερ ἀπὸ τετραγώνου βάσεως εἰς
wooden-tower having-fixed as from square base into
πήγματος σχῆμα διανιστάμενα κᾆθ' οὕτως βάσεις τινὰς
a-frame shape rising and-then thus platforms some
διειληφότες μεταξὺ τῶν ἀντιτεταγμένων ξύλων εἰς πῆχυν
having-placed between the opposed beams by a-cubit
ἕνα τὸν ἔξωθεν ξύλινον πύργον ἐποίησαν ἀνατρέχειν.
one the outside wooden tower they-made to-overtop

ἀστεγὲς δὲ ἦν ἁπανταχόθεν ὅλον τοῦτο τὸ διάστημα· οὐ
unroofed and was from-everywhere whole this the space not
γὰρ ἐδεῖτο προφυλακῆς, εἰ μὴ μόνον κατὰ τὴν κορυφὴν
for it-needed protection if not only at the top
ἐξωρόφωτο. ἐνταῦθα δὴ ἀναγαγόντες οἱ ἀμφὶ τὸν
it-was-roofed there indeed having-brought-up the(-men) about —
Ἀλέξιον στρατιῶται τὸ ἔνυγρον πῦρ περὶ τὰ ἀκρόστεγα
Alexios soldiers the liquid fire about the roof-tops
τοῦ ἀνεπιφράκτου ξυλοπύργου ἔμελλον ἐξακοντίζειν πρὸς
of-the unfenced wooden-tower were-about to-hurl against
τὸν ἀντίθετον μόσυνα. ἀλλ' ἐδόκει καὶ ἡ βουλὴ καὶ
the opposite wooden-tower but seemed both the plan and
τὸ πρᾶγμα οὐ πρὸς πανωλεθρίαν τοῦ μηχανήματος
the deed not for utter-destruction of-the engine
ἀρκεῖν. ἀκροθιγῶς γὰρ ἔμελλε τὸ πῦρ τὸ ἐντεῦθεν ἐκεῖσε
to-suffice superficially for was-about the fire the thence thither
πεμπόμενον τοῦ μόσυνος ἅπτεσθαι. ἀλλὰ τί μηχανῶνται;
sent the wooden-tower to-touch but what do-they-devise
πληροῦσι τὸν μεταξὺ τόπον τοῦ τε ξυλίνου καὶ τοῦ τῆς
they-fill the between place of-the both wooden and of-the of-the
πόλεως πύργου εὐκαταπρήστου παντοίας ὕλης καὶ ἐλαίου
city tower highly-flammable all-kinds-of material and of-oil
πολλοῦ κατὰ ποταμοὺς κενουμένου· τούτοις ἐπενήνεκτο
much in rivers poured-out to-these was-applied
πῦρ, δαλοὶ καὶ φλόγες, ὃ κατὰ μικρὸν ὑποτυφόμενον
fire torches and flames which by little smoldering
κᾆθ' οὕτως βραχείας ἀναπνοῆς ἐπιδραξάμενον ἔπειτα
and-then thus short breath having-seized then
εἰς περιφανῆ φλόγα διαρθὲν συνεπιλαμβανομένων καὶ
into conspicuous flame raised joining also
τῶν ἀπὸ τοῦ πυρὸς τοῦ ὑγροῦ πρηστήρων ἅπαν ἀνῆψε
the from the fire the liquid fiery-whirlwinds all kindled

τὸ φρικτὸν ἐκεῖνο καὶ πολυυλότατον μηχάνημα ἐμποιοῦν
the dreadful that and most-timbered engine making
ἦχον καὶ φοβερὰν θέαν ταῖς ὄψεσιν. αἴσθησις δὲ τοῦ
noise and fearsome sight to-the eyes perception and of-the
πολλοῦ πυρὸς ἦν κυκλόθεν μέχρι καὶ σταδίων τρισκαίδεκα·
much fire was round-about as-far-as even stades thirteen
θόρυβος δὲ καὶ ταραχὴ τοῖς ἔνδον βαρβάροις πολλὴ καὶ
uproar and also confusion to-the inside barbarians much and
ἀμήχανος τῶν μὲν ἐναπειλημμένων τῷ πυρὶ καὶ
helpless of-the(-ones) indeed caught by-the fire and
ἀποτεφρουμένων, τῶν δὲ ἀπὸ μετεώρου ῥιπτούντων
being-reduced-to-ash of-the(-others) and from aloft throwing
ἑαυτοὺς πρὸς τὴν γῆν· βοὴ δὲ πολλὴ καὶ ἀμήχανος
themselves to the earth shouting and much and helpless
ταραχὴ ἀντηχούντων καὶ τῶν ἐκτός.
confusion echoing-back also the(-men) outside

XXV · THE FORGED LETTERS

In spring Eirene returns to the City and Alexios goes to Diabolis, resolved to avoid open battle and to close every pass between the camps. Advised by Marinos of Naples, Roger, and Peter Aliphas, he writes letters of thanks as if in answer to Bohemond's closest men, his brother Guy, Koprisianos, Richard, and the Prinkipatos, and sends a pretended deserter to denounce them. Bohemond seizes the letters and spends six days in his tent, dizzy with doubt, but in the end leaves the men in their places.

Τοσαῦτα μὲν οὖν περὶ τοῦ ὑπερνεφοῦς μόσυνος καὶ
so-much indeed then about the above-the-clouds wooden-tower and
τῆς παρὰ τῶν βαρβάρων τειχομαχίας· ἀλλ' ἐπὶ τὸν
the by the barbarians wall-fighting but to the
βασιλέα καὶ αὖθις τὸν λόγον ἐπανακτέον. ἔαρος τοίνυν

ἐφισταμένου ἡ μὲν Αὔγουστα ἐκ τῆς Θεσσαλονίκης ὡς
being-at-hand the indeed Augusta from — Thessalonike as
πρὸς τὴν βασιλεύουσαν ἐπανέστρεφεν, ὁ δὲ αὐτοκράτωρ
toward the reigning(-city) returned the and autocrat
τῆς πρόσω πορείας εἴχετο καὶ τὴν Διάβολιν διὰ τῆς
of-the forward journey held and — Diabolis through —
Πελαγονίας καταλαμβάνει ἔνθεν περὶ τοὺς πρόποδας τῶν
Pelagonia reaches where about the foothills of-the
ἤδη ῥηθέντων δυσβάτων ἀτραπῶν οὖσαν. καὶ καινήν τινα
already mentioned impassable paths being and new some
στρατηγίαν κατὰ τῶν βαρβάρων μεμελετηκὼς δεῖν
strategy against the barbarians having-devised to-be-needful
ἐλογίσατο τοῦ μὲν δημοσίου πολέμου σχολὴν παντελῶς
he-reckoned the indeed public war leisure utterly
καταψηφίσασθαι καὶ ἀγχέμαχον διὰ ταῦτα τὴν
to-decree and hand-to-hand because-of these(-things) the
μάχην οὐκ ἤθελεν, ἀλλὰ τὰ δύσβατα τέμπη καὶ τὰς
battle not he-wished but the impassable valleys and the
ἀδιεξοδεύτους ὁδοὺς μεταίχμιον ἀμφοῖν τοῖν στρατοπέδοιν
impenetrable roads no-man's-land of-both the camps
καταλιπὼν τοὺς εὔνους ἅπαντας κατὰ τὰς ἀκρολοφίας
having-left the loyal all on the hilltops
μετὰ ἀποχρώσης δυνάμεως καταστήσας τὴν καινὴν ἐκείνην
with sufficient force having-stationed the new that
στρατηγίαν ἐμηχανήσατο, ὡς μήτε τοὺς ἔνθεν πρὸς
strategy devised so-that neither the(-men) hence to
τὸν Βαϊμοῦντον ῥᾷστα προσχωρεῖν δύνασθαι μήτ' ἐκεῖθεν
— Bohemond most-easily to-go-over to-be-able nor from-there
πρὸς τούτους αὖθις γράμματα φοιτᾶν ἢ προσηγορίας
to these again letters to-go or greetings
διαπέμπεσθαι, ὑφ' ὧν ὡς τὰ πολλὰ τὰ τῆς ἀγάπης
to-be-sent by which as the many(-times) the(-things) of-the love

ἑδράζεσθαι εἴωθε. σπάνις γὰρ προσηγορίας κατὰ τὸν
to-be-founded is-wont lack for of-greeting according-to the
Σταγειρίτην πολλὰς φιλίας διέλυσε. γινώσκων δὲ τὸν
Stagirite many friendships dissolved knowing and —
Βαϊμοῦντον ἄνδρα πονηρίας καὶ δραστηριότητος ἀνάπλεων
Bohemond a-man of-wickedness and energy full
ἤθελε μὲν καὶ τὴν κατὰ πρόσωπον πρὸς αὐτὸν μάχην
he-wished indeed also the in face with him battle
ἀναδέξασθαι, καθά γε καὶ εἴρηται, ἀλλὰ καὶ δι᾽ ἑτέρου
to-take-up as at-least also has-been-said but also through other
παντὸς τρόπου καὶ μηχανῆς κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ μελετῶν οὐδαμῶς
every way and device against him plotting in-no-way
ἐνεδίδου. διὰ δὲ τὰς ἤδη ῥηθείσας αἰτίας, καίτοι πολλὰ
gave-in because-of and the already mentioned causes although much
σφαδάζων πρὸς τοῦτο, φιλοκίνδυνός τε καὶ πυκνοκίνδυνος
struggling for this danger-loving both and often-in-danger
πάλαι ὢν οὑτοσὶ ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ καὶ ἐμὸς πατήρ, ἐπεὶ
long-ago being this-here the autocrat and my father since
τὸν λόγον εἶχεν ἐν πᾶσι κρατοῦντα, δι᾽ ἑτέρας μεθόδου
the reason he-had in all prevailing through other method
καταγωνίσασθαι τοῦτον ἔσπευδε. δεῖ γάρ, οἶμαι, τὸν
to-overcome him he-hastened must for I-think the
στρατηγὸν οὐκ ἀεὶ διὰ ξιφουλκίας τὴν νίκην ἑαυτῷ
general not always through sword-drawing the victory for-himself
σπεύδειν περιποιεῖσθαι, ἀλλὰ καὶ πρὸς πανουργίαν ἔστιν
to-hasten to-win but also for craft there-is
οὗ εὐτρεπίζεσθαι, ἐπὰν ὁ καιρὸς καὶ τὰ συμπίπτοντα
where to-be-ready when the occasion and the happenings
τοῦτο διδόασι, τὴν νίκην ἑαυτῷ πάντοσε περιποιούμενον.
this give the victory for-himself everywhere winning
καὶ τοῦτο γὰρ στρατηγῶν ἰδιαίτατον, ὅσαπερ ἴσμεν, μὴ
and this for of-generals most-proper as-many-as we-know not

μετὰ ξιφῶν καὶ μάχης μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ πρὸς σπονδὰς
with swords and battle only but also to treaties
τρεπομένων· καὶ ἄλλως ἔστιν οὗ ῥαδιουργοῦντα τὸν
turning and otherwise there-is where acting-craftily the
ἐχθρὸν καταγωνίζεσθαι, ὁπηνίκα καὶ τοιούτου καιρὸς παρῇ.
enemy to-overcome when also of-such occasion be-at-hand
ὁποῖον καὶ τότε ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ φαίνεται σκευωρήσας.
such-as also then the autocrat appears having-contrived
θέλων γὰρ διχόνοιαν ἐμβαλεῖν μεταξὺ τῶν τε κομήτων καὶ
wishing for discord to-throw between the both counts and
τοῦ Βαϊμούντου καὶ κατασεῖσαι οἷον τὸν πρὸς ἀλλήλους
— Bohemond and to-shake as-it-were the toward each-other
συνασπισμὸν ἢ διαρρῆξαι τοιοῦτόν τι δραματουργεῖ.
shield-locking or to-break-apart such something stages
μεταπεμψάμενος οὖν τὸν ἐκ Νεαπόλεως Μαρῖνον τὸν
having-summoned then the from Naples Marinos the
σεβαστόν (τῶν Μαϊστρομιλίων οὗτος ὑπῆρχε τὸ γένος·
sebastos of-the Maistromilioi this-man was the race
κἂν μὴ πάνυ τὸν πρὸς αὐτὸν ὅρκον ἀνόθευτον τότε
even-if not very the to him oath unadulterated then
ἐτήρει ἀπατηλοῖς ἐξαπατηθεὶς λόγοις καὶ ὑποσχέσεσιν,
kept by-deceitful having-been-deceived words and promises
ἀλλ' ὅσῳ γε τὰ πρὸς τὸν Βαϊμοῦντον ἀποκαλύψαι
but as-far-as at-least the(-things) toward — Bohemond to-reveal
αὐτῷ τὸ ἀπόρρητον τεθάρρηκεν), ἅμα δὲ καὶ τὸν
to-him the secret he-had-dared at-the-same-time and also —
Ῥογέρην (τῶν ἐπιφανῶν δὲ οὗτος Φράγγων) καὶ τὸν
Roger of-the illustrious and this-man Franks and —
Πέτρον Ἀλίφαν, ἄνδρα κατὰ πόλεμον περιβόητον καὶ τὴν
Peter Aliphas a-man in war renowned and the
ὡς πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα πίστιν ἀκράδαντον δι' ὅλου
as toward the autocrat faith unshaken through whole

τηρήσαντα. τούτους μετακαλεσάμενος βουλὴν ἐζήτει, ὅπως
having-kept these having-summoned counsel he-sought how
τὰ κατὰ τὸν Βαϊμοῦντον εὖ διαθέμενος καταγωνιεῖται
the(-things) concerning — Bohemond well having-arranged he-will-overcome
αὐτόν, ἀλλὰ καὶ περὶ τῶν εὐνουστέρων τῷ Βαϊμούντῳ
him but also about the more-loyal — to-Bohemond
καὶ ὁπόσους ἐκεῖνος ἰσοψύχους ἔχει διηρώτα. καὶ περὶ
and how-many he like-minded has he-asked and about
τούτων μαθὼν ἐξ αὐτῶν δεῖν ἔλεγεν ὑποποιήσασθαι
these having-learned from them to-be-needful he-said to-win-over
τούτους διὰ παντοίας μηχανῆς· "καὶ εἰ τοῦτο γένοιτο,
these by every device and if this should-happen
δι' ἐκείνων καὶ τὸ κοινὸν τοῦ Κελτικοῦ στρατεύματος
through those also the common(-body) of-the Celtic army
διαρραγήσεται εἰς διψυχίαν ἐμπεσόν." ἀνακοινοῦται
will-be-broken into double-mindedness having-fallen he-communicates
τοῦτο τοῖς ἤδη ῥηθεῖσι. καὶ ἐξ ἑκάστου τούτων ἕνα
this to-the already mentioned and from each of-these one
αἰτεῖται τῶν εὐνουστέρων θεραπόντων καὶ ἐχεμυθεῖν
he-asks of-the more-loyal servants and to-keep-silent
ἐπισταμένων. οἱ δὲ ἑτοίμως τοὺς κρείττονας τῶν ὑπηκόων
knowing they and readily the better of-the subjects
αὐτῷ ἔφησαν δοῦναι. καὶ ἐπειδὴ παρῆσαν οἱ ἄνθρωποι,
to-him they-said to-give and when were-present the men
δραματουργεῖ τι τοιοῦτον. γράμματα συνθέμενος
he-stages something such letters having-composed
ὥσπερ ἀμοιβαῖα πρός τινας τῶν ἀμφὶ τὸν Βαϊμοῦντον
as-if in-reply to some of-the about — Bohemond
οἰκειοτάτους, ὡς δῆθεν ἐκείνων γεγραφότων πρὸς τοῦτον
most-intimate as supposedly those having-written to him
καὶ οἰκειότητά τινα μνηστευομένων καὶ τὰ ἀπόρρητα τῆς
and intimacy some wooing and the secrets of-the

τοῦ τυράννου γνώμης ἐξαγορευόντων, πέμπει πρὸς αὐτοὺς
of-the tyrant mind divulging he-sends to them
ὥσπερ εὐχαριστηρίους λόγους συντάξας καὶ ἀποδεξάμενος
as-if of-thanks words having-composed and having-welcomed
τάχα τὴν τῶν ἀνδρῶν εὔνοιαν. ἦσαν δὲ οὗτοι ὅ τε Γίδος
supposedly the of-the men goodwill were and these — both Guy
ὁ τοῦ Βαϊμούντου αὐτάδελφος καί τις τῶν ἐνδοξοτάτων
the — of-Bohemond own-brother and a-certain of-the most-illustrious
ἀνδρῶν Κοπρισίανος καλούμενος καὶ πρὸς τούτοις ὁ
men Koprisianos called and besides these —
Ῥικάρδος καὶ τέταρτος ὁ Πριγκιπάτος, ἀνὴρ γενναῖος καὶ
Richard and fourth — Prinkipatos a-man noble and
τὰ πρῶτα φέρων ἐν τῇ στρατιᾷ τοῦ Βαϊμούντου, καὶ
the first(-place) holding in the army — of-Bohemond and
ἕτεροι πλείους τούτων. πρὸς οὓς τὰ ἐπίπλαστα γράμματα
others more than-these to whom the feigned letters
ἐξεπέμπετο. ἐκεῖθεν μὲν γὰρ οὐδὲν ἐδέδεκτο τοιοῦτον ὁ
were-sent from-there indeed for nothing had-received such the
βασιλεὺς οὔτε παρὰ Ῥικάρδου οὔτε παρ᾽ ἄλλου τινὸς
emperor neither from Richard nor from other any
τοιούτου εὔνοιαν καὶ πίστιν ὑπαγορεῦον γραμμάτιον· αὐτὸς
such goodwill and faith suggesting note he
δὲ ἀφ᾽ ἑαυτοῦ τὰ τοιαῦτα τῶν γραμμάτων ἐπλάττετο. εἶχε
and from himself the such(-ones) of-the letters forged had
δὲ νοῦν τοιοῦτον τὸ δραματούργημα, ὡς εἴπερ εἰς ἀκοὰς
and sense such the staged-trick that if into ears
εἰσέλθοι Βαϊμούντου ἡ τῶν ἀνδρῶν τοιούτων προδοσία καὶ
should-come of-Bohemond the of-the men such betrayal and
ὡς ἐκεῖνοι ἐκεῖθεν ἀποκοπέντες τῇ γνώμῃ τῷ μέρει τῷ
that they from-there cut-off in-the mind to-the side the
βασιλικῷ προσεχώρησαν, αὐτὸς μὲν εὐθὺς ταραχθήσεται
imperial had-gone-over he indeed at-once will-be-troubled

καὶ πρὸς τὴν βαρβαρικὴν φύσιν ἐπανελεύσεται, κακώσας
and to the barbarian nature will-return having-ill-treated
δὲ τοὺς ἄνδρας ἀπορραγῆναι τούτου καταναγκάσειε, καί,
and the men to-break-away from-him he-would-compel and
ὅπερ εἰς νοῦν οὐκ ἦλθεν αὐτοῖς, ἐκ τῆς κατασκευῆς Ἀλεξίου
which into mind not came to-them from the contrivance of-Alexios
ποιήσειαν πρὸς αὐτὸν στασιάσαντες. ἤδει γάρ, οἶμαι, ὁ
they-would-do against him having-rebelled knew for I-think the
στρατηγός, ὡς τὸ ἀντίπαλον ἅπαν φῦλον ξυγκροτούμενον
general that the opposing whole tribe welded-together
μὲν καὶ ἀλληλουχούμενον ἔρρωται, στασιάζον δὲ καὶ εἰς
indeed and holding-together is-strong rebelling and also into
πολλὰ μεριζόμενον ἀδρανέστερον γίνεται καὶ οὕτω τοῖς
many being-divided weaker becomes and thus to-the
πολεμοῦσιν εὐχείρωτον. ὅπερ καὶ βαθέως ἐπραγματεύετο
warring easy-to-subdue which also deeply he-was-working-at
καὶ τὸν δόλον ὑποβρύχιον εἶχε τὰ γράμματα. μεταχειρίζεται
and the deceit submerged had the letters manages
δὲ τὸ πρᾶγμα οὑτωσί πως ὁ Ἀλέξιος. πέμπει μὲν
and the affair thus somehow — Alexios sends indeed
γὰρ τὰ πεπλασμένα γράμματα πρὸς ἐκείνους παραγγείλας
for the forged letters to those having-ordered
ἐπιδοῦναι ἑκάστῳ ἕκαστον. εἶχε δὲ τὰ πεμπόμενα
to-hand to-each each had and the sent
βιβλία ἐκεῖνα οὐ μόνον εὐχαριστίαν, ἀλλὰ καὶ δόσεις
writings those not only thanks but also gifts
κατεπηγγέλλετο καὶ βασιλικὰς δωρεὰς καὶ ὑποσχέσεις
promised and imperial bounties and promises
ὑπερφυεῖς· ἐφεῖλκε δὲ τούτους καὶ εἰς τὸ μετέπειτα εἶναί
extraordinary drew and them also to the hereafter to-be
τε εὔνους καὶ φαίνεσθαι καὶ μηδὲν ἀποκρύπτειν τῶν
both loyal and to-appear and nothing to-hide of-the

ἀπορρήτων. κατόπιν δὲ τῶν πιστοτάτων αὐτῷ ἄνθρωπον
secrets behind and of-the most-trusted to-him a-man
ἀποστέλλει ἀνεπιφωράτως τούτοις παρέπεσθαι, καὶ ἐπειδὰν
he-sends undetected them to-follow and when
πλησιάσαντας ἴδοι, παρελάσαντα προφθῆναι τούτων
having-approached he-should-see having-ridden-past to-forestall their
τὴν ἔφοδον καὶ καταλαβόντα τὸν Βαϊμοῦντον τόν τε
the coming and having-reached — Bohemond the both
αὐτόμολον ὑποκριθῆναι καὶ εἰπεῖν, ὡς αὐτῷ προσχωρήσειε
deserter to-feign and to-say that to-him he-had-gone-over
μισήσας τὴν μετὰ τοῦ βασιλέως διατριβήν, φιλίαν δὲ
having-hated the with the emperor sojourn friendship and
πρὸς τὸν τύραννον προσποιούμενον καὶ ὡς δή τινα
toward the tyrant pretending and as forsooth some
εὔνοιαν κατειπεῖν ἀριδήλως τῶν ἀνδρῶν ἐκείνων, ἐφ' οὓς
goodwill to-denounce clearly the men those to whom
τὰ γράμματα, ὡς ἄρα ὁ δεῖνα καὶ ὁ δεῖνα, ὀνομαστὶ
the letters that after-all the so-and-so and the so-and-so by-name
τούτους καταριθμήσας, ἐξομοσάμενοι τὴν πρὸς ἐκεῖνον
them having-counted having-forsworn the toward him
πίστιν βασιλεῖ φίλοι καὶ εὖνοι γεγόνασι καὶ τὰ
faith to-the-emperor friends and loyal have-become and the(-things)
ἐκείνου φρονοῦσι, καὶ ὁρᾶν δεῖ, μή τι κατ' αὐτοῦ
his think and to-watch one-must lest something against him
δεινὸν μελετήσειαν ἐξ ὑπογύου καὶ πάλαι προεσκεμμένον·
terrible they-might-plot from sudden and long-ago pre-planned
ἀλλὰ δὴ καὶ τοῦτο πεπραγματεῦσθαι, ἵνα μή τι
but indeed also this to-have-been-managed that not something
δεινὸν τοῖς γραμματοκομισταῖς τούτοις ὁ Βαϊμοῦντος
terrible to-the letter-carriers these — Bohemond
ἐργάσηται. ἐμέλησε γὰρ καὶ τοῦτο τῷ βασιλεῖ, ὅπως τοὺς
might-do it-concerned for also this the emperor how the

μὲν καθέτους τούτους ἄνδρας ἀβλαβεῖς διατηρήσειε, τὰ
indeed agents these men unharmed he-might-keep the
δὲ κατὰ τὸν Βαϊμοῦντον πράγματα συνταράξειε. καὶ
and concerning — Bohemond affairs he-might-confound and
οὐκ εἶπε μὲν ταῦτα καὶ συμβεβούλευκεν, οὐ γέγονε δέ,
not said indeed these(-things) and advised not happened and
ἀλλὰ προσελθὼν καὶ δι᾽ ὅρκου λαβὼν τὸ ἀφρόντιστον
but having-come and through oath having-taken the immunity
τῶν γραμματοκομιστῶν ὁ εἰρημένος ἀνὴρ ἀπαγγέλλει
of-the letter-carriers the said man reports
πάντα κατὰ τὰς ὑποθημοσύνας τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος.
all according-to the instructions of-the autocrat
ἐρωτηθεὶς δὲ ὅπη τούτους στοχάζεται ἐφθακέναι, τὴν
being-asked and where them he-guesses to-have-arrived —
Πέτρουλαν αὐτοὺς ἔλεγε διελθεῖν. καὶ ἀποστείλας κατέσχε
Petroula them he-said to-have-passed and having-sent he-seized
τοὺς γραμματοκομιστὰς καὶ τὰ γράμματα ἀναπτύξας
the letter-carriers and the letters having-opened
ἰλίγγου τε πλήρης γεγονὼς μικροῦ κατέπιπτε πιστὰ
of-dizziness both full having-become almost fell trustworthy
λογισάμενος εἶναι. ἐκείνους μὲν οὖν παραφυλάττεσθαι
having-reckoned to-be them indeed then to-be-guarded
ᾠκονόμησεν, αὐτὸς δὲ ἀπρόιτος ταῖς σκηναῖς ἐν ἓξ
he-arranged he and not-going-out in-the tents for six
ἡμέραις ἦν γνωσιμαχῶν τὸ τί ἂν χρὴ ποιῆσαι,
days was deliberating the what — it-is-needful to-do
πολλοὺς παρ᾽ ἑαυτῷ ἀνελίττων λογισμούς, εἰ χρὴ
many by himself unrolling reasonings whether it-is-needful
παραστῆναι τοὺς κονοσταύλους καὶ πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφὸν
to-depose the constables and to the brother
αὐτοῦ Γίδον ἐξειπεῖν τὴν κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ δοθεῖσαν πρόληψιν
his Guy to-tell the against him given suspicion

καὶ εἰ μετὰ τὸν ἔλεγχον παραστῆναι χρὴ ἢ ἄτερ
and whether after the proof to-depose it-is-needful or without
ἐλέγχου, πρὸς τούτοις δὲ καὶ τὸ τίνας ἀντ᾽ αὐτῶν
proof in-addition-to these and also the whom instead-of them
κονοσταύλους ποιήσειε. γενναίους δὲ ὄντας τοὺς τοιούτους
constables he-might-make noble and being the such
κἀντεῦθεν πολλὴν τὴν βλάβην ἐσομένην παρασταλέντων
and-thence much the harm going-to-be when-removed
ὑπονοῶν, κατὰ τὸ ἐγχωροῦν τὰ κατ᾽ αὐτοὺς
suspecting according-to the possible the(-things) concerning them
οἰκονομήσας, οἶμαι δὲ καὶ τὸν κρυπτόμενον νοῦν τῶν
having-managed I-think and also the hidden sense of-the
γραμμάτων ὑποτοπάσας, μετεληλυθὼς εὐφυῶς τούτους καὶ
letters having-suspected having-handled cleverly them and
θαρσήσας ἐπὶ ταὐτοῦ μεμενηκέναι τούτους ξυνεχώρησεν.
having-taken-courage on the-same to-have-remained them allowed

Alexios' commanders hold every pass: Kekaumenos at Avlona, Hiericho, and Kanina, Kabasilas at Petroula, Nikerites at Deure, and Kamytzes in the Arbanon. Guided by local men, Guy attacks Kamytzes in front while his counts fall on him from behind, routing him and killing Karas and Skaliarios. Alyates is caught on marshy ground and killed by Kontopaganos. Kantakouzenos, sent to Glabinitza, nearly takes Mylos, but his men panic when scouts report Celts approaching; he burns his engines and the river boats and encamps by the Charzanes. Guy's detachment is beaten in the passes Kekaumenos holds.

Ὁ δὲ αὐτοκράτωρ, ἐπεὶ προφθάσας ἀξιόμαχον δύναμιν ἐν
the and autocrat since having-anticipated a-match-for-battle force in
πάσαις ταῖς κλεισούραις κατέθετο μετ' ἐκκρίτων ἡγεμόνων,
all the passes had-placed with picked leaders
πᾶσάν γε ἀτραπὸν διὰ τῶν καλουμένων ξυλοκλασιῶν
every at-least path through the called wood-cuttings
αὖθις τοῖς Κελτοῖς ἀπετάφρευσεν. εἶχε μὲν γὰρ εὐθὺς
again to-the Celts cut-off had indeed for at-once
ὁ Αὐλών, ἡ Ἱεριχὼ καὶ τὰ Κάνινα ἀνύστακτον φύλακα
— Avlona — Hiericho and — Kanina sleepless guard
Μιχαὴλ τὸν Κεκαυμένον, ἡ δὲ Πέτρουλα Ἀλέξανδρον τὸν
Michael the Kekaumenos — and Petroula Alexander the
Καβάσιλαν μετὰ συμμίκτων πεζῶν στρατιωτῶν, ἄνδρα
Kabasilas with mixed foot soldiers a-man
ἐκθυμότατον καὶ πολλοὺς τῶν κατὰ τὴν Ἀσίαν Τούρκων
most-spirited and many of-the in — Asia Turks
κατατροπωσάμενον· τὴν Δεύρην δὲ Λέων ὁ Νικερίτης μετὰ
having-routed — Deure and Leo the Nikerites with
ἀποχρώσης ἐφρούρει δυνάμεως· τῷ δέ γε Εὐσταθίῳ τῷ
sufficient guarded force — and at-least to-Eustathios the
Καμύτζῃ τὰς περὶ τὸ Ἄρβανον ἀνατεθείκει κλεισούρας. ὁ
Kamytzes the about — Arbanon he-had-entrusted passes —

δέ γε Βαϊμοῦντος ἐκ πρώτης, ὅ φασιν, ἀφετηρίας κατὰ
and at-least Bohemond from first as they-say starting-post against
τοῦ Καβασίλα τὸν ἀδελφὸν αὐτοῦ Γίδον καὶ κόμητά τινα
— Kabasilas the brother his Guy and count a-certain
Σαρακηνὸν καλούμενον καὶ τὸν Κοντοπαγάνον ἐξέπεμψεν.
Sarakenos called and — Kontopaganos sent-out
ἐπεὶ δέ τινα τῶν ὁμορούντων τῷ Ἀρβάνῳ πολίχνια
since and some of-the bordering — on-Arbanon little-towns
προέφθασαν τῷ Βαϊμούντῳ προσχωρῆσαι, οἱ τούτων
had-hastened — to-Bohemond to-go-over the their
ἔποικοι τὰς τοῦ Ἀρβάνου ἀτραποὺς ἀκριβῶς ἐπιστάμενοι
inhabitants the — of-Arbanon paths precisely knowing
προσελθόντες πᾶσαν, ὡς εἶχε, τῆς Δεύρης τὴν θέσιν
having-come every(-thing) as it-was — of-Deure the position
ἐξηγήσαντο καὶ τὰς λανθανούσας ἀτραποὺς ὑπέδειξαν.
explained and the hidden paths showed
τηνικαῦτα ὁ Γίδος διχῇ διελὼν τὸ στράτευμα αὐτὸς μὲν
then — Guy in-two having-divided the army he indeed
τὴν κατὰ πρόσωπον μετὰ τοῦ Καμύτζη μάχην ἀνεδέξατο,
the in face with — Kamytzes battle took-up
τὸν δέ γε Κοντοπαγάνον καὶ τὸν Σαρακηνὸν καλούμενον
— and at-least Kontopaganos and — Sarakenos called
κόμητα παρὰ τῶν Δευριωτῶν ὁδηγουμένους ἐξ ὀπισθίων τῷ
count by the Deuriots being-guided from behind —
Καμύτζῃ ἐπεισπεσεῖν ἐπέταξε. τούτου γοῦν συνδόξαντος
on-Kamytzes to-fall-upon ordered this at-any-rate having-been-agreed
ἀμφοῖν, ἐπεὶ ὁ μὲν Γίδος κατὰ πρόσωπον ἐμάχετο, οἱ
by-both when — indeed Guy in face fought the
δέ γε λοιποὶ κόμητες τῇ παρεμβολῇ τοῦ Καμύτζη
and at-least other counts on-the camp — of-Kamytzes
ἐπεισπεσόντες ἀπὸ τῶν μεταφρένων δεινὸν τὸν φόνον
having-fallen-upon from the backs terrible the slaughter

κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἀπειργάσαντο, ὡς οὐκ ἐνῆν αὐτῷ πρὸς
against him wrought since not it-was-possible for-him against
πάντας μάχεσθαι, τραπέντας τοὺς ὑφ᾽ ἑαυτὸν θεασάμενος
all to-fight routed the under himself having-beheld
συνείπετο τούτοις καὶ αὐτός. καὶ πίπτουσι μὲν τηνικαῦτα
followed them also he and fall indeed then
τῶν Ῥωμαίων πολλοὶ καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ Καρᾶς νηπιόθεν
of-the Romans many and himself — Karas from-infancy
τοῖς γνησίοις παρὰ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος προσληφθεὶς
among-the genuine(-retainers) by the autocrat taken-up
καὶ καταλεγεὶς καὶ ὁ Σκαλιάριος Τοῦρκος τῶν ὀνομαστῶν
and enrolled and — Skaliarios Turk of-the renowned
πάλαι κατὰ τὴν ἕω ἡγεμόνων γεγονώς, αὐτομολήσας
long-ago in the east leaders having-been having-deserted
τῷ βασιλεῖ καὶ τοῦ ἁγίου βαπτίσματος τετυχηκώς. ἀλλὰ
to-the emperor and the holy baptism having-obtained but
ταῦτα μὲν τὰ κατὰ τὸν Καμύτζην· ὁ δέ γε
these(-things) indeed the(-things) concerning — Kamytzes — and at-least
Ἀλυάτης μετὰ καὶ ἑτέρων λογάδων τὴν Γλαβινίτζαν
Alyates with also other picked(-men) — Glabinitza
φυλάττων πρὸς τὴν πεδιάδα κατῆλθεν· εἴτε πρὸς πόλεμον
guarding to the plain went-down whether for war
εἴτε καὶ κατασκοπήσων τινὰ τόπου θέσιν, Θεὸς ἂν εἰδείη.
or also going-to-reconnoiter some of-place position God — may-know
τυχαίως δ᾽ οὖν συναντῶσι τούτῳ παραχρῆμα κατάφρακτοι
by-chance and then meet him immediately mail-clad
Κελτοὶ ἄνδρες γενναῖοι καὶ τηνικαῦτα διχῇ διαιρεθέντες οἱ
Celts men noble and then in-two divided the
μέν (πεντήκοντα δὲ τὸν ἀριθμὸν ἦσαν) κατὰ πρόσωπον
indeed fifty and the number were in face
αὐτοῦ σφοδρᾷ τῇ ῥύμῃ ἵενται ὅλους χαλάσαντες χαλινούς, οἱ
his with-violent the rush charge whole having-slackened reins the

δέ γε λοιποὶ ἐξ ὀπισθίων ἀψοφητὶ τούτῳ παρείποντο. ἦν
and at-least rest from behind noiselessly him followed was
γὰρ ἑλώδης ὁ τόπος. ὁ δὲ Ἀλυάτης τῆς τῶν ὄπισθεν
for marshy the place — and Alyates of-the of-the(-men) behind
μὴ αἰσθόμενος ἐλεύσεως, ἀλλὰ κατὰ τῶν ἔμπροσθεν
not having-perceived coming but against the(-men) in-front
ὅλῃ γνώμῃ ἀγωνιζόμενος καὶ χειρὶ λέληθεν
with-whole mind contending and hand has-escaped-the-notice-of
ἑαυτὸν εἰς κίνδυνον συνελάσας. ἐπεισπεσόντες γὰρ τούτῳ
himself into danger having-driven having-fallen-upon for him
οἱ ἐξ ὀπισθίων ἐρχόμενοι καρτερῶς κατ' αὐτοῦ
the(-men) from behind coming strongly against him
ἐμάχοντο. συναντήσας δὲ τούτῳ κόμης τις Κοντοπαγάνος
fought having-met and him count a-certain Kontopaganos
καλούμενος βάλλει τοῦτον διὰ τοῦ δόρατος· καὶ παραχρῆμα
called strikes him with the spear and immediately
ἄπνους κατὰ γῆς ἔκειτο. πίπτουσι δὲ καὶ τῶν σὺν
breathless on earth lay fall and also of-the with
αὐτῷ οὐκ ὀλίγοι. ταῦτα μεμαθηκὼς ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ τὸν
him not few these(-things) having-learned the autocrat —
Καντακουζηνὸν μετεπέμψατο, ἄνδρα τοῦτον γινώσκων περὶ
Kantakouzenos summoned man this knowing about
τὰς στρατιωτικὰς ἐγχειρήσεις ἱκανώτατον. ἔφθασε γάρ, ὡς
the military undertakings most-capable had-arrived for as
ἔφην, καταλαβεῖν τὸν αὐτοκράτορα εἰς τόπον μετακληθεὶς
I-said to-reach the autocrat at place summoned
ἀπὸ Λαοδικείας. ἐπεὶ δ' ἀναβολὴν τὰ κατὰ τὸν
from Laodikeia since and delay the(-things) concerning —
Βαϊμοῦντον οὐκ εἶχεν, ἀξιόμαχον στρατὸν μετ' αὐτοῦ
Bohemond not had a-match-for-battle army with him
συνεκπέμπει καὶ τῆς παρεμβολῆς ἔξεισι προεκπέμπων
he-sends-out and from-the camp goes-out sending-ahead

οἷον καὶ πρὸς μάχας ὀτρύνων αὐτόν. ἐφθακὼς δὲ
as-it-were and to battles urging him having-reached and
τὴν κλεισούραν τὴν ἐγχωρίως οὕτω καλουμένην Πέτραν
the pass the locally thus called Petra
καὶ αὐτοῦ που ἐγκαρτερήσας πολλοῖς τε λογισμοῖς
and there somewhere having-stayed with-many both reasonings
καὶ στρατηγικοῖς ἐπιχειρήμασιν ἐφοδιάσας αὐτὸν καὶ
and strategic stratagems having-supplied him and
τὰ λῴονα ὑποθέμενος πρὸς Γλαβινίτζαν χρησταῖς
the better(-things) having-suggested to Glabinitza with-good
ἐλπίσι θαρσύνας ἐκπέμπει, ἐκεῖνος δὲ πρὸς Διάβολιν
hopes having-encouraged sends-out he and to Diabolis
ἐπανέστρεψεν. ὁ δὲ Καντακουζηνὸς προσπελάσας ἐν τῷ
returned — and Kantakouzenos having-approached in the
ἀπέρχεσθαι πολιχνίῳ τινί, τῷ τοῦ Μύλου καλουμένῳ,
going-off little-town some the — of-Mylos called
παραχρῆμα παντοίας κατασκευάσας ἑλεπόλεις ἐπολιόρκει
immediately all-kinds having-built siege-engines besieged
τὸ πολίχνιον. καὶ οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι ἀναισχύντως τοῖς τείχεσι
the little-town and the Romans shamelessly to-the walls
προσεπέλαζον καὶ οἱ μὲν πῦρ ἐνιέντες τὰς πύλας
drew-near and the(-ones) indeed fire putting-in the gates
ἐνεπίπρων, οἱ δὲ καὶ διὰ τοῦ τείχους εἰς τὰς
set-on-fire the(-others) and also through the wall to the
ἐπάλξεις θᾶττον ἀνήεσαν. αἰσθόμενοι δ' οἱ πέραθεν τοῦ
battlements more-quickly went-up having-perceived and the beyond the
ποταμοῦ, τοῦ οὑτωσὶ καλουμένου Βούση, αὐλιζόμενοι Κελτοὶ
river the thus called Bouses encamped Celts
ὡς πρὸς τὸ τοῦ Μύλου καστέλλιον ἔθεον. οὓς θεασάμενοι
as toward the — of-Mylos fort ran whom having-beheld
οἱ τοῦ Καντακουζηνοῦ σκοποί (βάρβαροι δὲ ἦσαν, ὡς ὁ
the — of-Kantakouzenos scouts barbarians and they-were as the

λόγος φθάσας ἐδήλωσεν) ἐπανατρέχουσιν ἀσυντάκτως
account having-anticipated showed run-back without-order
πρὸς αὐτὸν καὶ οὐ μυστηριωδῶς περὶ τῶν φανέντων
to him and not mysteriously about the(-things) having-appeared
κατήγγελλον, ἀλλὰ πόρρω που φωνοῦντες τὴν τούτων
reported but far somewhere shouting the their
ἔφοδον ἔλεγον. ἀκούσαντες δὲ οἱ στρατιῶται τὴν τῶν
attack said having-heard and the soldiers the of-the
Κελτῶν ἔφοδον, κἂν τῶν τειχῶν ὑπερέβησαν, κἂν
Celts attack even-though the walls they-had-scaled even-though
τὰς πύλας ἐνέπρησαν, κἂν ἐν χερσὶ τοῦτο κατέχοντες
the gates they-had-burned even-though in hands it holding
ἦσαν ἤδη, ἀλλ' ἐκδειματωθέντες ἕκαστος πρὸς τὸν ἴδιον
they-were already but terrified each to the own
ἀπέτρεχεν ἵππον· ἔμφοβοι δὲ ὄντες καὶ συγχυθέντες τὸν
ran-off horse fearful and being and confounded in-the
νοῦν θάτερος θατέρου ἵππου ἐπέβαινε. πολλὰ γοῦν ὁ
mind the-one of-the-other horse mounted much at-any-rate —
Καντακουζηνὸς ἀγωνισάμενος καὶ πολλὰς ἱππασίας κατὰ
Kantakouzenos having-contended and many ridings against
τῶν ἐκδειματωθέντων ποιήσας "ἀνέρες ἔστε", φωνῶν
the terrified having-made men be shouting
κατὰ τὸν ποιητήν "μνήσθητε θούριδος ἀλκῆς", ὡς οὐκ
according-to the poet remember furious valor when not
ἔπειθεν, εὐφυῶς τούτους τῆς πτοίας ἀνήνεγκε φάμενος
he-persuaded cleverly them from-the panic he-recovered saying
ὡς "οὐ χρὴ τὰς ἑλεπόλεις καταλιπεῖν τοῖς ἐχθροῖς
that not it-is-needful the siege-engines to-leave to-the enemies
καθ' ἡμῶν ὄργανα, ἀλλὰ πῦρ εἰς αὐτὰς ἐμβαλεῖν κᾆθ'
against us instruments but fire into them to-throw and-then
οὕτως εὐσυντάκτως ὑποχωρεῖν". παραχρῆμα γοῦν μάλα
thus in-good-order to-withdraw immediately at-any-rate very

προθύμως ἐπλήρουν οἱ στρατιῶται τὸ προσταττόμενον καὶ
eagerly fulfilled the soldiers the ordered(-thing) and
οὐ τὰς ἑλεπόλεις μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰ κατὰ τὸν ποταμὸν
not the siege-engines only but also the along the river
Βούσην ἱστάμενα πλοῖα ἐνέπρησαν, ὡς μὴ ῥᾳδίως οἱ
Bouses lying boats they-burned so-that not easily the
Κελτοὶ διαπερᾶν ἔνθεν ἔχοιεν. αὐτὸς δὲ ἀναποδίσας
Celts to-cross from-there might-be-able he and having-gone-back
μικρὸν καὶ πεδιάδι τινὶ ἐντυχὼν δεξιόθεν μὲν τὸν
a-little and on-a-plain some having-come-upon on-the-right indeed the
καλούμενον Χαρζάνην ποταμὸν ἐχούσῃ, ἐξ εὐωνύμου δὲ
called Charzanes river having from left and
ἑλώδη τινὰ τόπον καὶ βαλτώδη καὶ συγχρησάμενος τούτοις
marshy some place and swampy and having-used these
ὡς ὀχυρώμασιν αὐτοῦ που τὸν χάρακα ἐπήξατο. οἱ δὲ
as defenses there somewhere the palisade pitched the and
ῥηθέντες Κελτοὶ παρὰ τῷ χείλει τοῦ ποταμοῦ γενόμενοι
mentioned Celts by the bank of-the river having-come
τῶν πλοίων ἤδη προεμπρησθέντων ἀστοχήσαντες τῶν
the boats already burned-beforehand having-missed the
ἐλπίδων κεχηνότες ὑπέστρεφον. ὁ δὲ τοῦ Βαϊμούντου
hopes gaping returned the and — of-Bohemond
ἀδελφὸς Γίδος τὰ ξυμβάντα πυθόμενος παρ' αὐτῶν
brother Guy the(-things) happened having-learned from them
ἄλλην ἐτράπετο καὶ στρατιώτας γενναίους τῶν ὑπ'
another(-way) turned and soldiers noble of-the under
αὐτὸν διελόμενος πρὸς Ἰεριχὼ καὶ τὰ Κάνινα ἐξέπεμψε.
him having-detached to Hiericho and — Kanina sent-out
καταλαβόντες οὖν τὰ ὑπὸ τοῦ Κεκαυμένου Μιχαὴλ
having-reached then the by — Kekaumenos Michael
τηρούμενα τέμπη (ἐκεῖνον γὰρ φύλακα τούτων ἐπέστησεν
guarded valleys him for guard of-these had-set

ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ) καὶ συμμάχῳ τῷ τόπῳ χρησάμενοι καὶ
the autocrat and as-ally the place having-used and
θαρρήσαντες τρέπουσι ξυμβαλόντες κατὰ κράτος. ἀνὴρ
having-taken-courage rout having-engaged by force man
γὰρ Κελτός, ἐπὰν ἐν στενωπῷ τοῖς ἐχθροῖς ἐντύχοι,
for Celtic when in a-narrow-pass the enemies he-meets
ἀκάθεκτος γίνεται, ὥσπερ ἐν πεδιάσι λίαν εὐάλωτος.
irresistible becomes as in plains very easy-to-take

XXVII · KANTAKOUZENOS VICTORIOUS

Kantakouzenos crosses the river by night and draws up his line. The Scythians and Turks give way, and Rosmikes' Alans fall back, but Kantakouzenos charges the Celts' front himself and routs them to Mylos, sending Hugh and Kontopaganos to the emperor. Anna, writing by lamplight, apologizes for the barbarian names. Bohemond's raiders at Avlona are beaten by Beroites, and six thousand more are surprised at dawn resting by the Bouses river. A giant cousin of Bohemond is led in bound by a pygmy Scythian, to the laughter of the court.

Θαρσήσαντες οὖν ὡς πρὸς τὸν Καντακουζηνὸν αὖθις
having-taken-courage then as toward — Kantakouzenos again
ἐπανατρέχουσιν. ἐπεὶ δὲ τὸν τόπον, οὗπερ ἔφθασεν
they-run-back since and the place where had-been-first
ὁ Καντακουζηνός, ὡς εἴπομεν, τὸν χάρακα πήξασθαι,
— Kantakouzenos as we-said the palisade to-pitch
μὴ προσβοηθοῦντα τούτοις ἐγνώκεσαν, δειλιάσαντες
not helping them they-had-learned having-turned-coward
ἀνεβάλοντο τὴν μάχην. ὁ δὲ αὐτῶν αἰσθόμενος τῆς
put-off the battle he and their having-perceived the
ἐφόδου δι' ὅλης νυκτὸς ξυμπάσῃ στρατιᾷ τὴν τοῦ
attack through whole night with-all army the of-the

ποταμοῦ περαίαν κατέλαβεν. ἡλίου δὲ τοῦ ὁρίζοντος
river opposite-bank reached the-sun and the horizon
μήπω ὑπερκύψαντος αὐτός τε θωρακισάμενος καὶ ἅπαν
not-yet having-peeped-over he both having-put-on-his-breastplate and all
ὁπλίσας τὸ στράτευμα τὴν μέσην τῆς παρατάξεως εἶχε
having-armed the army the middle of-the battle-line held
χώραν προμετώπιος, οἱ δὲ Τοῦρκοι ἐξ εὐωνύμου· ὁ δέ
place in-front the and Turks from left the and
γε Ἀλανὸς Ῥωσμίκης τὸ δεξιὸν διεῖπε κέρας μετὰ τῶν
at-least Alan Rosmikes the right commanded wing with the
ὑπ᾽ αὐτὸν ὁμοχθόνων. τοὺς δὲ Σκύθας προεξέπεμψε κατὰ
under him countrymen the and Scythians he-sent-ahead against
τῶν Κελτῶν ἐντειλάμενος δι᾽ ἀκροβολισμοῦ ἐπισπᾶσθαι
the Celts having-enjoined through skirmishing to-draw-out
τούτους καὶ βάλλειν μὲν συχνῶς, ὑπεκφεύγειν δὲ αὖθις καὶ
them and to-shoot indeed frequently to-flee and again and
παλιμπορεύτους γίνεσθαι. καὶ οἱ μὲν προθύμως ἀπῄεσαν,
turned-back to-become and they indeed eagerly went-off
ἤνυσαν δὲ οὐδαμῶς, ἐπείπερ οἱ Κελτοὶ συνησπικότες
accomplished and in-no-way since the Celts with-shields-locked
οὐδ᾽ ὅλως τὴν παράταξιν ἔλυον, ἀλλὰ βραδεῖ ποδὶ
not-even at-all the battle-line broke but with-slow foot
συντεταγμένως λίαν ᾔεσαν. ὡς δὲ κατὰ τὰ προσήκοντα
in-formation very went when and at the proper
μέτρα τῆς μάχης ἄμφω τὰ στρατεύματα ἐληλύθεσαν, οἱ
distances of-the battle both the armies had-come the
μὲν Σκύθαι οὐκέτι βάλλειν ὀϊστοὺς ἠδύναντο σφοδρᾷ τῇ
indeed Scythians no-longer to-shoot arrows could with-violent the
ῥύμῃ τῶν Κελτῶν κατ᾽ αὐτῶν ἐξιππασαμένων, ἀλλ᾽ ἐδίδουν
rush of-the Celts against them having-ridden-out but they-gave
εὐθὺς τοῖς Κελτοῖς τὰ μετάφρενα. τούτοις ἐπαμύνειν οἱ
at-once to-the Celts the backs them to-help the

Τοῦρκοι προθυμηθέντες προσέβαλον· καὶ οὐδὲ τούτων
Turks having-been-eager attacked and not-even of-them
λόγον ὅλως ποιησάμενοι οἱ Κελτοὶ ἐκθυμότερον ἐμάχοντο.
account at-all having-made the Celts more-passionately fought
ὁ δὲ Καντακουζηνὸς ἡττωμένους ἀπάρτι τούτους ὁρῶν τὸν
— and Kantakouzenos being-defeated now them seeing the
ἐξουσιοκράτορα Ῥωσμίκην τὸ δεξιὸν ἐπέχοντα κέρας μετὰ
ruler Rosmikes the right holding wing with
τῶν ὑπ᾽ αὐτόν (Ἀλανοὶ δὲ ἦσαν ἄνδρες μαχιμώτατοι)
the under him Alans and were men most-warlike
τὴν μετὰ τῶν Κελτῶν μάχην ἐπέτρεψεν. ἀλλὰ καὶ οὗτος
the with the Celts battle entrusted but also this-one
προσβαλὼν ὀπισθόπους ἐφαίνετο καίπερ ὡς λέων δεινῶς
having-attacked going-backward appeared although as a-lion terribly
κατ᾽ αὐτῶν βρυχώμενος. ὡς δὲ καὶ τοῦτον ἡττώμενον
against them roaring when and also this-one being-defeated
ὁ Καντακουζηνὸς ἐθεάσατο, ἐπιρρώσας ἑαυτὸν ὥσπερ
— Kantakouzenos saw having-braced himself as
ἐξ ὁρμητηρίου τινὸς κατὰ μέτωπον τῆς τῶν Κελτῶν
from base some against front of-the of-the Celts
παρατάξεως ἴεται καὶ εἰς μέρη πολλὰ διαλύσας τὸ
battle-line rushes and into parts many having-broken the
στράτευμα τρέπει τοὺς Κελτοὺς κατὰ κράτος διώξας
army routs the Celts by force having-pursued
ἄχρι πολιχνίου τοῦ καλουμένου Μύλου πολλοὺς μὲν
as-far-as a-little-town the called Mylos many indeed
τῆς δευτέρας τύχης καὶ τῶν μειζόνων ἀνελών, τινὰς
of-the second fortune and of-the greater having-killed some
δὲ καὶ τῶν ἐπιφανῶν κομήτων ζωγρήσας, τόν τε
and also of-the illustrious counts having-taken-alive — both
Οὖβον *** ἀδελφὸν Ῥιτζάρδον καλούμενον καὶ τὸν
Hugh (lacuna) brother Richard called and —

Κοντοπαγάνον, νικητὴς ὑπέστρεψεν. ἀκριβεστέραν τοίνυν
Kontopaganos victor he-returned more-exact therefore
τὴν νίκην τῷ βασιλεῖ παραστῆσαι βουλόμενος πολλῶν
the victory to-the emperor to-present wishing many
Κελτῶν κεφαλὰς τοῖς δόρασι περιπείρας καὶ τοὺς μείζονας
Celts' heads on-the spears having-impaled and the greater
τῶν κατασχεθέντων, Οὖβον καὶ τὸν Κοντοπαγάνον
of-the captured Hugh and — Kontopaganos
καλούμενον, παραχρῆμα ἐξέπεμψεν. ἐνταῦθα δὲ γενομένη
called immediately he-sent here and having-come
καὶ περὶ λύχνων ἁφὰς τὸν κάλαμον ἐπισύρουσα μικρὸν
and about of-lamps kindling the pen dragging a-little
πρὸς τὴν γραφὴν ἐπινυστάζουσα ἐπαισθάνομαι τοῦ λόγου
toward the writing nodding I-perceive the account
ἀπορρέοντος. ὅπου γὰρ βαρβαρικῶν ὀνομάτων ἐξ ἀνάγκης
flowing-away where for of-barbarian names of necessity
ἀπαιτεῖται χρῆσις καὶ ἀλλεπαλλήλων ὑποθέσεων διήγησις,
is-demanded use and of-successive matters narration
τὸ σῶμα τῆς ἱστορίας καὶ τὸ συνεχὲς τῆς γραφῆς κατ'
the body of-the history and the continuity of-the writing in
ἄρθρα ἔοικε διακόπτεσθαι· καὶ οὐ νέμεσις τοῖς γε
joints seems to-be-cut and not cause-for-blame for-the at-least
εὔνως ἐντυγχάνουσι τῇ γραφῇ. ὡς δὲ ὁ μαχιμώτατος
kindly reading the writing when and the most-warlike
Βαϊμοῦντος ἐν στενῷ κομιδῇ τὰ κατ' αὐτὸν
Bohemond in strait utterly the(-affairs) concerning him
ἑώρα ἔκ τε θαλάσσης ἔκ τ' ἠπείρου βαλλόμενος, ὡς
saw from both sea from and mainland being-struck as
καὶ τῶν χρειωδῶν αὐτῷ ἐπιλειπόντων ἤδη πάντοθεν
also the needful(-things) to-him failing already from-everywhere
ἐξαπορούμενος, ἱκανὸν ἀποδιελὼν στράτευμα πρὸς τὰς
being-at-a-loss considerable having-detached army to the

κατὰ τὸν Αὐλῶνα καὶ τὴν Ἰεριχὼ καὶ τὰ Κάνινα
about — Avlona and — Hiericho and — Kanina
διακειμένας πόλεις πέπομφεν ἁπάσας λῄσασθαι. ἀλλ᾽ οὐδ᾽
lying cities sent all to-plunder but not-even
ὁ Καντακουζηνὸς ἠμέλει οὔτε νήδυμος ὕπνος ἔσχε τὸν
— Kantakouzenos neglected nor sweet sleep held the
ἄνδρα κατὰ τὸν ποιητήν, ἀλλὰ γοργῶς τὸν Βεροΐτην μετὰ
man according-to the poet but swiftly — Beroites with
ἀξιομάχου στρατιᾶς ἀντίπαλον τοῖς Κελτοῖς ἐξέπεμψεν.
a-match-for-battle army opponent to-the Celts sent-out
ἡττᾷ μὲν οὖν αὐτοὺς καταλαβὼν παραυτίκα καὶ οἷόν
defeats indeed then them having-overtaken immediately and as-it-were
τι πόρισμα τὰς τοῦ Βαϊμούντου ναῦς ἐν τῷ ἐπανέρχεσθαι
some windfall the — of-Bohemond ships in the returning
πυρπολήσας διεληλύθει. ὡς ἤσθητο δὲ ὁ τυραννικώτατος
having-burned he-had-gone-through when perceived and the most-tyrannical
Βαϊμοῦντος τῆς τῶν πεμφθέντων ἥττης, ὥσπερ μηδένα τοῦ
Bohemond the of-the sent(-men) defeat as-if none of-the
στρατεύματος ἀπολωλεκὼς κατέπιπτεν οὐδαμῶς· μᾶλλον
army having-lost he-fell-down in-no-way rather
μὲν οὖν καὶ θαρραλεώτερος ἐφαίνετο καὶ ἀποδιελόμενος
indeed then also bolder he-appeared and having-detached
αὖθις πεζοὺς καὶ ἱππεῖς πρὸς μάχας ἐκθυμοτάτους
again foot and horse for battles most-spirited
εἰς χιλιάδας ἓξ ποσουμένους κατὰ τοῦ Καντακουζηνοῦ
to thousands six numbering against — Kantakouzenos
ἐξαπέστειλεν οἰόμενος αὐτοβοεὶ αἱρήσειν σὺν τῷ Ῥωμαϊκῷ
sent thinking at-the-first-shout to-take with the Roman
στρατεύματι καὶ αὐτὸν τὸν Καντακουζηνόν. ἀλλ᾽ ἐκεῖνος
army also himself — Kantakouzenos but he
σκοποὺς ἀεὶ τοὺς ἐφεδρεύοντας τὰ Κελτικὰ πλήθη ἔχων
scouts always the lying-in-wait-for the Celtic multitudes having

μεμαθηκὼς τὴν αὐτῶν ἐπέλευσιν νυκτὸς τὴν στρατιωτικὴν
having-learned the their approach by-night the military
ὡπλίζετο πανοπλίαν καὶ ὥπλιζε τοὺς στρατιώτας
armed-himself-in panoply and armed the soldiers
σφαδάζων ἐπεισπεσεῖν αὐτοὺς κατὰ τὸ περίορθρον. ὡς
eager to-fall-upon them at the dawn when
δ' οἱ Κελτοὶ κεκοπιακότες παρὰ τῷ χείλει Βούση τοῦ
and the Celts having-grown-weary by the bank of-Bouses of-the
ποταμοῦ ῥᾳστώνης μικρᾶς ἕνεκα κατεκλίθησαν, αὐτοῦ
river of-ease small for-the-sake lay-down there
που καταλαμβάνει τούτους μειδιώσης ἀπάρτι τῆς ἡμέρας
somewhere overtakes them smiling just-now the day
καὶ παραχρῆμα ἐπιθέμενος πολλοὺς μὲν ζωγρίαν ἄγει,
and immediately having-attacked many indeed alive leads
πλείονας δὲ κτείνει· οἱ δέ γε λοιποὶ ταῖς δίναις τοῦ
more and kills the and at-least rest by-the eddies of-the
ποταμοῦ παρασυρέντες ἀπεπνίγησαν καὶ φεύγοντες λύκον
river swept-away were-drowned and fleeing a-wolf
περιέτυχον λέοντι. τοὺς μὲν οὖν κόμητας ἅπαντας πρὸς
fell-in-with a-lion the indeed then counts all to
τὸν αὐτοκράτορα ἐξέπεμψε κᾆθ' οὕτως ἀνέρχεται πρὸς
the autocrat sent and-then thus goes-up to
τὸν Τίμορον. τόπος δὲ οὗτος ἑλώδης καὶ δύσβατος. κεῖθι
— Timoros place and this marshy and impassable there
γοῦν ἑβδόμην ἡμέραν ἐγκαρτερήσας μετρητοὺς σκοποὺς
at-any-rate seventh day having-stayed counted scouts
ἐν διαφόροις ἐξέπεμπε τόποις περιαθρεῖν τὰ περὶ
in various sent places to-survey the(-things) about
τὸν Βαϊμοῦντον καὶ γλῶτταν αὐτῷ ἐκεῖθεν κομίσαι, ὡς
— Bohemond and a-tongue to-him from-there to-bring so-that
τὰ κατὰ τὸν Βαϊμοῦντον πυθόμενον ἀκριβέστερον
the(-things) concerning — Bohemond having-learned more-exactly

ἐγνωκέναι. ἐντυγχάνουσι δὲ τυχαίως οἱ πεμφθέντες Κελτοῖς
to-have-known meet and by-chance the sent(-men) Celts
ἑκατὸν σχεδίας εὐτρεπίζουσι, δι᾽ ὧν τὸν ποταμὸν
a-hundred rafts preparing through which the river
διανηξάμενοι τὸ πρὸς τὴν περαίαν διακείμενον πολίχνιον
having-swum-across the on the opposite-bank lying little-town
αἱρήσειν ἠβούλοντο. τούτοις ἀθρόον ἐπεισπεσόντες ζωγροῦσι
to-take they-wished them all-at-once having-fallen-upon take-alive
μικροῦ ἅπαντας καὶ αὐτὸν τὸν τοῦ Βαϊμούντου ἐξάδελφον
almost all and himself the — of-Bohemond cousin
εἰς δέκατον πόδα ἀνέλκοντα τὸ μέγεθος, εὐρὺν δὲ καθάπερ
to tenth foot drawing-up the size broad and as
τινὰ ἄλλον Ἡρακλῆν. καὶ ἦν ἰδεῖν καινόν τι, τὸν
some other Herakles and it-was to-see new something the
μέγαν ἐκεῖνον γίγαντα καὶ τῷ ὄντι πελώριον ὑπὸ
great that giant and in-the reality enormous by
πυγμαίου κατασχεθέντα Σκυθιδίου. παρεκελεύσατο δὲ
a-pygmy captured Scythian-mannikin ordered and
ὁ Καντακουζηνὸς τοὺς κατασχεθέντας ἀποστέλλων τὸν
— Kantakouzenos the captured(-men) sending the
πυγμαῖον Σκύθην δέσμιον τὸν πελώριον ἐκεῖνον εἰσάξαι τῷ
pygmy Scythian in-bonds the enormous that to-bring-in to-the
αὐτοκράτορι ἀστεϊζόμενος τάχα πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα.
autocrat jesting perhaps toward the autocrat
ὡς δὲ φθάσαντας τούτους ὁ βασιλεὺς μεμαθήκει, ἐπὶ τοῦ
when and having-arrived them the emperor had-learned on the
βασιλικοῦ προκαθίσας θρόνου ἐκέλευσεν εἰσάγεσθαι τοὺς
imperial having-sat-before throne he-ordered to-be-brought-in the
δεσμώτας· εἴσεισι δὲ καὶ ὁ Σκύθης μηδ᾽ ἄχρι γλουτοῦ
prisoners comes-in and also the Scythian not-even up-to buttock
φθάνων τοῦ γιγαντιαίου ἐκείνου Κελτοῦ δέσμιον τοῦτον
reaching of-the gigantic that Celt in-bonds him

ἐπαγόμενος. εὐθὺς οὖν γέλως πάντων ὦρτο πολύς. καὶ
bringing-in at-once then laughter of-all arose much and
τοὺς μὲν λοιποὺς κόμητας φρουρὰ διεδέξατο· ***.
the indeed rest counts prison received (lacuna)

XXVIII · THE STRAIT CLOSED

News comes of the slaughter of the units under Kamytzes and Kabasilas. Alexios sends Marianos Maurokatakalon to Petroula with a thousand men. Landulf writes that the Kontostephanoi neglect the strait, so that ships from Lombardy, sailing on the south wind, bring Bohemond men and supplies. Rebuked, Isaac twice fails against the wind, then moors where Alexios shows him and sinks a convoy in mid-strait. Alexios makes Marianos duke of the fleet, and he seizes the supply ships and closes the strait.

Οὔπω μικρὸν ἐπιμειδιάσαντος τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος ἐπὶ τῷ τοῦ
not-yet a-little having-smiled the autocrat at the —
Καντακουζηνοῦ κατορθώματι ἑτέρα τις ἀπόφημος κατέλαβεν
of-Kantakouzenos success another some ill-omened arrived
ἀγγελία φόνον ἀμύθητον τῶν μετὰ τοῦ Καμύτζη καὶ τοῦ
message slaughter untold of-the with — Kamytzes and —
Καβασίλα Ῥωμαϊκῶν ταγμάτων μηνύουσα. κατέπιπτε μὲν
Kabasilas Roman units reporting fell indeed
οὖν οὐδαμῶς ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ, καίτοι σφόδρα δηχθεὶς τὴν
then in-no-way the autocrat although very stung in-the
καρδίαν καὶ ἀνιώμενος ἐπιστενάζων τε τοῖς πεσοῦσιν,
heart and grieving groaning both over-the fallen
ἔστιν οὗ καὶ δακρύων τὰ καθ' ἕκαστον, ἀλλὰ
there-is where also weeping the(-things) in each but
Κωνσταντῖνον τὸν Γαβρᾶν, ἄνδρα ἀρηΐφιλον καὶ πῦρ
Constantine the Gabras a-man dear-to-Ares and fire

κατὰ τῶν ἐναντίων πνέοντα, μεταπεμψάμενος εἰς τὴν
against the opponents breathing having-summoned to the
οὕτω καλουμένην Πέτρουλαν ἀπέστειλε κατασκεψόμενον,
thus called Petroula sent going-to-find-out
ὅθεν οἱ Κελτοὶ εἰς τὰ τέμπη ἐμπεσόντες τὸν τοσοῦτον
whence the Celts into the valleys having-fallen the so-great
φόνον εἰργάσαντο, καὶ ἀποταφρεῦσαι τοῦ λοιποῦ τούτοις
slaughter wrought and to-cut-off for-the rest to-them
τὴν δίοδον. δυσχεραίνοντος δὲ τοῦ Γαβρᾶ καὶ πρὸς
the passage objecting and — Gabras and to
τὴν ἐπιχείρησιν οἷον ἀποκναίοντος (οἰηματίας γὰρ
the undertaking as-it-were shrinking conceited for
ὁ ἀνὴρ καὶ μεγάλοις ἐγχειρεῖν ἐφιέμενος πράγμασι)
the man and great to-undertake desiring affairs
Μαριανὸν τὸν Μαυροκατακαλὼν παραχρῆμα, τὸν ἐπ᾽
Marianos the Maurokatakalon immediately the on
ἀδελφῇ γαμβρὸν τοὐμοῦ καίσαρος, ἄνδρα ἀρειμάνιον καὶ
sister brother-in-law of-my caesar a-man warlike and
διὰ πολλῶν ἀνδραγαθημάτων τοῦτο παραστησάμενον
through many brave-deeds this having-proved
φιλούμενόν τε λίαν παρὰ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος μετὰ χιλίων
loved both very by the autocrat with a-thousand
γενναιοτάτων ἀνδρῶν ἐκπέμπει. οἷς καὶ πολλοὺς τῶν
most-noble men sends-out with-whom also many of-the
τοῖς πορφυρογεννήτοις καὶ τῷμῷ καίσαρι ἐξυπηρετουμένων
the born-in-the-purple and my caesar serving
σφαδάζοντας πρὸς μάχην συγκαταλέξας ἐξέπεμψεν. ἐδεδίει
eager for battle having-enrolled-with he-sent-out feared
μέντοι πρὸς τοῦτο καὶ οὗτος, ἀλλ᾽ ὅμως σκοπήσων
however at this also this-one but nevertheless going-to-consider
εἰς τὴν ἰδίαν ἀπῄει σκηνήν. περὶ μέσας δὲ φυλακὰς τῆς
to the own went-off tent about middle and watches of-the

νυκτὸς γράμματα τοῦ Λαντούλφου κατέλαβε ξυνόντος τῷ
night letters — of-Landulf arrived being-with at-the
τότε μετὰ Ἰσαακίου τοῦ Κοντοστεφάνου θαλασσοκράτορος
then with Isaac the Kontostephanos sea-commander
τυγχάνοντος κατατρέχοντα αὐτῶν τε τῶν Κοντοστεφάνων
being running-down themselves both the Kontostephanoi
τοῦ τε Ἰσαακίου καὶ τοῦ αὐταδέλφου αὐτοῦ Στεφάνου
the both Isaac and the own-brother his Stephen
καὶ τοῦ Εὐφορβηνοῦ ὡς καταρρᾳθυμούντων τοῦ πορθμοῦ
and — Euphorbenos as neglecting the strait
Λογγιβαρδίας καὶ ἐξερχομένων ἐνίοτε πρὸς τὴν ἤπειρον
of-Lombardy and going-out sometimes to the mainland
χάριν ῥᾳστώνης, προσκειμένου τοῖς γράμμασιν ὅτι "κἂν
for-the-sake of-ease it-being-added to-the letters that even-though
σύ, βασιλεῦ, τὰς προνομὰς καὶ ἐκδρομὰς τῶν Κελτῶν
you emperor the forays and sallies of-the Celts
ὅλῃ χειρὶ καὶ γνώμῃ κωλύων ἦσθα, ἀλλὰ τούτων
with-whole hand and mind hindering were but these
ἀναπεπτωκότων καὶ ἐπινυσταζόντων ἔτι περὶ τὴν φυλακὴν
having-grown-slack and nodding still about the guard
τοῦ πορθμοῦ Λογγιβαρδίας σχολὴν ἐξ ἀνάγκης οἱ πρὸς
of-the strait of-Lombardy leisure of necessity the(-men) to
τὸν Βαϊμοῦντον διαπλωζόμενοι καὶ τὰ πρὸς χρείαν
— Bohemond sailing-across and the(-things) for need
κομίζοντες ἔχουσιν. οἱ γὰρ ἀπὸ Λογγιβαρδίας πρὸ
conveying have the(-men) for from Lombardy before
μικροῦ πρὸς τὸν Βαϊμοῦντον τὸν ἀπόπλουν ποιησάμενοι
little to — Bohemond the sailing having-made
τὸν ἐπιπνέοντα τούτοις εὔθετον ἐπιτηρήσαντες ἄνεμον
the blowing on-them suitable having-watched-for wind
(καὶ γὰρ νότοι μὲν εὐρεῖς εὔθετοι τοῖς ἀπὸ
and for south-winds indeed broad suitable to-the(-men) from

Λογγιβαρδίας πρὸς τὸ Ἰλλυρικὸν διαπλέουσίν εἰσιν, οἱ
Lombardy to — Illyricum sailing-across are the
δέ γε βορεῖς ἀνάπαλιν), πτερώσαντες τὰς ναῦς τοῖς
and at-least north-winds conversely having-winged the ships with-the
λαίφεσι τὸν πρὸς τὸ Ἰλλυρικὸν ἀπόπλουν τότε ἐθάρρησαν.
sails the to — Illyricum sailing then they-dared
σφοδρῶς δὲ ὁ νότος ἐπιπνέων προσορμίσαι μὲν εἰς τὸ
violently and the south-wind blowing to-moor indeed into —
Δυρράχιον οὐδαμῶς παρεχώρει, παραπλεῦσαι δὲ τὴν ᾐόνα
Dyrrachion in-no-way allowed to-sail-past and the shore
Δυρραχίου καὶ τὸν Αὐλῶνα καταλαβεῖν ἠνάγκασε. κεῖθι
of-Dyrrachion and — Avlona to-reach compelled there
δὲ τὰς μυριοφόρους ὁλκάδας προσορμίσαντες δυνάμεις
and the huge-burden merchantmen having-moored forces
τε πολλὰς ἐξ ἱππέων καὶ πεζῶν συνεπαγόμενοι καὶ τὰ
both many of horse and foot bringing-along and the
ζωαρκῆ ἅπαντα τῷ Βαϊμούντῳ προσαγηόχασι. κἀντεῦθεν
provisions all — to-Bohemond have-brought and-thence
πανηγύρεις πολλὰς συνεστήσαντο, ὡς ἀφθονώτερον
fairs many they-set-up so-that more-abundantly
ἐκεῖθεν οἱ Κελτοὶ τὰ πρὸς διοίκησιν ἐμπορεύωνται".
from-there the Celts the(-things) for administration might-trade
ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς θυμοῦ πλησθεὶς τὸν Ἰσαάκιον πολλὰ
the and emperor with-anger having-been-filled — Isaac much
κατεμέμψατο καὶ ἀπειλησάμενος, εἰ μὴ διορθώσοιτο,
blamed and having-threatened if not he-should-amend
ἀνυστάκτως ἐγρηγορέναι ἀνέπεισεν. ἐπεὶ δὲ μὴ τὰ
sleeplessly to-be-awake persuaded since and not the(-things)
κατὰ γνώμην τῷ Κοντοστεφάνῳ ἐπεραίνετο (καὶ γὰρ
according-to mind — for-Kontostephanos was-accomplished and for
ἅπαξ καὶ δὶς ἐπιχειρήσας τοὺς ἐκεῖθεν πρὸς τὸ Ἰλλυρικὸν
once and twice having-attempted the(-men) from-there to — Illyricum

διαπερῶντας ἀπεῖρξαι ἡμάρτανε τοῦ σκοποῦ· μέσον γὰρ
crossing to-keep-off he-missed the aim middle for
τοῦ πορθμοῦ καταλαμβάνων, ἐπεὶ τοὺς Κελτοὺς ἐξ οὐρίας
of-the strait reaching since the Celts with fair-wind
πλέοντας ἑώρα τά θ' ἱστία ἀναπετάσαντας καὶ σφοδρὸν
sailing he-saw the both sails having-spread and violent
τὸν ἀπόπλουν ποιουμένους, οὐχ οἷός τε ἦν πρὸς τοὺς
the sailing making not able — he-was against the
Κελτοὺς ἅμα καὶ τοὺς ἀνέμους ἀπομάχεσθαι κατὰ
Celts at-the-same-time and the winds to-fight-off against
πρώραν τοῦ πνεύματος ἱσταμένου· οὐδὲ γὰρ τὸν Ἡρακλέα
prow the wind standing not-even for — Herakles
πρὸς δύο φασί· τῇ βίᾳ τοίνυν τοῦ πνεύματος παλίορσος
against two they-say by-the force therefore of-the wind turned-back
ἐγίνετο), ἐπὶ τούτοις ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ διεπρίετο· διαγνοὺς
he-became at these the autocrat was-sawn-through having-discerned
δέ, ὅτι οὐχ ὅπη προσήκει τὸν Ῥωμαϊκὸν στόλον ὁ
and that not where it-is-fitting the Roman fleet —
Κοντοστέφανος προσώρμισε καὶ διὰ τοῦτο αὐτὸν οἱ
Kontostephanos had-moored and because-of this him the
νότοι ἀπείργουσιν εὔθετον τοῖς Κελτοῖς μᾶλλον τὸν πλοῦν
south-winds keep-off suitable to-the Celts rather the voyage
παρεχόμενοι, διαγράψας τὴν τῆς Λογγιβαρδίας ᾐόνα καὶ
providing having-drawn the — of-Lombardy shore and
τοῦ Ἰλλυρικοῦ καὶ τοὺς παρ' ἑκάτερα διακειμένους λιμένας
— of-Illyricum and the on both-sides lying harbors
ἀπέστειλε τῷ Κοντοστεφάνῳ ὑποδείξας ἐν γράμμασι,
sent — to-Kontostephanos having-shown in letters
καὶ ὅπη δεῖ προσορμίσαι τὰς ναῦς καὶ ὅθεν οὐρίου
also where it-is-needful to-moor the ships and whence fair
τύχοι τοῦ πνεύματος κατὰ τῶν διαπλωζομένων Κελτῶν
he-might-get the wind against the sailing-across Celts

ἐξορμῶν. ἀνέρρωσέ τε αὖθις τὸν Κοντοστέφανον καὶ ἔργου
setting-out strengthened both again — Kontostephanos and work
ἅψασθαι ἀνέπεισεν. ἀνακτησάμενος οὖν ἑαυτὸν ὁ Ἰσαάκιος
to-take-up persuaded having-recovered then himself — Isaac
καὶ καταλαβὼν οὗπερ ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ αὐτῷ παρεκελεύσατο
and having-reached where the autocrat him ordered
τὰς ναῦς προσώκειλε. καὶ καιρὸν ἐπιτηρήσας, ὁπηνίκα
the ships put-in and occasion having-watched-for when
οἱ ἀπὸ Λογγιβαρδίας μετὰ πολλῆς παρασκευῆς πρὸς
the(-men) from Lombardy with much equipment to
τὸ Ἰλλυρικὸν τὸν ἀπόπλουν ἐποιοῦντο, ἀνέμου δεξιοῦ
— Illyricum the sailing made wind favorable
τηνικαῦτα ἐπιπνέοντος δέχεται τούτους τοῦ πορθμοῦ
then blowing receives them of-the strait
μέσον καί τινα μὲν τῶν λῃστρικῶν πλοίων πυρίκαυστα
in-the-middle and some indeed of-the pirate ships burnt
πεποίηκε, πλείω δὲ καὶ αὖτανδρα τῷ βυθῷ παρέπεμψεν.
made more and also with-their-crews to-the deep sent
οὔπω ταῦτα μεμαθηκὼς ὁ βασιλεύς, ἀλλὰ πρὸς
not-yet these(-things) having-learned the emperor but to
τὰ παρὰ τοῦ Λαντούλφου γραφέντα καὶ αὐτοῦ
the(-things) by — Landulf written and himself
δουκὸς Δυρραχίου ἐγκείμενον ἔχων τὸν νοῦν, ἑτέρου
duke of-Dyrrachion set having the mind of-other
λογισμοῦ γεγονὼς παραχρῆμα τὸν ἤδη ῥηθέντα Μαριανὸν
reasoning having-become immediately the already mentioned Marianos
τὸν Μαυροκατακαλὼν μεταπεμψάμενος ἐκεῖθεν δοῦκα
the Maurokatakalon having-summoned from-there duke
τοῦ στόλου προχειρίζεται, τὰ δὲ τῆς Πετρούλας
of-the fleet appoints the(-things) and — of-Petroula
ἑτέρῳ ἀνατίθησιν. οὗτος οὖν ἀπελθὼν καὶ κατά τινα
to-another entrusts this-one then having-gone and by some

συντυχίαν εὐθὺς ἐντυχὼν ταῖς ἀπὸ Λογγιβαρδίας πρὸς τὸν
chance at-once having-met the from Lombardy to —
Βαϊμοῦντον διαπλῳζομέναις ληστρικαῖς καὶ φορτηγοῖς ναυσὶ
Bohemond sailing-across pirate and cargo ships
κατέσχεν ἁπάσας πλήρεις παντοίων ἐδωδίμων. καὶ τοῦ
seized all full of-all-kinds foods and for-the
λοιποῦ ἄγρυπνος φύλαξ τοῦ ἀναμεταξὺ Λογγιβαρδίας καὶ
rest sleepless guard of-the between Lombardy and
Ἰλλυρικοῦ πορθμοῦ τυγχάνων οὐ συνεχώρει τὸ παράπαν
Illyricum strait being not allowed the at-all
τοῖς Κελτοῖς τὸν πρὸς τὸ Δυρράχιον ἀπόπλουν.
to-the Celts the to — Dyrrachion sailing

XXIX · BOHEMOND ASKS FOR PEACE

From Diabolis Alexios directs the commanders in the passes, telling the archers to shoot the horses, since a Celt in mail with his long shield is proof against arrows but helpless once unhorsed. He will not fight in the open, knowing the treachery among his own. Bohemond, hemmed in by land and sea and losing his foragers, asks the duke of Dyrrachion for peace, and William Klareles deserts with fifty horses. Alexios has the duke answer that he may come to talk and return unharmed.

Ὁ δέ γε αὐτοκράτωρ περὶ τοὺς πρόποδας τῶν
the and at-least autocrat about the foothills of-the
κλεισουρῶν καὶ κατὰ τὴν Διάβολιν αὐλιζόμενος ἀπεῖργε
passes and at — Diabolis encamped kept-off
μὲν τοὺς προσχωρῆσαι τῷ Βαϊμούντῳ ὠδίνοντας, ὡσεὶ
indeed the(-men) to-go-over — to-Bohemond being-in-labor like
νιφετοὺς δὲ πρὸς τοὺς τὰς κλεισούρας τηροῦντας
snowflakes and to the(-men) the passes guarding
ἐξέπεμπεν ἑκάστῳ ὑποτιθέμενος, ὁπόσους εἰς τὴν πεδιάδα
he-sent to-each suggesting how-many to the plain

Δυρραχίου ἐξαποστέλλειν κατὰ τοῦ Βαϊμούντου καὶ ὁποῖον
of-Dyrrachion to-send-out against — Bohemond and of-what-sort
τὸ τοῦ πολέμου σχῆμα διατυποῦν τοὺς κατερχομένους
the of-the war form to-arrange the(-men) going-down
χρὴ ἐν τῷ μάχεσθαι, τὰ πλεῖστά τε προτρέχειν
it-is-needful in the fighting the most both to-run-forward
τοῖς ἵπποις καὶ αὖθις ἀνθυπονοστεῖν καὶ οὕτω πάλιν
on-the horses and again to-return and thus again
καὶ πάλιν ποιοῦντας διὰ τῆς τοξείας μάχεσθαι, τοὺς
and again doing through the archery to-fight the(-men)
δὲ τὰ δόρατα φέροντας ὄπισθεν αὐτῶν βραδεῖ ποδὶ
and the spears carrying behind them with-slow foot
στείχειν, ἵν' εἴ που γένηται τοῖς τοξόταις πλέον
to-march that if somewhere it-should-happen to-the archers more
τοῦ δέοντος πρὸς τὰ ὄπισθεν παρασυρῆναι, δέχωνται
than-the needful to the rear to-be-swept-back they-might-receive
τούτους, ἅμα δὲ καὶ τὸν εἰς χεῖρας τούτων ἴσως
them at-the-same-time and also the into hands their perhaps
ἐλθόντα Κελτὸν πλήττοιεν. ἐπεχορήγει δὲ δαψιλῆ τούτοις
having-come Celt they-might-strike he-supplied and abundant to-them
τὰ βέλη παρακελευόμενος μὴ φείδεσθαι τούτων ὅλως, ἀλλὰ
the arrows urging not to-spare them at-all but
κατὰ τῶν ἵππων μᾶλλον ἢ τῶν Κελτῶν ἐπιτοξάζεσθαι,
against the horses rather than the Celts to-shoot
τοῦτο μὲν εἰδὼς ὅτι ὅσον ἐπὶ τοῖς θώραξι καὶ τοῖς
this indeed knowing that as-much on the breastplates and the
σιδηροῖς χιτῶσι δύστρωτοι ἦσαν ἢ καὶ παντάπασιν
iron tunics hard-to-wound they-were or even entirely
ἄτρωτοι. βάλλειν οὖν εἰς μάτην καὶ πάντη ἀνόητον ᾤετο.
unwoundable to-shoot then in vain and wholly foolish he-thought
ὅπλον γὰρ Κελτικὸν χιτών ἐστι σιδηροῦς κρίκος ἐπὶ
weapon for Celtic a-tunic is iron ring on

κρίκῳ περιπεπλεγμένος καὶ τὸ σιδήριον ἀγαθοῦ σιδήρου,
ring interwoven and the iron of-good iron
ὥστε καὶ βέλος ἀπώσασθαι ἱκανὸν καὶ τὸν χρῶτα
so-that both arrow to-repel able and the flesh
φυλάξαι τοῦ στρατιώτου. προσθήκη δὲ τῆς φυλακῆς
to-guard of-the soldier addition and of-the guard
καὶ ἀσπὶς οὐ περιφερής, ἀλλὰ θυρεὸς ἀπὸ πλατυτάτου
also shield not round but long-shield from very-broad
ἀρξάμενος καὶ εἰς ὀξὺ καταλήγων καὶ τἄνδον ἠρέμα
having-begun and to point ending and the-inside gently
ὑποκοιλαινόμενος, λεῖος δὲ καὶ στίλβων κατὰ τὴν ἔξωθεν
hollowed smooth and also gleaming on the outer
ἐπιφάνειαν καὶ ἐπ᾽ ὀμφαλῷ χαλκοχύτῳ μαρμαίρων. βέλος
surface and on boss bronze-cast flashing arrow
τοίνυν, κἂν Σκυθικὸν εἴη, κἂν Περσικόν, κἂν ἀπὸ
therefore even-if Scythian it-be even-if Persian even-if from
βραχιόνων ἀπορριφείη γιγαντικῶν, ἐκεῖθεν ἀποκρουσθὲν
arms should-be-hurled gigantic from-there having-been-beaten-back
παλινδρομήσειε πρὸς τὸν πέμψαντα. διὰ ταῦτα τοίνυν
would-run-back to the sender because-of these(-things) therefore
ἔμπειρος ὢν οἶμαι ὁ βασιλεὺς τῶν Κελτικῶν ὅπλων καὶ
experienced being I-think the emperor of-the Celtic arms and
τῶν ἡμετέρων τοξευμάτων ἀφεμένους τῶν ἀνδρῶν τοῖς
of-the our arrows having-let-go the men the
ἵπποις μᾶλλον ἐπιθέσθαι παρεκελεύετο καὶ καταπτεροῦν
horses rather to-attack ordered and to-feather
αὐτοὺς τοῖς τοξεύμασι παρῄνει, ἅμα δὲ καὶ
them with-the arrows advised at-the-same-time and also
ἵνα τῶν ἵππων ἀποβεβηκότες εὐχείρωτοι γένοιντο.
that from-the horses having-dismounted easy-to-subdue they-might-become
Κελτὸς γὰρ ἀνὴρ ἔποχος μὲν ἀκατάσχετος καὶ κἂν
a-Celt for man mounted indeed irresistible and even

τεῖχος διατετρήνειε Βαβυλώνιον, ἀποβεβηκὼς δὲ τοῦ
a-wall would-bore-through Babylonian having-dismounted and from-the
ἵππου ἄθυρμα τοῖς ἐθέλουσι γίνεται. γινώσκων γὰρ τὸ
horse a-plaything to-the willing becomes knowing for the
διάστροφον τῶν συνεφεπομένων αὐτῷ οὐκ ἤθελε τὰς
perversity of-the following-with him not he-wished the
κλεισούρας ὑπερβῆναι, καίτοι πολλὰ σφαδάζων δημοσίαν
passes to-cross although much struggling public
τὴν τοῦ Βαϊμούντου μάχην αὐτὸς ἀναδέξασθαι, καθά γε
the — with-Bohemond battle he to-take-up as at-least
καὶ πάλαι πολλάκις ἡμῖν δεδιήγητο. ἦν γὰρ πρὸς τὰς
also long-ago often by-us had-been-related he-was for for the
μάχας παντὸς ξίφους τομώτερος, ἄτρεστος τὴν γνώμην
battles than-every sword sharper fearless the mind
καὶ παντάπασιν ἀκατάπληκτος· ἀλλὰ τὰ συμπεσόντα
and entirely undaunted but the(-things) having-happened
οἱ ἀπεῖργε τοῦ ἐγχειρήματος δεινῶς αὐτοῦ τὴν ψυχὴν
to-him kept-off from-the undertaking terribly his the soul
ἐκπιέζοντα. στενοχωρούμενος οὖν ὁ Βαϊμοῦντος ἀπό τε
pressing being-hemmed-in then — Bohemond from both
ἠπείρου καὶ θαλάσσης (καὶ γὰρ ὁ μὲν αὐτοκράτωρ
mainland and sea and for the indeed autocrat
οἷον θεατὴς τῶν κατὰ τὴν πεδιάδα τοῦ Ἰλλυρικοῦ
as-it-were spectator of-the in the plain — of-Illyricum
πραττομένων καθῆστο, κἂν ὅλῃ ψυχῇ καὶ γνώμῃ
being-done sat even-though with-whole soul and mind
καὶ συμπαρῆν τοῖς μαχομένοις καὶ τῶν αὐτῶν ἐκείνοις
also he-was-present-with the fighting and of-the same with-them
ἱδρώτων καὶ πόνων μετεῖχεν, εἰ μή που καὶ πλείω
sweats and toils partook if not somewhere even more
τις φαίη, ἐρεθίζων πρὸς μάχας καὶ πολέμους τοὺς
anyone should-say stirring-up for battles and wars the

κατὰ τὰς ἀκρολοφίας τῶν κλεισουρῶν κατατεθέντας
at the hilltops of-the passes placed
ἡγεμόνας καὶ ὑποτιθέμενος, ὅπως χρὴ προσβάλλειν
leaders and suggesting how it-is-needful to-attack
τοῖς Κελτοῖς· ὁ δέ γε Μαριανὸς τοῦ ἀναμεταξὺ
the Celts — and at-least Marianos of-the between
Λογγιβαρδίας καὶ Ἰλλυρικοῦ πορθμοῦ τὰς κελεύθους
Lombardy and Illyricum strait the paths
ἐπιτηρῶν ἀπεῖργε παντάπασι τοὺς ἐκεῖθεν πρὸς τὸ
watching kept-off entirely the(-men) from-there to —
Ἰλλυρικὸν διαπερῶντας, οὐ τριάρμενον οὐδὲ μυριοφόρον
Illyricum crossing not three-masted nor huge-burden
ὁλκάδα οὐδὲ μυοπάρωνα δίκωπον τὸ παράπαν ξυγχωρῶν
merchantman nor cutter two-oared the at-all allowing
πρὸς τὸν Βαϊμοῦντον διαπερᾶν) καὶ αὐτῶν γοῦν τῶν
to — Bohemond to-cross and themselves at-any-rate the
διὰ θαλάττης κομιζομένων τροφίμων ἐκλιπόντων αὐτῷ
by sea conveyed foods having-failed for-him
καὶ τῶν διὰ ξηρᾶς ἐπιτιθεμένων σὺν ἐμπειρίᾳ πολλῇ
and the by land attacking with experience much
τὸν πόλεμον ἑώρα προβαίνοντα (ὁπηνίκα γὰρ τοῦ
the war he-saw advancing when for from-the
χάρακος χορταγωγίας χάριν ἐξήει τις ἢ καί τινων
palisade foraging for-the-sake went-out anyone or also of-some
συγκομιδῶν ἄλλων ἢ καὶ τοὺς ἵππους εἰς ποτὸν ἐξήλαυνον,
gatherings other or also the horses to drink they-drove-out
ἐπετίθεντο τούτοις οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι καὶ τοὺς πλείονας ἀνῄρουν,
attacked them the Romans and the most killed
ὡς κατὰ μικρὸν τὸ αὐτοῦ δαπανᾶσθαι στράτευμα)
as by little the his to-be-consumed army
ἀποστείλας πρὸς τὸν δοῦκα Δυρραχίου Ἀλέξιον τὰ
having-sent to the duke of-Dyrrachion Alexios the(-things)

περὶ εἰρήνης ἐπερωτᾷ. ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ εἷς τις εὐγενὴς
about peace he-asks since and also one a-certain noble
τῶν τοῦ Βαϊμούντου κομήτων Γελίελμος ὁ Κλαρέλης
of-the — of-Bohemond counts William the Klareles
ἑώρα τὸ ἅπαν στράτευμα τῶν Κελτῶν ὑπό τε λιμοῦ
saw the whole army of-the Celts by both famine
καὶ νόσου (δεινὴ γάρ τις τούτοις ἐπέσκηψεν ἄνωθεν)
and disease terrible for some on-them had-fallen from-above
διαφθειρόμενον, τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σωτηρίαν πραγματευόμενος
being-destroyed the his-own safety procuring
μεθ' ἵππων πεντήκοντα αὐτομολεῖ πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα.
with horses fifty deserts to the autocrat
ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς τὸν τοιοῦτον ἀποδεξάμενος πυθόμενός
the and emperor the such(-man) having-received having-learned
τε τὰ κατὰ τὸν Βαϊμοῦντον καὶ τήν τε ὑπὸ
both the(-things) concerning — Bohemond and the both by
λιμοῦ τοῦ στρατεύματος πτῶσιν βεβαιωθεὶς καὶ ὡς
famine of-the army fall having-been-assured and that
ἐν στενῷ κομιδῇ τὰ κατ' αὐτοὺς ἐληλάκει, αὐτὸν
into strait utterly the(-affairs) concerning them had-come him
μὲν τῷ τοῦ νωβελλισίμου τηνικαῦτα τιμᾷ ἀξιώματι
indeed with-the of-the nobelissimos then honors rank
πολλαῖς δωρεαῖς καὶ χάρισιν ἀμειψάμενος, μεμαθηκὼς δὲ
many with-gifts and favors having-rewarded having-learned and
διὰ τῶν τοῦ Ἀλεξίου γραμμάτων, ὅτι ὁ Βαϊμοῦντος
through the — of-Alexios letters that — Bohemond
τὰ περὶ εἰρήνης πρὸς αὐτὸν διαπρεσβεύεται, κατανοῶν
the(-things) about peace to him negotiates perceiving
δὲ καὶ τοὺς ἀμφ' αὐτὸν ἀεί τι κακὸν κατ' αὐτοῦ
and also the(-men) about him always some evil against him
διανοουμένους καὶ ὅσαι ὧραι ἐπανισταμένους ὁρῶν καὶ
devising and every hour rising-up seeing and

βαλλόμενος μᾶλλον ὑπὸ τῶν ἐγκολπίων ἢ τῶν ὀθνείων
being-struck more by the intimate than the foreign
ἐχθρῶν, ἐπεὶ ἐδόκει αὐτῷ μὴ ἐπὶ πλέον πρὸς ἑκατέρους
enemies since it-seemed to-him not for longer against both
ἀμφοτέραις χερσὶ μάχεσθαι, τὴν ἀνάγκην φιλοτιμίαν
with-both hands to-fight the necessity an-ambition
ποιησάμενος, ὥς πού τις ἔφη, βέλτιον ἔγνωκεν εἶναι
having-made as somewhere someone said better he-knew to-be
τὴν μετὰ τῶν Κελτῶν εἰρήνην ἀσπάσασθαι καὶ μὴ τὰς
the with the Celts peace to-embrace and not the
τοῦ Βαϊμούντου ἀπώσασθαι αἰτήσεις, ἐπτοεῖτο δὲ ἐπὶ
— of-Bohemond to-reject requests he-feared and to
τὰ προσωτέρω χωρῆσαι δι᾽ ἣν ἄνωθεν ὁ λόγος
the farther to-advance because-of which above the account
ἐνέφηνεν αἰτίαν. διὰ ταῦτα αὐτὸς μὲν αὐτοῦ που
showed cause because-of these(-things) he indeed there somewhere
προσέμενεν ἀντικαθιστάμενος πρὸς ἄμφω τὰ μέρη, τῷ δὲ
waited opposing against both the sides to-the and
δουκὶ Δυρραχίου τοιαῦτα πρὸς τὸν Βαϊμοῦντον εἰπεῖν διὰ
duke of-Dyrrachion such to — Bohemond to-say through
γραμμάτων ἐπέσκηψεν “οἶσθα πάντως, ὁσάκις ἠπάτημαι
letters enjoined you-know surely how-often I-have-been-deceived
πιστεύων τοῖς σοῖς ὅρκοις καὶ ῥήμασιν. καὶ εἰ μὴ ὁ τοῦ
trusting in-the your oaths and words and if not the of-the
εὐαγγελίου θεῖος νόμος Χριστιανοῖς ἅπαντα συγχωρεῖν
gospel divine law to-Christians all to-forgive
ἀλλήλοις παρεκελεύετο, οὐκ ἂν πρὸς τοὺς σοὺς λόγους
each-other urged not — to the your words
τὰ ὦτα ἀνέῳξα. βέλτιον δὲ ὅμως ἀπατᾶσθαι ἢ
the ears I-would-have-opened better and nevertheless to-be-deceived than
προσκεκρουκέναι Θεῷ καὶ θείους παραβαίνειν νόμους. διά
to-have-offended God and divine to-transgress laws because-of

τοι τοῦτο οὐκ ἀποπέμπομαί σου τὴν αἴτησιν. εἰ μὲν οὖν
surely this not I-reject your the request if indeed then
ἐν ἀληθείαις τὴν εἰρήνην καὶ αὐτὸς βούλει μυσαχθεὶς τὸ
in truth the peace also you wish having-loathed the
ἄτοπον οὗπερ ἐπεχείρησας ἔργου καὶ ἀτέλεστον καὶ οὐκέτι
absurd which you-undertook work and unaccomplished and no-longer
αἵμασι Χριστιανῶν ἐκχεομένοις χαίρειν ἐθέλεις οὔθ' ὑπὲρ
in-blood of-Christians being-shed to-rejoice you-wish neither for
τῆς σφῶν πατρίδος οὔθ' ὑπὲρ τῶν Χριστιανῶν, ἀλλὰ
the your fatherland nor for the Christians but
σοῦ γε καὶ μόνου χάριν θελήματος, ἐπεὶ βραχὺ τὸ
your at-least and only for-the-sake of-will since short the
ἀναμεταξὺ ἡμῶν διάστημά ἐστιν, αὐτὸς παραγενοῦ μεθ'
between us distance is you come with
ὅσων ἂν βούλῃ. καὶ εἴτε τὰ σφῶν ἡμῶν θελήματα ἐς
as-many-as — you-wish and whether the your our wills to
ταὐτὸν συμβαίεν, ὡς ἡ σύμβασις ἔξει τῶν πραγμάτων,
the-same should-come as the agreement will-have of-the affairs
εἴτε καὶ μή, καὶ οὕτως, ὡς εἴρηται, ἀβλαβὴς πρὸς τὴν
or also not also thus as has-been-said unharmed to the
ἰδίαν ἐπαναστρέψεις παρεμβολήν."
own you-will-return camp

Alexios sends Marinos of Naples, Roger, Constantine Euphorbenos, and Adralestos to promise Bohemond safe conduct. Bohemond meets them far from his camp, so they will not see its ruin, and lays down terms: kinsmen of the emperor to meet him six stades off, Alexios to rise from his throne, no mention of the past, a place at the head of the couch, and no bowing. The envoys refuse to have the emperor rise or Bohemond go unbowed. Count Hugh urges peace, Bohemond yields, oaths are exchanged, and he hands Marinos, Adralestos, and Roger as hostages to his brother Guy.

Ταῦτ' ἀκούσας ὁ Βαϊμοῦντος ὁμήρους τῶν ἐπιφανῶν
these(-things) having-heard — Bohemond as-hostages of-the illustrious
ᾐτήσατο δοθῆναί οἱ, ἐφ' ᾧ τούτους παρὰ τῶν αὐτοῦ
asked to-be-given to-him for which them by the his
κομήτων ἐλευθέρους ἐν τῇ ἰδίᾳ κατέχεσθαι παρεμβολῇ,
counts free in the own to-be-held camp
μέχρις ἂν αὐτὸς ἐπαναστρέψῃ· ἄλλως γὰρ μὴ ἀποθαρρεῖν
until — he return otherwise for not to-dare
τὴν πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα ἔλευσιν. μεταπεμψάμενος
the to the autocrat coming having-summoned
τοίνυν ὁ βασιλεὺς τὸν Νεαπολίτην Μαρῖνον καὶ τὸν ἐπ'
therefore the emperor the Neapolitan Marinos and the for
ἀνδρείᾳ περίκλυτον Φράγγον Ῥογέρην, ἄνδρας φρενήρεις
courage renowned Frank Roger men sensible
καὶ τῶν Λατινικῶν ἐθῶν ἐν πείρᾳ καθεστηκότας πολλῇ,
and of-the Latin customs in experience standing much
καὶ Κωνσταντῖνον τὸν Εὐφορβηνόν (γενναῖος δὲ οὗτος
and Constantine the Euphorbenos noble and this-man
καὶ χεῖρα καὶ γνώμην καὶ μηδέποτε κατά τι τῶν
both in-hand and in-mind and never in anything of-the
αὐτῷ παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως ἐπιτεταγμένων διημαρτηκώς)
to-him by the emperor enjoined having-failed

καὶ Ἀδράλεστόν τινα τῆς Κελτικῆς γλώττης εἰδήμονα,
and Adralestos a-certain of-the Celtic tongue knowing
τούτους, ὡς εἴρηται, πρὸς τὸν Βαϊμοῦντον ἀπέστειλεν
these as has-been-said to — Bohemond sent
ἐπισκήψας παντοίως αὐτὸν μετελθεῖν καὶ πεῖσαι αὐτόμολον
having-enjoined in-every-way him to-approach and to-persuade a-deserter
ἀφικέσθαι πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα, ἐφ' ᾧ ἀπαγγεῖλαι
to-come to the autocrat for which to-report
ἅπερ ἂν βούλοιτο καὶ ζητοίη ἐξ αὐτοῦ· κἂν μὲν ἀρεστὰ
whatever — he-should-wish and should-seek from him and-if indeed pleasing
δόξῃ τῷ αὐτοκράτορι, ἐξ ἀνάγκης αὐτῶν ἐπιτεύξεσθαι,
should-seem to-the autocrat of necessity them to-obtain
εἰ δὲ μή, ἀβλαβῆ αὖθις εἰς τὴν οἰκείαν παλινοστῆσαι
if and not unharmed again to the own to-return
παρεμβολήν. καὶ ταῦτα μὲν πρὸς ἐκείνους ὁμιλήσας
camp and these(-things) indeed to those having-spoken
ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐκεῖθεν ἀπέλυσεν· οἱ δὲ τὴν πρὸς τὸν
the emperor from-there dismissed they and the to —
Βαϊμοῦντον φέρουσαν ὥδευον. ὃς τὴν τούτων πυθόμενος
Bohemond leading(-road) traveled who the their having-learned
ἔλευσιν καὶ δεδιώς, μὴ τὴν τοῦ στρατεύματος αὐτοῦ
coming and having-feared lest the of-the army his
πτῶσιν κατανοήσαντες τῷ βασιλεῖ τὰ περὶ τούτων
fall having-perceived to-the emperor the(-things) about these
ἀπαγγείλαιεν, ἔποχος πόρρω τῆς παρεμβολῆς αὐτοῖς
they-should-report mounted far from-the camp them
ὑπήντησεν. οἱ δὲ τὰ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος πρὸς αὐτὸν
met they and the(-things) of-the autocrat to him
ἀπεστομάτισαν ὡς "οὐκ ἐπιλέλησται πάντως ὁ βασιλεύς,
recited that not has-forgotten surely the emperor
φησι, τῶν ὑποσχέσεων καὶ τῶν ὅρκων, ὧν ἐποιήσω οὐ σὺ
he-says the promises and the oaths which you-made not you

μόνος, ἀλλὰ καὶ πάντες οἱ τότε διεληλυθότες κόμητες. καὶ
alone but also all the then having-passed counts and
ὁρᾷς πάντως, ὡς οὐκ εἰς καλὸν τὰ τῆς παραβάσεως
you-see surely that not to good the(-things) of-the transgression
τῶν ὅρκων ἐκείνων ἀπέβη σοι". τούτων ὁ Βαϊμοῦντος
of-the oaths those turned-out for-you these — Bohemond
ἀκούσας "ἅλις" ἔφη "τῶν τοιούτων λόγων. εἰ δέ τι
having-heard enough he-said of-the such words if and something
ἕτερον παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως διεμηνύθη μοι, τοῦτο μαθεῖν
other from the emperor was-reported to-me this to-learn
ἐθέλω." καὶ οἱ πρέσβεις πρὸς αὐτόν "ὁ βασιλεὺς τὴν σήν
I-wish and the envoys to him the emperor the your
τε καὶ τοῦ ὑπὸ σὲ στρατεύματος σωτηρίαν βουλόμενος
both and of-the under you army safety wishing
ταῦτά σοι δι' ἡμῶν ἀποφθέγγεται. οἶσθα πάντως, ὅτι
these(-things) to-you through us declares you-know surely that
πολλὰ μογήσας οὔτε τὴν πόλιν Δυρραχίου κατασχεῖν οἷός
much having-toiled neither the city of-Dyrrachion to-seize able
τε γέγονας οὔτε σαυτῷ καὶ τοῖς ὑπὸ σὲ ἀγαθόν τι
— you-have-been nor to-yourself and to-the under you good anything
προσενήνοχας. εἰ γοῦν μὴ παντελῆ ἀπώλειαν ἑαυτοῦ
have-brought if at-any-rate not utter destruction of-yourself
τε καὶ τοῦ ὑπὸ σὲ λαοῦ βούλει πραγματεύσασθαι, ἴθι
both and of-the under you people you-wish to-procure go
πρὸς τὴν βασιλείαν μου ἀδεῶς ἀποκαλύψων ἅπαν τὸ σοὶ
to the majesty my fearlessly going-to-reveal all the to-you
βουλητὸν καὶ ἀκουσόμενος αὖθις τὰ ἡμῖν δοκοῦντα.
wished(-thing) and going-to-hear again the(-things) to-us seeming
καὶ εἰ μὲν ἐς ταὐτὸν αἱ ἀμφοτέρων γνῶμαι ξυνδράμοιεν,
and if indeed to the-same the of-both minds should-concur
Θεῷ χάρις· εἰ δ' οὖν, ἀσινῆ σε αὖθις πρὸς τὴν οἰκείαν
to-God thanks if but then unharmed you again to the own

ἐκπέμψω παρεμβολήν. ἀλλὰ καὶ ὅσοι τῶν ὑπὸ σὲ πρὸς
I-will-send-out camp but also as-many-as of-the under you to
τὴν τοῦ ἁγίου τάφου προσκύνησιν ἀπιέναι βουλήσονται,
the of-the holy tomb veneration to-go-off will-wish
διασωθήσονται παρ' ἐμοῦ· ὅσοι δὲ τὴν πρὸς τὴν
will-be-brought-safe by me as-many-as and the to the
χώραν αὐτῶν ἀναχώρησιν ἕλωνται, δαψιλῶν τῶν ἐξ ἐμοῦ
land their withdrawal should-choose abundant the from me
δωρεῶν ἀπολαύσαντες πρὸς τὰ οἴκοι ἀπολυθήσονται."
gifts having-enjoyed to the(-places) at-home will-be-released
καὶ ὃς πρὸς αὐτούς "νῦν ἔγνων ὄντως, παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως
and he to them now I-knew truly by the emperor
σταλῆναι ἄνδρας ἱκανοὺς εἰπεῖν τε λόγον καὶ δέξασθαι.
to-have-been-sent men capable to-speak both word and to-receive
αἰτῶ γοῦν ἀφ' ὑμῶν πληροφορίαν λαβεῖν εἰς τὸ
I-ask at-any-rate from you assurance to-get to the
παντελές, μὴ ἀτίμως ὑποδεχθῆναι παρὰ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος,
utterly not dishonorably to-be-received by the autocrat
ἀλλὰ πρὸ ἓξ σταδίων τοὺς γνησιωτάτους τῶν καθ' αἷμα
but before six stades the most-genuine of-the by blood
προσῳκειωμένων αὐτῷ τὴν ἐμὴν ποιήσασθαι προϋπάντησιν,
related to-him the my to-make meeting
περὶ δὲ τὴν βασιλικὴν σκηνὴν πελάσαντα ἅμα
about and the imperial tent having-approached at-the-same-time
τῷ τὰς πύλας εἰσιέναι καὶ αὐτὸν τῆς βασιλικῆς
with-the the gates to-enter also himself from-the imperial
ἐξαναστάντα περιωπῆς ἐντίμως με ὑποδέξασθαι καὶ
having-risen height honorably me to-receive and
μηδ' ἠντιναοῦν ἀναφορὰν τῶν προγεγονυιῶν συμφωνιῶν
not-even any reference of-the former agreements
γεγονέναι μοι ἢ ὅλως εἰς κρίσιν ἀγαγέσθαι με, ἀλλ'
to-have-been-made to-me or at-all into judgment to-bring me but

ἐλεύθερον ἄδειαν σχόντα κατὰ τὸ ἐμοὶ βουλητὸν εἰπεῖν
free leave having according-to the to-me wished(-thing) to-say
ὁπόσα καὶ βούλομαι· πρὸς δὲ τούτοις καὶ τὸν βασιλέα
how-much also I-wish to and these also the emperor
τῆς ἐμῆς κρατῆσαι χειρὸς καὶ πρὸς τῇ κεφαλῇ τῆς
the my to-hold hand and at the head of-the
κλίνης αὐτοῦ παραστῆσαί με καὶ μετὰ δύο χλαμύδων τὴν
couch his to-place me and with two cloaks the
εἴσοδον ποιησάμενον μηδ' ὅλως εἰς προσκύνησιν κάμψαι
entrance having-made not-even at-all into obeisance to-bend
γόνυ ἢ τράχηλον τῷ αὐτοκράτορι." τούτων ἀκούσαντες
knee or neck to-the autocrat these having-heard
οἱ ἀνωτέρω δηλωθέντες πρέσβεις τὸ μὲν ἐξαναστῆναι
the above mentioned envoys the indeed to-rise-up
τοῦ βασιλικοῦ θρόνου αὐτὸν οὐ προσεδέξαντο, ἀλλὰ
from-the imperial throne him not accepted but
καὶ ὡς περιττὴν τὴν αἴτησιν ἀπεπέμψαντο· οὐ μόνον δὲ
also as superfluous the request rejected not only and
τοῦτο ἀπεδοκίμασαν, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ μὴ κλῖναι γόνυ μήτε
this they-disapproved but also the not to-bend knee nor
τράχηλον εἰς προσκύνησιν τῷ βασιλεῖ. πρὸς δὲ τό τινας
neck into obeisance to-the emperor to and the some
τῶν πορρωτέρω συγγενῶν αὐτοῦ μεταβῆναι διάστημα
of-the more-distant kinsmen his to-go-across distance
ἱκανὸν καὶ οὕτως τοῦτον προσδέξασθαι πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα
considerable and thus him to-receive to the emperor
εἰσελευσόμενον χάριν οἰκονομίας καὶ θεραπείας τῆς πρὸς
going-to-enter for-the-sake of-management and attention of-the toward
αὐτὸν καὶ πρὸς τὸ σὺν δυσὶ χλαμύσιν εἰσελθεῖν, ἀλλὰ δὴ
him and to the with two cloaks to-enter but indeed
καὶ τὸ τῆς χειρὸς τούτου τὸν βασιλέα ἐφάψασθαι καὶ
also the of-the hand his the emperor to-take and

στῆσαι πρὸς τῷ ἄνωθεν μέρει τοῦ βασιλικοῦ σκίμποδος
to-place at the upper part of-the imperial couch
οὐκ ἀπεπέμψαντο. μετὰ τὸ ταῦτα ῥηθῆναι διέστησαν οἱ
not they-rejected after the these(-things) to-be-said separated the
πρέσβεις ἀπελθόντες, ἔνθα ἡτοίμαστο ἡ τούτων ἀνάπαυσις,
envoys having-gone-off where was-prepared the their rest
φυλαττόμενοι ὑπὸ σεργεντίων ἑκατόν, ἵνα μὴ νυκτὸς
being-guarded by sergeants a-hundred that not by-night
ἐξεληλυθότες τὰ περὶ τὸ στράτευμα κατασκοπήσαιεν
having-gone-out the(-things) about the army they-might-spy-out
καὶ οὕτω καταφρονητικώτερον πρὸς αὐτὸν διατεθήσονται.
and thus more-contemptuously toward him will-be-disposed
τῇ δὲ μετ' αὐτὴν μεθ' ἱππέων τριακοσίων καὶ τῶν
on-the(-day) and after it with horsemen three-hundred and the
κομήτων πάντων κατέλαβεν, οὗ τοῖς δηλωθεῖσιν ἀνδράσι
counts all he-arrived where with-the mentioned men
τῇ προτεραίᾳ ὡμίλησε, κᾆθ' οὕτως τοὺς ἐκκρίτους ἓξ
on-the previous(-day) he-had-conversed and-then thus the picked six
τὸν ἀριθμὸν συμπαραλαβὼν ἄπεισι πρὸς τοὺς πρέσβεις
the number having-taken-along goes-off to the envoys
τοὺς ὑπολοίπους αὐτοῦ που καταλιπὼν ἀπεκδέχεσθαι
the remaining there somewhere having-left to-await
αὐτὸν ἐκεῖθεν ἐπανελθόντα. περὶ γοῦν τῶν προλεχθέντων
him from-there having-returned about at-any-rate the aforesaid(-things)
αὖθις διασκεπτομένων, ἐπεὶ ὁ Βαϊμοῦντος ἐνίστατο, κόμης
again deliberating since — Bohemond objected count
τις τῶν λίαν ὑψηλῶν Οὖβος τὴν κλῆσιν πρὸς τὸν
a-certain of-the very lofty Hugh the name to —
Βαϊμοῦντον ἔφη ὡς "οὐδεὶς ἀφ' ἡμῶν τῶν μελλόντων
Bohemond he-said that no-one of us the(-men) about-to
μετὰ τοῦ βασιλέως συνάψαι τὸν πόλεμον οὔπω ἔπληξέ

τινα διὰ δόρατος. ἔα τοίνυν τὰ πολλά· τὴν εἰρήνην τῆς
anyone with spear let-go therefore the many(-things) the peace for-the
μάχης ἀλλάξασθαι χρή." λόγων οὖν πολλῶν ἐξ ἑκατέρων
battle to-exchange it-is-needful of-words then many on both-sides
κινηθέντων βαρέως ὁ Βαϊμοῦντος εἶχεν ὑβριοπαθῶν,
having-been-moved heavily — Bohemond was feeling-insulted
εἰ μὴ πάντα γένοιντο ὁπόσα φθάσας ἐπεζήτει τοὺς
if not all should-happen as-many-as having-first he-sought the
πρέσβεις. τῶν δ' ἐπί τισι συγκατατιθεμένων, ἐφ' ὧν
envoys they and on some(-points) agreeing on which
δὲ ἀνανευόντων, πείθεται ὁ Βαϊμοῦντος καὶ τὴν ἀνάγκην,
and refusing is-persuaded — Bohemond and the necessity
ὅ φασι, φιλοτιμίαν ποιησάμενος ὅρκον ἐξ αὐτῶν ἐζήτει,
as they-say an-ambition having-made oath from them he-sought
ὥστε ἐντίμως ὑποδεχθῆναι καὶ εἰ μὴ τοῖς θελήμασιν
so-that honorably to-be-received and if not to-the wishes
αὐτοῦ ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ κατανεύσειεν, ἀσινὴς πρὸς τὴν
his the autocrat should-assent unharmed to the
ἰδίαν ἐκπεμφθῆναι παρεμβολήν. τῶν οὖν ἁγίων εὐαγγελίων
own to-be-sent-back camp the then holy gospels
προτεθέντων ὁμήρους ἐζήτει παραδοθῆναι τῷ ἀδελφῷ
having-been-set-before as-hostages he-sought to-be-handed-over to-the brother
αὐτοῦ Γίδῳ καὶ φυλάττεσθαι παρ' αὐτοῦ μέχρις οὗ αὐτὸς
his Guy and to-be-guarded by him until when he
ὑποστρέψῃ. οἱ δὲ πρέσβεις πρὸς τοῦτο κατανεύσαντες
return the and envoys to this having-assented
ὅρκους αὖθις ὑπὲρ τῆς τῶν ὁμήρων ἀσφαλείας καὶ αὐτοὶ
oaths again for the of-the hostages safety also they
ἀντεπεζήτουν. κατανενευκὼς δὲ πρὸς τοῦτο ὁ Βαϊμοῦντος
in-turn-sought having-assented and to this — Bohemond
καὶ ὅρκους δοὺς καὶ λαβὼν τοὺς μὲν ὁμήρους, τόν
and oaths having-given and having-taken the indeed hostages the

τε σεβαστὸν Μαρῖνον καὶ τὸν καλούμενον Ἀδράλεστον
both sebastos Marinos and the called Adralestos
καὶ τὸν Φράγγον Ῥογέρην, παραδίδωσι τῷ ἀδελφῷ αὐτοῦ
and the Frank Roger hands-over to-the brother his
Γίδῳ, ἵν' ὁπηνίκα ἢ μετὰ τοῦ βασιλέως εἰρηνικὰς
Guy that when either with the emperor peaceful
σπονδὰς ποιήσειεν ἢ εἰ μὴ τοῦτο, ἀβλαβεῖς ἐκεῖθεν κατὰ
treaties he-should-make or if not this unharmed from-there according-to
τοὺς ὅρκους αὐτοὺς πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα ἐξαποστείλῃ.
the oaths them to the autocrat he-should-send-off

XXXI · BOHEMOND BEFORE THE EMPEROR

Bohemond's counts allow him to move his stinking camp only twelve stades. Katakalon visits Dyrrachion, whose battlements carry loose planks to drop any Latin climber inside, and finds the city well supplied. Bohemond comes to the imperial tent, and Alexios takes his hand and places him beside the throne. Anna describes him: nearly a cubit taller than the tallest, broad-shouldered and slim-waisted, a slight stoop, white skin, cropped yellow hair, blue-gray eyes, and a laugh like a snort, a man both terrible and charming.

Μέλλων τοίνυν τῆς πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα μετὰ τοῦ Εὐφορβηνοῦ
being-about therefore the to the emperor with — Euphorbenos
Κωνσταντίνου τοῦ Κατακαλὼν φερούσης ἅψασθαι, ἐπεὶ
Constantine the Katakalon leading(-road) to-take-to since
δυσωδία πολλὴ διὰ τὸ περὶ τὸν αὐτὸν τόπον καιρὸν
stench much because-of the about the same place time
ἱκανὸν τὸ ὑπ' αὐτὸν στράτευμα χρονοτριβῆσαι γέγονε,
considerable the under him army to-spend had-arisen
βουλόμενος μεταθεῖναι τὸ στράτευμα μηδὲ τοῦτ' ἄνευ
wishing to-move the army not-even this without

τῆς αὐτῶν βουλῆς ἐθέλειν γενέσθαι ἔλεγε. τοιοῦτον γὰρ
the their counsel to-wish to-happen he-said such for
τὸ Κελτῶν γένος ἀνώμαλον καὶ ἐφ᾽ ἑκάτερα ἐν ὀξείᾳ
the of-Celts race uneven and to both-sides in sharp
καιροῦ ῥοπῇ μεταφερόμενον· καὶ ἔστιν ἰδεῖν τὸν αὐτὸν
of-time turn shifted and it-is to-see the same
καὶ ἕνα ποτὲ μὲν αὐχοῦντα τὴν γῆν κλονήσειν
and one at-one-time indeed boasting the earth to-shake
ἅπασαν, ποτὲ δὲ ὑποπεπτωκότα καὶ μέχρι κονίας αὐτῆς
whole at-another and fallen-down and as-far-as dust itself
καταγόμενον καὶ μᾶλλον, ὁπηνίκα στερροτέροις ἐντύχοι
brought-down and more when firmer it-should-meet
φρονήμασιν. οἱ δὲ πλείω τῶν δύο καὶ δέκα σταδίων
minds they and more than-the two and ten stades
οὐ συνεχώρουν μετατεθῆναι τὸ στράτευμα καὶ "εἰ τοῦτο
not allowed to-be-moved the army and if this
βούλει", πρὸς τὸν Βαϊμοῦντον ἔλεγον "συνελευσόμεθα
you-wish to — Bohemond they-said we-will-come-along
καὶ ἡμεῖς ὀψόμενοι τὸν τόπον". κατανεύσαντος δὲ καὶ
also we going-to-see the place having-assented and also
πρὸς τοῦτο τοῦ Βαϊμούντου, παραχρῆμα διὰ γραμμάτων
to this — Bohemond immediately through letters
τοῖς τὰς κλεισούρας φυλάσσουσιν ἐδήλωσαν, ὥστε
to-the(-men) the passes guarding they-made-known so-that
μὴ ἐκδρομὰς ποιουμένους καταβλάπτειν αὐτούς. ὁ δὲ
not sallies making to-harm them — and
Εὐφορβηνὸς Κωνσταντῖνος ὁ Κατακαλὼν ἠτεῖτο αὖθις
Euphorbenos Constantine the Katakalon asked again
τὸν Βαϊμοῦντον, παραχωρηθῆναι τὴν εἰς τὸ Δυρράχιον
— Bohemond to-be-allowed the to — Dyrrachion
ἀπέλευσιν. κατανεύσαντος δὲ τοῦ Βαϊμούντου, γοργῶς
going-off having-assented and — Bohemond swiftly

τὸ Δυρράχιον ὁ Κατακαλὼν καταλαμβάνει καὶ τὸν
— *Dyrrachion* — *Katakalon reaches and the*
φυλάσσοντα τὴν πόλιν Ἀλέξιον τὸν υἱὸν Ἰσαακίου τοῦ
guarding the city Alexios the son of-Isaac the
σεβαστοκράτορος ἀναζητήσας ἀπήγγειλε τὰ παρὰ
sebastokrator having-sought reported the(-things) from
τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος διαμηνυθέντα πρὸς αὐτόν τε καὶ τοὺς
the autocrat sent to him both and the
συγκατελθόντας μετ᾽ αὐτοῦ λογάδας τῶν στρατιωτῶν.
having-come-down with him picked-men of-the soldiers
καὶ γὰρ οὐκ ἠδύναντο τοῦ τείχους προκύπτειν διὰ
and for not they-could from-the wall to-peep-out because-of
τὴν γεγενημένην ἄνωθεν περὶ τὰ κρήδεμνα τοῦ Δυρραχίου
the made from-above about the battlements — of-Dyrrachion
μηχανὴν τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος. σανίδες γάρ τινες περὶ τὰς
device of-the autocrat planks for some on the
ἐπάλξεις τοῦ κάστρου εὐμηχάνως ἐτέθησαν ἐπὶ τούτῳ
battlements of-the fortress cleverly were-placed for this
αὐτῷ κατασκευασθεῖσαι ἀνήλωτοι, ὥστε τοὺς ἴσως ἀπὸ
itself built unnailed so-that the(-men) perhaps from
τῶν Λατίνων διὰ κλιμάκων ἀναρριχᾶσθαι πειρωμένους,
the Latins by ladders to-clamber attempting
ἐπὰν τῶν ἐπάλξεων ἐπιβαῖεν, μὴ ἐστηριγμένους ἵστασθαι,
when on-the battlements they-should-step not supported to-stand
ἀλλὰ σὺν αὐταῖς σανίσι διολισθαίνειν τηνικαῦτα καὶ πίπτειν
but with themselves planks to-slip-through then and to-fall
ἐντός, καθά γε καὶ εἴρηται. τούτοις οὖν ὁμιλήσας ὁ
inside as at-least also has-been-said with-these then having-conversed —
Εὐφορβηνὸς καὶ τὰ τοῦ βασιλέως μηνύματα ἀπαγγείλας
Euphorbenos and the of-the emperor messages having-reported
καὶ θάρσους ἐμπλήσας αὐτοὺς ἐρωτήσας τε τὰ
and with-courage having-filled them having-asked both the(-things)

περὶ τοῦ κάστρου καὶ διαγνοὺς τὰ κατ᾽ αὐτοὺς
about the fortress and having-discerned the(-things) concerning them
ἀρίστης τετυχηκέναι οἰκονομίας, ὡς τῶν πρὸς χρείαν
of-the-best to-have-obtained management as of-the(-things) for need
αὐτάρκως ἔχοντας καὶ παρ᾽ οὐδὲν τὰς τοῦ Βαϊμούντου
sufficiently having and at nothing the — of-Bohemond
λογιζομένους μηχανάς, καταλαμβάνει τὸν Βαϊμοῦντον τὴν
reckoning devices reaches — Bohemond the
ταφρείαν, ἔνθα προεῖπε, ποιησάμενον. καὶ ἑνωθεὶς αὐτῷ
entrenchment where he-said-before having-made and having-united with-him
τῆς πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα φερούσης εἶχετο. οἱ δ᾽ ἐπίλοιποι
the to the emperor leading(-road) held the and remaining
τῶν πρέσβεων κατὰ τὰ προϋπεσχημένα μετὰ τῶν
of-the envoys according-to the promised(-things) with the(-men)
Γίδου κατελείφθησαν. Μανουὴλ δὲ τὸν Μοδηνὸν πιστότατόν
of-Guy were-left Manuel and the Modenos most-faithful
τε καὶ εὐνούστατον τῶν αὐτοῦ θεραπόντων ὑπάρχοντα
both and most-loyal of-the his servants being
προαποστέλλει πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα τὴν πρὸς αὐτὸν τοῦ
sends-ahead to the emperor the to him —
Βαϊμούντου ἀπαγγέλλοντα ἔλευσιν. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἀγχοῦ τῆς
of-Bohemond reporting coming when and near the
βασιλικῆς ἐγεγόνει σκηνῆς, παρεσκεύαστο καὶ τὰ
imperial he-had-come tent was-prepared also the(-things)
τῆς αὐτοῦ ὑπαντῆς, καθὼς οἱ πρέσβεις τούτῳ συνέθεντο.
of-the his meeting as the envoys with-him agreed
εἰσελθόντος δὲ τούτου, ἐκτείνας τὴν χεῖρα ὁ βασιλεὺς
having-entered and he having-stretched-out the hand the emperor
καὶ τῆς ἐκείνου ἁψάμενος χειρὸς καὶ τὴν συνήθη τοῖς
and the his having-taken hand and the customary for-the
βασιλεῦσι προσαγόρευσιν ποιησάμενος ἐγγὺς τοῦ βασιλικοῦ
emperors greeting having-made near the imperial

παρεστήσατο θρόνου. ἦν δὲ τοιοῦτος ὁ ἀνὴρ οἷος, ὡς
placed throne was and such the man as as
ἐν βραχεῖ μὲν εἰπεῖν, οὐδεὶς κατ᾽ ἐκεῖνον ὤφθη ἐν τῇ
in brief indeed to-say no-one like him was-seen in the
τῶν Ῥωμαίων γῇ οὔτε βάρβαρος οὔτε Ἕλλην (θάμβος
of-the Romans land neither barbarian nor Hellene marvel
γὰρ ἦν ὀφθαλμῶν ὁρώμενος καὶ φημιζόμενος ἔκπληξις),
for he-was of-eyes being-seen and being-reported astonishment
κατὰ μέρος δὲ ὑπογράψαι τὸ τοῦ βαρβάρου εἶδος,
in part and to-describe the of-the barbarian appearance
τοιόσδε μακρὸς ἦν τὴν ἀναδρομὴν τοῦ σώματος, ὥστε
such tall he-was the stature of-the body so-that
εἰς πῆχυν ἕνα μικροῦ τοὺς μακροτάτους ὑπερελαύνειν, τὴν
by cubit one almost the tallest to-surpass the
γαστέρα συνεσταλμένος καὶ τὰς λαγόνας καὶ τοὺς ὤμους
belly drawn-in and the flanks and the shoulders
εὐρὺς καὶ τὰ στέρνα πλατὺς καὶ τοὺς βραχίονας καρτερὸς
broad and the chest wide and the arms strong
καὶ τὴν ὅλην ἕξιν τοῦ σώματος οὔτε περιεπτισμένος οὔτε
and the whole habit of-the body neither thin nor
περιβριθόμενος ταῖς σαρξίν, ἀλλ᾽ ὡς ἄριστα κεκραμένος
heavy with-the flesh but as best blended
καὶ οἷον εἰπεῖν κατὰ τὸν Πολυκλείτειον κανόνα
and as-it-were to-say according-to the Polykleitan canon
ἐνηρμοσμένος· τὰς χεῖρας ἁδρὸς καὶ τῶν ποδῶν τὰς
fitted the hands stout and of-the feet the
βάσεις στερρὸς καὶ τὸν αὐχένα καὶ τὰ μετάφρενα
bases firm and the neck and the back
εὐπαγής. ὑποκεκυφὼς δὲ μετρίως τῷ ἀκριβῶς αὐτὸν
well-knit stooping and moderately to-the(-one) closely him
περιεργαζομένῳ ἐφαίνετο οὐ τῶν νωτιαίων σπονδύλων
scrutinizing he-appeared not of-the spinal vertebrae

τι πεπονθότων τῆς ῥάχεως, ἀλλ᾽ οὕτω μετρίως ἐκ
something having-suffered of-the spine but thus moderately from
γενετῆς, ὡς ἔοικε, τὴν διάπλασιν ἔσχηκε. τὸ χρῶμα κατὰ
birth as it-seems the formation he-had the color in
τὸ ἄλλο μὲν σῶμα λευκότατος, τὸ δὲ πρόσωπον μετὰ τοῦ
the rest indeed body very-white the and face with the
λευκοῦ ἐπυρσοῦτο. καὶ ἡ κόμη ὑπόξανθος, ἀλλ᾽ οὐ μὲν
white was-tinged-red and the hair yellowish but not indeed
οὖν μέχρι τῶν μεταφρένων αἰωρουμένη κατὰ τοὺς ἄλλους
then as-far-as the back hanging like the other
βαρβάρους· οὐ γὰρ ἐτριχομάνει ὁ ἀνήρ, ἀλλὰ κουρίας ἦν
barbarians not for was-hair-mad the man but cropped he-was
μέχρι τῶν ὤτων. τὸ δὲ γένειον εἴτε πυρσὸν εἴτε ἄλλο τι
as-far-as the ears the and beard whether red or other some
χρῶμα εἶχεν, οὐκ ἔχω λέγειν· ὁ ξυρὸς γὰρ ἐπεξῆλθεν αὐτὸ
color it-had not I-can say the razor for went-over it
καὶ τιτάνου παντὸς ἀκριβέστερον· ἐδόκει δ᾽ οὖν εἶναι καὶ
and than-chalk any more-closely it-seemed and then to-be also
τοῦτο πυρσόν. τὸ βλέμμα γλαυκὸν καὶ ἅμα θυμὸν
this red the glance blue-gray and at-the-same-time spirit
καὶ ἐμβρίθειαν ὑποσημαῖνον· καὶ ἡ ῥὶς αὐτῷ καὶ ὁ μυκτὴρ
and gravity signifying and the nose to-him and the nostril
ἐλεύθερον ἔπνει τὸν ἀέρα· συνηγόρει δὲ τῷ μυκτῆρι
freely breathed the air pleaded and for-the nostril
διὰ τῶν στέρνων καὶ διὰ τοῦ μυκτῆρος ∗∗∗ τὴν τῶν
through the chest and through the nostril (lacuna) the of-the
στέρνων εὐρύτητα. ἡ γὰρ φύσις διεξόδους ἐδεδώκει διὰ
chest breadth the for nature outlets had-given through
τῶν ῥινῶν τοῦ ἀπὸ τῆς καρδίας παφλάζοντος πνεύματος.
the nostrils for-the from the heart boiling breath
ἡδὺ δέ τι καὶ ἐνεφαίνετο τῷ ἀνδρὶ τούτῳ, ἀλλὰ τοῖς
sweet and something also appeared in-the man this but by-the

ἁπανταχόθεν φοβεροῖς ὑπεθραύετο. ὅλος γὰρ δι᾽ ὅλου
from-everywhere fearsome(-traits) was-broken whole for through whole
τοῦ σώματος ἀμείλικτος ἦν καὶ θηριώδης ὁ ἄνθρωπος
the body implacable he-was and beastlike the man
ἀπὸ τοῦ μεγέθους ἀπό τε βλέμματος, δοκεῖ μοι, καὶ
from the size from and glance seems to-me also
ὁ γέλως αὐτοῦ τοῖς ἄλλοις ἐμβρίμημα ἦν. οὕτως εἶχε
the laughter his to-the others a-snort was thus he-was
ψυχῆς τε καὶ σώματος, ὡς καὶ τὸν θυμὸν ἐν τούτῳ
of-soul both and of-body that both the spirit in him
κορύσσεσθαι καὶ τὸν ἔρωτα καὶ ἀμφοτέρους ὁρᾶν πρὸς
to-be-armed and the love and both to-look toward
πόλεμον. τὸ δὲ φρόνημα αὐτῷ παντοδαπὸν καὶ πανοῦργον
war the and mind to-him various and crafty
καὶ πρὸς ἅπασαν λαβὴν διαδιδράσκον. αἱ γὰρ ὁμιλίαι
and against every hold slipping-away the for conversations
τούτῳ ἀκριβεῖς καὶ τὰς ἀποκρίσεις ἐδίδου πανταχόθεν
to-him exact and the answers he-gave on-all-sides
ἀπεριδράκτους. καὶ τοιοῦτος ὢν καὶ τοσοῦτος μόνῳ τῷ
ungraspable and such being and so-great alone to-the
αὐτοκράτορι ἁλώσιμος ἦν καὶ τύχῃ καὶ λόγοις καὶ
autocrat capturable he-was both by-fortune and by-words and
τοῖς ἄλλοις τοῖς ἀπὸ τῆς φύσεως πλεονεκτήμασιν.
by-the other the from the nature advantages

Alexios touches lightly on the past, and Bohemond says he has not come to answer for it but to put himself in the emperor's hands. Alexios demands that he become his liege and order Tancred to surrender Antioch. Bohemond refuses and asks to go back to his camp, and Alexios offers to escort him himself. Then the caesar Nikephoros Bryennios, honored as panhypersebastos, takes him aside, persuades him with his eloquence to accept most of the terms, and leads him back to the emperor, and the agreement is sworn.

Ἀναμνήσας οὖν ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ αὐτὸν τῶν προτέρων
having-reminded then the autocrat him of-the former
ἐπιτροχάδην καὶ συνεσκιασμένως πως αὐτῷ παραστήσας
cursorily and shadowed somehow to-him having-presented
ἑτέραν λόγου περίοδον ἐποιήσατο. ὁ δὲ τὴν ἰδίαν συνείδησιν
another of-speech round made he and the own conscience
ἔχων ἐλέγχουσαν ἐπιτηδείως τὰς πρὸς τοὺς λόγους αὐτοῦ
having convicting cleverly the against the words his
ἐξέφυγεν ἀνθυποφορὰς τοῦτο μόνον φάμενος ὡς "οὐχὶ περὶ
escaped retorts this only saying that not about
τῶν τοιούτων ἀνακρίνεσθαι ἐλήλυθα. εἶχον γὰρ ἂν καὶ
the such(-things) to-be-questioned I-have-come I-would-have for — also
αὐτὸς πολλὰ λέγειν. τοῦ Θεοῦ δὲ ἐνταυθοῖ με συνελάσαντος
I much to-say — God and here me having-driven
πάντα τοῦ λοιποῦ τῷ σῷ ἀνατίθημι κράτει." ὁ δὲ
all for-the rest to-the your I-entrust sovereignty the and
βασιλεὺς πρὸς αὐτόν "τὰ μὲν παρεληλυθότα ἐατέον
emperor to him the(-things) indeed past to-be-let-be
τὸ νῦν, σὲ δέ, εἰ βούλει σπείσασθαι μεθ' ἡμῶν, πρῶτον
the now you and if you-wish to-make-a-treaty with us first
μὲν ἕνα τῶν ὑπὸ τὸ ἐμὸν κράτος χρὴ γενέσθαι, εἶτα
indeed one of-the under the my sovereignty it-is-needful to-become then

δηλῶσαι περὶ αὐτοῦ τε τούτου τῷ σῷ ἀνεψιῷ Ταγγρὲ
to-make-known about it both this to-the your nephew Tancred
ἐπισκῆψαί τε αὐτῷ, τοῖς ἐξ ἐμοῦ ἀποσταλεῖσι παραδοῦναι
to-enjoin both him to-the from me sent to-hand-over
τὴν Ἀντιόχειαν κατὰ τὰς γεγονυίας ἐξ ἀρχῆς συμφωνίας
— Antioch according-to the made from beginning agreements
ἡμῶν, εἶτα καὶ τἆλλα πάντα ὅσα τότε συμπεφώνηται
our then also the-other all as-many-as then had-been-agreed
ἡμῖν τηρῆσαί σε νῦν τε καὶ μετέπειτα". ταῦτα τοῦ
to-us to-keep you now both and hereafter these(-things) the
βασιλέως καὶ ἄλλα πλείω πρὸς αὐτὸν εἰπόντος τε
emperor and other more to him having-said both
καὶ ἀκούσαντος, ἐπεὶ ὁ αὐτὸς ἐκεῖνος ἦν Βαϊμοῦντος
and having-heard since the same that was Bohemond
καὶ οὐκ ἠλλοίωτο, ἔφη "ἀδυνάτως ἔχω τοιαύτην
and not had-been-changed he-said unable I-am such
ὑπόσχεσιν ποιήσασθαι" καὶ δι' ἄλλα τινὰ παρὰ τοῦ
promise to-make and because-of other some by the
βασιλέως ἀπαιτούμενα ἠτεῖτο τὴν πρὸς τὸ ἴδιον στράτευμα
emperor demanded asked the to the own army
ἐπανάζευξιν κατὰ τὴν γενομένην συμφωνίαν παρὰ τῶν
return according-to the made agreement by the
πρέσβεων. ὁ δὲ βασιλεύς φησι πρὸς αὐτὸν ὅτι "κρείττονα
envoys the and emperor says to him that better
ἐμοῦ οὐκ ἔχω τὸν μετὰ ἀσφαλείας σε διασώσοντα". καὶ
than-me not I-have the(-one) with safety you going-to-bring-safely and
ἅμα τῷ λόγῳ τοῖς ἡγεμόσι παρρησίᾳ ἐπέταττε τοῦ
at-the-same-time with-the word to-the leaders openly ordered of-the
στρατεύματος, ἑτοιμάσαι τοὺς ἵππους αὐτῶν, ἐφ' ᾧ τῆς
army to-prepare the horses their for which the
πρὸς τὸ Δυρράχιον φερούσης ἅψασθαι. τοῦτο ὁ Βαϊμοῦντος
to — Dyrrachion leading(-road) to-take-to this — Bohemond

ἀκούσας ἐξελθὼν ἐπὶ τῷ πρὸς τὴν ἀποτεταγμένην
having-heard having-gone-out for the to the assigned
αὐτῷ ἀπιέναι σκηνὴν τὸν ἐμὸν καίσαρα Νικηφόρον τὸν
to-him to-go-off tent the my caesar Nikephoros the
Βρυέννιον τῷ τοῦ πανυπερσεβάστου τότε τετιμημένον
Bryennios with-the of-the panhypersebastos then honored
ἀξιώματι ἐζήτει θεάσασθαι. ὁ δὲ ἐξελθὼν καὶ πᾶσαν
rank sought to-see he and having-gone-out and every
πειθὼ λόγων κινήσας, ὁποῖος ἐκεῖνος ἐν δημηγορίαις
persuasion of-words having-moved such-as he in harangues
καὶ διαλέξεσιν ἀπαράμιλλος, πείθει τὸν Βαϊμοῦντον τοῖς
and discussions incomparable persuades — Bohemond to-the
πλείστοις συνθέσθαι τῶν παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως ῥηθέντων.
most to-agree of-the by the emperor said(-things)
κρατήσας οὖν αὐτὸν τῆς χειρὸς εἰσάγει πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα.
having-taken then him by-the hand brings-in to the emperor
τῇ δὲ μετ᾽ αὐτὴν ἐνωμότως καὶ μετὰ τῆς οἰκείας
on-the(-day) and after it on-oath and with the own
προαιρέσεως κατὰ τὸ δοκοῦν αὐτῷ τὴν συμφωνίαν
choice according-to the seeming to-him the agreement
ἐπλήρωσεν. εἶχε δὲ τὰ συμπεφωνημένα οὕτως.
fulfilled had and the agreed(-terms) thus

XXXIII · THE TREATY OF DEVOL

Bohemond's sworn text: the old agreement is void, and he becomes the liege man of Alexios and John, bound to fight every enemy of theirs, to hold no imperial land but what the chrysobull grants, to return what he conquers, and to make war on Tancred if he will not yield. He receives Antioch and its territory for life, with a patriarch the emperor appoints from Constantinople's clergy, while Cilicia, Laodikeia, and the coast stay with the emperor; he is promised Aleppo, Edessa, and two hundred pounds a year. It is sworn in September, 6617, before named witnesses.

" Ἡ μὲν προτέρα συμφωνία, ἥτις δὴ καὶ κατ' ἐκεῖνο
the indeed former agreement which indeed also at that
καιροῦ γέγονε πρὸς τὸ θεοστεφὲς κράτος σου, ὁπόταν μετὰ
time was-made with the God-crowned sovereignty your when with
τῆς πολυπληθοῦς ἐκείνης στρατιᾶς τῶν Φράγγων εἰς τὴν
the very-numerous that army of-the Franks to the
βασιλίδα πόλιν ἐπιδεδήμηκα διαβαίνων ἀπὸ τῆς Εὐρώπης
queen city I-came crossing from the Europe
εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν ἐπὶ τῇ τῶν Ἱεροσολύμων ἐλευθερίᾳ, ἐπειδὴ
to — Asia for the — of-Jerusalem liberation since
κατά τινας περιπετείας πραγμάτων ἠθέτηται, ἐκείνη
by some reversals of-affairs has-been-set-aside that
μὲν σχολασάτω καὶ μὴ ἐχέτω τὸ ἐνεργὸν ὡς τὸ ἄκυρον
indeed let-it-rest and not let-it-have the force as the invalidity
ἀποφερομένη διὰ τὴν τῶν πραγμάτων περίστασιν. καὶ
bearing because-of the of-the affairs circumstance and
ἐξ ἐκείνης οὐ χρὴ κατ' ἐμοῦ δίκαιόν τι ἔχειν τὴν
from that not it-is-needful against me right any to-have the
βασιλείαν σου κἀντεῦθεν ἰσχυρίζεσθαι περὶ τῶν ἐν ἐκείνῃ
majesty your and-thence to-insist about the in that
συμπεφωνημένων τε καὶ ἀναγεγραμμένων. πόλεμον γὰρ
agreed both and written(-things) war for

ἀραμένου μου κατὰ τοῦ σοῦ θεοπροβλήτου κράτους καὶ
having-raised I against the your God-appointed sovereignty and
παραλύσαντος τὰ συμπεφωνημένα συμπαραλέλυται τούτοις
having-dissolved the agreed(-terms) are-dissolved-with these
καὶ τὰ ἀπὸ τοῦ σοῦ κράτους κατ᾽ ἐμοῦ αἰτιάματα. νῦν
also the from the your sovereignty against me charges now
δὲ αὖ ὥσπερ ἐκ μεταμελείας ἐρχόμενος καὶ ὥσπερ
and again as-if from repentance coming and like
ἁλιεὺς πληγεὶς καὶ ἀπενεγκάμενος νοῦν καὶ μονονουχὶ
a-fisherman stung and having-acquired sense and all-but
τῷ δόρατι τῷ σῷ νουνεχέστερος γεγονὼς καὶ τῆς
by-the spear the your wiser having-become and of-the
κατ᾽ ἐκεῖνο καιροῦ ἥττης καὶ τῶν πολέμων ἀναμνησθεὶς
at that time defeat and of-the wars having-remembered
εἰς ἑτέραν συμφωνίαν μετὰ τοῦ κράτους σου τρωπῶμαι
to another agreement with the sovereignty your I-turn
ταυτηνί, ὥστε λίζιον γενέσθαι τοῦ σκήπτρου σου ἄνθρωπον
this-here so-that liege to-become of-the scepter your man
καὶ ἵνα σαφέστερον εἴποιμι καὶ φανερώτερον, οἰκέτην καὶ
and that more-clearly I-may-say and more-plainly servant and
ὑποχείριον, ἐπειδὴ καὶ σὺ ὑπὸ τὴν σὴν δεξιὰν ἕλκειν
subject since also you under the your right-hand to-draw
ἐμὲ βεβούλησαι καὶ ἄνθρωπόν σου ἐθέλεις ποιήσασθαι
me have-wished and man your you-wish to-make
λίζιον. ἔσομαι τοίνυν ἀπὸ τοῦ νῦν κατὰ τὴν δευτέραν
liege I-shall-be therefore from the now according-to the second
ταυτηνὶ συμφωνίαν, ἣν καὶ φυλάττειν ἐς ἀεὶ βούλομαι
this-here agreement which also to-keep for ever I-wish
καὶ ἐπόμνυμι Θεόν τε καὶ πάντας τοὺς ἁγίους αὐτοῦ, ἐπεὶ
and I-swear-by God both and all the saints his since
καὶ ἐπὶ μάρτυσι τούτοις τὰ συμπεφωνημένα γράφεταί
also before witnesses these the agreed(-terms) are-written

τε καὶ λέγεται, ἄνθρωπος πιστὸς τῆς σῆς βασιλείας
both and are-spoken a-man faithful of-the your majesty
καὶ τοῦ περιποθήτου σου υἱοῦ καὶ βασιλέως κυρίου
and of-the much-beloved your son and emperor lord
Ἰωάννου τοῦ πορφυρογεννήτου, καὶ ὁπλίσομαι τὴν δεξιὰν
John the born-in-the-purple and I-will-arm the right-hand
κατὰ παντὸς ἀνθισταμένου τῷ κράτει σου, εἴτε τοῦ
against every opposing to-the sovereignty your whether of-the
Χριστιανικοῦ γένους ἐστὶν ὁ χεῖρας ἀνταράμενος εἴτε
Christian race is the(-one) hands having-raised-against or
καὶ ἀλλότριός ἐστι τῆς ἡμετέρας αὐλῆς, οὓς παγάνους
also foreign is to-the our court whom pagans
ἡμεῖς ὀνομάζομεν· ὥστε, ὅπερ καὶ τῷ προμνημονευθέντι
we call so-that what also in-the aforementioned
συμφώνῳ περιείχετο καὶ ἀμφοῖν τοῖν μεροῖν συνήρεσε,
agreement was-contained and to-both the parties was-pleasing
τῇ τε βασιλείᾳ ὑμῶν καὶ ἐμοί, τῶν ἄλλων ἀνῃρημένων
to-the both majesty your and to-me the others having-been-abolished
τοῦτο μόνον ἐκεῖθεν ἕλκω καὶ ἰσχυρίζομαι καὶ ἀπρὶξ
this only from-there I-draw and insist and tenaciously
ἔχομαι τὸ δοῦλον τῆς βασιλείας καὶ ἀμφοτέρων εἶναι
hold-to the servant of-the majesty and of-both to-be
καὶ λίζιον ἄνθρωπον ὥσπερ καταλυθὲν ἀνανεούμενος. καὶ
and liege man as-if dissolved renewing and
οὐδ' ἂν εἴ τι γένοιτο, εἰς ἀθέτησιν τούτου ἐλεύσομαι·
not-even — if anything should-happen to setting-aside of-this I-will-come
οὐδέ τις αἰτία ἔσται ἢ τρόπος φανερός τε καὶ ἀφανής,
nor any cause will-be or way open both and hidden
καθ' ὃν ἐγὼ παραβάτης τῶν συνθηκῶν καὶ τῶν νῦν
by which I transgressor of-the covenants and of-the now
συμπεφωνημένων φανήσομαι. ἀλλ' ἐπειδὴ λαμβάνω τὰ νῦν
agreed(-terms) shall-appear but since I-receive the now

τὴν ῥητῶς ἐνταυθοῖ δηλωθησομένην χώραν ἐν τοῖς μέρεσι
the expressly here going-to-be-shown land in the parts
τῆς ἀνατολῆς διὰ χρυσοβούλλου λόγου τῆς βασιλείας
of-the east through chrysobull word of-the majesty
σου, ἐν ᾧ καὶ τὸ κράτος τὸ σὸν ὑποσημαίνεται δι᾽
your in which also the sovereignty the your is-signed by
ἐρυθροβαφοῦς ὑπογραφῆς, ὃς δὴ χρυσόβουλλος λόγος
red-dyed signature which indeed chrysobull word
καὶ ἀμοιβαῖος γεγονὼς ἐπεδόθη μοι, δεχόμενος τὰς
also in-exchange having-become was-handed to-me receiving the
δοθείσας χώρας ὡς ἀπὸ τῆς βασιλείας ὑμῶν δεδωρημένας
given lands as from the majesty your bestowed
καὶ τὸ ἐνδύναμον ἔχων τῆς δωρεᾶς ἐκ τῆς χρυσοβούλλου
and the validity having of-the gift from the chrysobull
γραφῆς ἀντίδοσιν τῶν τοσούτων χωρῶν καὶ πόλεων
writing in-return of-the so-many lands and cities
δίδωμι τὴν πίστιν τὴν ἐμαυτοῦ πρὸς τὴν ὑμῶν βασιλείαν,
I-give the faith the my-own to the your majesty
σοῦ τε, τοῦ μεγάλου αὐτοκράτορος κυρίου Ἀλεξίου τοῦ
of-you both the great autocrat lord Alexios the
Κομνηνοῦ, καὶ τοῦ τριποθήτου υἱοῦ σου τοῦ βασιλέως
Komnenos and of-the thrice-beloved son your the emperor
κυρίου Ἰωάννου τοῦ πορφυρογεννήτου, ἣν ἀμετακίνητον
lord John the born-in-the-purple which immovable
καὶ ἀσάλευτον καθέξειν ὑπισχνοῦμαι καθάπερ ἄγκυραν
and unshaken to-hold I-promise like an-anchor
ἀσφαλῆ. καὶ ἵνα ἐπαναλάβω τὸν λόγον σαφέστερον καὶ
secure and that I-may-resume the word more-clearly and
τὴν ἰδιότητα φυλάξαιμι τῶν ἐγγράφως συμφωνούντων,
the precision may-keep of-the in-writing agreeing(-things)
ἰδοὺ ἐγὼ Βαϊμοῦντος υἱὸς Ῥομπέρτου Γισκάρδου συμφωνῶ
behold I Bohemond son of-Robert Guiscard agree

μετὰ τοῦ κράτους ὑμῶν καὶ τὴν συμφωνίαν ἀρραγῆ τίθημι
with the sovereignty your and the agreement unbroken I-set
φυλάττειν πρὸς τὴν βασιλείαν ὑμῶν, τοῦτ' ἔστι σέ τε, τὸν
to-keep toward the majesty your this is you both the
αὐτοκράτορα Ῥωμαίων κύριον Ἀλέξιον, καὶ τὸν βασιλέα
autocrat of-Romans lord Alexios and the emperor
καὶ υἱόν σου τὸν πορφυρογέννητον, καὶ τὸ λίζιον ἄνθρωπον
and son your the born-in-the-purple and the liege man
ἀνόθευτόν τε καὶ ἀπαραποίητον, ἕως ἂν ἐμπνέω
unadulterated both and unfeigned as-long-as — I-breathe
καὶ μετὰ τῶν ζώντων συναριθμῶμαι. καὶ ἐξοπλισαίμην
and with the living am-counted and I-would-arm
τὴν χεῖρα κατὰ τῶν ἐντεῦθεν ἀναφανησομένων ἐχθρῶν
the hand against the henceforth going-to-appear enemies
ὑμῶν καὶ τῆς βασιλείας τῆς ὑμετέρας τῶν ἀεισεβάστων
your and of-the majesty the your of-the ever-august
σεβαστῶν βασιλέων τῆς τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἡγεμονίας. καὶ
august emperors of-the of-the Romans dominion and
ἔνθα ἂν καὶ προσταχθείην ὑφ' ὑμῶν, μετὰ πάσης τῆς
wherever — also I-might-be-ordered by you with all the
περὶ ἐμὲ στρατιᾶς ἀπροφασίστως ἐκδουλεύσω κατὰ
around me army without-excuse I-will-serve according-to
τὴν παρισταμένην χρείαν. καὶ οἵτινες ἂν καὶ εἶεν
the present need and whoever — also may-be
δυσμενῶς ἔχοντες πρὸς τὸ ὑμέτερον κράτος, εἰ μή που
hostilely disposed toward the your sovereignty if not perhaps
τοῖς ἀθανάτοις ἀγγέλοις ἰσάζοιντ' ἂν καί εἰσι τοῖς
to-the immortal angels they-would-be-equal — and are to-the
ἡμετέροις δόρασιν ἄτρωτοι ἢ ἀδαμάντινά τινα περίκεινται
our spears unwoundable or adamantine some are-clothed-in
σώματα, κατὰ τούτων πάντων ὑπεραγωνισαίμην τῆς
bodies against these all I-would-fight-for the

βασιλείας ὑμῶν. καὶ εἰ μὲν ὑγιῶς ἔχω τοῦ σώματος καὶ
majesty your and if indeed healthy I-am in-the body and
ἐλευθεριάζω πολέμου τινὸς βαρβαρικοῦ τε καὶ Τουρκικοῦ,
am-free of-war some barbarian both and Turkish
αὐτὸς ἐγὼ τῷ ἐμῷ σώματι ἀγωνιοῦμαι τὸν ὑπὲρ ὑμῶν
myself I with-the my body will-contend the for you
πόλεμον μετὰ τοῦ ξυνεπομένου στρατεύματος. εἰ δὲ ἢ
war with the following army if and either
νόσῳ βαρείᾳ πεδοῦμαι, οἷα πολλὰ τὰ ἀνθρώπινα, ἢ
by-sickness heavy I-am-fettered as many the human(-things) or
πόλεμος ἐπικείμενος πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἕλκει με, τότε δὴ τότε
war pressing to itself draws me then indeed then
ὑπισχνοῦμαι διὰ τῶν περὶ ἐμὲ γενναίων ἀνθρώπων μου
I-promise through the around me noble men my
τὴν δυνατὴν ἐξαποστέλλειν βοήθειαν ὡς ἐπανασῳζόντων
the possible to-send help as making-good
ἐκείνων τὸ ἐμὸν ἔλλειμμα. ἡ γὰρ ὀρθὴ πίστις, ἣν
those the my deficiency the for right faith which
σήμερον πρὸς τὴν βασιλείαν ὑμῶν δίδωμι, τοῦτο ἔστι
today toward the majesty your I-give this is
τὸ ἢ δι᾽ ἐμαυτοῦ ἢ δι᾽ ἑτέρων, καθάπερ εἴρηται,
the either through myself or through others as has-been-said
ἀνακρωτηρίαστα διατηρεῖν τὰ τῆς συμφωνίας. ὀρθήν
unmutilated to-preserve the(-terms) of-the agreement right
τε πίστιν φυλάττειν διόμνυμι καὶ καθόλου καὶ κατὰ
and faith to-keep I-swear both in-general and in
μέρος ὑπὲρ τοῦ ὑμετέρου κράτους καὶ τῆς ὑμετέρας
particular for the your sovereignty and the your
ζωῆς, ταυτησὶ λέγω τῆς κάτω τε καὶ γηΐνης. ὑπὲρ γὰρ
life this-here I-mean the below both and earthly for for
τῆς τοιαύτης ὑμῶν ζωῆς σιδηροῦς τις ἀνδριὰς καὶ
the such your life iron a-certain statue and

σφυρήλατος γενοίμην τοῖς ὅπλοις. ἀλλὰ μέχρι καὶ τῆς
hammer-wrought may-I-become by-the arms but as-far-as also the
τιμῆς τῆς ὑμετέρας καὶ μέχρι τῶν βασιλικῶν ὑμῶν μελῶν
honor the your and as-far-as the imperial your limbs
ἐκτείνω τὸν ὅρκον, εἴ τις αὐτοῖς ἐπιβουλεύεται κάκωσις
I-extend the oath if any against-them is-plotted harm
παρά τινων ἀλιτηρίων ἐχθρῶν, οὓς δυνατόν ἐστιν ἐμὲ
by some wicked enemies whom possible it-is me
καταλύειν καὶ ἀπείργειν τοῦ κακοῦ ἐγχειρήματος. ἀλλὰ
to-destroy and to-keep-off from-the evil undertaking but
καὶ ὑπὲρ πάσης χώρας τῆς ὑμετέρας καὶ πόλεως μικρᾶς
also for every land the your and city small
τε καὶ μείζονος καὶ νήσων αὐτῶν καὶ ἁπαξαπλῶς, ὁπόση
both and greater and islands themselves and in-a-word as-much-as
τίς ἐστι γῆ τε καὶ θάλασσα ὑπὸ τὰ ὑμέτερα σκῆπτρα
some is land both and sea under the your scepters
ἐξ αὐτοῦ δήπουθεν τοῦ Ἀδριαντικοῦ πελάγους καὶ ἄχρι
from itself surely the Adriatic sea and as-far-as
πάσης ἀνατολῆς καὶ κατὰ μῆκος τῆς μεγάλης Ἀσίας,
all east and in length of-the great Asia
ἔνθα τὰ τῶν Ῥωμαίων ὁρίσματα ἦν. ἔτι συμφωνῶ,
where the of-the Romans boundaries were further I-agree
καὶ ἔσται τῶν συμπεφωνημένων μάρτυς καὶ ἐπήκοος
and will-be of-the agreed(-terms) witness and hearer
ὁ Θεός, μηδεμίαν μηδέποτε χώραν τεταγμένην ὑπὸ τὰ
— God no ever land placed under the
ὑμέτερα σκῆπτρα εἴτε νῦν εἴτε πρότερον μήτε πόλιν
your scepters whether now or formerly nor city
ἢ νῆσον κρατεῖν τε καὶ ἔχειν, καὶ ἁπλῶς, ὁπόσα ἡ
or island to-hold both and to-have and simply as-many-as the
βασιλεία Κωνσταντινουπόλεως περιεῖχεν ἢ νῦν κατέχει
empire of-Constantinople comprised or now holds

κατά τε τὴν ἀνατολὴν καὶ δύσιν, ἐκτὸς τῶν ῥητῶς
in both the east and west except the expressly
δεδωρημένων μοι παρὰ τοῦ θεοπροβλήτου κράτους ὑμῶν,
bestowed-on me by the God-appointed sovereignty your
ἃ καὶ κατ' ὄνομα δηλωθήσεται ἐν τῷ παρόντι ἐγγράφῳ.
which also by name will-be-shown in the present document
ἀλλ' ὁπόσην ἂν δυνηθείην χειρώσασθαι χώραν τελοῦσάν
but as-much — I-might-be-able to-subdue land being
ποτε ὑπὸ τὴν βασιλείαν ταύτην ἀπωσάμενος τοὺς τὴν
once under the empire this having-thrust-away the(-men) the
χώραν ἐκείνην κατέχοντας, εἰς τὴν γνώμην τὴν ὑμετέραν
land that holding to the mind the your
ἀναρτᾶν ὀφείλω τὴν περὶ ταύτης οἰκονομίαν. καὶ εἰ
to-refer I-am-bound the about it management and if
μὲν ἐμὲ βούλεσθε ἐπιτροπεύειν τῆς κυριευθείσης χώρας
indeed me you-wish to-govern of-the mastered land
ὡς ἄνθρωπον ὑμέτερον λίζιον καὶ δοῦλον πιστόν, ἔσται
as man your liege and servant faithful it-will-be
τοῦτο· εἰ δ' οὖν, ἀλλὰ παραδοίην ἄν, ᾧ ἂν ἀνδρὶ
this if but then but I-would-hand-over — to-whatever — man
ἡ βασιλεία ὑμῶν βουληθείη, μὴ ἀμφιβάλλων κατά τι
the majesty your should-wish not doubting in any
τὸ σύνολον. χώραν δὲ οὐ δέξομαι ἀφ' ἑτέρου τινὸς
the whole land and not I-will-accept from other any
προδιδομένην ἐμοὶ ἢ πόλιν τινὰ ἢ πολίχνιον, ἅπερ ποτὲ
being-betrayed to-me or city some or little-town which once
ὑπὸ τὴν τῆς βασιλείας ἐξουσίαν ἐτύγχανον, ὡς ἐμοὶ
under the of-the empire authority happened(-to-be) as to-me
διαφέροντα· ἀλλὰ καὶ τὰ πολιορκίᾳ κρατούμενα καὶ
belonging but also the(-things) by-siege mastered and
τὰ ἄνευ πολιορκίας, ὑμέτερα δ' ἦσαν καὶ πάλιν
the(-things) without siege yours and were and again

ὑμέτερα ἔσονται μηδ᾽ ὁπωστιοῦν δικαιολογουμένου μου
yours will-be not-even in-any-way pleading I
περὶ τούτων. ἀλλ᾽ οὐδὲ ὅρκον δέξομαι παρά τινος
about these but not-even oath I-will-accept from any
Χριστιανοῦ ἢ δώσω πρὸς ἕτερον ἢ συμφωνίαν ἠντιναοῦν
Christian or will-give to another or agreement any
πρὸς βλάβην ὑμετέραν ὁρῶσαν ἢ πρὸς ζημίαν καὶ ὑμῶν
to harm your looking or to loss both of-you
καὶ τῆς βασιλείας τῆς ὑμετέρας. ἀλλ᾽ οὐδὲ ἄνθρωπος
and of-the majesty the your but not-even man
ἑτέρου γενήσομαι ἢ ἑτέρας ἀρχῆς μείζονος ἢ ἐλάσσονος
of-another I-shall-become or of-other rule greater or lesser
ἄνευ τοῦ κράτους τοῦ ὑμετέρου· ἀλλὰ μία κυριότης
without the sovereignty the your but one lordship
ἐμοί, ᾗ ὑπισχνοῦμαι δουλεύειν, ἡ βασιλεία σοῦ τε
for-me which I-promise to-serve the majesty of-you both
καὶ τοῦ τριποθήτου υἱοῦ σου. τοὺς δὲ προσερχομένους
and of-the thrice-beloved son your the and coming
μοι ἀνθρώπους τῆς βασιλείας σου ὡς κατεξαναστάντας
to-me men of-the majesty your as having-risen-against
τοῦ κράτους τοῦ σοῦ καὶ ἐμοὶ ἐκδουλεύειν ἐθέλοντας
the sovereignty the your and me to-serve wishing
καὶ μισήσω καὶ ἀποπέμψομαι, μᾶλλον δὲ κατ᾽ αὐτῶν
both I-will-hate and send-away rather and against them
ἐξοπλίσομαι. τοὺς δὲ ἄλλους βαρβάρους, *** ἐθέλοντας
I-will-arm-myself the and other barbarians (lacuna) wishing
δὲ ὅμως ὑπὸ τὸ ἐμὸν δόρυ γίνεσθαι, δεξαίμην μέν,
and nevertheless under the my spear to-come I-would-accept indeed
ἀλλ᾽ οὐκ ἰδίῳ προσώπῳ· ὁρκιῶ δὲ τούτους ἕνεκα
but not in-own person I-will-swear and them for-the-sake
σοῦ τε καὶ τοῦ περιποθήτου υἱοῦ σου καὶ τὰς ἐξ
of-you both and of-the much-beloved son your and the from

αὐτῶν χώρας παραλήψομαι δικαίῳ τῆς βασιλείας τῆς
them lands I-will-take-over by-right of-the majesty the
ὑμετέρας καὶ ἐντεῦθεν τὸ ὑπὲρ αὐτῶν προσταττόμενον
your and thence the for them ordered(-thing)
ἀπροφασίστως ποιεῖν ἐπαγγέλλομαι. ταῦτα μὲν περὶ
without-excuse to-do I-promise these(-things) indeed about
τῶν πόλεων καὶ τῶν χωρῶν, ὅσαι ὑπὸ τὸ σκῆπτρον
the cities and the lands as-many-as under the scepter
τῆς Ῥωμαίων τύχης ἐτύγχανον οὖσαι· περὶ δὲ τῶν
of-the of-Romans fortune happened being about and the
μηδέπω δεδουλευκότων τῇ Ῥωμανίᾳ, ταῦτα ἐνόρκως
not-yet having-been-subject — to-Romania these(-things) on-oath
κατεπαγγέλλομαι, ὡς ἵνα τάς τε προσερχομένας μοι
I-promise as that the both coming to-me
χώρας ἄνευ πολέμου ἢ καὶ μετὰ πολέμου καὶ μάχης
lands without war or also with war and battle
καὶ ταύτας ἁπάσας ὡς ἀπὸ τῆς ὑμετέρας βασιλείας
also these all as from the your majesty
λογίζωμαι, εἴτε Τουρκικαί εἰσιν, εἴτε Ἀρμενικαὶ καί,
I-should-reckon whether Turkish they-are or Armenian and
ὡς ἄν τις εἴποι τῶν τὴν ἡμετέραν ἐπισταμένων
as — someone might-say of-the(-men) the our knowing
φωνήν, Παγανικαὶ ἢ Χριστιανικαί, τούς τε ἀπὸ τῶν
tongue pagan or Christian the both from the
ἐθνῶν προσιόντας μοι καὶ δουλεύειν ἐμοὶ βουλομένους,
nations coming to-me and to-serve me wishing
οὕτως ἵνα τούτους παραδέχωμαι, ὡς εἶναι καὶ αὐτοὺς
thus that these I-receive so-that to-be also they
μέλλοντας ἀνθρώπους τῆς βασιλείας ὑμῶν· καὶ διαβαίνοι
going-to-be men of-the majesty your and should-extend
καὶ πρὸς τούτους ἡ ἐμὴ συμφωνία πρὸς τὸ κράτος
also to these the my agreement with the sovereignty

τῆς βασιλείας καὶ οἱ κατεμπεδωθέντες ὅρκοι. καὶ τούτων
of-the majesty and the confirmed oaths and of-these
αὐτῶν, οὓς μὲν ἂν ἐθέλοιτε ὑμεῖς οἱ ἀεισέβαστοι βασιλεῖς
themselves whom indeed — should-wish you the ever-august emperors
ὑπ᾽ ἐμὲ τάττεσθαι, τάττοιντ᾽ ἄν· οὓς δὲ πέμπειν
under me to-be-ranked they-would-be-ranked — whom and to-send
πρὸς τὸ ὑμέτερον κράτος βούλεσθε, βουλομένων κἀκείνων
to the your sovereignty you-wish wishing also-those
ἀποστελῶ, μὴ βουλομένων δέ, ἀλλ᾽ ἀπαναινομένων τὴν
I-will-send not wishing and but refusing the
πρὸς ὑμᾶς δουλείαν, οὐδὲ ἐγὼ παραδέξομαι. πρὸς μέντοι
toward you servitude not-even I will-receive with however
τὸν Ταγγρὲ καὶ ἀνεψιόν μου ἀκήρυκτον ἔξω πόλεμον,
— Tancred also nephew my unproclaimed I-will-have war
εἰ μὴ ἐθελήσει καθυφεῖναί τι τῆς πρὸς τὴν βασιλείαν
if not he-will-wish to-give-up something of-the toward the majesty
ὑμῶν δυσμενείας μηδὲ ἀπολύει τῆς χειρὸς αὐτοῦ τὰς
your hostility nor releases from-the hand his the
πόλεις τῆς ὑμετέρας βασιλείας. ἐπὰν δὲ καὶ θέλοντος
cities of-the your majesty when and even willing
αὐτοῦ ἢ καὶ μὴ θέλοντος ἀναρρυσθῶσιν αἱ πόλεις, αὐτὸς
he or also not willing are-recovered the cities I
μὲν ἵνα δεσπόζω τῇ ἀντιλήψει τοῦ κράτους ὑμῶν τὰ
indeed that I-may-be-master by-the help of-the sovereignty your the
διὰ χρυσοβούλλου λόγου δεδωρημένα μοι, ἃ καὶ ῥητῶς
by chrysobull word bestowed-on me which also expressly
ἐξαριθμηθήσεται, αἱ δὲ πόλεις ἐκεῖναι μετὰ τῆς ἐν Συρίᾳ
will-be-enumerated the and cities those with the in Syria
Λαοδικείας καὶ ὅσαι εἰσὶν ἐκτὸς τῶν δεδωρημένων
Laodikeia and as-many-as are outside the bestowed
ἐμοὶ τῷ σκήπτρῳ ὑμῶν προσαρμόζωνται. ἀλλ᾽ οὐδὲ
on-me to-the scepter your should-be-joined but not-even

τοὺς τῆς βασιλείας ὑμῶν φυγάδας προσδέξομαί ποτε,
the of-the majesty your fugitives I-will-receive ever
ἀλλὰ παλιμπορεύτους ποιήσω καὶ ὑποτροπιάζειν πρὸς
but back I-will-make and to-return to
τὴν βασιλείαν ὑμῶν ἀναγκάσω. ἔτι καθυπισχνοῦμαι
the majesty your I-will-compel further I-promise
καὶ ταυτὶ πρὸς τοῖς ἄνωθεν εἰρημένοις βεβαιοτέρας
also these-here besides the above said more-firm
τὰς συμφωνίας ποιούμενος. συμφωνῶ γάρ, ἵνα ἐγγυητὰς
the agreements making I-agree for that sureties
ἀποδοίην ἐπὶ ταύταις ταῖς συμφωνίαις, ὥστε ἀπαραβάτους
I-may-give for these the agreements so-that inviolable
καὶ ἀπαραθραύστους μένειν ἐς τὸ διηνεκές, τοὺς μέλλοντας
and unbreakable to-remain for the continuous the going-to
ἀνθρώπους μου ἐμῷ δικαίῳ κατέχειν τὴν δεδομένην μοι
men my by-my right to-hold the given to-me
χώραν παρὰ τῆς βασιλείας σου καὶ τὰς πόλεις καὶ τὰ
land by the majesty your and the cities and the
πολίχνια, ἃ καὶ πρὸς ὄνομα ἐκτεθήσεται. παρασκευάσω
little-towns which also by name will-be-set-out I-will-cause
γὰρ καὶ τούτους ὀμόσαι τὰ φρικωδέστατα, ὡς ἂν καὶ
for also these to-swear the most-dreadful(-oaths) that — also
οὗτοι φυλάττωσι πίστιν ὀρθὴν πρὸς τὸ ὑμέτερον κράτος
these keep faith right toward the your sovereignty
καὶ ὁπόσην ὁ τῶν Ῥωμαίων κοσμεῖ θεσμὸς καὶ πάντα
and as-much-as the of-the Romans adorns law and all
τὰ ἐν τῇ παρούσῃ συμφωνίᾳ ἐγγεγραμμένα στέργωσιν
the in the present agreement written they-may-abide-by
ἀκριβέστατα. καὶ ὁρκιῶ τούτους εἰς τὰς ἐπουρανίους
most-precisely and I-will-swear them by the heavenly
δυνάμεις καὶ τὴν ἄστεκτον ὀργὴν τοῦ Θεοῦ, ὡς εἴ ποτε
powers and the unbearable wrath — of-God that if ever

βουλευσαίμην κατὰ τῆς βασιλείας ὑμῶν, ὃ μὴ γένοιτο,
I-should-plot against the majesty your which not may-it-happen
μὴ ὦ σῶτερ, μὴ ὦ δίκη Θεοῦ, πάντα τρόπον ἐκεῖνοι
not O savior not O justice of-God every way they
σπουδάζωσι πρῶτον μὲν διὰ τεσσαρακονθημέρου τινὸς
may-strive first indeed through forty-day some
διαστήματος ἐπαναγαγεῖν με εἰς τὴν πίστιν τῆς βασιλείας
interval to-bring-back me into the faith of-the majesty
ὑμῶν καθάπαξ τραχηλιάσαντα. τοῦτο δ' ἂν γένοιτο, εἰ
your once having-bucked this and — would-happen if
καὶ γενέσθαι παραχωρηθείη, μανίας ἄντικρυς καὶ λύττης
also to-happen it-should-be-allowed madness outright and rage
καταλαβούσης ἐμὲ ἢ ὅταν δηλονότι τὰς φρένας ἐλαύνωμαι.
having-seized me or when evidently in-the wits I-am-driven
εἰ δ' ἀνοήτως ἔχω καὶ ἀστεμφῶς πρὸς τὰς παραινέσεις
if and senseless I-am and unmoved to the exhortations
ἐκείνων καὶ λάβρως ἐπαιγίζει τὰ τῆς λύττης τὴν
their and violently rushes the(-things) of-the rage the
ψυχὴν τὴν ἐμήν, ἀλλὰ τότε γε ἐξομόσονται μὲν ἐμὲ
soul the my but then at-least they-will-forswear indeed me
καὶ πάντα τρόπον ἀποπροσποιήσονται, μεταθῶνται δὲ
and every way will-disown may-transfer and
πρὸς τὸ ὑμέτερον κράτος καὶ χεῖρα καὶ γνώμην καὶ τὰς
to the your sovereignty both hand and mind and the
χώρας, ἃς ἐμῷ δικαίῳ κατέχουσιν, ἀποσπάσοντες τῆς
lands which by-my right they-hold going-to-wrest from-the
ἐμῆς ἐξουσίας ὑμῖν καὶ τῷ μέρει τῷ ὑμετέρῳ παραδοῖεν.
my authority to-you and to-the party the your should-hand-over
ταῦτα δὲ ἐνωμότως ποιεῖν καταναγκασθήσονται καὶ τὴν
these(-things) and on-oath to-do they-will-be-compelled and the
αὐτὴν φυλάξουσι πίστιν καὶ δουλείαν καὶ εὔνοιαν πρὸς
same will-keep faith and servitude and goodwill toward

ὑμᾶς, ἣν κἀγὼ συμπεφώνηκα, καὶ ὑπὲρ τῆς ὑμετέρας
you which I-too have-agreed and for the your
ζωῆς καὶ τῆς ἐπιγείου τιμῆς ἀροῦνται τὰ ὅπλα, ἀλλὰ
life and the earthly honor will-take-up the arms but
καὶ ὑπὲρ τῶν ὑμετέρων βασιλικῶν μερῶν καὶ μελῶν, ὡς
also for the your imperial parts and limbs that
μή τι πάθοιεν παρά τινος ἐχθροῦ, πολεμησείοντες
not anything they-might-suffer from any enemy desiring-war
οὐκ ἀνήσουσιν, εἴ γε τέως εἰς αἴσθησιν ἔλθοιεν
not they-will-cease if at-least meanwhile to perception they-should-come
τῶν ἐπιβούλων καὶ σφαλερῶν. ταῦτα ἐπόμνυμι καὶ
of-the plotters and dangerous(-things) these(-things) I-swear and
διαμαρτύρομαι καὶ Θεὸν καὶ ἀνθρώπους καὶ τοὺς
call-to-witness both God and men and the
ὑπερτάτους ἀγγέλους, ὡς ἄρα καταναγκάσω φρικαλέοις
highest angels that after-all I-will-compel by-dreadful
ὅρκοις αὐτοὺς κατειληφὼς ποιεῖν τε καὶ πράττειν εἰς
oaths them having-bound to-do both and to-act to
δύναμιν· ὡς δὲ καὶ ὑπὲρ τῶν κάστρων τῶν ὑμετέρων καὶ
power as and also for the fortresses the your and
τῶν πόλεων καὶ χωρῶν καὶ ἁπλῶς τῶν ὅλων μερῶν τῶν
the cities and lands and simply the whole parts the
ὑπὸ τὴν βασιλείαν ὑμῶν, ὅσα ἡ δύσις ἔχει, ὅσα ἡ
under the majesty your as-many-as the west has as-many-as the
ἀνατολὴ περιέχει, ἐνόρκως τὰ αὐτὰ συμφωνήσουσιν ἃ
east contains on-oath the same(-things) they-will-agree which
κἀγὼ πρὸς ὑμᾶς συμπεφώνηκα· καὶ ταῦτα ποιήσουσι καὶ
I-too to you have-agreed and these(-things) they-will-do both
ζῶντος ἐμοῦ καὶ ἀποτεθνηκότος· καὶ ἕξει καὶ τούτους τὸ
living I and having-died and will-have also these the
κράτος ὑμῶν ἀνθρώπους ὑποχειρίους καὶ χρήσει τούτοις
sovereignty your men subject and will-use them

ὅσα καὶ ὑπηρέταις πιστοῖς. καὶ ὅσοι μὲν ἐνταυθοῖ
as-much-as also servants faithful and as-many-as indeed here
τυγχάνουσι συνεπιδημοῦντες ἐμοί, αὐτίκα καὶ τὰς ἐνόρκους
happen staying-with me at-once also the sworn
πίστεις καὶ τὰς συμφωνίας δώσουσι πρὸς ὑμᾶς τοὺς
pledges and the agreements will-give to you the
σεβαστούς, τόν τε κύριον Ἀλέξιον καὶ αὐτοκράτορα τῶν
august(-ones) the both lord Alexios and autocrat of-the
Ῥωμαίων καὶ τὸν πορφυρογέννητον βασιλέα καὶ σὸν υἱόν,
Romans and the born-in-the-purple emperor and your son
ὅσοι δὲ ἀπῶσι τῶν ἐμῶν ἱππέων καὶ ὁπλιτῶν, οὓς
as-many-as and are-absent of-the my horsemen and armed(-men) whom
καβαλλαρίους συνήθως καλοῦμεν, ἀποστειλάσης ἄνθρωπον
knights customarily we-call having-sent man
τῆς βασιλείας σου κατὰ τὴν Ἀντιόχειαν πόλιν, ἐκεῖ
the majesty your to — Antioch city there
τοὺς αὐτοὺς ὅρκους ἀποτελέσουσι κἀκεῖνοι, ὁρκιοῦντος
the same oaths will-perform also-they going-to-swear
μὲν αὐτοὺς τοῦ ἀνθρώπου τῆς βασιλείας σου, ἐμοῦ δέ,
indeed them the man of-the majesty your I and
ἐπόμνυμι τοῦτο, παρασκευάσοντος ὀμόσαι τοὺς ἄνδρας
I-swear this going-to-cause to-swear the men
καὶ συμφωνῆσαι τὰ αὐτά τε καὶ ἀπαράλλακτα. προσέτι
and to-agree the same both and unaltered further
συμφωνῶ καὶ ἐπόμνυμι, ὡς ἄρα καθ’ ὧν μὲν ἂν
I-agree and swear that after-all against whom indeed —
βούληται ἡ βασιλεία ὑμῶν τῶν κατεχόντων πόλεις
should-wish the majesty your of-the(-men) holding cities
καὶ χώρας, αἵ ποτε ὑπέκειντο τῇ βασιλείᾳ τῆς
and lands which once were-subject to-the empire —
Κωνσταντινουπόλεως, ἀντάρασθαι χεῖρας καὶ ξυγκροτήσειν
of-Constantinople to-raise hands and to-wage

πόλεμον, τοῦτο ποιήσω κἀγὼ καὶ ὁπλοποιήσομαι κατ᾽
war this I-will-do I-too and arm-myself against
αὐτῶν. καθ᾽ ὧν δὲ οὐκ ἔστι σοι θυμῆρες στρατὸν κινῆσαι,
them against whom and not it-is to-you pleasing army to-move
οὐδὲ αὐτοὶ κατ᾽ ἐκείνων στρατεύσαιμεν. διὰ πάντων
not-even we against those would-campaign through all
γὰρ βουλόμεθα θεραπεύειν τὸ ὑμέτερον κράτος καὶ πᾶσαν
for we-wish to-serve the your sovereignty and every
πρᾶξιν καὶ πᾶσαν βούλησιν τῆς σῆς βουλήσεως ἐξαρτᾶν.
deed and every wish on-the your wish to-hang
τῶν τε Σαρακηνῶν καὶ τῶν ἐκ τοῦ Ἰσμαὴλ ὁπόσοι
of-the both Saracens and of-the from — Ismael as-many-as
συρρέουσιν εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν σου ἠὐτομοληκότες καὶ τὰς
stream into the majesty your having-deserted and the
πόλεις αὐτῶν παραδιδόντες, οὔτε ἀποκωλύσω οὔτε διὰ
cities their handing-over neither I-will-binder nor with
σπουδῆς θείην ὑποποιήσασθαι ἐμαυτῷ, εἰ μή που ἄρα
zeal I-would-set to-win-over for-myself if not perhaps after-all
διὰ τοῦ ἐμοῦ δόρατος καταναγκασθὲν τὸ μέρος ἐκεῖνο καὶ
through the my spear compelled the party that and
πανταχόθεν στενοχωρηθὲν πρὸς τὸ κράτος τὸ σὸν ἀπέβλεψε
from-everywhere hard-pressed to the sovereignty the your looked
κίνδυνον ὑφορώμενον καὶ τὴν σωτηρίαν ἑαυτῷ ἐκ τοῦ
danger suspecting and the safety for-itself from the
προσέρχεσθαί σοι πραγματευόμενον. ἀλλὰ τοὺς τοιούτους
coming to-you procuring but the such
τε πάντας καὶ ὅσοι τὸ Φραγγικὸν πεφοβημένοι
both all and as-many-as the Frankish having-feared
ξίφος καὶ τὸν ἐπηρτημένον θάνατον ἀποκλίναντες τοὺς
sword and the impending death having-turned-aside the
σεβαστοὺς βασιλέας ἐπικαλοῦνται ὑμᾶς *** οὐ διὰ
august emperors invoke you (lacuna) not because-of

τοῦτο ἀνθέξεσθε τῶν ἡμετέρων δορυαλώτων, ἀλλὰ δηλονότι
this you-will-claim the our captives but evidently
τῶν ἄνευ πόνων καὶ κόπων ἡμετέρων καὶ ἐθελουσίως
the(-ones) without toils and labors our and willingly
εἰς τὴν ὑμετέραν δούλωσιν ἐρχομένων. πρὸς τοῖς
into the your servitude coming in-addition-to the
ἄλλοις καὶ ταυτὶ συμφωνῶ, ὅτι τοι ὅσοι ἂν ἐθέλωσι
others also these-here I-agree that surely as-many-as — should-wish
διαπερᾶσαι μετ' ἐμοῦ τὸν Ἀδρίαν ἀπὸ Λογγιβαρδίας ἄνδρες
to-cross with me the Adriatic from Lombardy men
στρατιῶται, ὀμοῦνται καὶ αὐτοὶ καὶ συμφωνήσουσι τῇ
soldiers will-swear also they and will-agree to-the
δουλείᾳ τῆς βασιλείας σου, ὁρκίζοντος δηλονότι τούτους
servitude of-the majesty your swearing evidently them
ξύμπαντας ἀνθρώπου τινὸς τοῦ ὑμετέρου κράτους, ὃν ἂν
all a-man some of-the your sovereignty whom —
αὐτοὶ ἐπὶ τούτῳ αὐτῷ ἀποστείλητε κατὰ τὸ πέραν Ἀδρίου.
you for this itself should-send to the other-side of-Adriatic
εἰ δ' ἀποπηδῶσι τὸν ὅρκον, μὴ ἄλλως ἐᾶσαι διαπερᾶν
if and they-leap-away-from the oath not otherwise to-allow to-cross
ὡς τὰ αὐτὰ φρονεῖν ἡμῖν ἀπαναινομένους. δεῖ
as the same(-things) to-think with-us refusing it-is-needful
δὲ καὶ τὰς διὰ χρυσοβούλλου λόγου δωρηθείσας μοι
and also the(-ones) by chrysobull word bestowed-on me
παρὰ τοῦ θεοπροβλήτου κράτους ὑμῶν χώρας καὶ πόλεις
by the God-appointed sovereignty your lands and cities
ἐκθεῖναι ἐν τῷ παρόντι συγγράμματι· ἡ κατὰ τὴν Κοίλην
to-set-out in the present document the in — Koile
Συρίαν Ἀντιόχου πόλις μετὰ τῆς περιοχῆς αὐτῆς καὶ τῆς
Syria of-Antiochos city with the territory its and the
διακρατήσεως σὺν αὐτῷ Σουετίῳ, ὃ παρὰ τὴν θάλασσαν
dependencies with itself Souetion which by the sea

ἥδρασται· τὸ Δοὺξ μετὰ τῆς διακρατήσεως αὐτοῦ πάσης
is-founded — Doux with the dependencies its all
σὺν τῷ τοῦ Καυκᾶ τό τε τοῦ Λουλοῦ λεγόμενον καὶ
with the(-fort) — of-Kaukas the both — of-Loulos called and
τὸ τοῦ Θαυμαστοῦ Ὄρους καὶ τὰ Φέρσια μετὰ τῆς ὑπ᾽
the of-the Wonderful Mountain and — Phersia with the under
αὐτὰ πάσης χώρας· ὁ Ἅγιος Ἠλίας ἡ στρατηγὶς μετὰ
them all land — Saint Elias the strategis with
τῶν ὑπ᾽ αὐτὴν πολιχνίων· ἡ στρατηγὶς τὸ Βορζὲ καὶ τὰ
the under it little-towns the strategis — Borze and the
ὑπὸ ταύτην πολίχνια· ἡ περὶ τὴν στρατηγίδα τὸ Σέζερ
under it little-towns the about the strategis — Sezer
ἅπασα χώρα, ἥντινα Λάρισσαν Ἕλληνες ὀνομάζουσιν· ὡς
whole land which Larissa Hellenes call as
δὲ καὶ τὸ Ἀρτὰχ καὶ τὸ Τελοὺχ αἱ στρατηγίδες μετὰ
and also — Artach and — Telouch the strategides with
τῆς ἑκάστης περιοχῆς· σὺν τούτοις ἡ Γερμανίκεια καὶ
the each territory with these — Germanikeia and
τὰ ὑπὸ ταύτην πολίχνια· τὸ Μαῦρον Ὄρος καὶ πάντα
the under it little-towns the Black Mountain and all
τὰ ὑπ᾽ ἐκεῖνο ταττόμενα κάστρα καὶ ἡ ὑποκειμένη
the under it ranked forts and the lying-beneath
τούτῳ σύμπασα πεδιὰς ἄνευ δηλονότι τῆς τῶν Ῥουπενίων
it whole plain without evidently the of-the Roupenians
διακρατήσεως Λέοντός τε καὶ Θεοδώρου τῶν Ἀρμενίων
dependencies of-Leo both and of-Theodore of-the Armenians
γεγονότων ἀνθρώπων τοῦ κράτους ὑμῶν· μετὰ τῶν
having-become men of-the sovereignty your with the
ἀναγεγραμμένων τὸ στρατηγάτον Παγρᾶς, τὸ στρατηγάτον
recorded(-places) the strategaton of-Pagras the strategaton
Παλατζά, τὸ θέμα τοῦ Ζοῦμε καὶ τὰ ὑπὸ ταῦτα πάντα
of-Palatza the theme — of-Zoume and the under these all

κάστρα τε καὶ πολίχνια καὶ ἡ ἑκάστῳ προσήκουσα
forts both and little-towns and the to-each belonging
χώρα. ταῦτα γὰρ πάντα κἀκεῖ περιέχεται ἐν τῷ
land these(-things) for all also-there are-contained in the
χρυσοβούλλῳ λόγῳ τῆς βασιλείας ὑμῶν ὡς δεδωρημένα
chrysobull word of-the majesty your as bestowed-on
μοι παρὰ τοῦ θείου κράτους μέχρι πέρατος τῆς ἐμῆς
me by the divine sovereignty until end of-the my
βιοτῆς, ὡς ὀφειλόντων μετὰ τὴν ἐνθένδε μου μετάστασιν
life as being-bound after the hence my departure
εἰς τὴν βασιλείαν ἐπανακάμπτειν τῆς νέας Ῥώμης καὶ
to the empire to-return of-the new Rome and
βασιλίδος τῶν πόλεων Κωνσταντινουπόλεως, ἐφ' ᾧ
queen of-the cities Constantinople for which
φυλάττειν πίστιν ἀκραιφνεστάτην καὶ εὔνοιαν καθαρὰν
to-keep faith most-pure and goodwill clean
δι' ὑμῶν τῶν ἀεισεβάστων σεβαστῶν βασιλέων εἰς τὴν
through you the ever-august august emperors to the
βασιλείαν αὐτῆς καὶ τοῦ θρόνου ταύτης καὶ τῆς βασιλικῆς
empire of-it and the throne its and the imperial
ῥάβδου δοῦλον εἶναι καὶ λίζιον ὑποχείριον. συμφωνῶ δὲ
scepter servant to-be and liege subject I-agree and
καὶ ὄμνυμι τὸν ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ Ἀντιοχείας πρεσβευόμενον
also swear-by the in the church of-Antioch venerated
Θεόν, ὡς οὐκ ἐκ τοῦ ἡμετέρου γένους πατριάρχης
God that not from the our race patriarch
ἔσται Ἀντιοχείας, ἀλλ' ὃν ἂν προβαλεῖται ἡ βασιλεία
will-be of-Antioch but whomever — will-appoint the majesty
ὑμῶν ἐκ τῶν θρεμμάτων τυγχάνοντα τῆς κατὰ τὴν
your from the nurslings being of-the in —
Κωνσταντινούπολιν μεγάλης ἐκκλησίας. ὁ τοιοῦτος γὰρ
Constantinople great church the such for

καὶ τοῦ θρόνου τοῦ κατὰ τὴν Ἀντιόχειαν ἐπιβαίη καὶ
also the throne the in — Antioch should-mount and
πάντα πράξει ἀρχιερατικῶς ἔν τε χειροτονίαις καὶ ταῖς
all will-do high-priestly in both ordinations and in-the
λοιπαῖς ἐκκλησιαστικαῖς ὑποθέσεσι κατὰ τὰ τοῦ θρόνου
other ecclesiastical matters according-to the of-the throne
τοῦδε προνόμια. ἦσαν δὲ ἄρα καὶ αἱ ἀπὸ τῆς δουκικῆς
this privileges were and after-all also the from the ducal
ἀρχῆς τῆς κατὰ τὴν πόλιν Ἀντιοχείας ἀποτμηθεῖσαι
rule the in the city of-Antioch cut-off
μερίδες παρὰ τῆς βασιλείας ὑμῶν ὡς ἐθελόντων ταύτας
portions by the majesty your as wishing these
προσοικειώσασθαι καθ' ὁλόκληρον αὗται· τό τε θέμα τὸ
to-annex in whole these the both theme —
Ποδανδὸν *** καὶ πρὸς τούτοις τὸ στρατηγάτον τῆς
Podandos (lacuna) and besides these the strategaton —
Ταρσοῦ πόλεως καὶ ἡ Ἄδανα πόλις καὶ αἱ τοῦ Μόψου
of-Tarsus city and — Adana city and the — of-Mopsos
ἑστίαι καὶ ἡ Ἀνάβαρζα καί, συνελόντα φάναι, ἡ χώρα
hearths and — Anabarza and having-summed-up to-say the land
πᾶσα τῆς Κιλικίας, ὅσην ὁ Κύδνος καὶ ὁ Ἕρμων
all — of-Cilicia as-much-as the Kydnos and the Hermon
περιορίζουσιν· ὡς δὲ καὶ ἡ στρατηγὶς Λαοδίκεια τῆς
bound as and also the strategis Laodikeia —
Συρίας καὶ αὐτὸ δήπουθεν τὸ στρατηγάτον Γαβάλων, ὃ
of-Syria and itself surely the strategaton of-Gabala which
καὶ Ζέβελ ὑποβαρβαρίζοντες λέγομεν, τά τε στρατηγάτα
also Zebel speaking-barbarously we-say the both strategata
Βαλανέως καὶ Μαρακέως καὶ ἡ Ἀντάραδος μετὰ τῆς
of-Balaneus and of-Marakeus and — Antaradus with —
Ἀνταρτοῦς· στρατηγίδες γὰρ καὶ ἀμφότερα. ταῦτά εἰσιν
Antartous strategides for also both these are

ἅπερ ἀποκόψασα ἡ βασιλεία ὑμῶν τῆς ὅλης δουκικῆς
which having-cut-off the majesty your from-the whole ducal
ἀρχῆς Ἀντιοχείας τῷ κύκλῳ τοῦ κράτους προσένειμεν
rule of-Antioch to-the circle of-the sovereignty assigned
ἐκεῖθεν ἀφελομένη. καὶ στέργω καὶ τοῖς τε δεδομένοις
from-there having-taken and I-am-content also with-the both given(-things)
καὶ τοῖς ἀφῃρημένοις ὡσαύτως. καὶ ἀνθέξομαι μὲν τῶν
and with-the taken-away likewise and I-will-hold-fast indeed to-the
δικαίων καὶ προνομίων ὧν παρέλαβον ἀφ᾽ ὑμῶν, οὐκ
rights and privileges which I-received from you not
ἀντιποιησαίμην δὲ ὧν οὐ παρέλαβον. οὐδ᾽ ἂν ὑπερβαίην
I-would-claim and what not I-received nor — I-would-overstep
τοὺς ὅρους, ἀλλ᾽ ἐμμενῶ τοῖς δεδωρημένοις κρατῶν
the bounds but I-will-abide by-the bestowed(-things) holding
αὐτὰ καὶ καρπούμενος, μέχρις ἂν τῷ βίῳ περιῶ, καθὰ
them and enjoying-the-fruit until — the life I-survive as
προδεδήλωται. μετὰ δὲ τὴν ἐμὴν τελευτήν, ὡς καὶ τοῦτο
has-been-shown-before after and the my death as also this
προγέγραπται, ἀναδραμοῦνται πρὸς τὰς οἰκείας ἀρχὰς καὶ
has-been-written-before they-will-revert to the own rules and
ὅθεν εἰς ἐμὴν ἐξουσίαν ἐδόθησαν. ἐπισκήψω γὰρ τοῖς ἐμοῖς
whence into my authority they-were-given I-will-enjoin for to-the my
ἐπιτρόποις καὶ ἀνθρώποις κατὰ τὴν τελευταίαν μου
guardians and men according-to the last my
βούλησιν ἀποδώσειν τὰς χώρας ἁπάσας τὰς εἰρημένας
will to-give-back the lands all the said
τῷ σκήπτρῳ τῆς τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἀρχῆς μηδὲν περὶ
to-the scepter of-the of-the Romans rule nothing about
τὴν ἀπόδοσιν περιεργαζομένοις ἢ εἰς ἀμφισβήτησίν τινα
the restoration meddling or into dispute any
διαπίπτουσι. καὶ ὄμνυμι καὶ τοῦτο καὶ τὴν συμφωνίαν
falling and I-swear also this and the agreement

ταύτην κατεμπεδῶ, ὡς ἀνυπερθέτως τε καὶ ἀναμφιβόλως
this I-confirm that without-delay both and unambiguously
τὸ προσταττόμενον πράξουσι. πλὴν καὶ τοῦτο προσκείσθω
the ordered(-thing) they-will-do except also this let-be-added
ταῖς συμφωνίαις, ὡς ἐπειδὴ ὑπὲρ τῶν ἀφῃρημένων
to-the agreements that since for the taken-away
παρὰ τοῦ κράτους ὑμῶν ἐκ τῆς Ἀντιοχικῆς ἀρχῆς καὶ
by the sovereignty your from the Antiochene rule and
τοῦ δουκάτου τῆς πόλεως ἐγώ τε κατελιπάρησα τὸν
the duchy of-the city I both besought the
ὑμέτερον θρόνον ποιήσασθαι ἀντισήκωσιν καὶ οἱ περεγρῖνοι
your throne to-make compensation and the pilgrims
προσκατελιπάρησαν τὴν ὑμετέραν βασιλείαν, καὶ κατένευσε
besought-also the your majesty and assented
τὸ κράτος ὑμῶν ἀντισηκῶσαί μοι θέματα καὶ χώρας
the sovereignty your to-compensate to-me themes and lands
τινὰς καὶ πόλεις κατὰ τὴν ἀνατολὴν διακειμένας. δεῖ
some and cities in the east lying it-is-needful
καὶ τούτων ἐνταυθοῖ μνημονεῦσαι κατ᾽ ὄνομα, ἵνα μήτε
also these here to-mention by name that neither
ἡ βασιλεία ὑμῶν ἀμφιβάλλοι κατά τι καὶ ἐγὼ ἔχω
the majesty your might-doubt in anything and I may-have
περὶ ὧν ἂν ἐπιζητοίην. ἦσαν δὲ ταῦτα· τό τε θέμα
about which — I-might-ask were and these(-things) the both theme
τῆς Κασιώτιδος πάσης χώρας, ἧς μητρόπολίς ἐστιν
— of-Kasiotis whole land of-which metropolis is
ἡ Βέρροια, ὃ κατὰ τὴν τῶν βαρβάρων φωνὴν Χάλεπ
— Berroia which in the of-the barbarians tongue Chalep
λέγεται, τὸ θέμα τῆς Λαπάρας καὶ τὰ ὑπὸ ταύτην
is-called the theme — of-Lapara and the under it
πάντα πολίχνια, τοῦτ᾽ ἔστι τὰ Πλαστά, τὸ τοῦ Χωνίου
all little-towns that is — Plasta the — of-Chonios

κάστρον, τὰ Ῥωμαΐνα, τὸ κάστρον Ἀραμισός, τὸ τοῦ
fort — Romaina the fort Aramisos the of-the
Ἀμηρᾶ πολίχνιον, τὸ κάστρον τοῦ Σαρβάνου, τὸ τοῦ
Amir little-town the fort — of-Sarbanos the —
Τελχαμψὼν φρούριον· σὺν οἷς καὶ τὰ τρία Τίλια, τό τε
of-Telchampson fortress with which also the three Tilia the both
Σθλαβοτίλιν καὶ τἆλλα δύο, τὸ φρούριον τὸ Σγένιν, τὸ
Sthlabotilin and the-other two the fortress — Sgenin the
κάστρον τὸ Καλτζιέριν· καὶ δὴ καὶ ταυτὶ τὰ πολίχνια,
fort — Kaltzierin and indeed also these-here the little-towns
τό τε Κομμερμοέρι καὶ τὸ Καθισμάτιν λεγόμενον καὶ τὸ
— both Kommermoeri and — Kathismatin called and —
Σαρσάπιν καὶ τὸ Νέκραν τὸ πολισμάτιον. ταῦτα μὲν
Sarsapin and — Nekran the townlet these(-things) indeed
τὰ ἐπὶ τάδε Συρίας κείμενα· τὰ δὲ ἀπὸ τῆς
the(-places) on this-side of-Syria lying the(-places) and from the
μέσης τῶν ποταμῶν θέματα, τὰ ἀγχοῦ που κείμενα
middle of-the rivers themes the near somewhere lying
τῆς πόλεως Ἐδέσης, τό τε θέμα τῶν Λιμνίων καὶ
the city of-Edessa the both theme — of-Limnia and
τὸ θέμα τοῦ Ἀετοῦ μετὰ πάσης τῆς ἑκάστου τούτων
the theme — of-Aetos with all the each of-these
περιοχῆς. μηδὲ ταῦτα ἀμνημόνευτα κείσθω τὰ
territory nor these(-things) unmentioned let-lie the(-things)
περὶ τῆς Ἐδέσης μηδὲ τὰ παρὰ τοῦ θεοφρουρήτου
about — Edessa nor the by the God-guarded
κράτους ὑμῶν τετυπωμένα μοι ἐτήσια τάλαντα, λέγω
sovereignty your fixed for-me annual talents I-mean
δὴ τὰς διακοσίας λίτρας τῆς Μιχαηλάτου χαραγῆς.
indeed the two-hundred pounds of-the Michaelite coinage
προσδεδώρηται γάρ μοι διὰ τοῦ εὐσεβοῦς χρυσοβούλλου
has-been-bestowed-besides for on-me through the pious chrysobull

λόγου τῆς βασιλείας ὑμῶν καὶ τὸ δουκάτον ∗∗∗ ἐξ
word of-the majesty your also the duchy (lacuna) in
ὁλοκλήρου μετὰ τῶν ὑπ᾽ αὐτὸ ἁπάντων φρουρίων τε
whole with the under it all fortresses both
καὶ χωρῶν οὐκ εἰς ἐμὸν πρόσωπον μόνον περισταμένης
and lands not to my person only devolving
τῆς δουκικῆς ταύτης ἀρχῆς· ἀλλὰ γὰρ ἐφεῖταί μοι
the ducal this rule but for it-is-permitted to-me
παραπέμπειν αὐτὴν διὰ τοῦ εὐσεβοῦς χρυσοβούλλου
to-pass it through the pious chrysobull
λόγου εἰς ὃν ἂν αὐτὸς ἐθέλοιμι, μέλλοντος δηλονότι
word to whomever — I should-wish being-bound evidently
κἀκείνου ὑποκύπτειν τοῖς τῆς βασιλείας ὑμῶν προστάγμασι
also-he to-submit to-the of-the majesty your commands
καὶ θελήμασι καθαπερεὶ ἀνθρώπου λιζίου τυγχάνοντος
and wishes as-if man liege being
τοῦ αὐτοῦ κράτους καὶ τῆς αὐτῆς βασιλείας καὶ τὰ
of-the same sovereignty and of-the same majesty and the
αὐτὰ βουλομένου καὶ συμφωνοῦντος, ἅπερ κἀγώ, πρὸς
same wishing and agreeing which I-too toward
ὑμᾶς. ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ ἀπὸ τοῦδε, ἐπειδὴ καθάπαξ ἐγενόμην
you but also the from this(-time) since once I-became
ὑμέτερος ἄνθρωπος καὶ τοῦ κύκλου τοῦ κράτους ὑμῶν,
your man and of-the circle of-the sovereignty your
ὀφείλω λαμβάνειν κατ᾽ ἐτησίαν δόσιν ἀπὸ τῶν βασιλικῶν
I-am-bound to-receive as annual gift from the imperial
θησαυρῶν τάλαντα διακόσια τοῦ προβεβασιλευκότος κυρίου
treasuries talents two-hundred of-the late-reigning lord
Μιχαὴλ ποιότητά τε καὶ χαραγὴν ἀποφέροντα διά τινος
Michael quality both and coinage bearing through some
ἀποστολέως ἡμετέρου Συριάθεν πεμπομένου μετὰ καὶ
envoy our from-Syria sent with also

γραμμάτων ἐμῶν πρὸς ὑμᾶς εἰς τὴν βασιλίδα πόλιν, ἐφ'
letters my to you to the queen city for
ᾧ ταῦτα λαβεῖν εἰς ἡμέτερον πρόσωπον. καὶ ὑμεῖς μέν,
which these(-things) to-receive to our person and you indeed
οἱ ἀεισέβαστοι βασιλεῖς καὶ σεβαστοί γε καὶ αὔγουστοι
the ever-august emperors and august at-least and augusti
τῆς τῶν Ῥωμαίων ἡγεμονίας, στέρξετε δήπουθεν τὰ
of-the of-the Romans dominion you-will-abide-by surely the(-things)
ἐν τῷ χρυσοβούλλῳ λόγῳ τῆς εὐσεβοῦς ὑμῶν βασιλείας
in the chrysobull word of-the pious your majesty
ἐγγεγραμμένα καὶ τὰ ὑπεσχημένα διατηρήσετε. ἐγὼ δὲ διὰ
written and the promised(-things) you-will-keep I and through
τοῦδε τοῦ ὅρκου τὰ παρ' ἐμοῦ πρὸς ὑμᾶς συμπεφωνημένα
this the oath the by me toward you agreed(-things)
κατεμπεδῶ. ὄμνυμι γὰρ εἰς τὰ πάθη τοῦ ἀπαθοῦς καὶ
I-confirm I-swear for by the sufferings of-the impassible and
σωτῆρος Χριστοῦ καὶ εἰς τὸν ἀήττητον ἐκείνου σταυρόν,
savior Christ and by the unconquered his cross
ὃν ὑπὲρ τῆς τῶν ἁπάντων σωτηρίας ὑπέμεινε, καὶ εἰς τὰ
which for the of-the all salvation he-endured and by the
προκείμενα παναγέστατα εὐαγγέλια, ἃ τὴν οἰκουμένην
set-forth all-holy gospels which the world
ἅπασαν ἐσαγήνευσε· ταῦτα γὰρ κρατῶν ἐπόμνυμι καὶ
whole netted these(-things) for holding I-swear also
τὸν πολύτιμον σταυρὸν τοῦ Χριστοῦ συμπαραλαμβάνων
the precious cross — of-Christ taking-along
τῷ νῷ καὶ τὸν ἀκάνθινον στέφανον καὶ τοὺς ἥλους
in-the mind and the thorny crown and the nails
καὶ τὴν λόγχην ἐκείνην τὴν διατρήσασαν τὴν δεσποτικὴν
and the lance that the having-pierced the lordly
καὶ ζωοποιὸν πλευρὰν πρὸς σέ, τὸν κράτιστον καὶ
and life-giving side toward you the mightiest and

ἅγιον ἡμῶν βασιλέα κύριον Ἀλέξιον τὸν Κομνηνὸν καὶ
holy our emperor lord Alexios the Komnenos and
τὸν συμβασιλεύοντά σοι τριπόθητον κύριον Ἰωάννην
the co-reigning with-you thrice-beloved lord John
τὸν πορφυρογέννητον, ὡς πάντα τὰ συμπεφωνημένα καὶ
the born-in-the-purple that all the agreed(-things) and
εἰρημένα ἀπὸ τοῦ στόματός μου φυλάξω καὶ ἀπαράβατα
said from the mouth my I-will-keep and inviolate
διατηρήσω μέχρι παντὸς καὶ τὰ ὑπὲρ τοῦ κράτους
will-preserve until all and the(-things) for the sovereignty
ὑμῶν καὶ νῦν φρονῶ καὶ εἰσέτι φρονήσω μηδ' ἄχρι
your both now I-think and still will-think not-even as-far-as
ψιλῆς ἐπινοίας κακόηθες ἢ δολερὸν πρὸς ὑμᾶς ἐνδεξόμενος,
bare thought malicious or deceitful toward you admitting
ἀλλ' ἐμμενῶ τοῖς ὑπ' ἐμοῦ συμπεφωνημένοις καὶ καθ'
but I-will-abide by-the by me agreed(-things) and in
οἱονδήτινα τρόπον οὔτε ψευδορκήσω πρὸς ὑμᾶς οὔτε εἰς
whatever way neither I-will-forswear toward you nor to
ἀθέτησιν τῶν ὑπεσχημένων χωρήσω οὔτε πρὸς ἄσπονδόν
setting-aside of-the promised(-things) I-will-go nor toward truceless
τι ἐπινοήσομαι οὔτε αὐτὸς ἐγὼ οὔτε οἱ σὺν ἐμοὶ
anything I-will-devise neither myself I nor the with me
πάντες καὶ ὁπόσοι τῆς ἐμῆς ἐξουσίας εἰσὶ καὶ τὸν χορὸν
all and as-many-as of-the my authority are and the band
τῶν ἐμῶν στρατιωτῶν ἀπαρτίζουσιν· ἀλλὰ καὶ ὑπὲρ ***
of-the my soldiers complete but also for (lacuna)
τῶν σῶν ἐχθρῶν θωρακιούμεθα καὶ ἀροῦμεν ὅπλα καὶ
of-the your enemies we-will-arm and will-take-up arms and
δόρατα καὶ τοῖς σοῖς φίλοις ἐμβαλοῦμεν τὰς δεξιάς·
spears and to-the your friends we-will-put-in the right-hands
καὶ πάντα τὰ πρὸς ὠφέλειαν καὶ τιμὴν τῆς τῶν
and all the(-things) for benefit and honor of-the of-the

Ῥωμαίων ἀρχῆς καὶ ἐπινοήσω καὶ καταπράξομαι. οὕτως
Romans rule both I-will-devise and accomplish thus
ὀναίμην τῆς τοῦ Θεοῦ βοηθείας, οὕτω τοῦ σταυροῦ καὶ
may-I-profit-from the — of-God help thus of-the cross and
τῶν θείων εὐαγγελίων. Ταῦτα ἐγράφη τε καὶ οἱ ὅρκοι
of-the divine gospels these were-written both and the oaths
συνετελέσθησαν παρουσίᾳ τῶν ὑπογεγραμμένων μαρτύρων
were-completed in-presence of-the undersigned witnesses
κατὰ μῆνα Σεπτέμβριον δευτέρας ἐπινεμήσεως ἔτους
in month September of-the-second indiction of-year
ἤδη διαρρυϊσκομένου ϛχιζ΄. Οἱ μέντοι παρουσιάσαντες
already running-out 6617 the however present
μάρτυρες καὶ ὑπογεγραφότες, ὧν ἐναντίον ταῦτα
witnesses and having-signed in-whose presence these(-things)
τετέλεστο, εἰσὶν οὗτοι· οἱ θεοφιλέστατοι ἐπίσκοποι, ὅ τε
had-been-done are these the most-God-loving bishops the both
Ἀμάλφης Μαῦρος καὶ ὁ τοῦ Τερεντοῦ Ῥενάρδος καὶ οἱ
of-Amalfi Maurus and the — of-Tarentum Renard and the
σὺν αὐτῷ κληρικοί· ὁ εὐλαβέστατος καθηγούμενος τῆς
with him clergy the most-reverent abbot of-the
ἐν Λογγιβαρδίᾳ σεβασμίας μονῆς τοῦ ἁγίου Ἀνδρέου,
in Lombardy venerable monastery of-the saint Andrew
τῆς ἐν τῇ νήσῳ τοῦ Βρεντησίου, καί τινες αὐτῶν δύο
of-the in the island — of-Brentesion and some of-them two
μοναχοί· οἱ ἄρχοντες τῶν περεγρίνων, ὧν τὰ μὲν
monks the leaders of-the pilgrims of-whom the indeed
σίγνα αὐτοὶ διεχάραξαν οἰκειοχείρως, τὰ δὲ τούτων
signs they traced with-own-hand the and their
ὀνόματα διὰ χειρὸς τοῦ θεοφιλεστάτου ἐπισκόπου Ἀμάλφης
names by hand of-the most-God-loving bishop of-Amalfi
τοῖς σίγνοις προσπαρεγράφησαν, ὃς καὶ πρέσβυς παρὰ
to-the signs were-added-beside who also envoy from

τοῦ πάπα πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα ἐληλύθει. οἱ ἀπὸ
the pope to the autocrat had-come the(-men) from
τῆς βασιλείου αὐλῆς· ὁ σεβαστὸς Μαρῖνος, Ῥογέρης ὁ
the imperial court the sebastos Marinos Roger the
τοῦ Τακουπέρτου, Πέτρος Ἀλίφας, Γελίελμος ὁ Γανζῆ,
— of-Dagobert Peter Aliphas William the Ganzes
Ῥιτζάρδος ὁ Πριντζίτας, Ἰοσφρὲ Μαλή, Οὐμπέρτος ὁ
Richard the Printzitas Geoffrey Male Hubert the
υἱὸς τοῦ Γραούλ, Παῦλος ὁ Ῥωμαῖος, οἱ ἐκ τῶν
son — of-Raoul Paul the Roman the from the
Δακῶν ἥκοντες ἀποκρισιάριοι παρὰ τοῦ κράλη καὶ
Dacians having-come envoys from the kral and
συμπενθέρου τῆς βασιλείας, Ζουπάνος ὁ Περὴς καὶ Σίμων,
co-father-in-law of-the majesty Zoupanos the Peres and Simon
καὶ οἱ ἀποκρισιάριοι Ῥισκάρδου Σινισκάρδου, Βασίλειος
and the envoys of-Richard of-Siniscard Basil
νωβελλίσιμος ὁ εὐνοῦχος καὶ Κωνσταντῖνος νοτάριος.”
nobelissimos the eunuch and Constantine notary
Τὸν μὲν οὖν ἔγγραφον ὅρκον τοῦτον ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ
the indeed then written oath this the autocrat
παρὰ τοῦ Βαϊμούντου ἔλαβεν, ἀντιδέδωκε δὲ πρὸς αὐτὸν
from — Bohemond received gave-in-return and to him
τὸν εἰρημένον ἄνωθεν χρυσόβουλλον λόγον ἐνσεσημασμένον
the said above chrysobull word sealed
διὰ κινναβάρεως, ὡς ἔθος, διὰ βασιλικῆς δεξιᾶς.
with cinnabar as custom by imperial right-hand

XXXIV · BOHEMOND'S END AND EUMATHIOS PHILOKALES

Bohemond, made sebastos, entrusts his army to Alexios to winter in the empire, sails to Lombardy, and dies within six months. Alexios turns to the coast from Smyrna to Attaleia. Eumathios Philokales, liberal and clever though no soldier, rebuilds Atramytion and resettles it; his men beat the Turks at Lampe with great cruelty. At Philadelphia he keeps the city silent as if deserted, and Hasan, despising it, divides his army; Eumathios' men overtake the parts sent toward the Kelbianon and Smyrna, the survivors of the second drown in the Maeander, and the rest outrun them.

Τῶν οὖν δεδογμένων τῷ αὐτοκράτορι πέρας ἐσχηκότων
the then decided(-things) by-the autocrat end having-had
τὴν ἐκτεθεῖσαν ἀνωτέρω ἔγγραφον συμφωνίαν ἐνόρκως
the set-out above written agreement on-oath
ὁ Βαϊμοῦντος βεβαιωσάμενος τῶν ἱερῶν εὐαγγελίων
— *Bohemond having-confirmed the holy gospels*
προτεθέντων καὶ τῆς λόγχης, δι' ἧς τὴν τοῦ
having-been-set-forth and the lance through which the of-the
σωτῆρος ἡμῶν πλευρὰν οἱ ἄνομοι ἐξεκέντησαν, τὴν
savior our side the lawless pierced the
πρὸς τὴν ἐνεγκαμένην ἐπάνοδον ᾐτεῖτο ἀναθέμενος
to the land-that-bore-him return he-asked having-entrusted
πάντας τοὺς ὑπ' αὐτὸν τῇ ἐξουσίᾳ καὶ γνώμῃ τοῦ
all the under him to-the authority and mind of-the
αὐτοκράτορος ἀξιῶν ἅμα ἐντὸς τῆς τῶν Ῥωμαίων
autocrat requesting at-the-same-time within the of-the Romans
ἐπικρατείας παραχειμάσαι τούτους τῶν χρειωδῶν δαψιλῶς
dominion to-winter them the necessities abundantly
ἐπιχορηγουμένων αὐτοῖς, ἐπὰν δὲ ὁ χειμὼν παρέλθοι
being-supplied to-them when and the winter should-pass

καὶ τῶν πολλῶν κόπων ἑαυτοὺς ἀνακτήσαιντο, ὅπου
and from-the many toils themselves they-should-recover wherever
βουλητὸν αὐτοῖς, συγχωρηθῆναι ἀπελεύσεσθαι. ταῦτ'
wished to-them to-be-allowed to-go-off these(-things)
αἰτησάμενος καὶ τὸν αὐτοκράτορα συγκατατιθέμενον ταῖς
having-asked and the autocrat assenting to-the
τούτου αἰτήσεσιν εἶχεν εὐθύς. τιμηθεὶς οὖν τηνικαῦτα τῷ
his requests he-had at-once honored then at-that-time with-the
τῶν σεβαστῶν ἀξιώματι καὶ χρήματα λαβὼν ἱκανὰ
of-the sebastoi rank and money having-received considerable
πρὸς τὸ οἰκεῖον ἐπανέτρεχε στράτευμα. συναπῄει δὲ τούτῳ
to the own ran-back army went-off-with and him
καὶ Κωνσταντῖνος ὁ Εὐφορβηνὸς ὁ τὴν προσηγορίαν
also Constantine the Euphorbenos the the surname
Κατακαλών, ὡς μή τι κατὰ τὴν ὁδὸν δεινὸν παρά
Katakalon so-that not anything on the road terrible from
τινων στρατιωτῶν τῶν ἡμετέρων ταγμάτων αὐτῷ συμβαίη,
some soldiers of-the our units to-him should-happen
ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον πρόνοιαν τοῦ στρατοπέδου αὐτοῦ ποιήσαιτο
but rather provision of-the camp his he-might-make
ἔν τε προσήκοντι τόπῳ καὶ ἀκινδύνῳ στρατοπεδεύοντος
in both fitting place and safe encamping
καὶ ἐνδεχομένας τὰς αἰτήσεις παρέχοι αὐτοῖς. καταλαβὼν
and acceptable the requests he-might-grant to-them having-reached
οὖν τὴν ἰδίαν παρεμβολὴν καὶ παραδοὺς τὸ στράτευμα
then the own camp and having-handed-over the army
τοῖς ἐπ' αὐτῷ τούτῳ ἀπεσταλμένοις παρὰ τοῦ
to-the(-men) for it this sent by the
αὐτοκράτορος εἰς μονῆρες εἰσελθὼν τὴν Λογγιβαρδίαν
autocrat into a-monoreme having-entered — Lombardy
κατέλαβεν. οὐ πλείω δὲ τῶν ἓξ μηνῶν ἐπιβιοὺς τὸ
reached not more and than-the six months having-survived the

κοινὸν ἀπεδεδώκει χρέος. ὁ δὲ αὐτοκράτωρ τῆς τῶν
common had-paid debt the and autocrat of-the of-the
Κελτῶν ἔτι φροντίδος εἶχετο· καὶ τὰ κατ᾽ αὐτοὺς
Celts still care held and the(-affairs) concerning them
εὖ διαθέμενος τῆς πρὸς τὸ Βυζάντιον φερούσης ἥψατο.
well having-arranged the to — Byzantium leading(-road) took
ἐπανελθὼν δὲ οὐ πρὸς ἀνέσεις καὶ ἀναπαύλας ἀνέκλινεν
having-returned and not to relaxations and rests he-inclined
ὅλως, ἀλλὰ λογιζόμενος αὖθις, ὅπως τὰ κατὰ τὴν
at-all but reckoning again how the(-places) along the
παραλίαν τῆς Σμύρνης καὶ μέχρις αὐτῆς Ἀτταλείας οἱ
coast — of-Smyrna and as-far-as itself Attaleia the
βάρβαροι τελείως ἠρίπωσαν, ἐν δεινῷ ἐποιεῖτο, εἰ
barbarians utterly had-destroyed in terrible(-plight) he-held-it if
μὴ καὶ τὰς πόλεις αὖθις ἐς τὴν προτέραν ἐπαναγάγοι
not also the cities again to the former he-should-bring-back
κατάστασιν καὶ τὸν πρώην ἀποδοίη κόσμον καὶ τοὺς
state and the former should-restore order and the
ἁπανταχῇ σκεδασθέντας ἐποίκους αὐταῖς ἐπανασώσοιτο.
everywhere scattered inhabitants to-them should-bring-back
οὐ μὴν ἀλλ᾽ οὐδὲ περὶ τῆς τοῦ Ἀττάλου ἀμεριμνίαν
not indeed but not-even about the(-city) — of-Attalos freedom-from-care
εἶχεν, ἀλλὰ πολλὴν ἐποιεῖτο τὴν περὶ αὐτῆς φροντίδα. ὁ
had but much made the about it care —
Φιλοκάλης οὖν Εὐμάθιος (ἀνὴρ δὲ οὗτος ἐπηβολώτατος
Philokales then Eumathios man and this most-capable
καὶ τῶν ἐπιφανῶν οὐ γένει μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ φρονήσει
and of-the illustrious not by-race only but also in-prudence
τῶν πολλῶν διαφέρων, ἐλευθέριος καὶ γνώμην καὶ χεῖρα,
than-the many differing liberal both in-mind and in-hand
πιστὸς μὲν πρὸς Θεὸν καὶ τοὺς φίλους, πρὸς δὲ τοὺς
faithful indeed toward God and the friends toward and the

δεσπότας εὔνους εἴπερ τις ἄλλος, τῆς μέντοι στρατιωτικῆς
masters loyal if anyone other of-the however military
παιδείας πάμπαν ἀμύητος· οὔτε γὰρ τόξον καὶ νευρὰν ἐπὶ
training wholly uninitiated neither for bow and string to
μαζὸν ἕλκειν ᾔδει οὔτε θυρεῷ σκέπεσθαι· τἆλλα
breast to-draw he-knew nor with-long-shield to-cover-himself the-other(-things)
δὲ δεινότατος, λόχους τε ἐφιστᾶν καὶ διὰ παντοίων
and most-skilled ambushes both to-set and through all-kinds-of
μηχανημάτων τοὺς πολεμίους ἡττᾶν) οὗτος προσελθὼν τῷ
devices the enemies to-defeat this-man having-come to-the
αὐτοκράτορι τὴν τῆς Ἀτταλείας φρουρὰν ἐπιμελῶς ᾐτεῖτο.
autocrat the — of-Attaleia guard earnestly asked
γινώσκων οὖν τὸ ποικίλον τῶν αὐτοῦ νοημάτων τε καὶ
knowing then the variety of-the his ideas both and
ἐγχειρήσεων ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ καὶ τὴν συμπαρομαρτοῦσαν
undertakings the autocrat and the accompanying
αὐτῷ εὐτυχίαν, ἥτις ποτέ ἐστί τε καὶ λέγεται (οὐδὲ
him good-fortune whatever ever is both and is-called not-even
γὰρ οἱᾳδήτινι ἐπιβαλών ποτε πράξει διημάρτηκε τοῦ
for in-any having-engaged ever deed he-has-missed the
σκοποῦ), πείθεται διὰ ταῦτα καὶ δυνάμεις ἀποχρώσας
aim is-persuaded because-of these(-things) and forces sufficient
αὐτῷ δίδωσι πολλὰ ὑποθέμενος καὶ ἐντειλάμενος ἐν πᾶσι
to-him gives much having-suggested and having-enjoined in all
νουνεχεῖς τὰς ἐπιχειρήσεις ποιεῖσθαι. ὁ δὲ καταλαβὼν τὴν
sensible the undertakings to-make he and having-reached —
Ἄβυδον αὐτίκα τὸν ἀναμεταξὺ διαπλῳσόμενος πορθμὸν
Abydos at-once the between going-to-sail-across strait
καταλαμβάνει τὸ Ἀτραμύτιον. πόλις δὲ πρῴην μὲν ἦν
reaches — Atramytion city and formerly indeed was
πολυανθρωποτάτη· ὁπηνίκα δὲ ὁ Τζαχᾶς τὰ κατὰ τὴν
most-populous when and — Tzachas the(-places) about —

Σμύρνην ἐλήζετο, καὶ αὐτὴν παντελῶς ἐριπώσας ἠφάνισε.
Smyrna plundered also it utterly having-destroyed he-annihilated
τὸν γοῦν παντελῆ ἀφανισμὸν τῆς τοιαύτης θεασάμενος
the at-any-rate utter annihilation of-the such having-beheld
πόλεως, ὡς δοκεῖν μηδὲ ἄνθρωπον κατοικῆσαί ποτε ἐν
city so-that to-seem not-even a-man to-have-dwelt ever in
αὐτῇ, παραχρῆμα ἀνῳκοδόμησέ τε καὶ εἰς τὸ πρότερον
it immediately he-rebuilt both and to the former
ἀποκατέστησε σχῆμα τούς τε ἐποίκους ἁπανταχόθεν
restored form the both inhabitants from-everywhere
ἀνεκαλέσατο, ὁπόσοι τέως τῶν αὐτοχθόνων ἐσῴζοντο,
recalled as-many-as for-the-time of-the natives were-surviving
καὶ ἐξ ἀλλοδαπῶν πολλοὺς μεταπεμψάμενος ἐνῴκισέ
and from foreigners many having-summoned settled
τε καὶ τὸν πρότερον ἀποδεδώκει κόσμον. πυθόμενος δὲ
both and the former had-restored order having-learned and
περὶ τῶν Τούρκων καὶ μεμαθηκὼς κατὰ τὴν Λάμπην
about the Turks and having-learned at — Lampe
τούτους τῷ τότε ἐνδιατρίβειν ἀπόμοιραν τῶν ὑπ᾽ αὐτὸν
them at-the then to-be-staying a-detachment of-the under him
δυνάμεων ἀποδιελόμενος ἐξέπεμψε κατ᾽ αὐτῶν. οἳ καὶ
forces having-detached sent-out against them who also
καταλαβόντες αὐτοὺς καὶ πόλεμον καρτερὸν μετ᾽ αὐτῶν
having-overtaken them and battle hard with them
συνάψαντες τὴν νικῶσαν εἶχον παραυτίκα· ἀπηνῶς δὲ
having-joined the winning(-hand) had immediately cruelly and
τοῖς Τούρκοις τοσοῦτον ἐχρήσαντο, ὡς καὶ τὰ νεογνὰ
the Turks so-much treated that even the newborn
τούτων εἰς λέβητας ἐμβαλεῖν καχλάζοντας· πολλοὺς δὲ
of-them into cauldrons to-throw boiling many and
καὶ ἔκτειναν καὶ ζωγρίαν ἄγοντες πρὸς τὸν Εὐμάθιον
also they-killed and alive leading to — Eumathios

χαίροντες ἐπανῄεσαν. οἱ δέ γε καταλειφθέντες Τοῦρκοι
rejoicing returned the and at-least left-behind Turks
μελενδυτήσαντες καὶ τὰς σφῶν συμφορὰς ἐξ αὐτῶν
having-dressed-in-black and the their misfortunes from very
ἀμφίων παριστάναι τοῖς ὁμοφύλοις βουλόμενοι ἅπασαν
garments to-show to-the kinsmen wishing all
τὴν ὑπὸ τῶν Τούρκων κατεχομένην διῄεσαν χώραν
the by the Turks held went-through land
γοερὸν ἀνοιμώζοντες καὶ τά σφισιν αὐτοῖς ξυμπεσόντα
mournful lamenting and the on-them themselves having-befallen
δεινὰ διηγούμενοι κἀκ τῶν ἀμφίων ἅπαντας εἰς
terrible(-things) relating and-from the garments all to
οἶκτον παρακινοῦντες καὶ πρὸς ἄμυναν ἐρεθίζοντες. ὁ δὲ
pity moving and to revenge provoking — and
Εὐμάθιος τὴν Φιλαδέλφειαν καταλαβὼν ἔχαιρεν ἐπὶ τῇ
Eumathios — Philadelphia having-reached rejoiced at the
εὐτυχίᾳ τοῦ ἐγχειρήματος. ἀρχισατράπης δέ τις Ἀσὰν
success of-the undertaking chief-satrap and a-certain Hasan
τὴν κλῆσιν, ὁ τὴν Καππαδοκίαν κατέχων, τοῖς αὐτόχθοσι
the name the — Cappadocia holding the natives
καθαπερεὶ ἀργυρωνήτοις χρώμενος, μεμαθηκὼς τὰ τοῖς
as-if bought-with-silver using having-learned the(-things) to-the
ἤδη ῥηθεῖσι Τούρκοις ξυμπεσόντα τὰς οἰκείας δυνάμεις
already mentioned Turks having-befallen the own forces
ἀναλαβόμενος καὶ ἑτέρωθεν πολλοὺς μεταπεμψάμενος,
having-taken and from-elsewhere many having-summoned
ὡς ἐς εἴκοσι πρὸς ταῖς τέσσαρσι χιλιάδας παραστῆναι
so-that to twenty besides the four thousands to-amount
τὸ ὑπ᾽ αὐτὸν στράτευμα, κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἔξεισι. δεινὸς δὲ
the under him army against him goes-out skilled and
ὢν ἀνὴρ ὁ Εὐμάθιος, ὡς εἴρηται, οὐκ ἀμελῶς τὴν
being man — Eumathios as has-been-said not carelessly —

Φιλαδέλφειαν ᾤκει οὐδ' ἀναπεπτώκει εἴσω τῶν ταύτης
Philadelphia inhabited nor was-slack within the its
τειχῶν γεγονώς, ἀλλὰ σκοπούς τε ἀπανταχῇ ἔπεμπε καὶ
walls having-come but scouts both everywhere he-sent and
ἵνα μὴ ἀμελοῖεν, αὐτοῖς προσέπεμπεν ἄλλους καὶ
that not they-might-be-careless to-them he-sent-besides others and
πρὸς ἐγρήγορσιν ἀνηρέθιζεν, ὥστε παννύχους ἐγρηγορέναι
to wakefulness roused so-that all-night to-be-awake
καὶ τὰς ἀμφόδους καὶ τὰς πεδιάδας περιαθρεῖν. τούτων
and the streets and the plains to-survey of-these
οὖν τις πόρρωθεν τὸ Τουρκικὸν θεασάμενος στράτευμα
then someone from-afar the Turkish having-beheld army
δρομαῖος αὐτῷ προσελθὼν ἀπαγγέλλει. ὁ δὲ φρενήρης ὢν
running to-him having-come reports he and sensible being
καὶ ὀξὺς τὸ δέον συνιδεῖν καὶ ἐν ἀσκέπτῳ χρόνῳ πέρας
and sharp the needful to-perceive and in unconsidered time end
τοῖς λογισμοῖς διδόναι, ἐπεὶ μὴ ἀποχρώσας πρὸς τοσαύτας
to-the reasonings to-give since not sufficient against so-great
ἔχειν ἐγνώκει δυνάμεις, παραχρῆμα ἁπάσας τὰς πύλας
to-have he-knew forces immediately all the gates
ταυτησὶ τῆς πόλεως ἀσφαλισθῆναι ἐκέλευε καὶ μηδένα
of-this-here the city to-be-secured he-ordered and no-one
τὸ παράπαν ἐς τὸ τεῖχος συγχωρεῖσθαι ἀνιέναι μήτε
the at-all onto the wall to-be-allowed to-go-up nor
μὴν κραυγάζειν ὅλως μήτε αὐλοὺς ἢ κιθάρας ἠχεῖν· καὶ
indeed to-shout at-all nor pipes or lyres to-sound and
ἁπλῶς ἐν τοιούτῳ σχήματι τὴν πόλιν κατεστήσατο, ὡς
simply in such form the city he-set so-that
πάντη ἀοίκητον δοκεῖν τοῖς διερχομένοις. ὁ δὲ Ἀσὰν
wholly uninhabited to-seem to-the(-men) passing — and Hasan
καταλαβὼν τὴν Φιλαδέλφειαν τῷ οἰκείῳ περιζώσας τὰ
having-reached — Philadelphia with-the own having-encircled the

τείχη στρατεύματι ἐπὶ τρισὶ παρέμεινεν ἡμέραις. ὡς δὲ
walls army for three remained days when and
οὐδεὶς τῶν ἐντὸς ἄνωθεν προκύπτων ἐφαίνετο, αἱ δὲ
no-one of-the(-men) inside from-above peeping-out appeared the and
πύλαι εἶχον ἀσφάλειαν, ἑλεπόλεις δὲ οὐ παρῆσαν αὐτῷ
gates had security siege-engines and not were-present to-him
οὐδὲ πετρόβολα ὄργανα, νομίσας ὀλίγον εἶναι τὸ τοῦ
nor stone-throwing machines having-thought small to-be the —
Εὐμαθίου στράτευμα καὶ διὰ τοῦτο μηδὲ ἀποθαρρεῖν
of-Eumathios army and because-of this not-even to-dare
τὴν ἐξέλευσιν πολλὴν ἀσθένειαν καταψηφισάμενος τῶν
the going-out much weakness having-condemned of-the(-men)
ἐντὸς ἄλλην ἀτραπὸν ἐτράπετο καταπεφρονηκὼς αὐτοῦ
inside another path turned having-despised him
παντάπασι. δέκα γοῦν χιλιάδας τοῦ ἰδίου στρατεύματος
entirely ten at-any-rate thousands of-the own army
διελὼν κατὰ τοῦ Κελβιανοῦ ἐξαπέστειλεν, ἑτέρας δὲ
having-detached against — Kelbianon sent-off others and
*** ὡς πρὸς Σμύρνην καὶ τὸ Νύμφαιον, τὰς δέ γε
(lacuna) as toward Smyrna and — Nymphaion the and at-least
ἐπιλοίπους πρὸς τὰ Χλιαρὰ καὶ τὴν Πέργαμον· ἅπαντας δὲ
remaining toward — Chliara and — Pergamon all and
εἰς προνομὰς ἀποστείλας συνείπετο καὶ αὐτὸς τοῖς πρὸς
to plunderings having-sent followed also he the(-men) toward
τὴν Σμύρνην ἀπερχομένοις. ὁ μέντοι Φιλοκάλης διαγνοὺς
— Smyrna going-off — however Philokales having-discerned
τὸ τοῦ Ἀσὰν ἐπιχείρημα ἁπάσας τὰς ὑπ᾽ αὐτὸν δυνάμεις
the — of-Hasan undertaking all the under him forces
κατὰ τῶν Τούρκων ἀπέστειλεν. οἱ καὶ διώκοντες τοὺς
against the Turks sent who also pursuing the(-men)
πρὸς τὸ Κελβιανὸν ἀπελθόντας ὑπνώττοντας ἀπεριμερίμνως
toward — Kelbianon having-gone-off sleeping carelessly

καταλαμβάνουσι καὶ ἐπεισπεσόντες τούτοις αὐγαζούσης
overtake and having-fallen-upon them dawning
ἡμέρας ἀφειδῶς κατέσφαττον· τοὺς δὲ παρ' αὐτῶν
day unsparingly slaughtered the and by them
κατεχομένους δορυαλώτους ἐρρύσαντο ἅπαντας. κἄπειτα
held captives rescued all and-then
τοὺς πρὸς τὴν Σμύρνην καὶ τὸ Νύμφαιον ἀπερχομένους
the(-men) toward — Smyrna and — Nymphaion going-off
Τούρκους ἐδίωξαν· διεκδραμόντες δὲ καί τινες ἀπό τε τοῦ
Turks pursued having-run-out and also some from both the
ἔμπροσθεν μέρους καὶ ἐξ ἑκατέρων κεράτων τὸν κατ'
front part and from both wings the against
αὐτῶν συγκροτήσαντες πόλεμον κατὰ κράτος ἐνίκησαν. καὶ
them having-waged battle by force conquered and
πολλοὺς μὲν κτείνουσι, πολλοὺς δὲ καὶ ζωγρίαν ἄγουσιν·
many indeed kill many and also alive lead
οἱ δέ γε καταλειφθέντες ὀλίγοι πάνυ φεύγοντες ταῖς
the and at-least left-behind few very fleeing into-the
δίναις τοῦ Μαιάνδρου ἐμπεσόντες εὐθὺς ἀπεπνίγησαν.
eddies of-the Maeander having-fallen-in at-once were-drowned
ποταμὸς δὲ οὗτος περὶ Φρυγίαν, σκολιώτατος ποταμῶν
river and this about Phrygia most-winding of-rivers
ἁπάντων καὶ καμπὰς συνεχεῖς ποιούμενος. θαρσήσαντες δὲ
all and bends continual making having-taken-courage and
κἀπὶ τῇ δευτέρᾳ νίκῃ τοὺς ἐπιλοίπους ἐδίωκον. ἀλλ' οὐδὲν
also-at the second victory the remaining pursued but nothing
αὐτοῖς ἐγένετο πλέον τῶν Τούρκων φθασάντων πορρωτάτω
to-them happened more the Turks having-been-first very-far
γενέσθαι τούτων. εἶθ' οὕτως ἐπανῆλθον πρὸς Φιλαδέλφειαν.
to-get from-them then thus returned to Philadelphia
ὁ δέ γε Εὐμάθιος τούτους θεασάμενος καὶ μεμαθηκώς,
— and at-least Eumathios them having-beheld and having-learned

ὡς ἐκθύμως ἠγωνίσαντο σπεύδοντες μηδένα τῶν χειρῶν
how passionately they-had-fought hastening none from-the hands
αὐτῶν ἐκφυγεῖν, δαψιλῶς αὐτοὺς φιλοτιμησάμενος μεγάλας
their to-escape lavishly them having-honored great
καὶ ἐς τὸ ἔμπροσθεν ὑπισχνεῖτο τὰς χάριτας.
also for the future promised the favors

XXXV · TANCRED DEFIANT AND BALDWIN AT TYRE

Tancred holds Antioch and answers Alexios' envoys that he is Ninus the Assyrian and the Romans are ants. The council advises first winning over the counts and Baldwin. Boutoumites goes with money by way of Cyprus; at Tripoli Pelktranos, son of Saint-Gilles, promises loyalty, and the money is left with the bishop. Baldwin, besieging Tyre, lets the defenders burn his engines with pitch and naphtha, and his army flees to Acre. He sees through Boutoumites' bluff and demands the money for nothing; the envoys recover it at Tripoli and buy horses.

Μετὰ δὲ τὴν τοῦ Βαϊμούντου τελευτὴν ἐπειδὴ ὁ Ταγγρὲ
after and the — of-Bohemond death since — Tancred
τῆς Ἀντιοχείας περιεδράξατο καὶ ὡς διαφέρουσαν αὐτῷ
— Antioch seized and as belonging to-him
ἐλογίζετο παντάπασι τὸν αὐτοκράτορα ταύτης ἀλλοτριῶν,
reckoned entirely the autocrat from-it estranging
ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐν ταὐτῷ κατανοῶν καὶ τοὺς ἐπὶ τῇ
the emperor at the-same-time perceiving also the over the
πόλει παρασπονδουμένους ὅρκους τῶν βαρβάρων τουτωνὶ
city broken oaths of-the barbarians these-here
Φράγγων καὶ ὅτι αὐτὸς πολλὰ μὲν ἀνηλώκει χρήματα,
Franks and that he much indeed had-spent money
πολλὰ δὲ πεπόνθει δεινὰ τά τε μυριοπληθῆ ἐκεῖνα
much and had-suffered terrible(-things) the both countless those

στρατεύματα ἐκ τῆς ἑσπέρας εἰς τὴν Ἀσίαν διαβιβάζων,
armies from the west to — Asia transporting
καίτοι δυστραχηλοτάτοις αὐτοῖς ἐντυγχάνων ἀεὶ καὶ
although most-stiff-necked them meeting always and
καταπίκροις ἀνδράσι, πολλὰ δὲ Ῥωμαϊκὰ στρατεύματα
very-bitter men many and Roman armies
τούτοις συνεκπέμπων κατὰ τῶν Τούρκων, δυεῖν ἕνεκα,
with-them sending-out against the Turks of-two for-the-sake
τοῦτο μέν, ἵνα μὴ Τουρκικῆς μαχαίρας παρανάλωμα
partly indeed that not of-Turkish sword a-casualty
γένοιντο (ἐκήδετο γὰρ αὐτῶν ὡς Χριστιανῶν), τοῦτο
they-should-become he-cared for of-them as Christians partly
δ', ὅπως καὶ ὑφ' ἡμῶν συγκροτούμενοι τὰς μὲν πόλεις
and that also by us aided the indeed cities
τῶν Ἰσμαηλιτῶν ὀλοθρεύοιεν, τὰς δὲ καὶ ὑποσπόνδους τοῖς
of-the Ishmaelites they-might-destroy the and also tributary to-the
βασιλεῦσι Ῥωμαίων διδοῖεν κἀκ τούτου τὰ σχοινίσματα
emperors of-Romans might-make and-from this the boundaries
τῶν Ῥωμαίων πλατύνοιντο, ἀπήντησε δὲ οὐδὲν ὄφελος
of-the Romans might-be-widened resulted and no benefit
ἀπὸ τῶν τοσούτων καμάτων καὶ πόνων καὶ δωρεῶν τῇ
from the so-great toils and labors and gifts to-the
Ῥωμαίων ἡγεμονίᾳ, ἀλλὰ τῆς τε Ἀντιόχου πόλεως ἀπρὶξ
of-Romans dominion but the both of-Antiochos city tenaciously
εἴχοντο τῶν τε ἄλλων πολισμάτων ἡμῖν οὐ μετεδίδοσαν,
they-held the and other townships to-us not they-gave-a-share
φέρειν οὐκ εἶχεν οὐδ' ὅλως ἠνείχετο μὴ οὐχὶ ἀντιδρᾶσαι
to-bear not he-was-able nor at-all endured — not to-requite
τὰ χείρω καὶ τῆς τοιαύτης ἀπανθρωπίας αὐτοὺς ἀμύνασθαι.
the worse and of-the such inhumanity them to-punish
τὸ γὰρ ἐκείνου μὲν εἶναι τὰς ἀμυθήτους ἐκείνας δωρεὰς
the for his indeed to-be the countless those gifts

καὶ τοῦ χρυσοῦ τοὺς θημῶνας καὶ τὴν ἀνυπέρβλητον ὑπὲρ
and of-the gold the heaps and the unsurpassable for
αὐτῶν φροντίδα καὶ τῶν παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ συνεργῶν αὐτοῖς
them care and of-the by him helpers to-them
πεμφθέντων στρατευμάτων τὰ πλήθη, τὴν δὲ βασιλείαν
sent armies the multitudes the and empire
Ῥωμαίων μηδὲν ἐντεῦθεν ἀπόνασθαι, τοὺς δὲ Φράγγους
of-Romans nothing thence to-enjoy the and Franks
λογίζεσθαι τὸ ἐκνίκημα ἴδιον τὰς πρὸς αὐτὸν συνθήκας
to-reckon the victory own the toward him covenants
καὶ τοὺς ὅρκους ἀθετήσαντας καὶ παρ᾽ οὐδὲν λογισαμένους
and the oaths having-set-aside and at nothing having-reckoned
διεσπάραττεν αὐτοῦ τὴν ψυχήν, καὶ οὐκ εἶχεν ὅπως
tore his the soul and not he-could how
ἐνέγκοι τὴν ὕβριν. ἔνθεν τοι καὶ διαπρεσβεύεται πρὸς τὸν
he-might-bear the outrage whence surely also he-sends-envoys to the
Ἀντιοχείας ἄρχοντα Ταγγρὲ διεγκαλῶν αὐτῷ τὴν ἀδικίαν
of-Antioch ruler Tancred reproaching him the injustice
καὶ τὴν τῶν ὅρκων παράβασιν καὶ ὡς οὐκ ἂν ἀνάσχοιτο
and the of-the oaths transgression and that not — he-would-endure
μέχρι τέλους καταφρονούμενος, ἀλλὰ μετελεύσεται τοῦτον
to end despised but will-pursue him
καὶ τῆς εἰς Ῥωμαίους ἀχαριστίας· δεινὸν γὰρ ἂν
also for-the toward Romans ingratitude terrible for —
εἴη καὶ πέρα δεινῶν, εἰ χρήματα μὲν ἀνηλώκει
it-would-be and beyond terrible if money indeed he-had-spent
καὶ πλείω παντὸς ἀριθμοῦ, δυνάμεις δὲ συνεξαπέστειλε
and more than-all number forces and had-sent-with
τὰς περιφανεστέρας τῶν Ῥωμαϊκῶν συνταγμάτων ἕνεκα
the most-illustrious of-the Roman units for-the-sake
Συρίας ἁπάσης καὶ τῆς Ἀντιοχείας αὐτῆς σπεύδων ὅλῃ
of-Syria whole and — of-Antioch itself hastening with-whole

χειρὶ καὶ γνώμῃ τὰ ὅρια πλατῦναι τῆς Ῥωμαίων ἀρχῆς,
hand and mind the borders to-widen of-the of-Romans rule
ὁ δὲ Ταγγρὲ κατατρυφῴη τῶν ἐκείνου καὶ χρημάτων
— and Tancred should-revel in-the his both money
καὶ πόνων. ταῦτα διαπρεσβευσαμένου τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος
and toils these(-things) having-sent-by-envoys the autocrat
ὁ ἐμμανὴς ἐκεῖνος καὶ θεοπλὴξ βάρβαρος οὐδ' ἄκροις
the mad that and God-stricken barbarian not-even with-the-tips-of
ὠσὶν ἀνασχόμενος τῆς τε ἀληθείας τῶν λόγων καὶ τῆς
ears enduring the both truth of-the words and the
παρρησίας τῶν πρέσβεων εὐθὺς τὰ τοῦ γένους ἐποίει
frankness of-the envoys at-once the(-things) of-the race did
καὶ ὑπ' ἀλαζονείας ὀγκούμενος ὑπεράνω τῶν ἄστρων
and by boasting swelling above the stars
θήσειν τὸν θρόνον ἠλαζονεύετο καὶ τοῦ δόρατος τῇ
to-set the throne boasted and of-the spear with-the
ἀκμῇ διατετραίνειν ἠπείλει τὰ τείχη τὰ Βαβυλώνια ἔλεγέ
point to-bore-through threatened the walls the Babylonian said
τε διαρρήδην καὶ ἐξετραγῴδει τὴν δύναμιν, ὡς ἀπτόητός
both expressly and dramatized the power that undaunted
ἐστι καὶ ἀκατάσχετος τὴν ὁρμήν, καὶ οὐδ' ἄν, εἴ
it-is and irresistible in-the onset and not-even — if
τι γένοιτο, μεθήσειν τὴν Ἀντιόχειαν διισχυρίζετο,
anything should-happen to-let-go — Antioch he-insisted
κἂν ἐμπύρους φέροιεν χεῖρας οἱ μέλλοντες πρὸς
even-if fiery should-bear hands the(-men) about-to against
αὐτὸν ἀντιμάχεσθαι· καὶ ἑαυτὸν μὲν εἶναι τὸν Νίνον τὸν
him to-fight and himself indeed to-be the Ninus the
μέγαν τὸν Ἀσσύριον καὶ ὥσπερ τινὰ γίγαντα μέγαν καὶ
great the Assyrian and as some giant great and
ἀνυπόστατον καὶ ἄχθος ἀρούρης ἑστῶτα τῇ γῇ, τοὺς δὲ
irresistible and burden of-the-earth standing on-the earth the and

Ῥωμαίους ξύμπαντας μύρμηκας ἐλογίζετο καὶ τῶν ζώων
Romans all ants he-reckoned and of-the creatures
τὰ ἀσθενέστατα. ἐκεῖθεν δὲ τῶν πρέσβεων ἐπανελθόντων
the weakest from-there and the envoys having-returned
καὶ τὴν τοῦ Κελτοῦ ἀπόνοιαν διηγησαμένων πλήρης ὁ
and the of-the Celt madness having-related full the
βασιλεὺς ἐγεγόνει θυμοῦ καὶ οὐκέτι καθεκτὸς ἦν, ἀλλ᾽
emperor had-become of-anger and no-longer restrainable was but
ἤθελε παραχρῆμα τὴν Ἀντιόχου ἀναζητεῖν. συναγαγὼν
wished immediately the(-city) of-Antiochos to-seek-back having-gathered
οὖν τοὺς ἐλλογιμωτάτους τοῦ στρατιωτικοῦ καταλόγου καὶ
then the most-notable of-the military roll and
ἅπαντας τοὺς τῆς συγκλήτου βουλῆς βουλὴν ἐξ ἁπάντων
all the of-the senate council counsel from all
ᾐτεῖτο. ἅπαντες δὲ τηνικαῦτα ἀνένευον πρὸς τὴν κατὰ
he-asked all and then refused to the against
τοῦ Ταγγρὲ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος ἀπέλευσιν δέον λέγοντες
— Tancred of-the autocrat departure needful saying
πρότερον τοὺς ἄλλους ὑποποιήσασθαι κόμητας τοὺς κατὰ
first the other to-win-over counts the about
τὰς παρακειμένας τῇ Ἀντιόχου πόλεις ἐξουσιάζοντας
the adjacent to-the(-city) of-Antiochos cities ruling
καὶ αὐτὸν δὴ τὸν ῥῆγα Ἱεροσολύμων Βαλδουῖνον καὶ
and himself indeed the king of-Jerusalem Baldwin and
τὰς τούτων γνώμας πειρᾶσαι, εἰ συνεπαρῆξαι ἀπελθόντι
the their minds to-test whether to-help-with having-gone
αὐτῷ βούλοιντο κατὰ τῆς Ἀντιόχου, καὶ εἰ μὲν γνοίη
him they-wished against the(-city) of-Antiochos and if indeed he-knew
τούτους κατὰ τοῦ Ταγγρὲ ἔχοντας, τότε ἀποθαρρῆσαι τὴν
them against — Tancred being then to-dare the
κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ ἔλευσιν, εἰ δὲ μή, ἄλλως μετελθεῖν τὰ
against him going if and not otherwise to-pursue the(-affairs)

κατὰ τὴν Ἀντιόχου. ὁ δὲ αὐτοκράτωρ τὴν βουλὴν
concerning the(-city) of-Antiochos the and autocrat the counsel
ταύτην ἐπαινέσας αὐτίκα μεταπεμψάμενος Μανουὴλ τὸν
this having-praised at-once having-summoned Manuel the
Βουτουμίτην καί τινα ἕτερον τῆς Λατινικῆς εἰδήμονα
Boutoumites and a-certain other of-the Latin knowing
διαλέκτου πρὸς τοὺς κομήτας καὶ τὸν ῥῆγα Ἱεροσολύμων
tongue to the counts and the king of-Jerusalem
ἐξέπεμψε πολλὰ τούτοις ὑποθέμενος, περὶ ὧν αὐτοῖς τε
sent-out much to-them having-suggested about which to-them both
χρὴ ὁμιλῆσαι καὶ αὐτῷ δὴ τῷ ῥηγὶ Ἱεροσολύμων
it-is-needful to-speak and himself indeed to-the king of-Jerusalem
Βαλδουίνῳ. ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ χρεία χρημάτων ἀποστολῆς
Baldwin since and also need of-money sending
πρὸς αὐτοὺς ἀπαραίτητος ἦν διὰ τὸ τῶν Λατίνων
to them indispensable was because-of the of-the Latins
ἐρασιχρήματον, προστάγματα πρὸς τὸν τηνικαῦτα δοῦκα
money-love commands to the then duke
Κύπρου Εὐμάθιον τὸν Φιλοκάλην ἐνεχείρισε τῷ Βουτουμίτῃ
of-Cyprus Eumathios the Philokales he-entrusted — to-Boutoumites
διαλαμβάνοντα, ὅπως καὶ πλοῖα δοίη τούτοις ὁπόσων
stating that also ships he-should-give them as-many-as
ἐν χρείᾳ γένοιντο· ἅμα δὲ παρεκελεύετο τούτῳ καὶ
in need they-should-be at-the-same-time and ordered him also
χρήματα πολλὰ καὶ παντοδαπὰ καὶ ἀπὸ πάσης ἰδέας
money much and of-all-kinds and of every form
καὶ εἰκονίσματος παντοδαπῶν ποιοτήτων εἰς τὰς πρὸς
and image of-all-kinds qualities for the to
τοὺς κομήτας δόσεις. ἐπέσκηψε δὲ τοῖς ἤδη ῥηθεῖσι
the counts gifts enjoined and to-the already mentioned
καὶ μᾶλλον Μανουὴλ τῷ Βουτουμίτῃ, ὡς ἂν τὰ μὲν
and more to-Manuel the Boutoumites that — the indeed

χρήματα ἀναλαβόμενοι ἀπὸ τοῦ Φιλοκάλου εἰς Τρίπολιν
money having-taken from — Philokales at Tripoli
προσορμίσωσι τὰς ἰδίας ναῦς καὶ θεασάμενοι Πελκτράνον
they-should-moor the own ships and having-beheld Pelktranos
κόμητα τὸν υἱὸν τοῦ Ἰσαγγέλη, περὶ οὗ ἐν πολλοῖς
count the son — of-Saint-Gilles about whom in many(-places)
ὁ λόγος ἐμνήσθη, ἀναμνήσωσι τῆς τοῦ πατρὸς αὐτοῦ
the account made-mention they-should-remind of-the of-the father his
πίστεως, ἣν πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα ἐτήρησεν, ἅμα
faith which toward the autocrat be-kept at-the-same-time
δὲ καὶ τὰς βασιλικὰς ἐγχειρίσωσιν αὐτῷ γραφὰς καὶ
and also the imperial they-should-hand to-him letters and
ἐξείποιεν πρὸς αὐτὸν ὡς "οὐ χρή σε δεύτερον τοῦ
should-say to him that not it-is-needful you second than-the
ἰδίου πατρὸς ὀφθῆναι, ἀλλ' ὁμοίαν καὶ αὐτὸν τὴν πρὸς
own father to-be-seen but like also yourself the toward
ἡμᾶς διατηρῆσαι πίστιν. ἐμὲ δὲ ἴσθι καταλαμβάνειν ἤδη
us to-keep faith me and know to-be-reaching already
τὴν Ἀντιόχειαν ἑαυτὸν ἐκδικήσοντα εἰς τὸν μήτε εἰς
— Antioch myself going-to-avenge on the(-man) neither toward
Θεὸν μήτε εἰς ἐμὲ τοὺς φρικτοὺς ἐκείνους τηρήσαντα
God nor toward me the dreadful those having-kept
ὅρκους. σὺ δὲ πρὸς τῷ μηδαμῶς αὐτῷ ἐπαρῆξαι σπεῦσον
oaths you and besides the in-no-way him to-help hasten
καὶ τοὺς κόμητας πρὸς τὴν ἡμετέραν πίστιν ἐφελκύσασθαι,
also the counts to the our faith to-draw
ὡς μὴ διὰ οἱουδήτινος τρόπου ἀντιλήψεσθαι τοῦ Ταγγρέ."
that not by any way they-may-take-the-part — of-Tancred
καταλαμβάνουσι τοιγαροῦν τὴν Κύπρον καὶ ἀναλαβόμενοι
they-reach accordingly — Cyprus and having-taken
ἐκεῖθεν τὰ χρήματα καὶ ὁπόσας ἤθελον νῆας εὐθὺ
from-there the money and as-many they-wished ships straight-for

Τριπόλεως πλέουσι. προσορμίσαντες δὲ εἰς τὸν αὐτῆς
Tripoli sail having-moored and into the its
λιμένα τὰς ναῦς καὶ τῶν νηῶν ἀποβεβηκότες ἐντυγχάνουσι
harbor the ships and from-the ships having-disembarked they-meet
τῷ Πελκτράνῳ καὶ ἀπεστομάτισαν ὁπόσα πρὸς τοῦ
— Pelktranos and recited as-much-as by the
βασιλέως παρηγγέλθησαν. ὡς δὲ τοῦτον ἐπιρρεπῆ τε
emperor had-been-enjoined when and him inclined both
καὶ ἕτοιμον πρὸς πᾶν θέλημα τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος ἑώρων
and ready for every wish of-the autocrat they-saw
καὶ θάνατον ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ προθύμως ἑλέσθαι, εἰ καὶ
and death for him eagerly to-choose if even
τούτου δεήσει, ἐπαγγελλόμενον ναὶ μὴν καὶ εἰς
of-it there-will-be-need promising yes indeed also to
προσκύνησιν αὐτοῦ ἐληλυθέναι, ἐπειδὰν ἐν τοῖς μέρεσι
obeisance his to-have-come when in the parts
τῆς Ἀντιόχου ἀφίκηται, μετὰ τῆς αὐτοῦ γνώμης
of-the(-city) of-Antiochos he-should-arrive with the his consent
ἅπερ ἐπεφέροντο χρήματα εἰς τὴν ἐπισκοπὴν Τριπόλεως
what they-carried money in the bishopric of-Tripoli
ἐναπέθεντο κατὰ τὰς τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος ὑποθήκας.
deposited according-to the of-the autocrat instructions
ἐδεδίει γὰρ μὴ ἐπιφερομένους αὐτοὺς τὰ χρήματα οἱ
he-feared for lest carrying them the money the
κόμητες διαγνόντες αὐτὰ μὲν ἀναλάβωνται, τοὺς δὲ κενοὺς
counts having-discerned it indeed should-take the and empty
ἀποπέμψαιεν, τοῖς δὲ χρήμασιν ὑπὲρ ἑαυτῶν καὶ τοῦ
should-send-away the and money for themselves and —
Ταγγρὲ χρήσαιντο. δέον οὖν ἐλογίσατο κενοὺς ἀπελθόντας
Tancred should-use needful then he-reckoned empty having-gone-off
πρότερον τὴν αὐτῶν ἐκπειρᾶσαι γνώμην ἀπαγγείλαντας
first the their to-test mind having-reported

ἅμα καὶ ὅσα παρὰ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος ἐμηνύθη
at-the-same-time also as-much-as by the autocrat was-made-known
αὐτοῖς καὶ τὴν τῶν χρημάτων δόσιν ὑποσχέσθαι καὶ
to-them and the of-the money gift to-promise and
ὅρκον ἐξ αὐτῶν ἀπαιτῆσαι, εἴ που τέως τοῖς
oath from them to-demand if somewhere meanwhile to-the
τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος θελήμασιν ὑπεῖξαι βούλοιντο, κᾆθ᾽
of-the autocrat wishes to-yield they-wished and-then
οὕτως τὰ χρήματα αὐτοῖς ἐγχειρίσαι. οἱ μὲν οὖν ἀμφὶ
thus the money to-them to-hand-over the indeed then about
τὸν Βουτουμίτην ταῦτα εἰς τὴν ἐπισκοπὴν Τριπόλεως
— Boutoumites these(-things) in the bishopric of-Tripoli
ἐναπέθεντο, καθά γε καὶ εἴρηται. ὁ δὲ Βαλδουῖνος
deposited as at-least also has-been-said — and Baldwin
μεμαθηκὼς περὶ τῆς τουτωνὶ τῶν πρέσβεων εἰς Τρίπολιν
having-learned about the of-these-here the envoys to Tripoli
ἀφίξεως τηνικαῦτα Σιμοῦντον τὸν ἴδιον ἐξάδελφον ἐφέσει
arrival then Simon the own cousin by-desire
χρημάτων προαρπάζων τὴν τούτων ἔλευσιν πέπομφε
of-money snatching-beforehand the their coming sent
μετακαλούμενος αὐτούς. οἱ δὲ τὰ χρήματα αὐτοῦ
summoning them they and the money there
που καταλιπόντες μετὰ τῆς τοῦ Πελκτράνου γνώμης
somewhere having-left with the — of-Pelktranos consent
εἵποντο τῷ ἀποσταλέντι ἐξ Ἱεροσολύμων Σιμούντῳ
followed the sent from Jerusalem Simon
καὶ καταλαμβάνουσι τὸν Βαλδουῖνον πολιορκοῦντα τὴν
and reach — Baldwin besieging —
Τύρον. ὁ δὲ ἄσμενος αὐτοὺς ὑποδεξάμενος καὶ παντοίας
Tyre he and gladly them having-received and all-kinds
φιλοφροσύνης ἀξιώσας, ἐπεὶ κατὰ τὴν ἀπόκρεω τοῦτον
kindness having-deemed-worthy since at the carnival him

κατέλαβον, κατεῖχεν αὐτοὺς δι' ὅλης τῆς τεσσαρακοστῆς
they-reached he-detained them through whole the Lent
πολιορκῶν τὴν Τύρον, ὡς εἴρηται. ἐπεφρούρητο δὲ ἡ
besieging — Tyre as has-been-said had-been-guarded and the
πόλις καὶ ἄλλοις μὲν ἀρραγέσι τείχεσι καὶ δὴ καὶ τρισὶ
city both by-other indeed unbreakable walls and indeed also by-three
προτειχίσμασι κύκλῳ ταύτην περιλαμβάνουσιν. ὁ μὲν
outworks round it encompassing the indeed
γὰρ ἐξώτατος κύκλος περιεῖχε τὸν δεύτερον, οὗτος δὲ τὸν
for outermost circle encompassed the second this and the
ἐνδοτάτω καὶ τρίτον. καὶ ἦσαν καθάπερ τινὲς κύκλοι
innermost and third and they-were like some circles
ἀλλήλους περιλαμβάνοντες καὶ περιζωννύντες τὴν πόλιν.
each-other encompassing and girding the city
ἀλλ' ὅ γε Βαλδουῖνος ἔγνω πρότερον τὰ προτειχίσματα
but — at-least Baldwin decided first the outworks
ταῦτα καταβαλεῖν, εἶθ' οὕτω τὴν πόλιν ἑλεῖν· οἷα γάρ
these to-throw-down then thus the city to-take as for
τινα θωράκια τῆς Τύρου προβεβλημένα τὴν πολιορκίαν
some breastworks — of-Tyre thrown-out-in-front the siege
ἀπεῖργον. ὁ δὲ διά τινων μηχανημάτων πορθητικῶν τήν
kept-off he and through some engines destructive the
τε πρώτην καὶ δευτέραν ζώνην καθεῖλε καὶ τῆς τρίτης
both first and second zone pulled-down and the third
ἀπεπειρᾶτο. καὶ δὴ τὰς ἐπάλξεις αὐτῆς καθελὼν ἐς
attempted and indeed the battlements of-it having-pulled-down to
τὸ ἐφεξῆς ἐρρᾳθύμηκεν. εἶλε γὰρ ἂν καὶ ταύτην,
the next grew-slack he-would-have-taken for — also it
εἴπερ ἐπέσπευσεν. ἀλλὰ διά τινων κλιμάκων οἰόμενος
if he-had-pressed but through some ladders thinking
μετὰ ταῦτα ἐπιβῆναι τῆς πόλεως καὶ ὡς ἤδη ταύτην
after these(-things) to-mount the city and as already it

ἔχων εἰς χεῖρας πρὸς τὴν πολιορκίαν ἀνέπεσεν. ὅπερ τοῖς
having in hands to the siege he-grew-slack which to-the
Σαρακηνοῖς σωτηρίαν προὐξένησε· καὶ ὁ μὲν τῆς νίκης
Saracens safety procured and he indeed the victory
τυγχάνων ἐγγύθεν ἐξεκρούσθη παρὰ πολύ, αὐτοὶ δὲ ἐντὸς
gaining near was-thrust-off by much they and within
ἀρκύων τυγχάνοντες τῶν βρόχων ἀφήλλοντο. ὁ γὰρ
nets being from-the nooses leapt-out the for
μεταξὺ τῆς ἀμελείας τοῦ Βαλδουίνου χρόνος αὐτοῖς εἰς
between of-the negligence — of-Baldwin time to-them for
ἐπιμέλειαν γέγονεν ἀναπνεύσασι. πανουργεύονται δὲ καί
diligence became having-taken-breath they-play-a-trick and also
τι τοιοῦτον. τῷ μὲν δοκεῖν πρὸς εἰρηνικὰς σπονδὰς
something such in-the indeed seeming to peaceful treaties
ἀφορῶσι καὶ διαπέμπονται πρὸς αὐτὸν τὴν εἰρήνην, ταῖς
looking and send to him the peace in-the
δὲ ἀληθείαις, ἐν ᾧ τὰ τῆς εἰρήνης ἐπραγματεύοντο,
and truth in which the(-things) of-the peace they-were-negotiating
εἰς ἄμυναν ηὐτρεπίζοντο ἐκεῖνον μὲν μετέωρον ταῖς
for defense they-prepared him indeed in-suspense with-the
ἐλπίσι ποιοῦντες, αὐτοὶ δὲ μηχανάς τινας συρράπτοντες
hopes making they and devices some stitching-together
κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ. ἑωρακότες γὰρ ἀσχολίαν πολλὴν τοῦ πολέμου
against him having-seen for idleness much of-the war
καὶ ἀναπεπτωκότας τοὺς ἔξωθεν στρατιώτας ἐν νυκτὶ μιᾷ
and slack the outside soldiers in night one
πολλοὺς ἀμφορεῖς ὀστρακίνους ἐμπλήσαντες ὑγρᾶς πίττης
many jars earthen having-filled with-liquid pitch
ῥίπτουσι κατὰ τῶν ἐφισταμένων τῇ πόλει μηχανημάτων.
they-throw against the standing-at the city engines
ὧν ἐξ ἀνάγκης καταθραυσθέντων περιεκέχυτο τὸ τοιοῦτον
which of necessity having-been-shattered was-poured-around the such

ὑγρὸν τοῖς ξύλοις. οἷς ἐπερρίπτουν δᾳδας ἡμμένας, εἶτ'
liquid on-the timbers on-which they-threw torches lit then
αὖθις ἑτέρους ἀμφορεῖς φέροντας ἔνδον πολλὴν τὴν νάφθαν,
again other jars carrying inside much the naphtha
ἥ ἐπιδραξαμένη τοῦ πυρὸς εὐθύς τε εἰς ἀέριον μετέβαλε
which having-caught the fire at-once both into airy changed
φλόγα καὶ τὰς μηχανὰς αὐτῶν ἀπετέφρωσεν. ἅμα
flame and the engines their reduced-to-ash at-the-same-time
τε γὰρ ἡμέρα διέλαμπε καὶ τὸ πῦρ συνεξέλαμπεν ἀπὸ
both for day was-dawning and the fire shone-together from
τῶν ξυλίνων χελωνῶν εἰς αἰθέρα πυργούμενον. καὶ οἱ
the wooden tortoises into (the)-sky towering and the(-men)
μὲν περὶ τὸν Βαλδουῖνον τὰ τῆς ῥᾳθυμίας εἶχον ἐπίχειρα
indeed around — Baldwin the of-the negligence had wages
οἷς ἠμέλουν μεταμελόμενοι· ὁ γὰρ καπνὸς αὐτοὺς καὶ
for-which they-neglected repenting the for smoke them and
τὸ πῦρ τὸ γεγονὸς ἀνεδίδασκεν· ἑάλωσαν δὲ καί τινες
the fire the having-happened taught were-captured and also some
τῶν περὶ τὰς χελώνας ὄντων, ἓξ στρατιῶται τὸν ἀριθμόν,
of-the about the tortoises being six soldiers the number
οὓς ὁ Τύριος ἐκεῖνος θεασάμενος ἀρχηγὸς καὶ τὰς κεφαλὰς
whom the Tyrian that having-beheld chief and the heads
ἀποκόψας διὰ πετροβόλων ὀργάνων τῷ στρατεύματι
having-cut-off through stone-throwing machines to-the army
τοῦ Βαλδουίνου ἀπεσφενδόνησε. ταῦτα θεασάμενοι τὸ
— of-Baldwin slung these(-things) having-beheld the
στράτευμα πᾶν καὶ τὸ πῦρ καὶ τὰς κεφαλὰς μετ' ἐκπλήξεως
army all both the fire and the heads with terror
ἔφευγον τοῖς ἵπποις ἐποχηθέντες ὥσπερ ὑπὸ τῶν κεφαλῶν
fled on-the horses mounted as-if by the heads
ἐκείνων ἐκδειματούμενοι, καίτοι τοῦ Βαλδουίνου πανταχόθεν
those terrified although — Baldwin from-everywhere

ἐξιππαζομένου καὶ ἀνακαλουμένου τοὺς φεύγοντας καὶ
riding-out and recalling the fleeing and
παντοίως παραθαρρύνοντος. ἀλλὰ γὰρ ἦδε παρὰ κωφοῖς·
in-every-way encouraging but for he-sang to deaf(-men)
ἐκεῖνοι γὰρ καθάπαξ ἐκδεδωκότες ἑαυτοὺς εἰς φυγὴν
they for once-for-all having-given-up themselves to flight
ἀκατασχέτως εἶχοντο τοῦ δρόμου καὶ πτηνοῦ παντὸς
unrestrainably held the course and than-bird every
ἐφαίνοντο ταχινώτεροι. καὶ τέλος τοῦ δρόμου τούτοις τὸ
appeared swifter and end of-the course to-them the
φρούριον Ἄκε ἐγχωρίως καλούμενον· ἐκεῖνο γὰρ ἐγεγόνει
fortress Acre locally called that for had-become
τοῖς δειλοῖς δρομεῦσιν ἐκείνοις κρησφύγετον. ἀπειπάμενος
for-the cowardly runners those refuge having-given-up
δ' οὖν καὶ ὁ Βαλδουῖνος καὶ τοῖς ὅλοις ἐξαπορήσας
and then also — Baldwin and in-the whole being-at-a-loss
καὶ ἄκων τοῖς φεύγουσιν εἵπετο καὶ πρὸς τὴν εἰρημένην
and unwilling the fleeing followed and to the said
πόλιν καὶ οὗτος ἀπεδραπέτευσεν. ὁ δέ γε Βουτουμίτης
city also he ran-away — and at-least Boutoumites
εἰσελθὼν εἰς τὰς Κυπρίους τριήρεις (δυοκαίδεκα δὲ ἦσαν
having-gone into the Cypriot triremes twelve and were
αἱ πᾶσαι) καὶ παραπλέων τὰς ἀκτὰς τῆς πρὸς τὸ Ἄκε
the all and sailing-along the shores of-the to — Acre
φερούσης κεῖθι τὸν Βαλδουῖνον καταλαμβάνει καὶ ἅπαντα
leading(-road) there — Baldwin overtakes and all
τηνικαῦτα ἀπήγγειλεν, ὁπόσα ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ πρὸς αὐτὸν
then reported as-much-as the autocrat to him
ἀπαγγεῖλαι παρεκελεύσατο· προσεπιβαλὼν δὲ τοῖς λόγοις
to-report had-ordered having-added and to-the words
καὶ τὸν βασιλέα μέχρι Σελευκείας ἐφθακέναι ἔλεγε. τὸ δὲ
also the emperor as-far-as Seleukeia to-have-come he-said the and

ἄρα ἀληθὲς μὲν οὐκ ἦν, ἀλλά τις οἰκονομία, ἵν' οὕτω
after-all truth indeed not was but some management that thus
καταπλήξῃ τὸν βάρβαρον καὶ ταχὺ ἀπολύσῃ ἐκεῖθεν αὐτόν.
he-might-terrify the barbarian and quickly might-release from-there him
ἀλλὰ τὸ δρᾶμα τὸν Βαλδουῖνον οὐκ ἔλαθε, καὶ πολλὰ
but the drama — Baldwin not escaped and much
τοῦτον ὡς ψευσάμενον κατεμέμψατο. προέφθη γὰρ
him as having-lied blamed had-been-beforehand for
παρά του τὰ κατὰ τὸν αὐτοκράτορα μεμαθηκέναι,
from someone the(-things) concerning the autocrat to-have-learned
ὡς εἰς τὸν μακρὸν ἐξεληλύθει αἰγιαλόν, ὡς τὰς λῃζομένας
that to the long had-gone-out shore that the plundering
παρὰ τὴν θάλασσαν κατέσχε λῃστρικὰς ναῦς, ὡς νοσήσας
along the sea he-seized pirate ships that having-fallen-ill
ἐκεῖθεν ὑπεχώρησε, καθά γε δὴ σαφέστερον ὁ λόγος
from-there he-withdrew as at-least indeed more-clearly the account
κατωτέρω δηλώσειε. ταῦτα τῷ Βουτουμίτῃ ὁ Βαλδουῖνος
below may-show these(-things) — to-Boutoumites — Baldwin
ἀντειρηκὼς καὶ ὡς ψευσάμενον ὑπὸ μέμψιν ἀγαγὼν ἔφη
having-gainsaid and as having-lied under blame having-brought he-said
"μετ' ἐμοῦ χρὴ μέχρι τοῦ ἁγίου τάφου ἐληλυθέναι
with me it-is-needful as-far-as the holy tomb to-have-come
κἀκεῖθεν τὰ ἡμῖν συνδόξαντα μετὰ πρέσβεων ἐμῶν
and-from-there the(-things) to-us agreed with envoys my
δηλωθήσεται τῷ αὐτοκράτορι". ἅμα γοῦν τῷ
will-be-made-known to-the autocrat at-the-same-time at-any-rate with-the
τὴν ἁγίαν πόλιν καταλαβεῖν ἐπεζήτει ἐξ αὐτῶν τὰ
the holy city to-reach he-demanded from them the
παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως ἀποσταλέντα οἱ χρήματα. ὁ δὲ
by the emperor sent to-him money — and
Βουτουμίτης "εἴπερ βοηθήσειν κατὰ τοῦ Ταγγρὲ τῷ
Boutoumites if to-help against — Tancred the

αὐτοκράτορι αὐτοὶ ἐπαγγέλλεσθε τὸν ὅρκον, ὃν ἐν τῷ
autocrat yourselves promise the oath which in the
διέρχεσθαι πρὸς αὐτὸν ἐποιήσατε, φυλάττοντες, καὶ τὰ
passing to him you-made keeping also the
πρὸς ὑμᾶς ἀποσταλέντα τηνικαῦτα λήψεσθε χρήματα".
to you sent then you-will-receive money
ὁ δὲ τὰ μὲν χρήματα λαβεῖν ἤθελε, βοηθεῖν δὲ μὴ τῷ
he and the indeed money to-take wished to-help and not the
βασιλεῖ προθυμούμενος, ἀλλὰ τῷ Ταγγρέ, μὴ λαμβάνων τὰ
emperor being-eager but — Tancred not receiving the
χρήματα ἠνιᾶτο. τοιοῦτον γὰρ τὸ βάρβαρον ἅπαν ἦθος·
money was-grieved such for the barbarian whole character
πρὸς μὲν τὰς δωρεὰς κέχηνε καὶ τὰ χρήματα, πράττειν
for indeed the gifts gapes and the money to-do
δὲ ὑπὲρ ὧν τὰ χρήματα δίδοται ἥκιστα βούλεται. γραφὰς
and for which the money is-given least wishes letters
οὖν ψιλὰς ἐγχειρίσας αὐτῷ ἀπέλυσεν. ἐντετυχηκότες δὲ οἱ
then bare having-handed to-him he-released having-met and the
πρέσβεις καὶ τῷ κόμητι Ἰατζουλίνῳ κατὰ τὴν ἀναστάσιμον
envoys also the count Jocelin at the resurrection
τοῦ σωτῆρος ἡμέραν εἰς προσκύνησιν τοῦ ἁγίου τάφου
of-the savior day for veneration of-the holy tomb
ἐληλυθότι καὶ αὐτῷ τὰ εἰκότα ὁμιλήσαντες, ἐπεὶ
having-come and with-him the fitting(-things) having-conversed since
σύμφωνα τῷ Βαλδουίνῳ καὶ αὐτὸν λέγοντα ἑώρων,
in-agreement — with-Baldwin also him saying they-saw
ἄπρακτοι ἐκεῖθεν ὑποχωρήσαντες καὶ μὴ ἐν τοῖς ζῶσι
unsuccessful from-there having-withdrawn and not among the living
τῷ Πελκτράνῳ ἐντυχόντες ἐπεζήτουν τὰ κατατεθέντα παρ'
— Pelktranos having-found they-demanded the deposited by
αὐτῶν εἰς τὴν ἐπισκοπὴν χρήματα. ὁ δὲ υἱὸς ἐκείνου
them into the bishopric money the and son his

καὶ ὁ Τριπόλεως ἐπίσκοπος ἀνεβάλλοντο τέως τὴν
and the of-Tripoli bishop put-off for-the-time the
τῶν χρημάτων παροχήν. οἱ δὲ μετὰ ἀπειλῆς αὐτοῖς
of-the money payment they and with threat to-them
ἔλεγον "εἰ μὴ τὰ χρήματα ἡμῖν ἀποδοίητε, οὐκ ἐστὲ
said if not the money to-us you-give-back not you-are
ἀληθεῖς δοῦλοι τοῦ βασιλέως οὔτε τὴν εἰς αὐτὸν πίστιν
true servants of-the emperor nor the toward him faith
φαίνεσθε ἔχοντες καθὼς ὅ τε Πελκτράνος καὶ ὁ τούτου
appear having as — both Pelktranos and the his
πατὴρ Ἰσαγγέλης. λοιπὸν οὐδὲ τὴν ἀπὸ Κύπρου δαψιλῆ
father Saint-Gilles henceforth not-even the from Cyprus abundant
τῶν χρειωδῶν ἀρδείαν τοῦ λοιποῦ ἕξετε οὔτε μὴν
of-the necessities watering for-the rest you-will-have nor indeed
ἐπαρήγοντα ὑμῖν τὸν δοῦκα Κύπρου κἀντεῦθεν λιμοῦ
helping you the duke of-Cyprus and-thence of-famine
παρανάλωμα γενήσεσθε". ὡς δὲ πάντα κάλων κινοῦντες
a-casualty you-will-become when and every rope moving
πῇ μὲν διὰ μειλιχίων λόγων, πῇ δὲ δι' ἀπειλῶν
partly indeed through soothing words partly and through threats
πειρώμενοι τὰ χρήματα ἀναλαβέσθαι οὐκ ἔπειθον, δεῖν
trying the money to-take-back not they-persuaded to-be-needful
ἐλογίσαντο τὸν υἱὸν τοῦ Πελκτράνου εἰς σώαν πίστιν
they-reckoned the son — of-Pelktranos to sound faith
ὁρκίσαι τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος καὶ οὕτω τὴν πρὸς τὸν
to-put-under-oath of-the autocrat and thus the to the
πατέρα αὐτοῦ ἀποσταλεῖσαν μόνην ἐπιδοῦναι αὐτῷ δωρεὰν
father his sent only to-hand to-him gift
ἀπό τε χαράγματος χρυσοῦ καὶ ἀργύρου καὶ πέπλων
from both coinage of-gold and of-silver and robes
παντοίων. ὁ δὲ λαβὼν ταῦτα εἰς σώαν πίστιν
of-all-kinds he and having-received these(-things) to sound faith

ὀμωμόκει τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος. τὰ δέ γε λοιπὰ χρήματα
had-sworn of-the autocrat the and at-least remaining money
ἀποκομίσαντες πρὸς τὸν Εὐμάθιον δι᾽ αὐτῶν ἐξωνήσαντο
having-taken-back to — Eumathios through it bought
ἵππους τῶν εὐγενῶν ἀπό τε Δαμάσκου καὶ Ἐδέσης
horses of-the noble(-breeds) from both Damascus and Edessa
καὶ αὐτῆς Ἀραβίας. ἐκεῖθεν δὲ τό τε Συριακὸν πέλαγος
and itself Arabia from-there and the both Syrian sea
καὶ τὸν Παμφύλιον παραμείψαντες κόλπον τὸν πλοῦν
and the Pamphylian having-passed gulf the voyage
τε παρῃτήσαντο καὶ τὴν ἤπειρον ἀσφαλεστέραν τῆς
both declined and the mainland safer than-the
θαλάττης ἡγησάμενοι πρὸς τὴν Χερρόνησον ἀφορῶσι τὸν
sea having-considered to the Chersonese look the
αὐτοκράτορα ἔχουσαν καὶ τὸν Ἑλλήσποντον διαβεβηκότες
autocrat holding and the Hellespont having-crossed
τὸν βασιλέα καταλαμβάνουσιν.
the emperor reach

With fleets from Pisa, Genoa, and Lombardy coming by sea and Saisan by land, Alexios winters in the Chersonese, posting Gabras at Philadelphia and Monastras at Pergamon and the Chliara and guarding the strait. Of five scout ships sent to Abydos, four are seized and one returns; learning his readiness, the Latin fleet turns back. Michael of Amastris rebels at Akrounos; taken after three months, he is condemned and pardoned the same day, and Anna laments her father's ungrateful beneficiaries. Gabras routs the sultan's raiders, and Saisan's envoys make a peace that would not outlast Alexios.

Ἐπεὶ γὰρ ἀλλεπάλληλοι τούτῳ αἱ φροντίδες νιφετοῦ
since for successive on-him the cares of-snowfall
δίκην ἐπήρχοντο, ἀπὸ μὲν τῆς θαλάσσης διὰ στόλου
in-the-manner came-upon from indeed the sea through fleet
εὐτρεπιζομένων τῶν ἡγεμόνων Πίσσης τε καὶ Γενούας καὶ
preparing the leaders of-Pisa both and of-Genoa and
Λογγιβαρδίας τὰ παρὰ θάλατταν ἅπαντα δηώσασθαι,
of-Lombardy the(-places) by sea all to-ravage
κἀκ τῆς ἠπείρου αὖθις ἐξ ἑῴας τοῦ Ἀμὴρ Σαϊσὰν
and-from the mainland again from east the Amir Saisan
καταλαμβάνοντος ἤδη κατὰ τῆς Φιλαδελφείας καὶ τῶν
arriving already against — Philadelphia and the
παραλίων μερῶν, δεῖν καὶ αὐτὸς ἐξεληλυθέναι τῆς
coastal parts to-be-needful also he to-have-gone-out from-the
βασιλευούσης ἔγνω κἀκεῖθεν παραγενέσθαι, οὗ δυνατὸν
reigning(-city) he-decided and-from-there to-arrive where possible
καὶ κατ' ἄμφω τὰ μέρη μάχεσθαι. καταλαμβάνει τοίνυν
also on both the sides to-fight he-reaches therefore
τὴν Χερρόνησον, εἶτα ἁπανταχόθεν ἀνακαλεσάμενος τὰς
the Chersonese then from-everywhere having-summoned the
δυνάμεις ἀπό τε ξηρᾶς καὶ θαλάττης καὶ ἀποδιελὼν ἱκανὸν
forces from both land and sea and having-detached considerable

στράτευμα διὰ τοῦ Σκαμάνδρου μέχρις Ἀτραμυτίου
army through the Skamandros as-far-as Atramytion
καὶ αὐτοῦ δὴ τοῦ Θρακησίου κατατίθησιν. εἶχε μὲν
and itself indeed the Thrakesion stations had indeed
τηνικαῦτα στρατηγὸν ἡ Φιλαδέλφεια Κωνσταντῖνον τὸν
then general — Philadelphia Constantine the
Γαβρᾶν καὶ λαὸν ἀποχρῶντα πρὸς τὴν ταύτης φρουράν,
Gabras and people sufficient for the its guard
τὸν δὲ μιξοβάρβαρον Μοναστρᾶν, οὗπερ ἐν πολλοῖς ὁ
the and half-barbarian Monastras whom in many(-places) the
λόγος ἐμέμνητο, ἡ Πέργαμος καὶ τὰ Χλιαρὰ καὶ τὰ
account mentioned — Pergamon and — Chliara and the(-places)
τούτοις παρακείμενα πολίχνια, καὶ αἱ παρὰ θάλατταν
to-these adjacent little-towns and the by sea
ἕτεραι πόλεις ἄλλους τόλμῃ καὶ πείρᾳ στρατηγικῇ
other cities others in-daring and experience strategic
διαφέροντας. πολλὴν δὲ τὴν πρὸς αὐτοὺς παραγγελίαν
excelling much and the to them order
ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ ἐποιήσατο ἐγρηγορέναι διὰ παντὸς καὶ
the autocrat made to-be-awake through all and
σκοποὺς ἁπανταχόθεν ἐκπέμπειν τοὺς τὰς τῶν βαρβάρων
scouts from-everywhere to-send-out the the of-the barbarians
ἐπιτηροῦντας διεκδρομὰς καὶ ἀπαγγέλλοντας αὐτοῖς
watching-for raids and reporting to-them
καθ' ὥραν. οὕτω μὲν οὖν τὰ κατὰ τὴν Ἀσίαν
by hour thus indeed then the(-affairs) concerning — Asia
ἀσφαλισάμενος πρὸς τοὺς θαλαττίους ἀπεῖδε πολέμους τοῖς
having-secured to the sea he-looked wars to-the
ναυτικοῖς ἐντειλάμενος, τοὺς μὲν τοῖς λιμέσι Μαδύτου
naval(-commanders) having-enjoined the indeed in-the harbors of-Madytos
καὶ Κοίλων προσορμίσαι καὶ τὸν ἀναμεταξὺ πορθμὸν
and Koila to-moor and the between strait

ἀνυστάκτως φυλάττειν ἐκδρομάς τινας ποιουμένους διὰ
sleeplessly to-guard sallies some making with
δρομάδων κούφων νηῶν καὶ τὰς τῆς θαλάττης κελεύθους
swift light ships and the of-the sea paths
ἀνυστάκτως ἐπιτηρεῖν τὸν Φραγγικὸν ἀπεκδεχομένους
sleeplessly to-watch the Frankish awaiting
στόλον, τοὺς δὲ τὰς νήσους παραπλέοντας φρουρεῖν μηδὲ
fleet the and the islands sailing-along to-guard not-even
τὰ κατὰ τὴν Πελοπόννησον παριδόντας, ἀλλὰ καὶ
the(-places) about the Peloponnese having-overlooked but also
ταύτης ἀποχρῶσαν ποιεῖσθαι φυλακήν. ἐπεὶ δὲ βραδύνειν
of-it sufficient to-make guard since and to-tarry
ἐν ἐκείνοις τοῖς μέρεσιν ἐβούλετο, ἐν ἐπικαίρῳ τόπῳ
in those the parts he-wished in suitable place
σχεδιάσας οἰκήματά τινα αὐτοῦ που τὴν παραχειμασίαν
having-improvised dwellings some there somewhere the wintering
ἐποιεῖτο. ὡς δὲ ὁ ἀπὸ Λογγιβαρδίας εὐτρεπισθεὶς στόλος
made when and the from Lombardy prepared fleet
καὶ τῶν λοιπῶν μερῶν λύσας τὰ πρυμνήσια τὸν
and of-the other parts having-loosed the stern-cables the
ἀπόπλουν ἐπεποίητο, ἀποδιελόμενος ὁ τούτων ἀρχηγὸς
sailing had-made having-detached the their leader
πέντε διήρεις ἀπέστειλεν, ἐφ' ᾧ κατασχεῖν τινας καὶ
five biremes sent for which to-seize some and
τὰ περὶ τοῦ βασιλέως καταμαθεῖν. ὡς δὲ τὴν
the(-things) about the emperor to-learn when and —
Ἄβυδον κατέλαβον ἤδη, μίαν τούτων πρὸς τὸν πέμψαντα
Abydos they-reached already one of-them to the sender
συνέβη ἐπανιέναι τῶν λοιπῶν κατασχεθεισῶν σὺν αὐτοῖς
it-happened to-return the others having-been-seized with themselves
ἐρέταις. δι' ἧς οἱ ἀρχηγοὶ τῶν ἤδη ῥηθέντων στόλων
rowers through which the leaders of-the already mentioned fleets

τὰ κατὰ τὸν αὐτοκράτορα μεμαθηκότες καὶ ὅτι
the(-things) concerning the autocrat having-learned and that
τά τε κατὰ τὴν θάλασσαν καὶ τὴν ἤπειρον ἀκριβῶς
the(-places) both along the sea and the mainland precisely
ἐξασφαλισάμενος κατὰ τὴν Χερρόνησον τὴν παραχειμασίαν
having-secured in the Chersonese the wintering
ποιεῖται, ἐφ' ᾧ πάντας παραθαρρύνειν, ἐπεὶ πρὸς τὰ τοῦ
he-makes for which all to-encourage since against the of-the
αὐτοκράτορος μηχανήματα οὐχ οἷοί τε ἦσαν ἀπομάχεσθαι,
autocrat devices not able — they-were to-fight-off
τοὺς οἴακας μεταχειρισάμενοι ἄλλην ἐτράποντο. εἷς
the tillers having-handled another(-way) turned one
δέ τις Κελτὸς τῶν ἀμφὶ τοὺς τοιούτους ἀρχηγοὺς
and a-certain Celt of-the(-men) about the such leaders
τὴν ἰδίαν ἀφελόμενος νῆα μονήρη ὠκυτάτην οὖσαν πρὸς
the own having-taken ship monoreme very-swift being to
τὸν Βαλδουῖνον ἀπῄει καὶ τὴν Τύρον πολιορκοῦντα
— Baldwin went-off and — Tyre besieging
τοῦτον εὑρὼν ἅπαντα, καθὼς ὁ λόγος φθάσας
him having-found all as the account having-anticipated
ἐδήλωσε, τὰ κατὰ τὸν αὐτοκράτορα διηγήσατο,
showed the(-things) concerning the autocrat related
μετὰ γνώμης οἶμαι τῶν ἀρχηγῶν ἐκείνων ἀπελθών, καὶ
with consent I-think of-the leaders those having-gone and
ὅπως τὰς κατασκόπους δρομάδας ναῦς ὁ Ῥωμαϊκὸς
how the scout swift ships the Roman
φθάσας κατέσχε στόλος, καθά γε καὶ εἴρηται. ἀλλὰ
having-been-first seized fleet as at-least also has-been-said but
δὴ καὶ τοῦτο ἀνερυθριάστως ἀνωμολόγει, ὅτιπερ οἱ
indeed also this unblushingly he-confessed that the
ἡγεμόνες τοῦ Κελτικοῦ στόλου οὕτω παρασκευασάμενον
leaders of-the Celtic fleet thus prepared

τὸν αὐτοκράτορα κατ᾽ αὐτῶν ἐγνωκότες ὑπέστρεψαν
the autocrat against them having-known turned-back
βέλτιον εἶναι νομίσαντες ἀπράκτους ὑποστρέψαι ἢ μετὰ
better to-be having-thought unsuccessful to-return than with
τοῦ Ῥωμαϊκοῦ στόλου μαχομένους ἡττηθῆναι. ὁ μὲν
the Roman fleet fighting to-be-defeated the indeed
οὖν Κελτὸς ἐκεῖνος ταῦτα πρὸς τὸν Βαλδουῖνον ἐξεῖπεν
then Celt that these(-things) to — Baldwin told
ὑπότρομος ὢν καὶ τὸν Ῥωμαϊκὸν ἔτι δεδιὼς στόλον.
trembling being and the Roman still fearing fleet
ταῦτα μὲν οὖν τὰ κατὰ τὴν θάλατταν συμπεσόντα
these(-things) indeed then the(-things) on the sea having-befallen
τοῖς Κελτοῖς· ἀλλ᾽ οὐδὲ τὰ κατὰ τὴν ἤπειρον ζάλης
the Celts but not-even the(-things) on the mainland storm
ἄτερ παρῆσαν οὐδὲ φροντίδων ἄνευ καθεστήκασι τῷ
without were nor cares without stood for-the
αὐτοκράτορι. Μιχαὴλ γάρ τις ἐξ Ἀμάστριδος τὴν
autocrat Michael for a-certain from Amastris —
Ἀκρουνὸν φρουρῶν ἀποστασίαν μελετήσας κατέσχεν αὐτὴν
Akrounos guarding rebellion having-plotted seized it
καὶ τὰ παρακείμενα ταύτῃ δεινῶς ἐλῄζετο. τοῦτο
and the(-places) adjacent to-it terribly plundered this
μεμαθηκὼς ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ μετὰ ἀποχρώσης δυνάμεως
having-learned the autocrat with sufficient force
κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ τὸν τοῦ Δεκανοῦ ἐξέπεμψε Γεώργιον. ὃς
against him the — of-Dekanos sent-out George who
καὶ πολιορκήσας ἐπὶ τρισὶ μησὶ ταυτηνὶ μὲν τὴν πόλιν
also having-besieged for three months this-here indeed the city
κατέσχε, τὸν δὲ ἀποστάτην ἐκεῖνον πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα
seized the and rebel that to the autocrat
ταχέως ἐξέπεμψεν. ὁ δὲ αὐτοκράτωρ τὴν μὲν τοῦ
quickly sent the and autocrat the indeed of-the

κάστρου φρουρὰν ἑτέρῳ ἀνέθετο, αὐτῷ δὲ τὰς ὀφρῦς
fortress guard to-another entrusted at-him and the brows
ἐπιτοξεύσας πολλὰ ἀπειλήσας καὶ θάνατον αὐτοῦ τῷ
having-shot much having-threatened and death his in-the
φαινομένῳ καταψηφισάμενος εἰς φόβον μέγαν ἐνῆκε τὸν
appearance having-decreed into fear great threw the
ἄνθρωπον, ταχὺ δὲ τὸ δέος ἔλυσε τοῦ στρατιώτου. οὔπω
man quickly and the dread loosed of-the soldier not-yet
γὰρ ὁ ἥλιος τοῦ ὁρίζοντος κατέδυ, καὶ ὁ δεσμώτης
for the sun the horizon set and the prisoner
ἐλεύθερος ἵστατο καὶ ὁ θανάτου καταψηφισθεὶς μυρίων
free stood and the(-man) to-death condemned countless
ἐτετυχήκει δωρεῶν. τοιοῦτος ὁ ἐμὸς πατὴρ βασιλεὺς
had-obtained gifts such the my father emperor
ἐν πᾶσιν ἐφαίνετο, κἂν πολλῆς ἐς ὕστερον τῆς ἐξ
in all appeared even-though much in later(-times) the from
ἁπάντων ἀγνωμοσύνης ἀπήλαυσε, καθάπερ ποτὲ καὶ ὁ
all ingratitude he-enjoyed as once also the
πάντων εὐεργέτης ὁ κύριος μάννα βρέχων ἐν ἐρήμῳ,
of-all benefactor the Lord manna raining in desert
σιτίζων ἐν ὄρεσι καὶ ἐν θαλάττῃ ἀβρόχους διαβιβάζων
feeding in mountains and in sea dry-shod leading-across
καὶ ὕστερον ἀθετούμενος καὶ ὑβριζόμενος καὶ τυπτόμενος
and later rejected and insulted and beaten
καὶ τέλος σταυρὸν παρὰ τῶν ἀνόμων κατακρινόμενος.
and finally cross by the lawless condemned
ἀλλ' ἐνταῦθα γενομένης προεκπηδᾷ μου τοῦ λόγου τὸ
but here having-come springs-forth-before my the account the
δάκρυον καὶ σφύζω περὶ τούτων ἐρεῖν καὶ ποιήσασθαι τῶν
tear and I-throb about these to-speak and to-make of-the
ἀγνωμόνων κατάλογον, ἀλλὰ τὴν γλῶτταν ἐπέχω καὶ τὴν
ingrates a-list but the tongue I-hold and the

καρδίαν σφαδάζουσαν καὶ τοῦτο δὴ πρὸς ἐμαυτὴν ἐπιλέγω
heart struggling and this indeed to myself I-say-over
συνεχῶς τὸ τοῦ ποιητοῦ "τέτλαθι δὴ κραδίη· καὶ κύντερον
continually the of-the poet endure indeed heart also more-doglike
ἄλλο ποτ' ἔτλης". ἀλλὰ τοιαῦτα μὲν τὰ κατὰ
another once you-endured but such indeed the(-things) concerning
τὸν ἀγνώμονα στρατιώτην ἐκεῖνον· τῶν δέ γε ἀπὸ τοῦ
the ungrateful soldier that of-the and at-least from —
Χοροσὰν παρὰ τοῦ Σαϊσὰν σουλτάνου πεμφθέντων οἱ
Khorasan by — Saisan sultan sent the(-ones)
μὲν διὰ τῶν μερῶν τοῦ Σινάου κατήρχοντο, οἱ δὲ
indeed through the parts — of-Sinaos came-down the(-others) and
διὰ τῆς ἰδίως καλουμένης Ἀσίας ᾔεσαν. ὅπερ μεμαθηκὼς
through the specially called Asia went which having-learned
ὁ Γαβρᾶς Κωνσταντῖνος, ὁ τηνικαῦτα τὴν Φιλαδέλφειαν
— Gabras Constantine the then — Philadelphia
φρουρῶν, ἀναλαβόμενος τὰς ὑπ' αὐτὸν δυνάμεις καὶ
guarding having-taken the under him forces and
καταλαβὼν τούτους εἰς τὸ Κελβιανὸν αὐτὸς πρῶτος
having-overtaken them at — Kelbianon he first
ἁπάντων κατ' αὐτῶν λύσας τὸν χαλινὸν καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις
of-all against them having-loosed the rein and to-the others
αὐτὸ τοῦτο παρακελευσάμενος ἡττᾷ τοὺς βαρβάρους. ὁ
itself this having-ordered defeats the barbarians the
δὲ τούτους ἐκπέμψας σουλτάνος τὴν ἧτταν τῶν τοσούτων
and them having-sent sultan the defeat of-the so-many
μεμαθηκὼς ἀποστείλας πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα τὰ
having-learned having-sent to the autocrat the(-things)
περὶ εἰρήνης διαπρεσβεύεται ὁμολογῶν ἅμα ἐκ
about peace negotiates confessing at-the-same-time from
πολλοῦ τὴν ἀναμεταξὺ τῶν Μουσουλμάνων καὶ Ῥωμαίων
long the between the Muslims and Romans

εἰρήνην ἐπιποθεῖν θεάσασθαι. ἐκ μακροῦ γὰρ τὰς τοῦ
peace to-long-for to-see from long for the of-the
αὐτοκράτορος κατὰ πάντων ἀριστείας μανθάνων καὶ
autocrat against all deeds-of-valor learning and
ἀπόπειραν αὐτοῦ οἷον ποιησάμενος κἀκ τοῦ κρασπέδου
trial of-him as-it-were having-made and-from the fringe
τὸ ὕφασμα καὶ ἐξ ὀνύχων τὸν λέοντα ἐπεγνωκὼς καὶ
the cloth and from claws the lion having-recognized and
μὴ βουλόμενος πρὸς εἰρηνικὰς ἀπενενεύκει σπονδάς. τῶν
not wishing to peaceful had-inclined treaties the
ἐκ Περσίδος τοίνυν καταλαβόντων πρέσβεων ὁ βασιλεὺς
from Persia therefore having-arrived envoys the emperor
φοβερὸς προὐκάθητο καὶ οἱ ἐπὶ τῆς τάξεως τοὺς
fearsome presided and the(-men) over the ordering the
στρατιώτας ἐκ πάσης γλώττης συνειλεγμένους καὶ τοὺς
soldiers from every tongue gathered and the
πελεκυφόρους βαρβάρους ἐν τάξει καταστησάμενοι τοὺς
axe-bearing barbarians in order having-set the
πρέσβεις ἐπὶ τοῦ βασιλικοῦ παρεστήσαντο βήματος. ὁ δὲ
envoys at the imperial presented dais he and
περὶ τοῦ σουλτάνου τούτους τὰ εἰκότα ἐπερωτήσας καὶ
about the sultan them the fitting(-things) having-asked and
ἀκούσας τὰ δι᾽ αὐτῶν μηνύματα ὡμολόγει μὲν τὴν
having-heard the through them messages confessed indeed the
μετὰ πάντων εἰρήνην ἀσπάζεσθαί τε καὶ θέλειν, πυθόμενος
with all peace to-embrace both and to-wish having-inquired
δὲ περὶ τῶν τῷ σουλτάνῳ δοκούντων, ἐπεὶ μὴ
and about the(-things) to-the sultan seeming since not
πάντα τὰ παρ᾽ αὐτῶν αἰτούμενα συνοίσοντα τῇ τῶν
all the(-things) by them requested advantageous to-the of-the
Ῥωμαίων ἀρχῇ διέγνω, πολλὴν τοῖς αὐτοῦ λόγοις πειθὼ
Romans rule he-discerned much in-the his words persuasion

περιστείλας εὐστοχώτατά τε πρὸς αὐτοὺς ἀπολογησάμενος
having-wrapped most-aptly and to them having-answered
διὰ πολλῶν ῥημάτων πείθει τοῖς αὐτοῦ συγκατανεῦσαι
through many words persuades to-the his to-assent
θελήμασιν. εἶτα πρὸς τὴν παρασκευασθεῖσαν αὐτοῖς σκηνὴν
wishes then to the prepared for-them tent
ἀπέλυσεν ἐντειλάμενος σκοπῆσαι τὰ ῥηθέντα, καὶ εἰ
dismissed having-enjoined to-consider the said(-things) and if
μὲν ὅλῃ ψυχῇ πρὸς ταῦτα κατανεύσαιεν, ἐς νέωτα
indeed with-whole soul to these(-things) they-should-assent for tomorrow
τὴν μεταξὺ συμφωνίαν πέρας λαβεῖν. ἐπεὶ δὲ προθύμως
the between agreement end to-take since and eagerly
τὰ παρὰ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος ἐφαίνοντο δεχόμενοι,
the(-things) from the autocrat they-appeared receiving
τῇ μετ᾽ αὐτὴν πέρας ἡ συμφωνία λαμβάνει. οὐ
on-the(-day) after it end the agreement takes not
πρὸς ἑαυτὸν δὲ ἀπένευε μόνον, ἀλλὰ πρὸς αὐτὴν τὴν
to himself and he-looked only but to itself the
βασιλείαν Ῥωμαίων. κηδόμενος γὰρ τῶν κοσμικῶν μᾶλλον
empire of-Romans caring for for-the public(-things) rather
ἢ τῶν ἑαυτοῦ πᾶν τὸ οἰκονομούμενον πρὸς τὰ
than the(-things) his-own all the being-managed to the
σκῆπτρα Ῥωμαίων ἀπονεύειν καὶ ἀναφέρεσθαι παντοίως
scepters of-Romans to-tend and to-be-referred in-every-way
διῳκονόμει, ἵνα καὶ μετ᾽ αὐτὸν καὶ ἐς τὸν ἑφεξῆς χρόνον
he-arranged that also after him also to the following time
τὰ συμπεφωνημένα διήκῃ, κἂν ἀπετύγχανε τοῦ
the agreed(-things) might-extend even-though he-missed the
σκοποῦ. τὰ γὰρ μετ᾽ αὐτὸν ἄλλως ἔσχε καὶ εἰς
aim the(-things) for after him otherwise went and to
σύγχυσιν ἀφώρα τὰ πράγματα. κατεστόρεστο μὲν γὰρ
confusion looked the affairs had-been-calmed indeed for

τῷ τέως τὰ ἐνοχλοῦντα καὶ εἰς εἰρήνην ἀπεῖδε βαθεῖαν
for-the time-being the troubling(-things) and to peace looked deep
καὶ ἀπὸ ∗∗∗ μέχρι πέρατος αἰῶνος εἰρήνην ἤγομεν.
and from (lacuna) until end of-age peace we-would-keep
ἀλλὰ γὰρ συγκατέδυ τῷ βασιλεῖ πάντα τὰ λῴονα καὶ
but for set-with the emperor all the better(-things) and
κενόσπουδος αὐτῷ ἡ σπουδὴ μετὰ τὴν αὐτοῦ παρέλευσιν
vain for-him the zeal after the his passing
γέγονεν ἀβελτηρίᾳ τῶν διαδεξαμένων τὰ σκῆπτρα.
became by-folly of-the having-succeeded-to the scepters

XXXVII · THE EMPEROR'S GOUT

Alexios returns to the City, then crosses to Damalis against fifty thousand Turks despite his gout. Anna gives its causes: a fall at polo when Tatikios, carried by his horse, fell on him; the endless audiences of the Latin counts, who came in as they liked and talked from dawn till cockcrow while he stood unmoving like a statue, and the strain of guarding against every enemy; and a third cause, a person close to him whom she will not yet name. He bore the pain without complaint, blaming his sins.

Οἱ δὲ τοῦ Φραγγικοῦ στόλου ἡγεμόνες διὰ τῶν
the and of-the Frankish fleet leaders through the
περισωθέντων ἀπὸ τῶν πέντε δρομάδων νηῶν τὰ
survivors from the five swift ships the(-things)
περὶ τοῦ Ῥωμαϊκοῦ στόλου, ὡς εἴρηται, βεβαιωθέντες,
about the Roman fleet as has-been-said having-been-assured
καὶ ὅτι ὁ βασιλεὺς τὸν στόλον εὐτρεπίσας τὴν αὐτῶν
and that the emperor the fleet having-prepared the their
ἔφοδον περὶ τὴν Χερρόνησον περιμένων ἐνδιατρίβει, τοῦ
attack at the Chersonese awaiting stays from-the
προτέρου σκοποῦ ἀπέστησαν μηδ' ὅλως τοῖς μέρεσι τῆς
former aim stood-away not-even at-all to-the parts —

Ῥωμανίας πλησιάσαι θελήσαντες. παραχειμάσας οὖν ὁ
of-Romania to-approach having-wished having-wintered then the
βασιλεὺς εἰς Καλλιούπολιν μετὰ τῆς βασιλίδος (συνείπετο
emperor at Kallioupolis with the empress followed
γὰρ αὐτῷ διὰ τὴν τῶν ποδῶν ὀδύνην, ὡς πολλάκις
for him because-of the of-the feet pain as often
ἱστόρηται) καὶ τὸν καιρόν, καθ' ὃν ὁ τῶν Λατίνων εἴωθεν
has-been-related and the time at which the of-the Latins is-wont
ἀποπλεῖν στόλος, παραφυλαξάμενος εἰς τὴν βασιλεύουσαν
to-sail-off fleet having-watched-for to the reigning(-city)
ὑπέστρεψεν. οὐ πολὺς παρίππευκε χρόνος καὶ Τούρκων
returned not much had-passed time and of-Turks
ἔφοδος καταγγέλλεται ἐξ ἁπασῶν τῶν τῆς ἀνατολῆς
attack is-announced from all the of-the east
χωρῶν καὶ αὐτοῦ τοῦ Χορασὰν ὡς εἰς πεντήκοντα
lands and itself — Khorasan as to fifty
χιλιάδας συμποσουμένων. οὐδὲ γὰρ πρὸς βραχὺ
thousands amounting not-even for for short(-time)
ῥᾳστώνης μετειλήχει τὸν ἅπαντα τῆς αὐτοκρατορίας αὐτοῦ
of-ease had-partaken the whole of-the reign his
χρόνον ἄλλων καὶ ἄλλων ἐπιφυομένων πολεμίων διηνεκῶς.
time others and others springing-up enemies continually
μετακαλεῖται τοίνυν ἀπανταχόθεν τὸ ὁπλιτικὸν ἅπαν,
is-summoned therefore from-everywhere the heavy-armed-force all
καὶ τοῦ καιροῦ στοχασάμενος, καθ' ὃν σύνηθες τοῖς
and the time having-guessed at which customary for-the
βαρβάροις τὰς κατὰ τῶν Χριστιανῶν ἐκδρομὰς ποιεῖσθαι,
barbarians the against the Christians raids to-make
τὸν ἀναμεταξὺ Βυζαντίου καὶ Δαμάλεως διαπερᾷ πορθμόν.
the between Byzantium and Damalis crosses strait
καὶ οὐδὲ ἡ ἐπελθοῦσα τούτῳ τῶν ποδῶν περιωδυνία
and not-even the having-come-upon him of-the feet pain

ἀπεῖρξε τοῦ ἔργου. ἥτις οὔτε τινὶ τῶν προγόνων
kept-off from-the work which neither to-any of-the ancestors
ξυμβέβηκέ ποτε, ἵνα τις ἐκ σπερματικῶν λόγων καὶ
has-happened ever that one from seminal principles also
ἐς αὐτὸν κατιοῦσαν νομίζοι τὴν νόσον, οὔτε ἐκ διαίτης
to him descending might-think the disease nor from diet
ἁβρᾶς, ὁποῖα τοῖς διαρρέουσι τὸν βίον καὶ φιληδόνοις
soft such-as to-the(-men) dissolving the life and pleasure-loving
συμβαίνειν εἴωθεν· ἀλλ᾽ ὅπως αὐτῷ ἡ διάθεσις τῶν ποδῶν
to-happen is-wont but how him the condition of-the feet
ἐπηρέαζεν, ἐγὼ διηγήσομαι. ἐσφαίριζέ ποτε γυμναζόμενος
afflicted I will-relate he-played-ball once exercising
συσφαιρίζοντα καὶ τὸν Τατίκιον ἔχων, περὶ οὗ πολλάκις
playing-ball-with also — Tatikios having about whom often
διείλεγμαι. ὃς καὶ ὑπὸ τοῦ ἵππου παρασυρεὶς ἐμπίπτει τῷ
I-have-spoken who also by the horse swept-along falls-on the
βασιλεῖ· κἀντεῦθεν ἀλγήσας τὴν κεφαλίδα τοῦ γόνυος
emperor and-thence having-been-pained the knee-cap of-the knee
καὶ αὐτὸν ὅλον τὸν πόδα διὰ τὸ ἀκροβαρὲς τῆς
and itself whole the foot because-of the heavy-weight of-the
καταφορᾶς οὐκ ἐνεδείξατο μὲν ἀλγῆσαι φερεπονώτατος
fall not showed indeed to-be-in-pain most-enduring
ὤν, ὅμως μέντοι μικρᾶς τινος τυχὼν ἐπιμελείας
being nevertheless however small some having-obtained care
καὶ κατ᾽ ὀλίγον ἐς τὸ ἀνώδυνον ἐλθὼν τῶν συνήθων
and by little to the painless having-come the customary
διατριβῶν εἴχετο. αὕτη μὲν πρώτη αἰτία τῆς τῶν ποδῶν
occupations he-held this indeed first cause of-the of-the feet
ἀλγηδόνος τοῦ βασιλέως· αἱ γὰρ ὀδύναι τῶν τόπων
pain of-the emperor the for pains of-the places
εἰς ἑαυτὰς τὰ ῥεύματα ἐφειλκύσαντο. δευτέρα δὲ καὶ
to themselves the fluxes drew second and also

ἐναργεστέρα καὶ τῆς ὅλης ὀδύνης μήτηρ τοιαύτη τις ἦν.
clearer and of-the whole pain mother such some was
τίς οὐκ οἶδε τὰ ἄπειρα τῶν Κελτῶν ἐκεῖνα πλήθη τῶν
who not knows the countless of-the Celts those multitudes of-the
τὴν βασιλίδα πόλιν κατειληφότων, ὁπότε τῆς ἑαυτῶν
the queen city having-reached when from-the their-own
ἁπανταχόθεν ἀπαναστάντες πρὸς ἡμᾶς ὥρμησαν; τότε
from-everywhere having-risen to us they-rushed then
γὰρ οὗτος εἰς πέλαγος ἀχανὲς φροντίδων ἐμπεπτωκὼς
for he into sea vast of-cares having-fallen
ἐκ πολλοῦ συνιδὼν αὐτοὺς τὴν Ῥωμαίων βασιλείαν
from long having-perceived them the of-Romans empire
ὀνειρώττοντας, ὑπὲρ τὴν ἄμμον δὲ καὶ τὰ ἄστρα τὴν
dreaming beyond the sand and also the stars the
αὐτῶν πληθὺν ὁρῶν, τὰς δὲ Ῥωμαϊκὰς ἁπάσας δυνάμεις
their multitude seeing the and Roman all forces
οὐδὲ πρὸς πολλοστημόριον τούτων ἐξισουμένας, εἰ καὶ
not-even to a-very-small-part of-them equal if even
εἰς ἓν συναφθεῖεν, πολλῷ γε μᾶλλον διεσπαρμένων
into one they-should-be-joined much at-least more scattered
τῶν πλειόνων ὄντων καὶ τῶν μὲν τὰ περὶ τὴν
the most being and of-the(-ones) indeed the about —
Σερβίαν τέμπη καὶ Δαλματίαν ἐπιτηρούντων, τῶν
Serbia valleys and Dalmatia watching of-the(-others)
δὲ τὰ περὶ τὸν Ἴστρον ὡς τὰς τῶν Κομάνων
and the(-parts) about the Ister as the of-the Cumans
καὶ Δακῶν ἐφόδους φυλαττομένων, πολλῶν δὲ καὶ τὴν
and Dacians attacks guarding many and also the
τοῦ Δυρραχίου φρουρὰν ἐμπιστευομένων, ὡς μὴ ὑπὸ
— of-Dyrrachion guard entrusted that not by
τῶν Κελτῶν καὶ αὖθις ἁλῴη, ταῦτα συνορῶν
the Celts also again it-should-be-taken these(-things) perceiving

ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ ὅλος γίνεται τῶν Κελτῶν τἆλλα πάντα
the autocrat wholly becomes of-the Celts the-other all
ἐν δευτέρῳ θέμενος. καὶ τὸ μὲν πέριξ ὑποκινούμενον
in second(-place) having-set and the indeed around stirring
βαρβαρικὸν καὶ μήπω ἐς φῶς ἐκρῆξαν τὴν ἔχθραν
barbarian and not-yet into light having-broken-out the enmity
ἀξιώμασιν ἀνείργε καὶ δωρεαῖς, τῶν δὲ Κελτῶν τὴν
with-dignities he-kept-off and with-gifts of-the and Celts the
ἔφεσιν παντοίαις μεθοδείαις ἀναστέλλων καὶ τῶν οἴκοι
desire by-all-kinds-of methods checking and of-the(-men) at-home
τὴν στάσιν οὐχ ἧττον, ὅτι μὴ καὶ μᾶλλον ὑφορώμενος
the faction not less if not also more suspecting
παντοίως φυλάττεσθαι ἔσπευδεν ἐντέχνως τούτων ἀπείργων
in-every-way to-guard-against he-hastened artfully their keeping-off
τὰ βουλεύματα. ἀλλὰ τίς τῶν ἐπεισπεσόντων αὐτῷ κακῶν
the plans but who of-the having-fallen-upon him evils
τὸν κυκεῶνα ἀπαγγεῖλαι δυνήσεται; παντοῖος οὖν πρὸς
the medley to-report will-be-able of-every-kind then toward
πάντας γινόμενος καὶ συμμετασχηματιζόμενος ὡς ἐνὸν
all becoming and changing-shape-with as being-possible
τοῖς πράγμασι πρὸς τὸ κατεπεῖγον ἐνίστατο καθάπερ τις
to-the affairs to the pressing(-thing) he-stood-against as some
δόκιμος ἰατρῶν τῷ τῆς τέχνης κανόνι χρώμενος. ἐπὶ τοῦ
approved of-physicians the of-the art rule using on the
βασιλικοῦ τοίνυν ἅμα ἡμέρᾳ καὶ εὐθὺς ἡλίου τὸν
imperial therefore at-the-same(-time) with-day and at-once sun the
ἀνατολικὸν ἀναθορόντος ὁρίζοντα καθῆστο θρόνου κελεύων
eastern having-leapt-above horizon sat throne ordering
τοὺς Κελτοὺς ἅπαντας ἀκωλύτως εἰσιέναι καθ' ἡμέραν
the Celts all unhindered to-come-in on day
ἑκάστην, ἅμα μὲν τὰς ἑαυτῶν αἰτήσεις ἀπαγγέλλειν
each at-the-same-time indeed the their requests to-report

τούτους ἐθέλων, ἅμα δὲ καὶ τοῖς αὐτοῦ θελήμασιν
them wishing at-the-same-time and also to-the his wishes
ὑπάγεσθαι διὰ παντοίων λόγων αὐτοὺς μηχανώμενος.
to-be-brought through all-kinds-of words them contriving
οἱ δὲ Κελτοὶ κόμητες φύσει μὲν τὸ ἀναίσχυντον καὶ
the and Celtic counts by-nature indeed the shamelessness and
ἰταμὸν ἔχοντες, φύσει δὲ τὸ ἐρασιχρήματον καὶ πρὸς
boldness having by-nature and the money-love and toward
πᾶν τὸ αὐτοῖς βουλητὸν ἀκρατὲς καὶ πολυρρῆμον ὑπὲρ
all the to-them wished(-thing) incontinent and many-worded beyond
πᾶν γένος ἀνθρώπων κεκτημένοι οὐ σὺν εὐταξίᾳ τὴν πρὸς
every race of-men having-acquired not with good-order the to
τὸν αὐτοκράτορα εἴσοδον ἐποιοῦντο, ἀλλ' ὁπόσους ἂν
the autocrat entrance made but as-many-as —
ἕκαστος τῶν κομήτων ἐβούλετο, συμπαραλαμβάνων εἰσῄει·
each of-the counts wished taking-along came-in
καὶ τούτου ἐχομένως ἕτερος, ἐφεξῆς δ' ἐκείνου ἄλλος.
and this-one next another after and him another
εἰσερχόμενοι δὲ οὐ πρὸς ὕδωρ, καθάπερ ποτὲ τοῖς ῥήτορσιν
coming-in and not by water as once to-the orators
ἐφεῖτο, τὴν ὁμιλίαν ἐποιοῦντο, ἀλλ' ὁπόσον ἕκαστος καὶ
it-was-allowed the conversation made but as-much each also
ὁ τυχὼν ἠβούλετο προσομιλεῖν τῷ αὐτοκράτορι χρόνον,
the chance(-one) wished to-converse with-the autocrat time
τοσούτου καὶ ἐτύγχανεν. οἱ δὲ τοιοῦτοι ὄντες τὸν τρόπον
so-much also he-got they and such being in-the manner
καὶ τὴν γλῶτταν ἀσύμμετροι καὶ μήτε τὸν αὐτοκράτορα
and the tongue immoderate and neither the autocrat
αἰδούμενοι μήτε τὸν καιρὸν παραρρέοντα εὐλαβούμενοι
respecting nor the time slipping-by heeding
μήτε τὴν τῶν ὁρώντων νέμεσιν ὑφορώμενοι οὐ τοῖς
nor the of-the beholders indignation suspecting not to-the(-men)

ὄπισθεν ἐρχομένοις ἕκαστος τόπον ὁμιλίας παρεῖχεν, ἀλλ'
behind coming each place of-converse gave but
ἀνέτως τὰς ὁμιλίας καὶ τὰς αἰτήσεις ἐποιοῦντο. τὸ λάλον
freely the conversations and the requests made the loquacity
δὲ τούτων καὶ θηρευτικὸν καὶ σμικρολόγον τῶν λέξεων
and their and hunting and pettiness of-the words
ἅπαντες μὲν ἴσασιν, ὁπόσοις ἠθῶν ἀνθρώπων μέλει
all indeed know as-many-as of-characters of-men it-concerns
καταστοχάζεσθαι· τοὺς δὲ τότε παρόντας ἀκριβέστερον ἡ
to-observe the and then present more-exactly the
πεῖρα δεδίδαχε. καὶ γὰρ ἐπὰν ἑσπέρα καταλάβοι, ἄσιτος
experience has-taught and for when evening should-come without-food
δι' ὅλης διαμεμενηκὼς ἡμέρας ἐξανίστατο τοῦ θρόνου
through whole having-remained day he-rose from-the throne
πρὸς τὸν βασιλικὸν κοιτωνίσκον ἀπονεύων· ἀλλ' οὐδ'
to the imperial little-bedchamber turning but not-even
οὕτως τῆς τῶν Κελτῶν ἠλευθεροῦτο ὀχλήσεως. ἄλλου γὰρ
thus of-the of-the Celts was-freed troubling another for
ἄλλον προφθάνοντος οὐ τῶν ἀπολειφθέντων μόνον τῆς
another forestalling not of-the left-behind only of-the
ἡμερινῆς ὁμιλίας, ἀλλὰ κἀκείνων αὖθις ἐπανιόντων καὶ
daily conversation but also-those again returning and
ἄλλας καὶ ἄλλας αἰτίας λόγων προβαλλομένων ἐκεῖνος
other and other causes of-words putting-forward he
ἵστατο ἀκλινὴς τῆς τοσαύτης γλωσσαλγίας ἀνεχόμενος
stood unbending the so-great talkativeness enduring
περιστοιχούμενος ὑπὸ τῶν Κελτῶν. καὶ ἦν ἰδεῖν καὶ
surrounded by the Celts and it-was to-see also
πρὸς τὰς ἁπάντων ὑποφορὰς ἑτοίμως τὸν αὐτὸν καὶ
to the of-all objections readily the same and
ἕνα τὰς ἀνθυποφορὰς ποιούμενον. πέρας δὲ τῆς ἀκαίρου
one the replies making end and of-the untimely

τούτων γλωσσαλγίας οὐκ ἦν. ὁπηνίκα δέ τις ἀνακόψαι
their talkativeness not was when and some to-check
τῶν μεσαζόντων τούτους ἐπεχείρει, παρὰ τοῦ βασιλέως
of-the intermediaries them tried by the emperor
ἀνεκόπτετο. τὸ γὰρ τῶν Φράγγων φύσει ὀργίλον γινώσκων
he-was-checked the for of-the Franks by-nature irascible knowing
ἐδεδίει, μὴ ἐκ μικρᾶς προφάσεως μέγας πυρσὸς σκανδάλου
he-feared lest from small pretext great beacon of-offense
ἀναφθῇ κἀκ τούτου μεγάλη ἐσεῖται βλάβη τῇ Ῥωμαίων
be-kindled and-from this great will-be harm to-the of-Romans
ἀρχῇ. καὶ ἦν ὡς ἀληθῶς παραδοξότατον τὸ φαινόμενον.
rule and it-was as truly most-paradoxical the appearance
ὥσπερ γὰρ σφυρήλατος ἀνδριὰς ἢ ἀπό τινος χαλκοῦ
as for hammer-wrought statue or from some bronze
τυχὸν ἢ ψυχρηλάτου σιδήρου κατεσκευασμένος, οὕτω
perhaps or cold-wrought iron made thus
παννύχιος ἵστατο ἐξ ἑσπέρας πολλάκις μὲν μέχρι μέσης
all-night he-stood from evening often indeed until middle
νυκτός, πολλάκις δὲ καὶ τρίτης ἀλεκτοροφωνίας, ἔστι
night often and also third cock-crow it-is
δ' ὅτε σχεδὸν καὶ περὶ τὰς σαφεστάτας ἡλίου αὐγάς.
and when almost also about the clearest of-sun rays
πάντες δὲ κεκμηκότες πολλάκις μεθιστάμενοι ἀνέπαυον
all and wearied often changing-places rested
ἑαυτοὺς καὶ αὖθις εἰσῄεσαν δυσχεραίνοντες. †κἀντεῦθεν
themselves and again came-in vexed and-thence
οὐδεὶς ἠδύνατο τῶν συνόντων αὐτῷ πρὸς τὴν τοσαύτην
no-one could of-the being-with him to the so-great
ἀμετακλινῆ στάσιν, ἀλλὰ μετώκλαζον ἅπαντες ἄλλοτε
unbending standing but shifted all at-another-time
ἄλλος· καὶ ὁ μὲν ἐφηδράζετο, ὁ δ' ἐπλαγίαζε
another and the(-one) indeed sat-down the(-other) and leaned

τὴν κεφαλὴν ἐρεισάμενος, ὁ δ᾽ εἰς τοῖχον ὑπήρειδεν
the head having-propped the(-other) and against wall propped
ἑαυτόν. μόνος πρὸς τὸν τοσοῦτον πόνον ἀμειλίκτως εἶχεν
himself alone toward the so-great toil relentlessly held
ὁ βασιλεύς. καὶ τίς γὰρ τῆς ἐκείνου φερεπονίας λόγος
the emperor and what for of-the his endurance word
ἐφίκοιτο; μυριάνδρου γὰρ οὔσης τῆς διαλέξεως πολλὰ
could-reach of-ten-thousand for being the discussion much
μὲν ἕκαστος ἐλάλει καὶ ἀμετροεπῶς ἐκολώα καθ᾽
indeed each talked and immoderately chattered according-to
Ὅμηρον· ἄλλος μεταστὰς παρεδίδου ἑτέρῳ τὴν λαλιὰν
Homer another having-moved-aside handed-over to-another the talk
κἀκεῖνος εἰς ἄλλον μετέπεμπεν, εἶτ᾽ αὖθις οὗτος εἰς
and-he to another passed then again this-one to
ἕτερον. καὶ ἦν μὲν ἐν διαλείμμασι τούτοις ἡ στάσις,
another and was indeed in intervals for-these the standing
ὁ δὲ τὴν στάσιν εἶχεν ἀπέραντον μέχρι πρώτης ἢ καὶ
he and the standing had endless until first or also
δευτέρας ἀλεκτοροφωνίας. μικρὸν δὲ διαναπαυόμενος ἡλίου
second cock-crow a-little and resting sun
πάλιν ἀνίσχοντος ἐπὶ τοῦ θρόνου καθῆστο, καὶ πάλιν
again rising on the throne sat and again
ἕτεροι πόνοι καὶ ἀγῶνες διπλοῖ τοὺς νυκτερινοὺς ἐκείνους
other toils and contests double the nocturnal those
διαδεχόμενοι. ἐκ ταύτης τοιγαροῦν τῆς αἰτίας ἡ ὀδύνη
succeeding from this accordingly the cause the pain
τῶν ποδῶν ἐνσκήπτει τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος. ἔκτοτε δὲ μέχρι
of-the feet falls-upon the autocrat thenceforth and until
τέλους ἐκ διαστημάτων τινῶν χρονικῶν ἐπῄει τὸ ῥεῦμα
end at intervals some of-time came the flux
ὀδύνην ἐπάγον σφοδράν. ὁ δὲ τοσοῦτον ἐγκαρτερῶν ἦν,
pain bringing violent he and so-much enduring was

ὡς μηδέποτε γογγυστικὸν εἰπεῖν ῥῆμα, ἀλλὰ τὸ "ἀξίως
that never grumbling to-say word but the deservedly
πάσχω· εὐλόγως μοι ταῦτα γίνεται διὰ τὴν τῶν
I-suffer reasonably to-me these(-things) happen because-of the of-the
ἐμῶν ἁμαρτιῶν πληθύν". εἰ καί που δὲ τῶν χειλέων
my sins multitude if even somewhere and from-the lips
αὐτοῦ ῥῆμα μικροψυχίας ἐκδεδραμήκει, εὐθὺς τῷ τοῦ
his a-word of-faint-heartedness had-run-out at-once with-the of-the
σταυροῦ σημείῳ κατὰ τοῦ παλαμναίου ἐχρῆτο δαίμονος
cross sign against the murderous he-used demon
"φεῦγε" λέγων "ἐξ ἐμοῦ, πονηρέ· οὐαί σοι καὶ τοῖς
flee saying from me wicked-one woe to-you and to-the
σοῖς κατὰ τῶν Χριστιανῶν μηχανήμασιν". ἀλλὰ τὰ
your against the Christians devices but the(-things)
μὲν τῆς τῶν ποδῶν ἀλγηδόνος ἱκανῶς ἡμῖν εἰρήσθω
indeed of-the of-the feet pain sufficiently by-us let-be-said
τὰ νῦν· εἰ δέ τις τῇ νόσῳ ταύτῃ συνήρατο κἀκ
the(-things) now if and anyone in-the disease this joined-in and-from
τοῦ κερασθέντος τούτῳ μεστοῦ πικρίας κρατῆρος, καθὼς
the mixed for-him full of-bitterness mixing-bowl as
ἐν ὀλίγοις ἐνσημανούμεθα, ἵνα μὴ λέγω τὸ πᾶν, καὶ
in few(-words) we-will-indicate that not I-say the whole also
τὰς ἀλγηδόνας συνηύξανε, κἂν ἡ βασιλὶς μέλιτι τὸν
the pains increased even-though the empress with-honey the
κρατῆρα περιχρίουσα τὰ πολλὰ διολισθαίνειν τῶν κακῶν
mixing-bowl smearing the most to-slip-away of-the evils
προσεμηχανᾶτο φύλαξ ἀνύστακτος τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος
contrived guard sleepless of-the autocrat
οὖσα, προσερρίφθω καὶ οὗτος τῷ λόγῳ καὶ ἔστω τρίτη
being let-be-thrown-in also this-one into-the account and let-be third
τις αἰτία τῆς νόσου τοῦ βασιλέως οὐ προκαταρκτικὴ
some cause of-the disease of-the emperor not antecedent

μόνον ἀλλὰ καὶ συνεκτικωτάτη κατὰ τοὺς παῖδας τῶν
only but also most-sustaining according-to the sons of-the
ἰατρῶν. οὐ γὰρ καθάπαξ προσκεκρουκὼς ἐκεῖνος ἀπῆν,
physicians not for once having-offended he was-gone
ἀλλὰ συμπαρῆν καὶ συμπαρωμάρτει ὡς ἐν τοῖς ἀγγείοις
but was-present-with and accompanied like in the vessels
οἱ πονηρότατοι τῶν χυμῶν· μᾶλλον δέ, εἴ τις εἰς τὴν
the most-wicked of-the humors rather and if anyone to the
ἐκείνου φύσιν ἀπείδεν, οὐ μόνον αἰτία νοσήματος ἦν,
his nature looked not only cause of-disease he-was
ἀλλὰ καὶ ἄντικρυς νόσημα καὶ βαρύτατον σύμπτωμα.
but also outright disease and most-severe symptom
ἀλλ' ἐπέχειν τὸν λόγον ἀνάγκη τὴν γλῶτταν ἐνδακόντας
but to-check the account necessity the tongue having-bitten
καὶ μὴ παρεκθέειν τῆς λεωφόρου, κἂν ὅτι μάλιστα
and not to-run-off the highway even-though as most
προθυμότατος ᾖ κατὰ τῶν κακουργοτάτων ἐφάλλεσθαι.
most-eager it-be against the most-villainous to-leap
εἰς καιρὸν γὰρ τὸν προσήκοντα τὰ περὶ τούτου
for occasion for the fitting the(-things) about this
τεταμιεύσθω μοι.
let-be-stored-up by-me

At Damalis, with the Augusta easing his gout, Alexios hears of Turks raiding Nicaea and drives out in a carriage. Their satraps divide: Monolykos plunders Prousa, Apollonias, Lopadion, and Kyzikos, while Kontogmes and Mouchoumet go by the Lentiana with captives. Told only to follow, Kamytzes attacks at Aorata and takes their booty, but lingers there and is beaten; unhorsed, he fights with his back to an oak until Mouchoumet persuades him to yield. Alexios crosses the Olympus passes to Akrokos, routs the Turks in the valley, and burns the reed-bed where they hide.

Ὁ δὲ λόγος ἐχέσθω τῆς διηγήσεως. αὐλίζεται μὲν
the and account let-hold-to the narrative encamps indeed
οὖν ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ κατὰ τὴν πέραθεν Δάμαλιν· ἐκεῖσε
then the autocrat at the opposite Damalis there
γὰρ τοῦτον ὁ λόγος περαιωσάμενον καταλέλοιπε. καὶ
for him the account having-crossed has-left and
συνέρρεον αὐτίκα ἅπαντες νιφετοῦ δίκην διαπερῶντες
flowed-together at-once all of-snowfall in-the-manner crossing
πρὸς αὐτὸν αὐτοῦ που προσμένοντα, τὸ μὲν τὴν
to him there somewhere waiting partly indeed the
ἁπάντων ἔλευσιν ἀπεκδεχόμενον, τὸ δὲ καὶ τὴν σφοδρὰν
of-all coming awaiting partly and also the violent
ἐκείνην ὀδύνην ῥαΐσαι ἐλπίζοντα. πλησιφαῆ δὲ τὴν σελήνην
that pain to-ease hoping full-shining and the moon
ἤδη θεασάμενος, ἐπεὶ συμπαρῆν καὶ ἡ Αὔγουστα τῆς
already having-beheld since was-present-with also the Augusta of-the
τῶν ποδῶν ὀδύνης ἐπιμελουμένη καὶ κουφίζουσα τούτου
of-the feet pain caring-for and relieving his
τὰς ἀλγηδόνας διὰ παντοίας ἐπιμελείας, ὡς "εἴ ποτε"
the pains through all-kinds-of care as if ever
εἶπεν ὁ βασιλεύς "ἐς προνομὴν οἱ Τοῦρκοι ὁρμῆσαι
said the emperor for plunder the Turks to-set-out

ἐβούλοντο, ὁ καιρὸς ἤδη ἐπιτήδειος πάρεστι, καὶ ἄχθομαι
wished the time already suitable is-at-hand and I-am-vexed
τὸν προσήκοντα καιρὸν ἀπολωλεκώς". ἑσπέρας μὲν
the fitting time having-lost in-the-evening indeed
ἔφη τοῦτο, κατὰ δὲ τὸ περίορθρον εἰσελθὼν ὁ περὶ
he-said this at and the dawn having-come-in the about
τὸν κοιτῶνα τῶν βασιλέων ἐνασχολούμενος ἐκτομίας τὴν
the bedchamber of-the sovereigns occupied eunuch the
τῶν Τούρκων ἐς Νίκαιαν κατήγγειλεν ἔφοδον καὶ τοῦ
of-the Turks on Nicaea announced attack and of-the
τηνικαῦτα ταύτην φρουροῦντος Εὐσταθίου τοῦ Καμύτζη
then it guarding Eustathios the Kamytzes
γραφὴν ὑπεδείκνυ τὰ κατ' αὐτοὺς διαλαμβάνουσαν.
letter showed the(-things) concerning them stating
ὁ γοῦν αὐτοκράτωρ μηδὲ μικρὸν ἀναμείνας μηδὲ
the at-any-rate autocrat not-even a-little having-waited nor
μελλήσας ὅλως, ἀλλ' οἷον τῆς συνεχούσης αὐτὸν ὀδύνης
having-delayed at-all but as-it-were the gripping him pain
ἐπιλαθόμενος δι' ἁρμαμάξης τῆς πρὸς Νίκαιαν φερούσης
having-forgotten in carriage the to Nicaea leading(-road)
ἥψατο τῇ δεξιᾷ χειρὶ λύγον κατέχων. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται
took with-the right hand withy holding the and soldiers
τηνικαῦτα τὰ δόρατα †τούτων ἀναλαβόμενοι κατ' ἴλας
then the spears their having-taken by squadrons
στοιχηδὸν ἐφ' ἑκάτερα ἵεντο. καὶ οἱ μὲν παρέθεον
in-rows on both-sides rushed and the(-ones) indeed ran-beside
τούτῳ, οἱ δὲ προέπεμπον, οἱ δὲ συνείποντο
him the(-others) and escorted the(-others) and followed
συγχαίροντες μὲν αὐτῷ κατὰ τῶν βαρβάρων ἐξορμήσαντι,
rejoicing-with indeed him against the barbarians having-set-out
ἀνιώμενοι δὲ διὰ τὴν ἀπείργουσαν αὐτὸν ἱππάζεσθαι
being-grieved and because-of the keeping-off him to-ride

ὀδύνην. ὁ δὲ πρὸς θάρσος ὤτρυνεν ἅπαντας νεύμασί τε
pain he and to courage roused all by-nods both
καὶ λόγοις ἡδὺ προσμειδιῶν αὐτοῖς καὶ προσφθεγγόμενος.
and words sweetly smiling-at them and addressing
δι᾽ ἡμερῶν δὲ τριῶν κατέλαβε τόπον τινὰ Αἰγιαλοὺς
within days and three reached place a-certain Aigialoi
καλούμενον, ἐξ οὗ πρὸς τὴν Κιβωτὸν διαπλώσασθαι
called from which to — Kibotos to-sail-across
ἔμελλεν. ἐπειγόμενον δὲ τοῦτον τὴν διαπεραίωσιν ὁρῶσα
he-was-about hastening and him the crossing seeing
ἡ Αὔγουστα συνταξαμένη τούτῳ πρὸς τὴν βασιλεύουσαν
the Augusta having-taken-leave of-him to the reigning(-city)
ἐπορεύετο. τοῦ δὲ αὐτοκράτορος τὴν Κιβωτὸν καταλαβόντος
went the and autocrat — Kibotos having-reached
προσέρχεταί τις αὐτῷ λέγων ἐκκρίτους σατράπας
comes a-certain to-him saying picked satraps
τεσσαράκοντα χιλιάδων διαιρεθῆναι καὶ τοὺς μὲν ἐς
of-forty thousands to-have-been-divided and the indeed to
προνομὴν τῆς Νικαίας καὶ τῶν παρακειμένων αὐτῇ χωρῶν
plunder — of-Nicaea and of-the adjacent to-it lands
κατελθεῖν, τὸν δὲ Μονόλυκον καὶ τὸν *** τὰ
to-have-gone-down — and Monolykos and the (lacuna) the(-places)
παρὰ τὴν θάλασσαν δῃώσασθαι. οἵτινες τά τε παρακείμενα
by the sea to-ravage who the both adjacent
τῇ περὶ τὴν Νίκαιαν λίμνῃ καὶ τὴν Προῦσαν δῃώσαντες,
to-the about — Nicaea lake and — Prousa having-ravaged
ὡς δὲ καὶ τὴν Ἀπολλωνιάδα, αὐτοῦ που περὶ ταύτην
as and also — Apollonias there somewhere about it
ηὐλίσαντο κἀκεῖσε τὴν λείαν πᾶσαν ἀφελόμενοι ὁμοῦ
encamped and-there the booty all having-taken-away together
πρὸς τὰ πρόσω ἐχώρησαν τό τε Λοπάδιον καὶ πάντα
to the forward advanced — both Lopadion and all

τὰ ξυμπαρακείμενα λῃσάμενοι, ἀλλὰ καὶ αὐτήν, φησι,
the adjacent having-plundered but also itself he-says
τὴν Κύζικον καταλαβόντες ἐξ ἐφόδου ἀπὸ τοῦ μέρους τῆς
— Kyzikos having-taken by assault from the side of-the
θαλάσσης κατέσχον τοῦ ταύτην φρουροῦντος μηδοπωσοῦν
sea they-seized the it guarding in-no-way
ἀντισχόντος, ἀλλ' ἀγεννῶς ἐκεῖθεν ὑποχωρήσαντος. εἶτα
having-resisted but ignobly from-there having-withdrawn then
τόν τε Κοντογμὴν καὶ τὸν Ἀμὴρ Μουχοῦμετ τῶν ἐκκρίτων
— both Kontogmes and the Amir Mouchoumet of-the picked
ἀρχισατράπας διὰ τῶν Λεντιανῶν πρὸς τὸ Ποιμανηνὸν
chief-satraps through the Lentiana to — Poimanenon
ἀπιέναι ἐφελκομένους λείαν πολλὴν καὶ ἄνδρας πλείστους
to-go-off dragging booty much and men very-many
δορυθηράτους καὶ γύναια καὶ παῖδας, ὅσους ἀφῆκεν
captured and women and children as-many-as left
ὁ σίδηρος. τὸν δέ γε Μονόλυκον ποταμόν τινα
the iron — and at-least Monolykos river a-certain
διαπεράσαντα Βαρηνὸν ἐγχωρίως καλούμενον, ῥέοντα μὲν
having-crossed Barenos locally called flowing indeed
ἀπό τινος ὄρους Ἴβιδος καλουμένου, ἀφ' οὗ πολλοὶ
from some mountain Ibis called from which many
καὶ ἄλλοι ἀπορρυίσκονται ποταμοί, Σκάμανδρός τε
also other flow-off rivers Skamandros both
καὶ Ἀγγελοκωμίτης καὶ Ἔμπηλος, πρός τε τὸ Πάριον
and Angelokomites and Empelos to both — Parion
ἀπονενευκέναι καὶ τὴν ἐφ' Ἑλλησπόντου Ἄβυδον καὶ
to-have-turned and the on (the)-Hellespont Abydos and
δι' Ἀτραμυττίου τε καὶ τῶν Χλιαρῶν διεληλυθότα
through Atramyttion both and — Chliara having-passed
μετὰ πάσης αἰχμαλωσίας ἀναιμάκτως καὶ ἄνευ μάχης
with all captivity bloodlessly and without battle

τινός. πρὸς ταύτην τὴν ἀγγελίαν ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ τὸν
any at this the message the autocrat —
Καμύτζην δοῦκα τηνικαῦτα Νικαίας χρηματίζοντα διὰ
Kamytzes duke then of-Nicaea serving through
γραμμάτων παρεκελεύσατο παρέπεσθαί τε τοῖς βαρβάροις
letters ordered to-follow both the barbarians
μετὰ πεντακοσίων στρατιωτῶν καὶ τὰ κατ᾽ αὐτοὺς
with five-hundred soldiers and the(-things) concerning them
διὰ γραμμάτων δηλοῦν, φείδεσθαι δὲ τῆς μετ᾽ αὐτῶν
through letters to-make-known to-refrain and from-the with them
συμπλοκῆς. ὁ δὲ ἐξελθὼν τῆς Νικαίας καταλαμβάνει τόν
engagement he and having-gone-out — from-Nicaea overtakes —
τε Κοντογμὴν καὶ τὸν Ἀμὴρ Μουχοῦμετ καὶ τοὺς λοιποὺς
both Kontogmes and the Amir Mouchoumet and the rest
εἰς τὰ καλούμενα Ἀόρατα καὶ ὥσπερ τῆς τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος
at the called Aorata and as-if the of-the autocrat
παραγγελίας ἐπιλαθόμενος παραχρῆμα τούτοις προσβάλλει.
order having-forgotten immediately them attacks
οἱ δὲ τὸν αὐτοκράτορα προσδόκιμον ἔχοντες καὶ τοῦτον
they and the autocrat expected having and him
εἶναι τὸν ἐπεισπεσόντα νομίσαντες πτοηθέντες τὰ νῶτα
to-be the attacker having-thought having-been-frightened the backs
διδόασι. Σκύθην δέ τινα τηνικαῦτα κατασχόντες καὶ παρὰ
give Scythian and a-certain then having-seized and from
τούτου πυθόμενοι, ἐπεὶ τὸν Καμύτζην ἐγνώκεσαν εἶναι,
him having-learned since — Kamytzes they-knew to-be
τὰς ἀκρολοφίας διῄεσαν καὶ θαρρύνοντες ἑαυτοὺς διά
the hilltops they-went-through and encouraging themselves by
τε τυμπάνων καὶ ἀλαλαγμῶν ἀνεκαλοῦντο τοὺς ἁπανταχῇ
both drums and war-cries recalled the everywhere
σκεδασθέντας τῶν ὁμοφύλων. οἱ δὲ ἀνακλητικὸν τουτὶ
scattered of-the kinsmen they and recalling this-here

τὸ σύνθημα γινώσκοντες πάντες συνέρρεον. ἐπανελθόντες
the signal knowing all flowed-together having-returned
οὖν κατὰ τὴν πεδιάδα τὴν διακειμένην ἐγγὺς κάτωθεν
then to the plain the lying near below
τῶν καλουμένων Ἀοράτων αὖθις ἠθροίσθησαν. ὁ δέ γε
the called Aorata again were-gathered — and at-least
Καμύτζης τὴν λείαν πᾶσαν ἀφελόμενος ἐξ αὐτῶν οὐκ
Kamytzes the booty all having-taken-away from them not
ἤθελε μέχρι τοῦ Ποιμανηνοῦ καταλαβεῖν, ὡς εὖ τὰ
wished as-far-as — Poimanenon to-reach so-that well the(-affairs)
κατ᾽ αὐτὸν ἐν τούτῳ διαθέσθαι (πολίχνιον δὲ τοῦτο
concerning him in it to-arrange little-town and this
ἐρυμνότατον), ἀλλὰ περὶ τὰ Ἀόρατα ἐμβραδύνων ἔλαθε
very-strong but about — Aorata tarrying escaped-notice
καθ᾽ ἑαυτοῦ βουλευσάμενος. οἱ βάρβαροι γὰρ ἐν τῷ
against himself having-planned the barbarians for in the
ἀκινδύνῳ γεγονότες οὐκ ἐπελάθοντο τοῦ Καμύτζη, ἀλλ᾽
safety having-come not forgot — Kamytzes but
ἐνήδρευον τοῦτον διὰ παντός. καὶ μεμαθηκότες ἔτι αὐτὸν
lay-in-wait-for him through all and having-learned still him
εἰς τὰ Ἀόρατα ἐνδιατρίβοντα καὶ τὰ περὶ τὴν λείαν
at — Aorata staying and the(-things) about the booty
ἅπασαν καὶ τοὺς δορυαλώτους διατιθέμενον παραχρῆμα
all and the captives disposing immediately
τὰς ὑπ᾽ αὐτοὺς δυνάμεις κατ᾽ ἴλας καταστησάμενοι περὶ
the under them forces by squadrons having-arrayed about
δείλην ἑῴαν εἰσπίπτουσιν αὐτῷ. τὸ μὲν οὖν πλεῖον τοῦ
afternoon early fall-upon him the indeed then greater of-the
στρατεύματος τοῦ Καμύτζη τοσαύτην πληθὺν βαρβάρων
army — of-Kamytzes so-great multitude of-barbarians
ἐπεισπεσοῦσαν αὐτοῖς ἑωρακότες φυγῇ τὴν ἑαυτῶν
having-fallen-on them having-seen by-flight the their-own

σωτηρίαν ἐδόκουν πραγματεύσασθαι· αὐτὸς δὲ μετὰ τῶν
safety thought to-procure he and with the
Σκυθῶν καὶ τῶν Κελτῶν καὶ ὁπόσοι τῶν Ῥωμαίων
Scythians and the Celts and as-many-as of-the Romans
εὐψυχότεροι ἦσαν ἐκθύμως ἐμάχετο. καὶ τηνικαῦτα οἱ
braver were passionately fought and then the
τούτων πλείους πίπτουσιν· ὁ δέ γε Καμύτζης μετ'
of-these most fall — and at-least Kamytzes with
ὀλίγων καταλειφθεὶς ἔτι ἀντείχετο τῆς μάχης. καιρίαν
few left still held-to the battle mortally
δὲ ὁ ἵππος, ἐν ᾧ ἐπωχεῖτο, πληγεὶς κατὰ γῆς
and the horse on which he-rode having-been-struck on earth
ἔρριπτο. ὁ δέ γε τούτου ἀδελφιδοῦς Καταρόδων
was-thrown the and at-least his nephew Katarodon
οὕτω καλούμενος ἀποβὰς τοῦ ἰδίου ἵππου τοῦτον
thus called having-dismounted from-the own horse it
αὐτῷ δίδωσι. βαρὺς δὲ ὢν ὁ ἀνὴρ καὶ μέγας ῥᾳδίως
to-him gives heavy and being the man and big easily
τοῦ ἵππου ἐπιβῆναι οὐκ εἶχεν· ἔνθεν τοι καὶ μικρὸν
the horse to-mount not he-could whence surely also a-little
ἀναποδίσας ἐπί τινα δρῦν ἑαυτὸν προσερείσας καὶ τὸν
having-stepped-back against some oak himself having-propped and the
ἀκινάκην σπασάμενος τάς τε σῳζούσας ἀπολωλεκὼς
short-sword having-drawn the both saving having-lost
ἐλπίδας, ὁπόσοι τούτῳ τῶν βαρβάρων συμπλακῆναι
hopes as-many-as with-him of-the barbarians to-engage
κατετόλμων, κατά γε κόρυθος καὶ ὤμων καὶ αὐτῶν
dared on at-least helmet and shoulders and themselves
δὴ τῶν χειρῶν παίων οὐκ ἐνεδίδου. ἐπὶ πολὺ γοῦν
indeed the hands striking not gave-in for long at-any-rate
τοῦτον ἀντέχοντα ὁρῶντες οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ πολλοὺς
him holding-out seeing the barbarians and many

κτείνοντα, πολλοὺς δὲ καὶ τιτρώσκοντα ὑπεραγάμενοι τὴν
killing many and also wounding admiring the
τοῦ ἀνδρὸς τόλμαν καὶ τὸ σταθηρὸν αὐτοῦ θαυμάσαντες
of-the man daring and the steadfastness his having-marveled-at
τὴν σωτηρίαν αὐτοῦ διὰ ταῦτα πραγματεύσασθαι
the safety his because-of these(-things) to-procure
ἐβουλήθησαν. ὁ δὲ ἀρχισατράπης Μουχοῦμετ τὴν κλῆσιν
wished the and chief-satrap Mouchoumet the name
τοῦτον καὶ πάλαι γινώσκων καὶ τηνικαῦτα ἀναγνωρίσας
him also long-ago knowing and then having-recognized
ἀνακόπτει μὲν τῆς ὁρμῆς τοὺς αὐτῷ συμπλεκομένους,
checks indeed from-the onset the(-men) with-him engaging
ἀποβὰς δὲ τοῦ ἵππου μεθ' ὧν ἔτυχε προσελθὼν
having-dismounted and from-the horse with whom he-happened having-come
ἔφη "μὴ πρόκρινε τῆς σῆς σωτηρίας τὸν θάνατον· ἀλλὰ
he-said not prefer to-the your safety the death but
δίδου μοι τὴν χεῖρα καὶ σῴζου". ὁ δὲ ὑπὸ τοσούτων
give me the hand and be-saved he and by so-many
περιστοιχούμενον ἑαυτὸν ὁρῶν καὶ μὴ πρὸς τοσούτους
surrounded himself seeing and not against so-many
ἀντέχειν ἔτι δυνάμενον δίδωσι χεῖρας τῷ Μουχοῦμετ. καὶ
to-hold-out still being-able gives hands — to-Mouchoumet and
ὃς ἐφ' ἵππον τοῦτον ἐπιβιβάσας τοὺς αὐτοῦ πόδας δεσμεῖ,
he on horse him having-mounted the his feet binds
ὡς μὴ ῥᾳδίως ἀποδρᾶσαι δύνασθαι. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν
so-that not easily to-run-away to-be-able but these(-things) indeed
τὰ τῷ Εὐσταθίῳ συμπεσόντα· ὁ δέ γε αὐτοκράτωρ
the(-things) — to-Eustathios having-befallen the and at-least autocrat
στοχασάμενος τῆς ἀτραποῦ, δι' ἧς διιέναι ἔμελλον,
having-guessed the path through which to-pass they-were-about
ἄλλην τραπόμενος διά τε τῆς Νικαίας διελθὼν καὶ
another having-turned through both — Nicaea having-passed and

τῶν Μαλαγίνων καὶ τῶν οὕτω καλουμένων Βασιλικῶν
— *Malagina and the thus called Basilika*
(ταῦτα δὲ τέμπη εἰσὶ καὶ δύσβατοι ἀτραποὶ περὶ τὰς
these(-things) and valleys are and impassable paths about the
ἀκρολοφίας τοῦ Ὀλύμπου διακείμενα) κατέρχεται εἰς τὰ
hilltops of-the Olympus lying comes-down to —
Ἀληθινὰ κἀκεῖσε καταλαμβάνει τὴν Ἀκροκὸν ἐπειγόμενος
Alethina and-there reaches — Akrokos hastening
προκαταλαβεῖν ἀπὸ τῶν ἔμπροσθεν τοὺς Τούρκους καὶ
to-forestall from the front the Turks and
οὕτω καρτερῶς μετ' αὐτῶν συνάψαι τὸν πόλεμον. οἱ
thus strongly with them to-join the battle they
δὲ μηδὲ μνείαν ὅλως Ῥωμαϊκοῦ στρατεύματος εἰς νοῦν
and not-even mention at-all of-Roman army into mind
λαβόντες τὸν κατὰ τὴν τέμπειαν διακείμενον καλαμῶνα
having-taken the in the valley lying reed-bed
καταλαβόντες ἐκεῖ που περιχυθέντες ἐξέκειντο. ἐπεὶ
having-reached there somewhere having-spread-out lay-exposed when
δὲ ἀπηγγέλη τῷ αὐτοκράτορι ἀπερχομένῳ κατ' αὐτῶν
and it-was-reported to-the autocrat going-off against them
τὴν πεδιάδα τῆς τεμπείας τοὺς βαρβάρους καταλαβεῖν,
the plain of-the valley the barbarians to-have-reached
ἀπὸ διαστήματος ἱκανοῦ τὸ στράτευμα εἰς πολέμου
from distance considerable the army into of-battle
τύπον καταστήσας καὶ παραταξάμενος ἔμπροσθεν μὲν
form having-set and having-arrayed in-front indeed
Κωνσταντῖνον τὸν Γαβρᾶν καὶ τὸν Μοναστρᾶν ἔταξεν,
Constantine the Gabras and — Monastras he-ranked
ἐφ' ἑκάτερα δὲ ἰλαδὸν καταστήσας τὸ στράτευμα τὴν
on both-sides and by-squadrons having-set the army the
οὐραγίαν τῷ Τζιπουρέλῃ καὶ τῷ Ἀμπελᾷ πολλὴν τὴν
rear — to-Tzipoureles and — to-Ampelas much the

τοῦ πολέμου πεῖραν ἐκ μακροῦ ἐσχηκόσι δέδωκε. τὸ δὲ
of-the war experience from long having-had gave the and
μέσον τῆς παρατάξεως αὐτὸς διέπων ὅλας συνετάραττε
middle of-the battle-line he commanding whole confounded
φάλαγγας καὶ οὕτως ὥσπερ κεραυνὸς τοῖς Τούρκοις
phalanxes and thus like thunderbolt on-the Turks
ἐμπεσὼν καρτερὸν τὸν μετ᾽ αὐτῶν συνῆψε πόλεμον. πολλοὶ
having-fallen hard the with them joined battle many
μὲν οὖν τηνικαῦτα κτείνονται τῶν βαρβάρων ἀγχεμάχου
indeed then at-that-time are-killed of-the barbarians hand-to-hand
τῆς μάχης γεγονυίας, πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ δορυθήρατοι ἄγονται.
the battle having-become many and also captured are-led
οἱ δὲ τῷ καλαμῶνι προσπεφευγότες τέως ἐσῴζοντο· ὁ
the and to-the reed-bed having-fled for-the-time were-safe the
δὲ αὐτοκράτωρ λαμπρὰν τὴν κατ᾽ αὐτῶν νίκην ἀράμενος
and autocrat brilliant the over them victory having-won
πρὸς τὸν καλαμῶνα ἐπιστραφεὶς ἔσπευδε κἀκεῖθεν
to the reed-bed having-turned hastened and-from-there
τούτους ἀπελάσαι. οἱ δὲ στρατιῶται διὰ τὸ βαλτῶδες
them to-drive-out the and soldiers because-of the marshiness
καὶ πυκνὸν τοῦ καλαμῶνος μὴ δυνάμενοι εἰσιέναι ἐν
and thickness of-the reed-bed not being-able to-enter in
ἀμηχανίᾳ ἦσαν. καὶ ὃς περιζώσας τὸν καλαμῶνα διὰ
helplessness were and he having-encircled the reed-bed with
τῶν στρατιωτῶν πῦρ ἐκ μέρους τοῦ καλαμῶνος ἁφῆναι
the soldiers fire from part of-the reed-bed to-kindle
ἐπέταξε. τούτου δὲ γενομένου ἡ φλὸξ εἰς ὕψος ἦρτο μέγα·
ordered this and having-happened the flame to height rose great
οἱ δὲ ἐντὸς φεύγοντες τὸ πῦρ εἰς τὰς τῶν στρατιωτῶν
the and inside fleeing the fire into the of-the soldiers

ἐνέπιπτον χεῖρας. καὶ τούτων δὲ οἱ μὲν παρανάλωμα
fell hands and of-these too the(-ones) indeed a-casualty
ξίφους ἐγίνοντο, οἱ δὲ πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα ἤγοντο.
of-sword became the(-others) and to the autocrat were-led

XXXIX · KAMYTZES ESCAPES

Mouchoumet attacks the rear; Ampelas and Tzipoureles, rushing ahead of their men, are killed. In the confusion Kamytzes escapes on a horse that a mailed Celt gives him, and reaches the emperor, who grieves for the two dead: two given, one taken, a Cadmean victory. Kamytzes crosses to the palace by night, still in Turkish dress and limping, and the Augusta questions him on her husband first. In the morning he rides into the Forum of Constantine and tells the crowd of the war, the emperor's devices, and his own escape.

Ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν τὰ κατὰ τοὺς ἀπὸ τοῦ
but these(-things) indeed the(-things) concerning the from —
Καρμὲ κατελθόντας βαρβάρους· ὁ δὲ Ἀμὴρ Μουχοῦμετ
Karme having-come-down barbarians the and Amir Mouchoumet
μεμαθηκὼς τὴν συμφορὰν τὴν περὶ τοὺς ἀπὸ τοῦ Καρμὲ
having-learned the disaster the about the from — Karme
Μουσουλμάνους κατόπιν εὐθὺς ἐλαύνει τοῦ βασιλέως
Muslims behind at-once drives of-the emperor
ἑνωθεὶς μετὰ τῶν κατὰ τὴν Ἀσίαν οἰκούντων Τουρκομάνων
having-united with the in — Asia dwelling Turkomans
καὶ τῶν λοιπῶν, ὥστε ξυνέβαινε τὸν αὐτὸν διώκειν
and the rest so-that it-happened the same to-pursue
τε καὶ διώκεσθαι. οἱ μὲν γὰρ ἀμφὶ τὸν Μουχοῦμετ
both and to-be-pursued the indeed for about — Mouchoumet
βάρβαροι τὸν αὐτοκράτορα ἰχνηλατοῦντες ἐδίωκον· ὁ δὲ
barbarians the autocrat tracking pursued he and

τοὺς ἀπὸ τοῦ Καρμὲ μεταπορευόμενος ἦν, ὥστε μέσον
the from — Karme going-after was so-that between
ἀμφοῖν ἐναπείληπτο. ἀλλὰ τοὺς μὲν ἔφθασε νενικηκώς,
both he-had-been-caught but the(-ones) indeed he-forestalled having-conquered
οἱ δὲ διώκοντες ἔξω κακῶν εἱστήκεισαν ἔτι. ἐπεὶ δ'
the and pursuers outside of-evils stood still when and
ἀθρόον τῇ οὐραγίᾳ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος προσέπεσεν ὁ
in-a-mass on-the rear of-the autocrat fell —
Μουχοῦμετ, πρώτως περιτυγχάνει τῷ Ἀμπελᾷ. ὁ δὲ ἐν
Mouchoumet first meets — Ampelas he and in
αἰσθήσει τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος ὢν καὶ διὰ τοῦτο ἐπὶ
perception of-the autocrat being and because-of this for
πλέον θαρσήσας καὶ ἄλλως θρασὺς ὢν ὁ ἀνὴρ μηδὲ
more having-taken-courage and otherwise rash being the man not-even
πρὸς μικρὸν περιμείνας τοὺς μετ' αὐτόν, ὥστε σὺν
for a-little having-waited-for the(-men) after him so-that with
εὐταξίᾳ τὴν μετὰ τῶν Τούρκων προσβολὴν δέξασθαι, κατὰ
good-order the with the Turks attack to-receive against
τοῦ Μουχοῦμετ ἴεται. παρείπετο δὲ καὶ ὁ Τζιπουρέλης.
— Mouchoumet rushes followed and also — Tzipoureles
περὶ παλαιοχώριον δέ τι γενομένῳ μήπω τῶν ὑπ'
about old-village and a-certain having-been not-yet of-the under
αὐτοὺς στρατιωτῶν ἐφθακότων καταλαμβάνει τούτους
them soldiers having-arrived overtakes them
ὁ Μουχοῦμετ σταθηρότατος ὤν. τὸν ἵππον δὲ τοῦ
— Mouchoumet most-steadfast being the horse and —
Ἀμπελᾶ, οὐ τὸν ἱππότην, διὰ βέλους πλήξας κατὰ γῆς
of-Ampelas not the rider by arrow having-struck on earth
ἔρριψεν. ὃ θεασάμενοι οἱ Τοῦρκοι πεζῷ περιτυχόντες
threw which having-beheld the Turks on-foot having-come-upon
κτείνουσιν. ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸν Τζιπουρέλην ἀναισχύντως κατ'
kill but also — Tzipoureles shamelessly against

αὐτῶν ἱέμενον ὁρῶντες τὸν ἵππον, ἐν ᾧ ἐπωχεῖτο,
them rushing seeing the horse on which he-rode
πτερώσαντες οἷον τοῖς βέλεσιν ἔξεδρον αὐτὸν ἐποίησαν
having-feathered as-it-were with-the arrows unhorsed him they-made
καὶ διὰ μαχαίρας παραχρῆμα ἀνεῖλον. οἱ δὲ τὴν οὐραγίαν
and by sword immediately slew the and the rear
τηροῦντες στρατιῶται, ὥστε τοὺς κεκοπιακότας τῶν τὰς
guarding soldiers so-that the wearied of-the the
σκευὰς τηρούντων στρατιωτῶν καὶ τοὺς ἵππους φρουρεῖν
baggage guarding soldiers and the horses to-protect
καὶ τοὺς κατ᾽ αὐτῶν ἱεμένους ἀπελαύνειν ὡς δύναμις,
and the(-men) against them rushing to-drive-off as power
καταλαβόντας θεασάμενοι τοὺς Τούρκους κατ᾽ αὐτῶν
having-overtaken having-beheld the Turks against them
ἴενται καὶ τρέπουσιν αὐτοὺς κατὰ κράτος. ἐπεὶ δὲ ὁ
rush and rout them by force when and —
Καμύτζης μετὰ τῶν Τούρκων τηνικαῦτα δέσμιος παρῆν,
Kamytzes with the Turks at-that-time prisoner was-present
τὴν γενομένην σύγχυσιν ἐν τῇ συμβολῇ τῆς μάχης
the having-happened confusion in the clash of-the battle
θεασάμενος καὶ τοὺς μὲν φεύγοντας, τοὺς δὲ διώκοντας
having-beheld and the indeed fleeing the and pursuing
ὁρῶν σταθηρὸς ὢν δρασμὸν μελετήσας τῆς ὁδοῦ εἶχετο.
seeing steadfast being flight having-planned to-the road held
περιτυχὼν δὲ αὐτῷ κατάφρακτός τις Κελτὸς ἵππον
having-met and him mailed a-certain Celt horse
δίδωσι· καὶ καταλαμβάνει τὸν αὐτοκράτορα περὶ τὴν
gives and overtakes the autocrat about the
πεδιάδα τῆς τεμπείας αὐλιζόμενον μεταξὺ Φιλαδελφείας καὶ
plain of-the valley encamped between Philadelphia and
Ἀκροκοῦ διακειμένην, οὐχ ἑνί, ἀλλὰ πολλοῖς ἀποχρῶσαν
Akrokos lying not for-one but for-many sufficing

στρατεύμασι. ὁ δὲ τὸν Καμύτζην θεασάμενος μεγάλως
armies he and — Kamytzes having-beheld greatly
αὐτὸν ἀποδεξάμενος καὶ σῶστρα τῷ ῥυσαμένῳ τοῦτον
him having-welcomed and thank-offerings to-the having-rescued him
Θεῷ θύσας πρὸς τὴν βασιλεύουσαν ἐκπέμπει "εἰπὲ"
God having-sacrificed to the reigning(-city) sends-off tell
λέγων "ὅσα τε πέπονθας καὶ ὁπόσα ἑώρακας καὶ
saying what both you-have-suffered and how-much you-have-seen and
τὴν ἡμῶν σὺν Θεῷ τοῖς ἡμετέροις κατάγγειλον ζωήν".
the our with God to-the ours announce life
μεμαθηκὼς δὲ τὴν σφαγὴν τοῦ Ἀμπελᾶ καὶ τοῦ Τζιπουρέλη
having-learned and the slaughter — of-Ampelas and — of-Tzipoureles
καὶ λίαν ἐπὶ τῇ τούτων σφαγῇ περιαλγήσας ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ
and very at the their slaughter having-grieved the autocrat
τὴν ψυχὴν ἔφη "δύο δόντες ἕνα ἐλάβομεν". ἔθος γὰρ
the soul he-said two having-given one we-have-taken custom for
αὐτῷ, ὁπηνίκα νικήσειέ τινα πόλεμον, ἀνερευνᾶν, εἴ τις
to-him whenever he-won some war to-search if anyone
ἑάλω τῶν στρατιωτῶν, εἴ τις ἔργον ἐγεγόνει πολεμίας
was-captured of-the soldiers if anyone work had-become of-hostile
χειρός· καὶ κἂν ὅλας ἐτρέψατο φάλαγγας καὶ νίκην
hand and even-if whole he-routed phalanxes and victory
τὴν κατ' αὐτῶν ἤρατο, ξυμβέβηκε δ' ἕνα που τυχὸν
the over them won it-happened and one somewhere perhaps
καὶ τῶν ἐσχάτων στρατιωτῶν ἀπολέσθαι, τὸ τῆς νίκης
even of-the lowest soldiers to-have-perished the of-the victory
εἰς οὐδὲν ἐλογίζετο πρᾶγμα καὶ Καδμείαν ὡς ἀληθῶς
as nothing he-reckoned thing and Cadmean as truly
νίκην τὴν νίκην ἐκείνην ἡγεῖτο καὶ ἀντὶ κέρδους
victory the victory that he-considered and instead-of gain
ζημίαν. αὐτὸς δὲ ἡγεμόνας τινὰς μετὰ τῶν ὑπ' αὐτὸν
loss he and leaders certain with the under him

στρατιωτῶν ἐς φυλακὴν καταστήσας τῆς χώρας Γεώργιον
soldiers into guard having-set of-the country George
τὸν Λεβούνην καὶ ἑτέρους πρὸς τὴν βασιλεύουσαν νικητὴς
the Lebounes and others to the reigning(-city) victor
ἐπανήει. ὁ μὲν οὖν Καμύτζης καταλαβὼν τὸ Δαμάλιν καὶ
returned — indeed then Kamytzes having-reached — Damalis and
ἐν ἀμφιρύκῳ εἰσελθὼν περὶ μέσην φυλακὴν τῆς νυκτός,
in two-oared-boat having-embarked about middle watch of-the night
ἐπεὶ τὴν βασιλίδα εἰς τὰ ὑπερκείμενα τῶν ἀνακτόρων
when the empress in the above of-the palace
ἐγίνωσκεν οὖσαν, κεῖθι καταλαβὼν πατάσσει τὴν περὶ τὸν
he-knew being there having-arrived strikes the about the
αἰγιαλὸν πύλην. τῶν δὲ ἐρομένων, τίς ἂν εἴη, τὴν
shore gate of-the and asking who — he-might-be the
ἰδίαν οὐκ ἤθελεν ἀποκαλύπτειν κλῆσιν, ἀλλὰ τὰς πύλας
own not wished to-reveal name but the gates
ᾐτεῖτο ἀποζυγωθῆναί οἱ. μόγις οὖν τοὔνομα ἀνακαλύψας
asked to-be-unbarred for-him hardly then the-name having-revealed
παραχωρεῖται τῆς εἰσόδου. ἡ δὲ Αὔγουστα περιχαρὴς
is-granted the entrance the and Augusta overjoyed
γεγονυῖα ἐδέξατο τοῦτον ἔξω τῆς τοῦ κοιτῶνος θύρας
having-become received him outside of-the of-the bedchamber door
(Ἀριστήριον τοῦτο πάλαι ὠνόμαζον), θεασαμένη δὲ τοῦτον
Aristerion this long-ago they-named having-beheld and him
Τουρκικῶς ἐσταλμένον καὶ θατέρων τῶν ποδῶν χωλεύοντα
in-Turkish-fashion dressed and in-one of-the feet limping
διὰ τὸ πληγῆναι ἐν τῷ καιρῷ τῆς μάχης, περὶ
because-of the to-have-been-struck in the time of-the battle about
τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος πρώτως ἐρομένη καθεσθῆναι ἐπέταξεν·
the autocrat first having-asked to-be-seated ordered
εἶτα περὶ πάντων πυθομένη καὶ τὴν καινὴν ἐκείνην ἐξ
then about all having-inquired and the new that from

ἀπροσδοκήτου νίκην μεμαθηκυῖα τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος καὶ τὸν
unexpected victory having-learned of-the autocrat and the
δορυάλωτον ἐλεύθερον ὁρῶσα οὐκ εἶχεν ὑφ᾽ ἡδονῆς ὅ τι
spear-captive free seeing not had from pleasure what ever
καὶ γένοιτο. ἐπέτρεψε δὲ τοῦτον διαναπαύσασθαι μέχρις
also she-might-become allowed and him to-rest until
ἡμέρας κἄπειτα ἐξελθόντα τὰ συμβεβηκότα διακηρυκεύειν
day and-then having-gone-out the events to-proclaim
ἅπασι. καὶ ὁ μὲν πρωΐθεν ἐξαναστὰς καὶ ἐπιβὰς
to-all and he indeed from-early-morning having-risen and having-mounted
ἵππου τινὸς μετὰ τῶν ἐσθημάτων ἐκείνων, μεθ᾽ ὧν
horse a-certain with the garments those with which
ἀφῖκτο τῆς αἰχμαλωσίας παραδόξως ἐλευθερωθείς, ἐπὶ
he-had-come from-the captivity unexpectedly freed to
τὸν Κωνσταντίνιον φόρον ἐλήλυθε. καὶ πᾶσα ἡ πόλις
the Constantinian forum came and all the city
εὐθὺς ἐπ᾽ αὐτῷ ἐκεκίνητο ὁμοῦ μὲν καὶ τὰ κατ᾽
at-once at him had-been-stirred at-once indeed both the(-things) about
αὐτὸν μαθεῖν ἐπειγομένη, ὁμοῦ δὲ καὶ τὰ κατὰ τὸν
him to-learn hastening at-once and also the(-things) about the
αὐτοκράτορα πλέον ποθοῦσα. αὐτὸς δὲ περιστοιχησάντων
autocrat more longing he and having-surrounded
αὐτὸν ἱππέων πολλῶν καὶ πεζῶν τά τε κατὰ τὸν
him horsemen many and foot the(-things) both about the
πόλεμον λαμπρῷ τῷ στόματι διηγήσατο καὶ ὅσα τότε
war with-brilliant the mouth narrated and what-things then
ξυνέκυρσε κατὰ τοῦ Ῥωμαϊκοῦ στρατεύματος καὶ δὴ καὶ
befell against the Roman army and indeed also
ὁπόσα ὁ βασιλεὺς κατὰ τῶν βαρβάρων ἐμηχανήσατο
how-many-things the emperor against the barbarians devised
καὶ ὅπως ἤρατο νίκην λαμπρὰν πολλαπλασίαν τὴν ἐκδίκησιν
and how he-won victory brilliant manifold the vengeance

ποιησάμενος· καὶ τέλος ἐπέθηκε τὴν παράδοξον ἑαυτοῦ ἀπὸ
having-made and end put the unexpected his-own from
τῶν βαρβάρων φυγήν. οἷς ἐπευφήμησεν ὅλον τὸ πλῆθος
the barbarians escape at-which acclaimed whole the multitude
καὶ μέχρις αἰθέρος ὁ κρότος τῆς εὐφημίας ἀνεληλύθει.
and as-far-as of-ether the din of-the acclamation had-gone-up

XL · ANNA ON HER SOURCES

The City praises the victories of an emperor beset by Scythian, Celt, and Ishmael at once. Anna swears she writes the truth and not to flatter her father: she was with her parents on campaign, heard her father, George Palaiologos, and her uncles, and read the plain memoirs of old soldiers turned monks. She laments her own misfortunes, three rulers mourned, her husband the caesar lost, thirty years shut away. Alexios turns from war to justice, resting a little in hunting and, once the gout came, in the riding his doctors prescribed.

Ταῦτα μὲν οὕτως ἐτετέλεστο καὶ ἡ Κωνσταντίνου
these(-things) indeed thus had-been-accomplished and the(-city) of-Constantine
ἐνεπέπλητο τῶν τοῦ βασιλέως κατορθωμάτων. καὶ
had-been-filled with-the of-the emperor successes and
γὰρ ὡς ἀληθῶς ὅσον μὲν ἀπὸ τῆς τύχης δυσχερέσι
for as truly as-much indeed from the fortune with-difficult
πράγμασιν ὡμιλήκει καὶ ἀντίξως ἔχουσι πρός τε αὐτὸν
affairs he-had-consorted and opposed being to both him
καὶ τὰ τῶν Ῥωμαίων πράγματα καὶ ὅλως δυστυχημάτων
and the of-the Romans affairs and wholly of-misfortunes
πλήθει περιερρεῖτο. ἀλλ᾽ ἥ γε ἀρετὴ τούτου καὶ τὸ
by-multitude was-flooded-around but the at-least virtue his and the
ἐγρηγορὸς καὶ δραστήριον ἀντέβαινέ τε καὶ φιλονείκως
wakefulness and energy resisted both and contentiously

εἶχε πρὸς ἅπαν δυστύχημα. οὐδενὶ γὰρ τῶν ἀνέκαθεν
held toward every misfortune to-none for of-the from-of-old
βασιλέων καὶ εἰς τὴν τήμερον ὄντων πραγμάτων ἐπιπλοκὴ
emperors and to the today being of-affairs entanglement
καὶ μοχθηρία παντοδαπῶν ἀνθρώπων καὶ οἴκοι καὶ
and wickedness of-all-kinds-of men both at-home and
θύραθεν προσεπέλασεν, ὡς ἐπὶ τούτου τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος
abroad came-near as in this the autocrat
εὕρομεν. εἴτε γὰρ ἔδει πονήρως διατεθῆναι τὰ
we-have-found whether for it-was-necessary badly to-be-disposed the(-affairs)
τῶν Ῥωμαίων Θεοῦ παραχωροῦντος (οὐδὲ γὰρ ἂν ἀπὸ
of-the Romans God permitting not-even for — from
τῆς ἀστρῴας περιφορᾶς ἐξαπτοίμην ποτὲ τὰ ἡμέτερα)
the astral revolution I-would-attach ever the ours
εἴτε ἀπὸ τῆς τῶν προβεβασιλευκότων ἀβουλίας εἰς
or from the of-the earlier-emperors folly to
τόδε καταστάσεως τὰ τῆς Ῥωμαϊκῆς δυναστείας
this of-condition the(-affairs) of-the Roman dominion
ἔστη, ὄχλος πραγμάτων καὶ πολυκύμαντος τάραχος ἐπὶ
stood crowd of-affairs and many-waved turmoil in
τῶν καιρῶν τῆς βασιλείας τοὐμοῦ πατρὸς συνελήλυθεν.
the times of-the reign of-my father came-together
ἅμα γὰρ κατὰ ταὐτὸν καὶ Σκύθης ἀπὸ βορρᾶ καὶ
at-once for at the-same both Scythian from north and
ἀπὸ τῆς ἑσπέρας Κελτὸς καὶ ἐξ ἀνατολῶν Ἰσμαὴλ
from the west Celt and from east Ishmael
ἐτετάρακτο χωρὶς τῶν ἀπὸ θαλάσσης κινδύνων, ἄνευ
had-been-stirred apart-from the from sea dangers without
τῶν θαλασσοκρατούντων βαρβάρων, ἄνευ τῶν πειρατικῶν
the sea-ruling barbarians without the piratical
ἀναρίθμων νηῶν, ἃς ἡ τῶν Σαρακηνῶν ἐτεκτόνευσε
countless ships which the of-the Saracens built

μῆνις, ἃς ἡ τῶν Οὐετόνων συνεπλέξατο πλεονεξία
wrath which the of-the Vetones wove-together greed
καὶ κατὰ τῆς Ῥωμαϊκῆς βασιλείας δύσνοια. καὶ γὰρ
and against the Roman empire ill-will and for
ἐποφθαλμιῶσι πάντες αὐτῇ. φύσει γὰρ οὖσα δεσπότις τῶν
cast-envious-eyes all on-her by-nature for being mistress of-the
ἄλλων ἐθνῶν ἡ βασιλεία Ῥωμαίων ἐχθρωδῶς διακείμενον
other nations the empire of-Romans hostilely disposed
ἔχει τὸ δοῦλον, καὶ ἐπειδὰν ἐπιδράξαιτο καιροῦ, φέρεται
has the slave(-element) and whenever it-seizes opportunity is-borne
ἄλλος ἄλλοθεν ἐκ γῆς καὶ θαλάττης ἕκαστος. ἀλλὰ
one from-one-place from land and sea each but
τὰ μὲν πρότερον καὶ τὰ τῆς πρὸ ἡμῶν βασιλείας
the(-things) indeed earlier and the(-things) of-the before us reign
ἐλαφρότατα ἦν καὶ κουφότερα· ἐπὶ δὲ τοὐμοῦ πατρὸς
lightest were and lighter in and my father
ἅμα τε ἐπιβεβήκει τοῦ βασιλικοῦ ἅρματος καὶ εὐθὺς
at-once both he-had-mounted the imperial chariot and at-once
ἐπισυνέρρευσεν ἁπανταχόθεν ἅπαντα τὰ δεινά· καὶ ὁ
flowed-together from-everywhere all the terrors and the
Κελτὸς ἐκεκίνητο καὶ ἐδείκνυ τοῦ δόρατος τὴν ἀκμὴν καὶ
Celt had-been-stirred and showed of-the spear the point and
ὁ Ἰσμαὴλ τόξον ἐνέτεινε καὶ τὸ Νομαδικὸν ἅπαν ἔθνος
— Ishmael bow stretched and the Nomad whole nation
καὶ Σκυθικὸν ὅλον ἁμάξαις παμμυρίαις ἐπέβρισεν. ἀλλ᾽
and Scythian whole with-wagons countless weighed-down but
ἴσως τις ἐνταῦθα τοῦ λόγου γενόμενος καὶ ἐντυγχάνων
perhaps someone here of-the account having-come and reading
τῷ συγγράμματι δεδεκασμένην εἴποι τῇ φύσει τὴν
the writing bribed would-say by-the nature the
γλῶτταν. ἐγὼ δὲ οὐ μὰ τοὺς τοῦ βασιλέως ὑπὲρ τῆς
tongue I and no by the of-the emperor for the

τῶν Ῥωμαίων εὐδαιμονίας κινδύνους, οὐ μὰ τὰ τοῦ
of-the Romans prosperity dangers no by the of-the
πατρὸς ἀθλήματα καὶ τὰς συμφοράς, ἃς ὑπὲρ τῶν
father contests and the misfortunes which for the
Χριστιανῶν ἐπεπόνθει, οὐκ ἔγωγε χαριζομένη τῷμῷ
Christians he-had-suffered not I-for-my-part gratifying my
πατρὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα καὶ λέγω καὶ γράφω. ἥ γε καὶ ὅπη
father the such-things both I-say and I-write who at-least also where
τὸν πατέρα σφαλλόμενον ἴδοιμι, ἄντικρυς καὶ παραβαίνω
the father erring I-should-see outright also transgress
τὸν νόμον τὸν φυσικὸν καὶ τῆς ἀληθείας ἐξέχομαι φίλον
the law the natural and to-the truth I-hold-fast dear
μὲν καὶ τοῦτον ἡγουμένη, φιλτέραν δὲ τὴν ἀλήθειαν
indeed also him considering dearer but the truth
ἔχουσα· ἀμφοῖν γὰρ ὄντοιν φίλοιν, ὥς πού τις ἔφη
holding of-both for being dear(-ones) as somewhere someone he-said
φιλόσοφος, κράτιστον προτιμᾶν τὴν ἀλήθειαν. ἀλλὰ τοῖς
philosopher best to-prefer the truth but the
πράγμασιν αὐτοῖς ἐπακολουθοῦσα καὶ μήτε προστιθεμένη
affairs themselves following and neither adding
παρ᾽ ἐμαυτῇ μήτε ὑφαιροῦσα τὰ ξυμπεσόντα καὶ λέγω καὶ
from myself nor taking-away the events both I-say and
γράφω. καὶ ἐγγύθεν ὁ ἔλεγχος· οὐ γὰρ εἰς μυριοστὸν
I-write and near-at-hand the proof not for to ten-thousandth
ἔτος ἀνάγω τὸ σύγγραμμα, ἀλλ᾽ εἰσὶν οἵτινες εἰς τὴν
year I-carry-back the writing but there-are some-who to the
τήμερον περιόντες καὶ τὸν πατέρα τὸν ἐμὸν ἐγνωκότες
today surviving and the father the my having-known
καὶ τὰ κατ᾽ αὐτὸν ἀφηγούμενοι, ἀφ᾽ ὧν καὶ οὐκ
and the(-things) about him narrating from whom also not
ὀλίγα τῆς ἱστορίας ἐνταυθοῖ συνηράνιστο ἄλλων ἄλλο
few of-the history hither had-been-contributed of-others other

τι διηγουμένων καὶ μεμνημένων ὧν ἕκαστος ἔτυχε
a-thing narrating and remembering of-which each happened
καὶ πάντων ὁμοφωνούντων. τὰ μὲν γὰρ πλείω καὶ ἡμεῖς
and all agreeing the indeed for more also we
συνῆμεν τῷ πατρὶ καὶ τῇ μητρὶ συνειπόμεθα. οὐ γὰρ ἦν
were-with the father and the mother accompanied not for was
τὸ ἡμέτερον τοιοῦτον οἷον οἰκουρικὸν καὶ ὑπὸ σκιὰν καὶ
the ours such as stay-at-home and under shade and
τρυφὴν στρεφόμενον. ἀλλ᾽ ἐμὲ γὰρ ἐξ αὐτῶν σπαργάνων,
luxury turning but me for from very swaddling-clothes
ὄμνυμι τὸν ἐμαυτῆς Θεὸν καὶ τὴν ἐκείνου μητέρα, πόνοι
I-swear-by the my-own God and the his mother toils
καὶ θλίψεις παρέλαβον καὶ συμφοραὶ συνεχεῖς, αἱ μὲν
and afflictions received and misfortunes continual the indeed
ἔξωθεν, αἱ δὲ οἴκοθεν. τὰ μὲν γὰρ τοῦ σώματος
from-outside the and from-home the(-things) indeed for of-the body
ὁποδαπῶς εἶχον, οὐκ ἂν εἴποιμι, λεγέτωσαν δὲ ταῦτα
of-what-kind they-were not — I-would-say let-tell and these(-things)
οἱ περὶ τὴν γυναικωνῖτιν καὶ καταλεγέτωσαν. τὰ
the(-men) about the women's-quarters and let-recount the(-things)
δὲ ἔξωθεν καὶ ὅσα μοι συνεπεπτώκει οὔπω τὸν ὄγδοον
and from-outside and how-many to-me befell not-yet the eighth
ὑπερελασάσῃ χρόνον καὶ ὅσους ἐχθροὺς ἡ τῶν ἀνθρώπων
having-passed year and how-many enemies the of-the men
μοι κακία παρεβλάστησε, τῆς Ἰσοκράτους Σειρῆνος
to-me wickedness put-forth of-the of-Isocrates Siren
δεῖται, τῆς Πινδαρικῆς μεγαλοφωνίας, τοῦ Πολέμωνος
needs of-the Pindaric grandeur of-the of-Polemon
ῥοίζου, τῆς Ὁμηρικῆς Καλλιόπης, τῆς Σαπφικῆς λύρας
rush of-the Homeric Calliope of-the Sapphic lyre
ἤ τινος ἄλλης παρὰ ταύτας δυνάμεως. οὐδὲν γάρ ἐστι
or some other besides these power nothing for is

τῶν δεινῶν οὐ μικρόν, οὐ μεῖζον, οὐκ ἐγγύθεν, οὐ
of-the terrors not small not greater not near not
πορρωτέρω, ὃ μὴ εὐθὺς ἐπέβρισε καθ' ἡμῶν. καὶ δῆτα
farther which not at-once weighed-down upon us and indeed
καὶ ὑπερέσχε σαφῶς τὸ κλυδώνιον καὶ ἔκτοτε καὶ μέχρι
also surmounted clearly the surge and since-then and until
τοῦ νῦν καὶ μέχρι οὗ τὸ σύγγραμμα τουτὶ γράφω ἡ
the now and until when the writing this I-write the
τῶν συμφορῶν ἐπωρύεταί μοι θάλαττα καὶ ἄλλα ἐπ'
of-the misfortunes howls-upon me sea and others upon
ἄλλοις καταλαμβάνει τὰ κύματα. ἀλλὰ γὰρ ἔλαθον
others overtake the waves but for I-did-not-notice
εἰς τὰς ἐμαυτῆς συμφορὰς παρασυραμένη· νῦν οὖν ἐπὶ
into the my-own misfortunes having-been-swept-aside now then to
νοῦν ἐλθοῦσα ἐπανανήξομαι καθάπερ ἀνάρρουν ποιησαμένη
mind having-come I-shall-swim-back as-if a-back-current having-made
καὶ πρὸς τὰς πρώτας λαβὰς ἐπανέλθοιμι. τὰ μὲν
and to the first holds may-I-return the(-things) indeed
οὖν, ὡς εἶπον, παρ' ἐμαυτῆς ἔχω, τὰ δὲ καὶ
then as I-said from myself I-have the(-things) and also
ἀπὸ τῶν ξυστρατευσαμένων τῷ αὐτοκράτορι ποικίλως
from the fellow-campaigners with-the autocrat variously
περὶ τούτων μανθάνουσα καὶ διά τινων πορθμέων εἰς
about these(-things) learning and through certain ferrymen to
ἡμᾶς διαβιβαζόντων τὰ τοῖς πολέμοις ξυμβεβηκότα,
us carrying-across the(-things) in-the wars having-happened
μάλιστα δὲ καὶ αὐτοπροσώπως περὶ τούτων διηγουμένων
most and also in-person about these narrating
πολλάκις ἤκουον τοῦ τε αὐτοκράτορος καὶ Γεωργίου τοῦ
often I-heard of-the both autocrat and of-George the
Παλαιολόγου. ἐγὼ δὲ καὶ τὰ πολλὰ τούτων συνελεξάμην
Palaiologos I and also the many of-these collected

καὶ κράτιστα ἐπὶ τοῦ μετὰ τὸν ἐμὸν πατέρα τρίτου τὰ
and most in the after the my father third the
τῆς βασιλείας σκῆπτρα διέποντος, ὅτε καὶ πᾶσα κολακεία
of-the empire scepters administering when also all flattery
καὶ ψεῦδος τῷ πάππῳ αὐτῷ συναπέρρευσε πάντων τὸν
and lie with-the grandfather himself flowed-away all the
ἐφιστάμενον μὲν θρόνον κολακευόντων, πρὸς δὲ τὸν
present indeed throne flattering toward and the(-one)
ἀπερρυηκότα μηδέν τι μὲν θωπείας ἐνδεικνυμένων,
having-flowed-away nothing at-all indeed of-fawning displaying
γυμνὰ δὲ τὰ πράγματα διηγουμένων καὶ αὐτὰ λεγόντων
naked and the facts narrating and them telling
ὥσπερ ἐσχήκασιν. ἐγὼ μὲν γὰρ τὰς ἐμαυτῆς συμφορὰς
as they-were I indeed for the my-own misfortunes
ἀποδυρομένη κατὰ τόδε καιροῦ τρεῖς βασιλεῖς θρηνοῦσα
lamenting at this time three emperors mourning
τὸν πατέρα καὶ αὐτοκράτορα καὶ τὴν ἐμὴν δεσπότιν
the father and autocrat and the my mistress
καὶ μητέρα καὶ βασιλίδα καὶ τὸν ἐμόν, οἴμοι, σύζυγον
and mother and empress and the my alas husband
καίσαρα ἐγγωνιάζω τὰ πολλὰ καὶ βιβλίοις καὶ Θεῷ
caesar I-keep-in-a-corner the most(-part) and to-books and to-God
προσανάκειμαι. καὶ οὐδὲ τοῖς ἀφανεστέροις ἐξέσται
am-devoted and not-even to-the more-obscure it-will-be-allowed
τῶν ἀνθρώπων παρ' ἡμᾶς φοιτᾶν, μὴ ὅτι γε δι' ὧν
of-the men to us to-come not that at-least through whom
μανθάνειν εἴχομεν, ἅπερ παρ' ἄλλων διακηκοότες ἐτύγχανον,
to-learn we-could which from others having-heard they-happened
καὶ τοῖς τοῦ πατρὸς οἰκειοτάτοις. εἰς τριακοστὸν γὰρ
and to-the of-the father closest for thirtieth for
τοῦτο ἔτος, μὰ τὰς τῶν μακαριωτάτων αὐτοκρατόρων
this year by the of-the most-blessed autocrats

ψυχάς, οὐκ ἐθεασάμην, οὐκ εἶδον, οὐχ ὡμιλήκειν ἀνθρώπῳ
souls not I-beheld not I-saw not I-had-consorted with-man
πατρῴῳ, τοῦτο μὲν τῶν πολλῶν ἀπερρυηκότων, τοῦτο
paternal this indeed of-the many having-flowed-away this
δὲ τῶν πολλῶν ἀπειργομένων τῷ φόβῳ. καὶ τούτοις
and of-the many being-kept-off by-the fear and to-these
γὰρ ἡμᾶς κατεδίκασαν οἱ κρατοῦντες τοῖς ἀτοπήμασι
for us condemned the(-men) ruling to-the absurdities
μηδὲ θεατοὺς εἶναι ἀλλ᾽ ἐστυγημένους τοῖς πλείοσιν.
not-even visible to-be but hated by-the most
ἃ δὲ συνειλόχειν τῆς ἱστορίας, ἴστω Θεός, ἴστω
what and I-had-gathered of-the history let-know God let-know
ἡ ὑπερκόσμιος μήτηρ αὐτοῦ καὶ ἐμὴ δεσπότις, ἀπό
the supramundane mother his and my mistress from
τινων συνελεξάμην ξυγγραμμάτων ἀχρείων καὶ ἀσπούδων
certain I-collected writings useless and unstudied
παντάπασι καὶ γερόντων ἀνθρώπων στρατευσαμένων κατ᾽
entirely and of-old men having-campaigned at
ἐκεῖνο καιροῦ, καθ᾽ ὃν οὑμὸς πατὴρ τῶν σκήπτρων
that time at which my father the scepters
Ῥωμαίων ἐπείληπτο, χρησαμένων δὲ συμφοραῖς καὶ
of-Romans had-seized having-met and with-misfortunes and
μετασχηματισθέντων ἀπὸ τῆς κοσμικῆς τύρβης εἰς τὴν
having-been-transformed from the worldly turmoil to the
τῶν μοναχῶν γαληνιαίαν κατάστασιν. τὰ γὰρ εἰς χεῖρας
of-the monks calm state the for into hands
ἐμὰς ἐμπεσόντα συγγράμματα ἁπλᾶ μὲν ἦσαν τὴν φράσιν
my having-fallen writings simple indeed were the phrasing
καὶ ἀπερίεργα καὶ τῆς ἀληθείας ἐχόμενα καὶ οὐδέν τι
and unelaborate and to-the truth holding and nothing at-all
κομψὸν ἐπιδεδειγμένα οὐδὲ ῥητορικὸν ὄγκον ἐπισυρόμενα.
elegant having-displayed nor rhetorical bulk dragging-along

τὰ δὲ παρὰ τῶν γεραιτέρων ἐκδιηγούμενα τῆς αὐτῆς
the and from the older(-men) narrated of-the same
ἦσαν καὶ λέξεως καὶ διανοίας τῶν συγγραμμάτων ἐχόμενα·
were both diction and thought to-the writings holding
καὶ ἐτεκμηράμην ἐξ αὐτῶν τὴν τῆς ἱστορίας ἀλήθειαν
and I-judged from them the of-the history truth
συμβάλλουσα καὶ παρεξετάζουσα τὰ παρ᾽ ἐμαυτῆς
comparing and examining the(-things) by myself
ἱστορούμενα πρὸς τὰ παρ᾽ ἐκείνων λεγόμενα καὶ
recorded against the(-things) by those said and
τὰ παρ᾽ ἐκείνων πρὸς τὰ παρ᾽ ἐμαυτῆς, ἅπερ
the(-things) by those against the(-things) by myself which
αὐτὴ ἐξ αὐτοῦ τε τοὐμοῦ πατρὸς καὶ τῶν πρὸς πατρὸς
I-myself from himself both my father and the on father's(-side)
καὶ μητρὸς ἐμοὶ θείων ἠκηκόειν πολλάκις. ἀφ᾽ ὧν
and mother's(-side) my uncles had-heard often from which
ἁπάντων τὸ τῆς ἀληθείας ἅπαν σῶμα συνεξυφαίνεται.
of-all the of-the truth whole body is-woven-together
ἀλλ᾽ ὅπερ ἄνωθεν εἶπον περὶ τῆς τοῦ Καμύτζη τῶν
but what above I-said about the — of-Kamytzes from-the
βαρβάρων ἀποφυγῆς καὶ τῆς παρ᾽ ἐκείνου πρὸς τοὺς
barbarians escape and the by him to the
πολίτας δημηγορίας, ὁ λόγος ἐχέσθω. ὁ μὲν γὰρ
citizens public-speech the account let-hold he indeed for
διηγήσατο τὰ συμπεπτωκότα, καθάπερ εἴπομεν, καὶ ὅσα
narrated the events as we-said and how-much
ὁ βασιλεὺς κατὰ τῶν Ἰσμαηλιτῶν ἐτεχνάσατο· οἱ δὲ
the emperor against the Ishmaelites contrived the and
τῆς Κωνσταντίνου οἰκήτορες μία φωνὴ καὶ χεῖλος ἓν
of-the(-city) of-Constantine inhabitants one voice and lip one
γεγονότες ἀνευφήμουν, ὕμνουν τὸν αὐτοκράτορα, ἐξεθείαζον,
having-become acclaimed hymned the autocrat deified

ἐμακάριζον τῆς στρατηγίας, οὐκ εἶχον ὅπως τὴν ἐπ᾽ αὐτῷ
blessed for-the generalship not they-had how the at him
ἡδονὴν κατασχεῖν. ἀλλὰ τὸν μὲν Καμύτζην σὺν εὐθυμίᾳ
pleasure to-hold-down but — indeed Kamytzes with good-cheer
παραπέμψαντες οἴκαδε μεθ᾽ ἡμέρας τινὰς δέχονται καὶ τὸν
having-escorted homeward after days some receive also the
αὐτοκράτορα νικητὴν τροπαιοῦχον, ἀνίκητον στρατηγόν,
autocrat victor trophy-bearer unconquered general
ἀήττητον βασιλέα, σεβαστὸν αὐτοκράτορα. καὶ οἱ μὲν
undefeated emperor august autocrat and they indeed
οὕτως· ὁ δὲ εἰσεληλυθὼς τὰ βασίλεια καὶ σῶστρα
thus he and having-entered the palace and thank-offerings
θύσας Θεῷ καὶ τῇ Θεομήτορι τῶν συνήθων εἴχετο
having-sacrificed to-God and to-the Mother-of-God to-the customary held
τρόπων. τοὺς γὰρ ἔξωθεν πολέμους καταστησάμενος καὶ
ways the for outside wars having-settled and
τὰς τῶν τυράννων στάσεις ἀποκρουσάμενος εἰς δικαστήρια
the of-the usurpers revolts having-beaten-off to courts
καὶ νόμους ἀπέβλεπεν. ἦν γὰρ παρ᾽ ἑκάτερον καιρὸν καὶ
and laws looked was for in each time both
εἰρήνης καὶ μάχης ἄριστος οἰκονόμος. ἔκρινε γὰρ ὀρφανὸν
of-peace and of-battle best steward he-judged for orphan
καὶ ἐδικαίου χήραν καὶ κατὰ πάσης ἀδικίας δριμύτατον
and did-justice-to widow and against all injustice most-keenly
ἔβλεπεν ὀλίγα τὸ σῶμα διαναπαύων ἐν κυνηγεσίοις τε καὶ
looked a-little the body resting in hunts both and
ἀνέσεσι. καὶ γὰρ μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων ἐφιλοσόφει καὶ τοῦτο,
relaxations and for with the other(-things) he-philosophized also this
χαλιναγωγεῖν τὸ σῶμα καὶ εὐαγωγότερον ἑαυτῷ καθιστᾶν.
to-curb the body and more-tractable to-himself to-make
ἐξεδίδου μὲν γὰρ αὐτὸ τοῖς πόνοις ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πλεῖστον,
gave-up indeed for it to-the toils as for the most(-part)

πάλιν δὲ ἐπανεκαλεῖτο τῶν πόνων· καὶ ἡ ἄνεσις τούτῳ
again and he-recalled(-it) from-the toils and the relaxation to-him
δεύτερος πόνος, βιβλίων ἀνάγνωσις καὶ ἐξέτασις καὶ ἡ
second toil of-books reading and examination and the
τοῦ "ἐρευνᾶτε τὰς γραφὰς" παραγγέλματος ἐπιμέλεια.
of-the search the scriptures command care
τὰ δ' αὖ κυνηγέσια καὶ ἡ ἀπὸ τοῦ σφαιρίζειν παιδιὰ
the and again hunts and the from the ball-playing game
δευτέρου λόγου καὶ τρίτου προσῆν τῷμῷ πατρί, ἕως
of-second account and third were-present-with my father while
ἔτι νεώτερος ἦν καὶ οὔπω τὸ θηρίον, ἡ τῶν ποδῶν
still younger he-was and not-yet the beast the of-the feet
διάθεσις, αὐτῷ ἐπισυνεπλάκη καθάπερ ὄφις τις σκολιὸς
disorder to-him was-entwined like snake a-certain crooked
καὶ αὐτὸ δὴ τοῦτο τὸ τῆς κατάρας δάκνων αὐτοῦ τὴν
and itself indeed this the of-the curse biting his the
πτέρναν. ἐξ ὅτου δὲ τὰ τοῦ νοσήματος ὑπήρξατο καὶ
heel from when and the(-things) of-the disease began and
εἰς ἀκμὴν ἧκε, τότε δὴ καὶ γυμνασίοις ἑαυτὸν ἐπεδίδου
to height came then indeed also to-exercises himself gave
καὶ τοῖς ἱππάσμασι καὶ ταῖς ἄλλαις παιδιαῖς παράγγελμα
and to-the riding and to-the other games command
τοῦτο λαβὼν ἐξ ἰατρικῆς ἐπιστήμης, ἵνα ταῖς συνεχέσιν
this having-received from medical science that by-the continual
ἱππασίαις διαφοροῖτό τι τῆς καταρρεούσης ὕλης καὶ
ridings might-be-dispersed some of-the down-flowing matter and
τοῦ ἐπιβρίθοντος βάρους κουφίζοιτο. τοῦτο γὰρ τὸ
from-the weighing-down weight he-might-be-lightened this for the
πάθος ὁ ἐμὸς πατήρ, καθάπερ εἰρήκειν ἄνωθεν, οὐκ ἐξ
affliction the my father as I-had-said above not from

ἑτέρας αἰτίας ἔξωθεν, ἀλλ᾽ ἀπὸ τῶν πόνων καὶ τῶν
other cause from-outside but from the toils and the
καμάτων ὑπὲρ τῆς Ῥωμαίων δόξης ἐσπάσατο.
labors for the of-Romans glory drew

XLI · PHILIPPOPOLIS AND THE MANICHAEANS

Hearing in November that the Cumans are crossing, Alexios stations his forces and stays at Philippopolis. Anna describes the three-hilled city, raised to greatness by Philip, and its heretics, Armenians, Bogomils, and Paulicians, the last settled there by John Tzimiskes as a guard against the Scythians crossing the Haimos, which she also describes. Alexios disputes with the Manichaeans from dawn into the night, aided by Eustratios of Nicaea, by the archbishop of Philippopolis, and above all by the caesar Nikephoros, and many are baptized. Anna would call her father the thirteenth apostle.

Οὔπω ἐνιαυτὸς εἷς παρεληλύθει καὶ λογοποιουμένην ἀκηκοὼς
not-yet year one had-passed and being-rumored having-heard
αὖθις τῶν Κομάνων διὰ τοῦ Ἴστρου διαπεραίωσιν ὀγδόης
again of-the Cumans through the Ister crossing (the)-eighth
ἤδη ἐπινεμήσεως ἐφισταμένης ἀρχομένου φθινοπώρου
already indiction setting-in beginning autumn
κατὰ μῆνα Νοέμβριον ἔξεισι τῆς βασιλίδος τῶν πόλεων
in month November he-goes-out from-the queen of-the cities
καὶ τὰς δυνάμεις ἁπάσας μεταπεμψάμενος κατατίθησι
and the forces all having-summoned stations
τούτους εἴς τε Φιλιππούπολιν καὶ εἰς τὸν λεγόμενον
them in both Philippopolis and in the called
Πετριτζὸν καὶ Τριάδιτζαν καὶ εἰς τὸ θέμα τοῦ Νίσου
Petritzos and Triaditza and in the theme — of-Nis
μέχρι καὶ τῆς παρίστρας Βουρανιτζόβης ἐπισκήψας πολλήν
as-far-as also the by-the-Ister Branitzova having-enjoined much

τε περὶ τοὺς ἵππους αὐτῶν ἐνδείκνυσθαι ἐπιμέλειαν, ὥστε
and about the horses their to-display care so-that
πίονας γεγονότας ἐν καιρῷ μάχης δύνασθαι φέρειν τοὺς
fat having-become in time of-battle to-be-able to-carry the
ἐπιβάτας, αὐτὸς δὲ κατὰ τὴν Φιλιππούπολιν ἐνδιατρίβει.
riders he and at — Philippopolis stays
πόλις δὲ αὕτη περὶ τὴν τῆς Θρᾴκης μεσόγειαν. Εὗρος
city and this about the — of-Thrace interior Hebros
τῇ πόλει παραρρεῖ πρὸς βορρᾶν ἄνεμον πνέοντα· ῥεῖ
the city flows-past to north wind blowing flows
μὲν γὰρ οὗτος ἀπὸ τῶν περάτων αὐτῶν τῆς Ῥοδόπης
indeed for this from the ends themselves of-the Rhodope
καὶ πολλὰς ποιούμενος ἕλικας καὶ καμπὰς παραμείβει τε
and many making windings and bends passes both
τὴν Ἀδριανοῦ πολλῶν καὶ ἄλλων ἐς ταὐτὸ ποταμῶν
the(-city) of-Hadrian many and other into the-same rivers
συνεμβεβληκότων καὶ περὶ τὴν Αἶνον πόλιν ἐκδίδωσιν εἰς
having-flowed-together and about — Ainos city empties into
τὴν θάλασσαν. Φίλιππον δὲ ὅταν εἴπω, οὐ τὸν Μακεδόνα
the sea Philip and when I-say not the Macedonian
λέγω, τὸν τοῦ Ἀμύντου, νεωτέρα γὰρ ἡ πόλις τοῦ
I-mean the(-son) — of-Amyntas younger for the city than-the
Φιλίππου τούτου, ἀλλὰ τὸν Ῥωμαῖον Φίλιππον, ὃς
Philip this but the Roman Philip who
ὑπερωμίας γέγονεν ἀνὴρ καὶ τὴν ἰσχὺν καὶ τὸ σῶμα
of-surpassing-shoulders became man and the strength and the body
ἀνυπόστατος. πολίχνιον δὲ ἦν τὰ πρῶτα καὶ πρὸ Φιλίππου
irresistible little-town and was the first(-times) and before Philip
Κρηνίδες ὀνομαζόμενον, παρ' ἐνίων δὲ Τριμοῦς. ἀλλ' ὅ τε
Krenides named by some and Trimous but the both
μέγιστος ἐκεῖνος Φίλιππος εἰς μέγεθος τὴν πόλιν ἐξάρας
greatest that Philip to greatness the city having-raised

καὶ περικυκλώσας ταύτην τείχεσι περιβόητον τῶν ἐν Θρᾴκῃ
and having-encircled it with-walls renowned of-the in Thrace
πεποίηκε πόλεων ἱππικά τε καταστησάμενος ἐν αὐτῇ
made cities hippodromes both having-built in it
μέγιστα καὶ ἄλλα τινὰ κατασκευάσματα θαύματος ἄξια,
greatest and other some constructions of-wonder worthy
ὧν ἴχνη κατέλαβον καὶ αὐτὴ μετὰ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος
of-which traces I-found also myself with the autocrat
ἐπιδεδημηκυῖα τὴν πόλιν κατὰ χρείαν τινά. ἡ δὲ πόλις
having-sojourned-in the city on need a-certain the and city
τρίλοφός ἐστιν ἑκάστου λόφου περιζωννυμένου τείχει
three-hilled is each hill being-girded with-wall
μεγάλῳ καὶ ὑψηλῷ· ὅπου δὲ πρὸς πεδιάδας ὑποκύπτει καὶ
great and high where and toward plains it-stoops and
ὁμαλότητας, τάφρος αὐτὴν περιθέει παρ᾽ Εὔρῳ κειμένη.
levels ditch it runs-around by Hebros lying
καὶ ἦν, ὡς ἔοικε, ποτὲ πόλις ἡ πόλις αὕτη μεγάλη τε
and it-was as it-seems once city the city this great both
καὶ καλή. ἀφ᾽ οὗ δὲ Ταῦροι καὶ Σκύθαι τὴν πόλιν ἐν τοῖς
and beautiful from when and Taurians and Scythians the city in the
ἀνέκαθεν χρόνοις ἠνδραποδίσαντο, εἰς τόδε τοῦ σχήματος
from-of-old times enslaved to this of-the shape
ἡ πόλις κατέστη, ἐν ᾧ ἡμεῖς κατειληφότες αὐτὴν ἐπὶ
the city came in which we having-come-upon it in
τῶν τοῦ ἐμοῦ πατρὸς σκήπτρων τὴν πόλιν μεγαλόπολιν
the of-the my father scepters the city great-city
ὡς ὄντως ἐτεκμηράμεθα. ἐδυστύχει δὲ μετὰ τῶν ἄλλων
as really judged was-unfortunate and with the other(-things)
καὶ ἀσεβῶν ἐπιδημίᾳ πολλῶν. Ἀρμένιοί τε γὰρ διενείμαντο
also of-impious by-sojourn of-many Armenians both for divided
τὴν πόλιν ταύτην καὶ οἱ λεγόμενοι Βογόμιλοι, περὶ ὧν
the city this and the called Bogomils about whom

ὕστερον καὶ αὐτῶν καὶ τῆς τούτων αἱρέσεως ἐροῦμεν
later both themselves and of-the their heresy we-shall-speak
κατὰ καιρόν, καὶ δὴ καὶ οἱ δυσθεώτατοι Παυλικιανοί,
at time and indeed also the most-ungodly Paulicians
τῆς Μανιχαϊκῆς ἀποσπάδαι τυγχάνοντες, ἐκ Παύλου καὶ
of-the Manichaean offshoots being from Paul and
Ἰωάννου, ὡς καὶ τοὔνομα λέγει, γεγενημένοι, οἳ τῆς
John as also the-name says having-sprung who of-the
ἀσεβείας τοῦ Μανέντος ἐπισπασάμενοι ἄκρατον τοῖς
impiety — of-Manes having-drawn-in unmixed to-the(-men)
ἀπ᾽ ἐκείνων μεταδεδώκασιν. ἠβουλόμην οὖν τὸ δόγμα τῶν
from them have-imparted I-wished then the doctrine of-the
Μανιχαίων ἐπιδραμεῖν καὶ συνεσπειραμένως ἀναπτύξαι,
Manichaeans to-run-over and compactly to-unfold
προσέτι σπουδάσαι τὴν ἀνατροπὴν τῶν ἀθεωτάτων
besides to-labor-at the refutation of-the most-godless
δογμάτων τούτων. ἀλλ᾽ ἅμα μὲν εἰδυῖα, ὅτι πᾶσίν
doctrines these but at-once indeed knowing that to-all
ἐστι καταγέλαστος ἡ τῶν Μανιχαίων αἵρεσις, ἅμα δὲ
is laughable the of-the Manichaeans heresy at-once and
καὶ πρὸς τὴν ἱστορίαν ἐπισπεύδουσα παρίημι τοὺς κατὰ
also toward the history hastening I-let-pass the against
τούτων ἐλέγχους. καὶ ἄλλως δὲ οὐ τοὺς τῆς ἡμετέρας
them refutations and otherwise too not the(-men) of-the our
αὐλῆς μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ αὐτὸν οἶδα τὸν καθ᾽ ἡμῶν
court only but also himself I-know the against us
λελυττηκότα Πορφύριον ἐν πλείοσι κεφαλαίοις εἰς ἀτοπίαν
having-raved Porphyry in more chapters to absurdity
πολλὴν συνωθήσαντα τὸ τῶν Μανιχαίων φλύαρον δόγμα
much having-forced the of-the Manichaeans silly doctrine
ἐπιστημονικώτατα περὶ τῶν δύο ἀρχῶν ἐπισκεψάμενον,
most-scientifically about the two principles having-examined

εἰ καὶ ἡ μοναρχία τούτου εἰς τὴν Πλατωνικὴν ἑνάδα
if even the monarchy his to the Platonic unit
ἢ καὶ τὸ ἓν τοὺς ἀναγινώσκοντας ἀναγκάζει συνάγειν.
or also the one the readers compels to-conclude
ἡμεῖς γὰρ μοναρχίαν τιμῶμεν, οὐχ ἣ ἓν πρόσωπον
we for monarchy honor not which one person
περιγράφει. οὐδὲ τὸ ἓν τὸ τοῦ Πλάτωνος προσηκάμεθα·
circumscribes nor the one the — of-Plato we-have-accepted
τουτοῖ τὸ παρ᾽ Ἕλλησιν ἄρρητον καὶ παρὰ Χαλδαίοις
this the among Hellenes unspeakable and among Chaldaeans
ἀπόρρητον· ἐξαρτῶσι γὰρ αὐτοῦ πολλὰς καὶ ἄλλας ἀρχὰς
secret they-hang-on for from-it many and other principles
ἐγκοσμίους τε καὶ ὑπερκοσμίους. ἀλλὰ τούτους δὴ τοὺς
mundane both and supramundane but these indeed the
ἀπὸ Μανέντος καὶ Παύλου καὶ Ἰωάννου, τῶν τῆς
from Manes and Paul and John the(-sons) —
Καλλινίκης, ἀγριωτέρους ὄντας τὰς γνώμας καὶ ὠμοὺς καὶ
of-Kallinike wilder being the minds and cruel and
μέχρις αἵματος διακινδυνεύοντας ὁ ἐν βασιλεῦσιν ἐκεῖνος
as-far-as blood risking the among emperors that
θαυμάσιος Ἰωάννης ὁ Τζιμισκῆς πολέμῳ νικήσας
wonderful John the Tzimiskes by-war having-conquered
ἐξανδραποδισάμενος ἐκ τῆς Ἀσίας ἐκεῖθεν ἀπὸ τῶν
having-enslaved from — Asia from-there from the
Χαλύβων καὶ τῶν Ἀρμενιακῶν τόπων εἰς τὴν Θρᾴκην
Chalybes and the Armeniac places to — Thrace
μετήνεγκε καὶ τὰ περὶ τὴν Φιλιππούπολιν αὐλίζεσθαι
transferred and the(-parts) about — Philippopolis to-dwell
κατηνάγκασεν, ἅμα μὲν τῶν ἐρυμνοτάτων πόλεων καὶ
compelled at-once indeed from-the strongest cities and
φρουρίων, ἃ κατεῖχον τυραννιῶντες, ἀπαγαγών, ἅμα δὲ
fortresses which they-held ruling-as-tyrants having-led-away at-once and

καὶ φύλακας ἐπιστήσας ἀσφαλεστάτους τῶν Σκυθικῶν
also guards having-set most-secure against-the Scythian
ἐκείνων διεκδρομῶν, ἃς ὑποσύχνως ὑπὸ βαρβάρων τἀπὶ
those inroads which frequently by barbarians the-in
Θρᾴκης ἐπεπόνθει χωρία· ὑπερβαίνοντες γὰρ τὰ τέμπη
Thrace had-suffered lands crossing for the valleys
τοῦ Αἵμου τὰς ὑπὸ τοῦτον πεδιάδας κατέτρεχον. ὁ
of-the Haimos the beneath it plains they-overran the
δ' Αἶμος οὗτος ὄρος ἐστὶ μακρότατον κατὰ γραμμὴν
and Haimos this mountain is longest along line
παράλληλον τῇ Ῥοδόπῃ κείμενον. ἄρχεται μὲν ἀπὸ τοῦ
parallel to-the Rhodope lying begins indeed from the
Εὐξείνου Πόντου τὸ ὄρος καὶ μικρὸν παραμείβων τοὺς
Euxine Sea the mountain and a-little passing the
καταρράκτας μέχρις αὐτῶν Ἰλλυρικῶν διήκει· οἶμαι δ',
cataracts as-far-as very Illyrians stretches I-think and
ὅτι καὶ διακοπτόμενον τῷ Ἀδριαντικῷ πελάγει πάλιν εἰς
that also being-cut-off by-the Adriatic sea again into
ἀντιπέραν ἤπειρον ἀναλαμβάνει καὶ μέχρις αὐτῶν Ἑρκυνίων
opposite mainland it-resumes and as-far-as very Hercynian
δρυμῶν ἀποτελευτᾷ. ἑκατέρωθεν δὲ τῶν καταρρύτων αὐτοῦ
forests ends on-both-sides and of-the well-watered(-slopes) its
πολλὰ καὶ πλουσιώτατα ἔθνη νέμεται Δακῶν μὲν ὄντων
many and most-rich nations dwell (the)-Dacians indeed being
βορειοτέρων καὶ τῶν Θρᾳκῶν, νοτιωτέρων δὲ Θρᾳκῶν
more-northern and the Thracians more-southern and (the)-Thracians
τε αὐτῶν καὶ Μακεδόνων. τοῦτον τὸν Αἶμον διαπερῶντες
both themselves and (the)-Macedonians this the Haimos crossing
οἱ νομάδες Σκύθαι κατὰ τοὺς ἀνέκαθεν χρόνους, πρὶν
the nomad Scythians in the from-of-old times before
ἢ τοῦ Ἀλεξίου τὸ δόρυ καὶ οἱ πολλοὶ ἀγῶνες εἰς
than — of-Alexios the spear and the many contests to

πανωλεθρίαν κατήνεγκαν, πανστρατιᾷ τὴν Ῥωμαίων
utter-destruction brought-down with-whole-army the of-Romans
ἡγεμονίαν ἐκάκουν καὶ μάλιστα τὰς ἐγγυτέρους πόλεις,
dominion harmed and most the nearer cities
ὧν προὐκάθητο ἡ πάλαι πολυθρύλλητος Φιλιππούπολις.
of-which sat-first the long-ago much-famed Philippopolis
ὁ δὲ Τζιμισκῆς Ἰωάννης τοὺς ἐκ τῆς Μανιχαϊκῆς
— and Tzimiskes John the from the Manichaean
αἱρέσεως ἀντιμάχους ἡμῖν ποιησάμενος συμμάχους κατά
heresy adversaries to-us having-made allies in
γε τὰ ὅπλα ἀξιομάχους δυνάμεις τοῖς νομάσι τούτοις
at-least the arms equal-in-battle forces to-the nomad these
Σκύθαις ἀντέστησε· καὶ τὸ ἐντεῦθεν ἀπὸ τῶν πλειόνων
Scythians set-against and the thenceforth from the most
καταδρομῶν ἀνέπνευσε τὰ τῶν πόλεων. οἱ μέντοι
inroads breathed-again the(-affairs) of-the cities the however
Μανιχαῖοι φύσει ὄντες ἐλεύθεροι καὶ ἀνυπότακτοι τὸ
Manichaeans by-nature being free and insubordinate the
εἰωθὸς ἐποίουν καὶ εἰς τὴν φύσιν ἀνέκαμπτον. πᾶσα γὰρ
customary did and to the nature bent-back all for
ἡ Φιλιππούπολις πλὴν ὀλίγων ὄντες Μανιχαῖοι τῶν τε
— Philippopolis except few being Manichaeans the both
αὐτόθι Χριστιανῶν ἐτυράννουν καὶ τὰ τούτων διήρπαζον
there Christians tyrannized and the their(-goods) plundered
μικρὰ φροντίζοντες ἢ οὐδὲν τῶν ἀποστελλομένων
little caring or nothing for-the(-men) sent
παρὰ βασιλέως. ηὔξανον τοίνυν καὶ τὰ κύκλῳ
from emperor increased therefore also the(-places) around
Φιλιππουπόλεως πάντα ἦσαν αἱρετικοί. συνεισέβαλε δὲ καὶ
Philippopolis all were heretics flowed-in and also
τούτοις ἕτερος ποταμὸς ὁ τῶν Ἀρμενίων ἁλμυρὸς καὶ
to-them another river the of-the Armenians brackish and

ἄλλος ἀπὸ τῶν θολερωτάτων πηγῶν Ἰακώβου. καὶ ἦν,
another from the muddiest springs of-James and it-was
ὡς οὕτω γε φάναι, κακῶν ἁπάντων μισγάγκεια· καὶ τὰ
as so at-least to-say of-evils all a-confluence and the
μὲν δόγματα διεφώνουν, συνεφώνουν δὲ ταῖς ἀποστασίαις
indeed doctrines disagreed agreed and in-the apostasies
οἱ ἄλλοι τοῖς Μανιχαίοις. ἀλλ' ὅ γε πατὴρ ἐμὸς καὶ
the others with-the Manichaeans but the at-least father my and
αὐτοκράτωρ καὶ πρὸς τούτους τὴν στρατιωτικὴν αὐτοῦ
autocrat also against these the military his
πολυπειρίαν ἀντιτάξας τοὺς μὲν ἀμαχὶ συνειλήφει,
wide-experience having-set-against the indeed without-battle he-had-seized
τοὺς δὲ καὶ μετὰ μάχης ἠνδραποδίσατο. οἷον δ' αὖ
the and also with battle enslaved what and again
τόδ' ἔρεξε καὶ ἔτλη καρτερὸς ἀνὴρ πρᾶγμα ὄντως καὶ
this he-did and endured strong man thing truly also
ἀποστολικώτατον. τί γὰρ ἄν τις τοῦτον οὐκ ἐπαινέσειε;
most-apostolic what for — anyone him not would-praise
πότερον ὅτι περὶ τὰς στρατηγίας ἀμελῶς εἶχε; καὶ μὴν
whether that about the generalships carelessly he-was and indeed
ἀνατολὴν καὶ δύσιν ἐπλήρωσε τῶν στρατηγημάτων.
east and west he-filled with-the stratagems
ἀλλ' ὅτι τοὺς λόγους παρὰ φαῦλον ἐτίθει; καὶ μήν,
but that the learning as of-little-worth he-set and indeed
ὡς οὐδεὶς ἄλλος, περὶ τὴν θείαν γραφὴν ἐσπουδάκει,
as no-one other about the divine scripture had-studied
ὡς καὶ τὴν γλῶτταν διαθῆξαι πρὸς τὰς τῶν αἱρετικῶν
so-as also the tongue to-sharpen toward the of-the heretics
συμπλοκάς. καὶ μόνος οὗτος ὅπλα καὶ λόγους ἀνέμιξε
encounters and alone this(-man) arms and words mixed
καὶ τοῖς μὲν ὅπλοις τοὺς βαρβάρους ἐνίκα, τοῖς
and with-the indeed arms the barbarians conquered with-the

δὲ λόγοις ἐχειροῦτο τοὺς ἀντιθέους, ὥσπερ δὴ τότε
and words subdued the godless as indeed then
καὶ κατὰ Μανιχαίων ἐξώπλιστο ἀποστολικὴν ἀντὶ
also against Manichaeans was-armed apostolic instead-of
στρατηγικῆς ἀναδεξάμενος ἀγωνίαν. καὶ ἔγωγε τοῦτον
military having-taken-up struggle and I-for-my-part him
τρισκαιδέκατον ἂν ἀπόστολον ὀνομάσαιμι. καίτοι τινὲς
thirteenth — apostle I-would-name although some
Κωνσταντίνῳ τῷ μεγάλῳ τοῦτο τὸ κλέος προσάπτουσιν·
to-Constantine the great this the glory attach
ἐμοὶ δὲ δοκεῖ ἢ σὺν τῷ Κωνσταντίνῳ τῷ αὐτοκράτορι
to-me and it-seems either with — Constantine the autocrat
τετάχθαι τοῦτον, ἢ εἴ τις φιλονεικείη, ἔστω μετά γε
to-be-ranked him or if anyone should-contend let-him-be after at-least
Κωνσταντῖνον ἀπόστολος ἅμα καὶ βασιλεὺς ὁ Ἀλέξιος.
Constantine apostle at-once and emperor — Alexios
ὡς γὰρ ἔφθημεν ἄνωθεν εἰρηκότες, κατὰ τὴν Φιλίππου
as for we-have-earlier above said at the(-city) of-Philip
γενόμενος διὰ τὰς εἰρημένας αἰτίας τῶν Κομάνων μήπω
having-been for the said reasons of-the Cumans not-yet
καταλαβόντων ὁδοῦ πάρεργον μεῖζον τοῦ ἔργου ἐποιεῖτο
having-arrived of-road a-by-work greater than-the work made
τοὺς Μανιχαίους τῆς ἁλμυρᾶς μετάγων θρησκείας καὶ
the Manichaeans from-the brackish transferring religion and
τοῦ γλυκέος ἐμφορῶν δόγματος. ἀπὸ πρωΐας οὖν μέχρι
with-the sweet filling doctrine from morning then until
δείλης ἢ καὶ ἑσπέρας, ἔστιν οὗ καὶ δευτέρας ἢ καὶ
afternoon or also evening there-is when also of-the-second or also
τρίτης φυλακῆς τῆς νυκτὸς μεταπεμπόμενος τούτους τὴν
third watch of-the night summoning them the
ὀρθότομον ἐδίδασκε πίστιν ἐξελέγχων τὸ διεστραμμένον
straight-cutting taught faith refuting the distorted

τῆς αὐτῶν αἱρέσεως. συμπαρῆσαν δὲ τούτῳ Εὐστράτιος
of-the their heresy were-present-with and him Eustratios
ὁ τῆς Νικαίας πρόεδρος, ἀνὴρ τά τε θεῖα σοφὸς
the — of-Nicaea bishop man the(-things) both divine wise
καὶ τὰ θύραθεν, αὐχῶν ἐπὶ ταῖς διαλέξεσι μᾶλλον
and the(-things) outside boasting at the disputations more
ἢ οἱ περὶ τὴν στοὰν καὶ ἀκαδημίαν ἐνδιατρίβοντες,
than the(-men) about the stoa and academy spending-time
καὶ αὐτὸς δὴ ὁ τῆς Φιλιππουπόλεως τῷ ἀρχιερατικῷ
and himself indeed the — of-Philippopolis on-the archiepiscopal
ἐγκαθιδρυμένος θρόνῳ. ἐπὶ πᾶσι δὲ καὶ πρὸ πάντων τὸν
established throne on all and also before all the
ἐμὸν Καίσαρα Νικηφόρον ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ συναιρόμενον εἶχε
my Caesar Nikephoros the autocrat assisting had
στομώσας τοῦτον τῇ τῶν θείων βιβλίων μελέτῃ. πολλοὶ
having-sharpened him with-the of-the divine books study many
μὲν οὖν τηνικαῦτα τῶν Μανιχαίων μηδὲ διστάζοντες
indeed then at-that-time of-the Manichaeans not-even hesitating
ὅλως προσῄεσαν τοῖς ἱερεῦσιν ἐξομολογούμενοι τὰς σφῶν
at-all came-to the priests confessing the their
ἁμαρτίας καὶ τοῦ θείου φωτίσματος ἐπιτυγχάνοντες·
sins and of-the divine illumination obtaining
πολλοὺς δὲ ἦν ἰδεῖν τηνικαῦτα ὑπὲρ τοὺς Μακαβαίους
many and it-was to-see at-that-time beyond the Maccabees
ἐκείνους τῆς ἰδίας ἀντεχομένους θρησκείας χρήσεις τε
those the own holding-fast religion citations both
καὶ μαρτυρίας τῶν θείων προφέροντας γραφῶν ἐντεῦθεν
and testimonies of-the divine bringing-forward scriptures thence
ἰσχυροποιεῖν οἰομένους τὸ σφῶν αὐτῶν κατάπτυστον
to-strengthen thinking the their own despicable
δόγμα. ἀλλὰ τῇ συνεχεῖ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος ὁμιλίᾳ καὶ
doctrine but by-the continual of-the autocrat converse and

ταῖς συχναῖς παραινέσεσι καὶ τούτων οἱ πλείους πειθόμενοι
by-the frequent exhortations also of-these the most persuaded
τοῦ θείου μετέσχον βαπτίσματος. καὶ γὰρ ἐξ ἀνατολῶν
of-the divine partook baptism and for from risings
ἡλιακῶν ἀκτίνων ἐς βαθυτάτην νύκτα πολλάκις τὰ
of-solar rays into deepest night often the(-things)
τῆς διαλέξεως παρετείνετο, καὶ τῆς τοιαύτης ὁμιλίας
of-the disputation was-prolonged and from-the such converse
μὴ ἀφιστάμενος ἄσιτος τὰ πολλὰ διετέλει καὶ ταῦτα
not withdrawing fasting the(-time) much he-continued and this
ἐν καιρῷ θέρους ἐν ὑπαίθρῳ σκηνῇ διακαρτερῶν.
in time of-summer in open-air tent holding-out

XLII · KOULEON, KOUSINOS, AND PHOLOS

The Cumans cross the Danube and flee at Alexios' approach. At Philippopolis he argues daily with the Manichaean leaders Kouleon, Kousinos, and Pholos, who back one another like boars' tusks, and sends them to the palace porticoes, while converts come by the hundred. For the poor converts he builds Alexioupolis, called Neokastron, granting land by chrysobull to them and their heirs. In the City Kouleon is won over; Kousinos and Pholos, unyielding as iron, die in the Elephantine prison.

Ἐν ὅσῳ δὲ ταῦτα ἐτελεῖτο καὶ ἡ λογικὴ ἐκείνη
in while and these(-things) were-being-done and the verbal that
μετὰ τῶν Μανιχαίων συνεκροτεῖτο ἅμιλλα, φθάσας
with the Manichaeans was-joined contest having-arrived-first
τις ἀπὸ τοῦ Ἴστρου τὴν τῶν Κομάνων ἀπήγγελλε
someone from the Ister the of-the Cumans announced
διαπεραίωσιν. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς μὴ μελλήσας ὅλως πρὸς
crossing the and emperor not having-delayed at-all to

τὸν Δάνουβιν ἤλαυνε τοῖς περιτυχοῦσι στρατιώταις
the Danube drove with-the chance soldiers
συγχρησάμενος. καὶ τὴν Βιδύνην καταλαβὼν καὶ
having-made-use and — Vidin having-reached and
τοὺς βαρβάρους μὴ εὑρηκώς (προέφθασαν γὰρ τὴν τοῦ
the barbarians not having-found they-had-forestalled for the of-the
αὐτοκράτορος ἔλευσιν μεμαθηκότες εἰς τοὐπίσω διαπερᾶσαι)
autocrat coming having-learned to the-rear to-cross
παραχρῆμα στρατιώτας γενναίους ἀποδιελόμενος τὴν τῶν
immediately soldiers noble having-detached the of-the
βαρβάρων ἐπιδίωξιν ἐπέτρεψεν. οἱ δὲ κατόπιν τούτων
barbarians pursuit entrusted they and behind them
παραχρῆμα ἤλαυνον τὸν Ἴστρον διαπεράσαντες. καὶ
immediately drove the Ister having-crossed and
ἐπὶ τρισὶ διώκοντες νυχθημέροις, ἐπεὶ τοὺς Κομάνους
for three pursuing days-and-nights when the Cumans
ἐθεάσαντο δι᾽ ὧν ἐπεφέροντο σχεδιῶν τὸν ἐκεῖσε τοῦ
they-saw by which they-were-borne rafts the there of-the
Δανούβεως ῥέοντα ποταμὸν διαπεράσαντες, ἄπρακτοι πρὸς
Danube flowing river having-crossed unsuccessful to
τὸν αὐτοκράτορα ἐπανέστρεψαν. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς ἠνιάθη
the autocrat returned the and emperor was-vexed
μέν, ὅτι μὴ κατελήφθησαν παρὰ τῶν στρατευμάτων
indeed that not were-caught by the armies
οἱ βάρβαροι, ὅμως μέντοι καὶ τοῦτο μέρος νίκης
the barbarians nevertheless however also this part of-victory
ἡγήσατο, ὅτι ἐξ ἀκοῆς καὶ μόνης τοὺς βαρβάρους ἀπώσε
he-considered that from hearing even alone the barbarians he-repelled
καὶ ὅτι πολλοὺς τῶν ἀπὸ τῆς Μανιχαϊκῆς αἱρέσεως
and that many of-the from the Manichaean heresy
εἰς τὴν ἡμετέραν μετήνεγκε πίστιν διπλοῦν στησάμενος
to the our transferred faith double having-set-up

τρόπαιον καὶ κατὰ βαρβάρων ἀπὸ τῶν ὅπλων καὶ
trophy both against barbarians from the arms and
κατὰ τῶν αἱρετικῶν ἀπὸ τῶν εὐσεβεστάτων λόγων.
against the heretics from the most-pious words
ὑποστρέψας τοίνυν καὶ αὖθις εἰς Φιλιππούπολιν καὶ μικρὸν
having-returned therefore and again to Philippopolis and a-little
διαναπαύσας ἑαυτὸν πάλιν ἀγώνων εἶχετο. τὸν γάρ τοι
having-rested himself again to-contests held — for surely
Κουλέοντα καὶ τὸν Κούσινον καὶ τὸν ἐπὶ τούτοις Φῶλον,
Kouleon and — Kousinos and the after these Pholos
ἄνδρας προστάτας τῆς Μανιχαϊκῆς αἱρέσεως καὶ τὰ
men leaders of-the Manichaean heresy and in-the
μὲν ἄλλα κατὰ τοὺς ἄλλους Μανιχαίους, δεινοὺς δὲ
indeed other(-respects) like the other Manichaeans skilled and
ἐνστῆναι τῇ ἑαυτῶν κακοδοξίᾳ καὶ πρὸς τὸ πεισθῆναι
to-stand-firm in-the own wrong-belief and toward the to-be-persuaded
λόγοις ἀδαμαντίνους, σπαράξαι δὲ τὸ θεῖον λόγιον καὶ
by-words adamantine to-tear-apart and the divine oracle and
κακοσχόλως αὐτὸ ἐκλαβεῖν εἰς ὑπερβολὴν εὐμηχάνους,
perversely it to-interpret to excess resourceful
τούτους μεταπεμπόμενος καθ' ἡμέραν ἑκάστην πρὸς αὐτοὺς
these summoning by day each against them
τὸν λογικὸν συνεκρότει πόλεμον. καὶ ἦν ἰδεῖν ἀγῶνα
the verbal joined war and it-was to-see contest
διπλοῦν, τοῦ μὲν βασιλέως, ὅπως σωθεῖεν, καὶ σφόδρα
double of-the indeed emperor that they-might-be-saved and vehemently
ὑπεραγωνιζομένου, τῶν δ', ὅπως νικήσειαν τὴν λεγομένην
striving-hard of-the and that they-might-win the called
Καδμείαν, διαφιλονεικούντων. ἑστᾶσι μὲν γὰρ καὶ οἱ τρεῖς
Cadmean contending stood indeed for and the three
θήξαντες ἀλλήλους καθάπερ συῶν ὀδόντες καὶ τοὺς
having-sharpened each-other like of-boars teeth and the

λόγους τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος ἐν νῷ ἔχοντες διατέμνειν καὶ εἴ
words of-the autocrat in mind having to-cut-through and if
τις τὸν Κούσινον ἐξέφευγεν ἔνστασις, ταύτης ὁ Κουλέων
any — Kousinos escaped objection this — Kouleon
ἀντελαμβάνετο καὶ ἀμηχανοῦντος Κουλέοντος ὁ Φῶλος
took-up and being-at-a-loss Kouleon — Pholos
αὖθις ἀντεξανίστατο ἢ καὶ πρὸς τὰς βασιλικὰς προτάσεις
again rose-up-against or also to the imperial propositions
καὶ ὑποφορὰς ἄλλος ἐπ᾽ ἄλλῳ ἠγείρετο καθάπερ μέγιστα
and objections one upon another rose like greatest
κύματα ἐπὶ μεγάλοις καταλαμβάνοντα κύμασιν. ὁ δὲ
waves on great overtaking waves the and
αὐτοκράτωρ τὰς πάσας τούτων διαλύων ὡς ἱστὸν ἀράχνης
autocrat the all their dissolving like web of-spider
ἐνστάσεις ἐπέρραπτε μὲν εὐθὺς τῶν ἀκαθάρτων τὰ
objections stitched-up indeed at-once of-the unclean the
στόματα· ὡς δὲ πέπεικεν οὐδαμῶς, τέλος ἀπειρηκὼς πρὸς
mouths when and he-persuaded in-no-way at-last having-given-up toward
τὴν τῶν ἀνδρῶν τούτων ἠλιθιότητα προπέμπει τούτους εἰς
the of-the men these stupidity sends them to
τὴν βασιλίδα πόλιν ἑστίαν ἀποκληρωσάμενος αὐτοῖς τὰς
the queen city lodging having-allotted to-them the
περὶ τὸ μέγα παλάτιον περιδρόμους στοάς. οὐ μὴν ἄθηρος
about the great palace running-around porticoes not indeed without-catch
παντάπασιν ἦν, εἰ καὶ τούτους τοὺς ἀρχηγοὺς λόγοις τῷ
entirely he-was if even these the leaders by-words for-the
τέως οὐκ ἐθήρασεν, ἀλλ᾽ ἡμέρας ἑκάστης προσῆγε Θεῷ
time-being not he-caught but day each he-brought to-God
ὅπου μὲν ἑκατόν, ὅπου δὲ καὶ πλείους τῶν ἑκατόν, ὡς
where indeed a-hundred where and also more than-the hundred so-that
συμποσοῦσθαι τούς τε προτεθηραμένους καὶ τοὺς νῦν ὑπὸ
to-be-counted the both earlier-caught and the(-ones) now by

τῆς τούτου γλώττης ἑαλωκότας εἰς μυρίας καὶ χιλιάδας
the his tongue captured to ten-thousand and thousands
ἀνδρῶν πολυαριθμήτων. καὶ τί γὰρ δεῖ λέγειν καὶ
of-men numerous and what for must one-say and
διατρίβειν περὶ ὧν ἡ σύμπασα οἰκουμένη ἐπίσταται
to-linger about which-things the whole inhabited(-world) knows
καὶ μάρτυρές εἰσι καὶ ἀνατολὴ καὶ δύσις; πόλεις γὰρ
and witnesses are both east and west cities for
ὅλας καὶ χώρας ταῖς παντοδαπαῖς αἱρέσεσι κεκρατημένας
whole and lands by-the all-kinds-of heresies held
πολυτρόπως εἰς τὴν ἡμετέραν ὀρθόδοξον μετήνεγκε πίστιν.
in-many-ways to the our orthodox transferred faith
τοὺς μὲν τὰ πρῶτα φέροντας μεγάλων ἠξίου
the indeed the first(-place) holding of-great he-deemed-worthy
δωρεῶν καὶ τῶν στρατιωτῶν τοῖς λογάσι κατέλεγε·
gifts and of-the soldiers among-the picked enrolled
τοὺς δὲ χυδαιοτέρους συναθροίσας ἅπαντας καὶ ὅσοι
the and more-vulgar having-assembled all and as-many-as
σκαπανεῖς ἦσαν καὶ περὶ ἄροτρα καὶ βόας ἠσχόληντο,
diggers were and about plows and oxen had-been-occupied
πάντας συναγαγὼν ἅμα καὶ τέκνοις καὶ γυναιξὶν καὶ
all having-gathered together-with both children and women and
πόλιν τούτοις δειμάμενος ἀγχοῦ που Φιλιππουπόλεως
city for-them having-built near somewhere Philippopolis
καὶ πέραν Εὔρου τοῦ ποταμοῦ ἐκεῖσε τούτους μετῴκισεν
and beyond Hebros the river there them he-settled
Ἀλεξιούπολιν τὴν πόλιν κατονομάσας ἢ καὶ Νεόκαστρον,
Alexioupolis the city having-named or also Neokastron
ὃ καὶ μᾶλλον ἐπεκράτησεν, ἀποδασάμενος καὶ τούτοις
which also more prevailed having-portioned-out both to-these
κἀκείνοις ἀρούρας τε καὶ οἰνόπεδα καὶ οἰκίας καὶ κτῆσιν
and-to-those plowlands both and vineyards and houses and property

ἀκίνητον. οὐ μὴν ἀφῆκεν αὐτοῖς ἀνίσχυρα τὰ τῶν
immovable not indeed left to-them without-force the(-things) of-the
δόσεων οὐδ' ὥσπερ Ἀδώνιδος κήπους σήμερον ἀνθοῦντας
gifts nor like of-Adonis gardens today flowering
καὶ αὔριον καταρρέοντας, ἀλλὰ καὶ χρυσοβούλλοις λόγοις
and tomorrow withering but also chrysobull words
τὰς πρὸς τούτους ἐνεπέδωσε δωρεὰς καὶ οὐκ εἰς τούτους
the to them confirmed gifts and not to them
μόνους περιισταμένας τὰς χάριτας ἔστησεν, ἀλλὰ καὶ
alone being-limited the favors set but also
εἰς τοὺς ἐξ αὐτῶν καὶ τοὺς ἐξ ἐκείνων διαδοσίμους
to the(-ones) from them and the(-ones) from those transmissible
πεποίηκε· καὶ τούτων διαρρυέντων αἱ γυναῖκες αὖθις
made and these having-died the wives again
τῶν δεδωρημένων ἀντέχονται. οὕτως ἐκεῖνος ἐξήπλου
of-the gifts hold-to thus he spread-out
τὰς χάριτας. ταῦτα μὲν οὕτω λελέχθω· τὰ
the favors these(-things) indeed thus let-them-have-been-said the
γὰρ πλείω παρείθη. καὶ μή τις ἐπιμεμφέσθω τὴν
for more(-things) were-passed-over and not anyone let-blame the
ἱστορίαν, ὡς δῆθεν δωροδοκοῦσαν τὴν συγγραφήν. τῶν
history as supposedly taking-bribes the writing of-the
γὰρ νῦν ὄντων μάρτυρές εἰσι πολλοὶ τῶν ἀφηγουμένων,
for now living witnesses are many of-the narrated(-things)
καὶ οὐκ ἂν ψευδηγορίας ἁλοίημεν. καὶ ὁ μὲν
and not — of-false-speaking we-would-be-convicted and the indeed
αὐτοκράτωρ πάνθ' ὡς ἐχρῆν πεποιηκὼς ἀπάρας
autocrat all-things as it-was-needful having-done having-set-out
ἐκεῖθεν εἰς τὴν βασιλίδα πόλιν μετεσκηνώκει. καὶ πάλιν
from-there to the queen city had-moved-his-tent and again
οἱ αὐτοὶ ἀγῶνες καὶ διαλέξεις πρὸς τοὺς ἀμφὶ τὸν
the same contests and disputations with the(-men) about —

Κουλέοντά τε καὶ Κούσινον ἐγίνοντο τῷ αὐτοκράτορι
Kouleon both and Kousinos took-place with-the autocrat
συνεχεῖς. ἀλλὰ τὸν μὲν Κουλέοντα εἶλεν ὡς συνετώτερον,
continual but — indeed Kouleon he-took as more-intelligent
οἶμαι, καὶ δυνάμενον παρακολουθῆσαι λόγοις ἀληθείας καὶ
I-think and able to-follow words of-truth and
τῆς ἡμετέρας μάνδρας πεποίηκε πρόβατον ἡμερώτατον.
of-the our fold made sheep most-tame
ὁ δέ γε Κούσινος καὶ ὁ Φῶλος ἐξαγριαίνοντες καὶ
— and at-least Kousinos and — Pholos growing-savage and
βαλλόμενοι μὲν καθάπερ σίδηρος ταῖς συχναῖς τοῦ
being-struck indeed like iron by-the frequent of-the
αὐτοκράτορος ὁμιλίαις, ὅμως μέντοι σιδήρεοι μένοντες
autocrat conversations nevertheless however iron remaining
ἐξετράποντό τε καὶ οὐκ εὐαγώγως εἶχον αὐτῷ. καὶ
turned-away both and not tractably were to-him and
διὰ τοῦτο ὡς πάντων Μανιχαίων βλασφημοτάτους καὶ
because-of this as of-all Manichaeans most-blasphemous and
καθαρῶς εἰς λαμπρὰν μελαγχολίαν ἐλαύνοντας εἰς τὴν
clearly to brilliant melancholy driving into the
οὑτωσὶ λεγομένην Ἐλεφαντίνην φρουρὰν ἐμβαλὼν καὶ
so called Elephantine prison having-thrown and
τὰ πρὸς χρείαν ἅπαντα δαψιλῶς χορηγῶν μόναις
the(-things) for need all abundantly supplying alone
ταῖς ἑαυτῶν κακοπραγίαις ἀφῆκεν ἀποθανεῖν.
to-the own misfortunes he-left to-die

BOOK XV

XLIII · THE SULTAN'S MOCKERY

The sultan Solymas plans to ravage Asia again, and Alexios to march to Ikonion, Klitziasthlan's seat, but gout holds him back; Klitziasthlan raids Asia seven times, and his Turks act out the emperor's pains as comedy at their feasts. Alexios crosses to Lopadion, and the Turks, lighting beacons to look like a great army, flee with their plunder. Overtaking them at Kellia, his light troops slaughter them and recover the captives. He waits three months at Lopadion in the summer heat for his mercenaries and summons the Augusta from Prinkipos to the Aer.

Ἀλλὰ τοιαῦτα μὲν τὰ κατὰ τὴν Φιλιππούπολιν καὶ
but such indeed the(-deeds) concerning — Philippopolis and
τοὺς Μανιχαίους ἔργα τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος· ἄλλος δ' ἐκεῖθεν
the Manichaeans deeds of-the autocrat another and from-there
αὖθις βάρβαρος ἐξαρτύεται κατ' αὐτοῦ κυκεών. ἐβουλεύετο
again barbarian is-equipped against him brew planned
γὰρ ὁ Σολυμᾶς σουλτὰν τὴν Ἀσίαν αὖθις δῃώσασθαι
for — Solymas sultan — Asia again to-ravage
κἀκ τοῦ Χοροσᾶ καὶ τοῦ Χάλεπ δυνάμεις μετεκαλεῖτο,
and-from — Khorasan and — Aleppo forces summoned
εἴ που γενναίως παρὰ τὸν αὐτοκράτορα ἀντικαταστῆναι
if somewhere nobly against the autocrat to-stand-opposed
σχοίη. ἐπεὶ δ' αὐτῷ τὸ πᾶν τῆς τοῦ Σολυμᾶ
he-might-be-able when and to-him the whole of-the — of-Solymas
σουλτὰν βουλῆς πρός τινος διεμηνύθη, ἐσκόπει καὶ αὐτὸν
sultan plan by someone was-disclosed he-considered also himself
μέχρι τοῦ Ἰκονίου στρατεῦσαι καὶ καρτερώτατον τὸν μετ'
as-far-as — Ikonion to-campaign and most-vigorous the with
αὐτοῦ συναρράξαι πόλεμον. κεῖθι γὰρ τὸ σουλτανίκιον τῷ
him to-join war there for the sultanate —

Κλιτζιασθλὰν ἀπομεμέριστο. δυνάμεις τοίνυν ἐξ ἀλλοδαπῶν
to-Klitziasthlan had-been-allotted forces therefore from foreigners
καὶ μισθοφορικὸν μετεκαλεῖτο πολὺ καὶ τὸ ἴδιον στράτευμα
and mercenary(-force) he-summoned much and the own army
πανταχόθεν μετεπέμπετο. κατ᾽ ἀλλήλων οὖν ἀμφοτέρων
from-everywhere sent-for against each-other then both
τῶν στρατηγῶν τὴν μελέτην ποιουμένων ἐν τῷ μεταξὺ τὸ
the generals the study making in the meantime the
σύνηθες ἄλγημα τῶν ποδῶν συνέβη τῷ αὐτοκράτορι. καὶ
customary pain of-the feet befell the autocrat and
δυνάμεις ἀπανταχόθεν μὲν συνέρρεον, ἀλλὰ κατὰ στράγγα
forces from-everywhere indeed flowed-together but by drops
καὶ οὐκ ἀθρόον διὰ τὸ πόρρω που τὰς σφῶν
and not in-a-mass because-of the far somewhere the their
εἶναι πατρίδας· ἡ δέ γε ὀδύνη ἀπεῖργε τοῦτον οὐ τοῦ
to-be homelands the and at-least pain kept-off him not the
προκειμένου μόνον ἅψασθαι σκοποῦ, ἀλλὰ καὶ τοῦ βαδίζειν
proposed only to-touch aim but also the to-walk
ἁπλῶς. καὶ κλινήρης ὢν ἤχθετο οὐ τοσοῦτον διὰ
simply and bedridden being he-was-vexed not so-much because-of
τὴν τῶν ποδῶν περιωδυνίαν ὁπόσον διὰ τὴν ἀναβολὴν
the of-the feet violent-pain as because-of the postponement
τοῦ κατὰ τῶν βαρβάρων ἔργου. οὐκ ἐλάνθανε ταῦτα
of-the against the barbarians work not escaped these(-things)
τὸν βάρβαρον Κλιτζιασθλάν· ἔνθεν τοι καὶ ἀμεριμνήσας
the barbarian Klitziasthlan whence surely also having-ceased-to-care
τὸ παρὸν τὴν Ἀσίαν ἅπασαν ἐλήζετο ἑπτάκις κατὰ τῶν
the present — Asia whole plundered seven-times against the
Χριστιανῶν ἐκδρομὰς ποιησάμενος. καὶ γὰρ οὐδέποτε ἐπὶ
Christians raids having-made and for never for
τοσοῦτον τὸ ἄλγος ἐκεῖνο τὸν αὐτοκράτορα κατέσχεν· ἐκ
so-long the pain that the autocrat held from

διαστημάτων γὰρ μακρῶν πρὸ τοῦ ἐπερχομένη τούτῳ
intervals for long before this(-time) coming-on him
ἡ νόσος οὐ περιοδικῶς τὸ τηνικάδε ἀπήντησεν, ἀλλὰ
the disease not periodically the at-that-time met but
συνεχὴς ἦν καὶ ἐπαλλήλους τοὺς παροξυσμοὺς ἐδίδου.
continuous was and successive the paroxysms gave
ἀλλὰ τοῦτο τὸ πάθος πρόσχημα ἐδόκει τοῖς περὶ τὸν
but this the affliction pretext seemed to-the(-men) about —
Κλιτζιασθλὰν νοσήματος, οὐ μέντοι νόσημα, ἀλλ᾽ ὄκνος καὶ
Klitziasthlan of-disease not however disease but sloth and
ῥᾳθυμία ἔξωθεν περιβεβλημένη τὴν ποδαλγίαν· κἀντεῦθεν
indolence from-outside wrapped-around the gout and-hence
πολλὰ πολλάκις ἀπέσκωπτον κἀν ταῖς μέθαις
many(-things) often they-mocked and-in the drinking-bouts
κἀν τοῖς πότοις καθάπερ αὐτοφυεῖς ῥήτορες ἠθοποιίας
and-in the drinkings like self-taught orators character-sketches
τῆς τῶν ποδῶν ὀδύνης τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος οἱ βάρβαροι
of-the of-the feet pain of-the autocrat the barbarians
ἐποιοῦντο. καὶ κωμῳδίας ἐγίνετο πρόφασις ἡ τῶν ποδῶν
made and of-comedy became pretext the of-the feet
ἀλγηδών. πρόσωπα γὰρ ἰατρῶν τε καὶ τῶν περὶ τὸν
pain parts for of-doctors both and of-the(-men) about the
αὐτοκράτορα διαπονουμένων ὑπεκρίνοντο καὶ αὐτὸν δῆτα
autocrat toiling they-acted and himself indeed
τὸν βασιλέα εἰς τὸ μέσον παράγοντες καὶ ἀναθέμενοι ἐπὶ
the emperor into the middle bringing-forward and having-laid on
κλίνης προσπαίζειν ᾤοντο. καὶ ἐπὶ ταύταις ταῖς παιδιαῖς
couch to-make-sport they-thought and at these the games
γέλως τοῖς βαρβάροις ἐπῆρτο πολύς. οὐ μὴν ἐλάνθανε
laughter to-the barbarians was-raised much not indeed escaped
ταῦτα τὸν αὐτοκράτορα κἀντεῦθεν ἠρεθίζετο πρὸς τὴν
these(-things) the autocrat and-hence was-provoked toward the

κατ᾽ αὐτῶν μάχην μᾶλλον παφλάζων τὰ τοῦ θυμοῦ.
against them battle more boiling the(-things) of-the anger
οὐ πολὺ τὸ ἐν μέσῳ καὶ κουφισθεὶς τῆς ὀδύνης τῆς
not much the(-time) in middle and having-been-relieved of-the pain to-the
προκειμένης ὁδοιπορίας εἶχετο. τήν τε Δάμαλιν διαπεράσας
proposed journey he-held — both Damalis having-crossed
καὶ τὸν ἀναμεταξὺ Κιβωτοῦ καὶ Αἰγιαλῶν διαπλωσάμενος
and the between Kibotos and Aigialoi having-sailed-across
πορθμὸν καὶ τὴν Κιβωτὸν καταλαβὼν ἐκεῖθεν εἰς τὸ
strait and — Kibotos having-reached from-there to —
Λοπάδιν ἄπεισι τὴν τῶν ταγμάτων ἐκδεχόμενος ἄφιξιν καὶ
Lopadion goes-off the of-the regiments awaiting arrival and
ὁπόσον μισθοφορικὸν μετεπέμπετο. ἐπὰν δὲ συνεληλύθεισαν
as-much-as mercenary(-force) he-sent-for when and had-come-together
ἅπαντες, ἀπάρας ἐκεῖθεν σὺν ὅλαις δυνάμεσι τὸ τοῦ κυρίου
all having-set-out from-there with whole forces the of-the lord
Γεωργίου καταλαμβάνει φρούριον ἀγχοῦ τῆς τῇ Νικαίᾳ
George reaches fortress near the — to-Nicaea
παρακειμένης λίμνης διακείμενον κἀκεῖθεν εἰς Νίκαιαν,
adjacent lake lying and-from-there to Nicaea
εἶτα διὰ τριῶν ἡμερῶν αὖθις ὑποστρέφει ἔνθεν τῆς γε
then after three days again returns on-this-side of-the at-least
τοῦ Λοπαδίου γεφύρας καὶ στρατοπεδεύει κατὰ τὴν Βρύσιν
— of-Lopadion bridge and encamps at the Spring
τοῦ Καρυκέως καλουμένην, οὕτω δόξαν αὐτῷ, ἵνα τὸ
— of-Karykeus called so it-seeming-good to-him that the
μὲν στράτευμα πρότερον διὰ τῆς γεφύρας διαβιβάσας
indeed army first through the bridge having-taken-across
ἐν ἐπικαίρῳ τόπῳ τὰς σκηνὰς πήξηται κᾆθ᾽ οὕτως καὶ
in suitable place the tents might-pitch and-then thus also
αὐτὸς ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ διὰ τῆς αὐτῆς γεφύρας διελθὼν
himself the autocrat through the same bridge having-passed

μετὰ παντὸς τοῦ στρατεύματος τὴν βασιλικὴν καταθείη
with all the army the imperial might-set
σκηνήν. οἱ δὲ μηχανικώτατοι Τοῦρκοι τὰ κατὰ
tent the and most-resourceful Turks the(-parts) throughout
τὴν περὶ τοὺς πρόποδας τῶν Λεντιανῶν καὶ τῆς οὕτω
the about the foothills of-the Lentiana and of-the so
καλουμένης Κοτοιραικίας διακειμένην πεδιάδα λῃζόμενοι,
called Kotoiraikia lying plain plundering
ἐπεὶ τὴν τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος κατ᾽ αὐτῶν μεμαθήκεισαν
when the of-the autocrat against them had-learned
ἔφοδον, ἐκδειματωθέντες παραυτίκα πυρσοὺς παμπόλλους
attack terrified at-once beacons very-many
ἀνῆψαν ἐντεῦθεν φαντασίαν τοῖς ὁρῶσι στρατιᾶς
lit thence appearance to-the(-men) seeing of-army
πολλῆς παρέχοντες τάχα. καὶ οἱ μὲν πυρσοὶ τὸν ἀέρα
great providing perhaps and the indeed beacons the air
ἐξέκαιον καὶ πολλοὺς τῶν ἀπείρων ἐξεδειμάτουν· τὸν δὲ
burned and many of-the inexperienced terrified the and
αὐτοκράτορα ἐθρόει τούτων οὐδέν. κἀκεῖνοι μὲν τὴν λείαν
autocrat disturbed of-these nothing and-they indeed the booty
πᾶσαν καὶ τοὺς δορυαλώτους ἀναλαβόμενοι ᾤχοντο· αὐτὸς
all and the spear-captives having-taken-up went-off he
δὲ κατὰ τὸ περίορθρον πρὸς τὴν ἤδη †ἐκεῖσε πεδιάδα
and at the early-dawn to the already there plain
ἠπείγετο σπεύδων αὐτοῦ που τούτους καταλήψεσθαι, ἀλλ᾽
hastened hurrying there somewhere them to-overtake but
ἀστοχήσας τῆς ἄγρας καὶ πολλοὺς μᾶλλον τῶν Ῥωμαίων
having-missed of-the quarry and many rather of-the Romans
ἔτι ἐμπνέοντας εὑρηκώς, πολλοῖς δὲ καὶ νεκρῶν σώμασιν
still breathing having-found many and also of-dead bodies
ἐντετυχηκὼς ἤχθετο ὡς εἰκὸς καὶ ἤθελε μὲν διώκειν, ἀλλ᾽
having-come-upon was-vexed as is-likely and wished indeed to-pursue but

ἵνα μὴ τὸ πᾶν ἀπολέσῃ θήραμα, μὴ δυνατοῦ ὄντος τοῦ
that not the whole he-should-lose quarry not possible being the
παντὸς στρατεύματος τοὺς φεύγοντας ὀξέως καταλαβεῖν,
whole army the fleeing swiftly to-overtake
χάρακα μὲν αὐτοῦ που περὶ τὸ Ποιμανηνὸν πήγνυται
palisade indeed there somewhere about — Poimanenon pitches
καὶ παραχρῆμα ἀπολεξάμενος γενναίους ψιλοὺς στρατιώτας
and immediately having-picked noble light soldiers
τὴν ἐπιδίωξιν τῶν βαρβάρων ἐπιτρέπει παραγγείλας ὅπως
the pursuit of-the barbarians entrusts having-enjoined how
χρὴ ἐπιπορεύσασθαι τοὺς ἀλάστορας. οἱ δὲ τούτους
it-is-needful to-go-after the accursed(-ones) they and them
ἐφθακότες εἴς τινα τόπον Κελλία ἐγχωρίως ὀνομαζόμενον
having-overtaken at a-certain place Kellia locally named
μετὰ τῆς λείας πάσης καὶ τῶν δορυαλώτων ὡς πῦρ
with the booty all and the spear-captives like fire
κατ᾽ αὐτῶν ἴενται καὶ αὐτίκα πλείστους μὲν μαχαίρας
against them rush and at-once most indeed of-sword
ἔργον ἐποιήσαντο, ἐνίους δὲ ζωγρήσαντες καὶ τὴν λείαν
work made some and having-taken-alive and the booty
πᾶσαν ἐκεῖθεν ἀναλαβόμενοι μετὰ νίκης λαμπρᾶς πρὸς
all from-there having-taken-up with victory brilliant to
τὸν αὐτοκράτορα ἐπανῆλθον. τούτους ἀποδεξάμενος καὶ
the autocrat returned them having-welcomed and
τὴν παντελῆ τῶν πολεμίων φθορὰν ἐγνωκὼς πρὸς τὸ
the utter of-the enemies destruction having-learned to —
Λοπάδιον ἐπανέρχεται. κεῖθι δὲ παραγενόμενος καὶ μῆνας
Lopadion returns there and having-arrived and months
τρεῖς ὅλους ἐγκαρτερήσας τὸ μέν τι δι᾽ ἀνυδρίαν
three whole having-held-out partly indeed somewhat because-of waterlessness
τῶν δι᾽ ὧν ἔμελλε διελθεῖν μερῶν (θέρους γὰρ ὥρα
of-the through which he-was-about to-pass parts of-summer for season

παρῆν καὶ ἡ ἀλέα ἀφόρητος), τὸ δὲ καὶ τὸ μήπω
was-present and the heat unbearable partly and also the not-yet
φθάσαν τοῦ μισθοφορικοῦ στρατεύματος ἀπεκδεχόμενος.
having-arrived of-the mercenary army awaiting
ἐπὰν δὲ ἅπαντες ἀθροισθεῖεν ἐκεῖ, ἐξαναστὰς ἅπαν τὸ
when and all should-be-gathered there having-risen all the
ὁπλιτικὸν τηνικαῦτα κατὰ τὰς ἀκρολοφίας τοῦ Ὀλύμπου
heavy-armed-force at-that-time on the hilltops of-the Olympus
καταθέμενος καὶ τῶν οὕτω καλουμένων Μαλάγνων αὐτὸν
having-placed and of-the so called Malagna itself
τὸν Ἀέρα κατέλαβε. τῆς δὲ βασιλίδος κατὰ τὴν Πρίγκιπον
— Aer reached the and empress at — Prinkipos
αὐλιζομένης, ἵν' ἔχοι ῥᾷον ἐκεῖθεν τὰ περὶ τοῦ
encamped that she-might-have easier from-there the(-things) about the
αὐτοκράτορος μανθάνειν περὶ τὸ Λοπάδιον ἐπανελθόντος,
autocrat to-learn about — Lopadion having-returned
ὁ βασιλεὺς ἅμα τῷ τὸν Ἀέρα καταλαβεῖν διὰ τοῦ
the emperor at-once with-the — Aer to-reach through the
βασιλικοῦ μονήρους μεταπέμπεται αὐτὴν τὸ μέν τι
imperial monoreme sends-for her partly indeed somewhat
καὶ τὸ ἄλγος ὑφορώμενος ἀεὶ τῶν ποδῶν, τὸ δέ τι
also the pain suspecting always of-the feet partly and somewhat
καὶ τοὺς συμπαρομαρτοῦντας αὐτῷ τῶν ἐγκολπίων ἐχθρῶν
also the accompanying him of-the bosom enemies
δεδιὼς διὰ τὴν ἄκραν αὐτῆς περὶ αὐτὸν ἐπιμέλειαν
fearing because-of the utmost her about him care
καὶ τὸ ἀγρυπνικώτατον ὄμμα.
and the most-wakeful eye

XLIV · THE AUGUSTA SENT BACK

Messengers come one after another that the Turks are near, and the Augusta, brave like Solomon's woman, hides her fear and sails for Byzantium, until a rough sea holds her at Helenopolis. Stypeiotes and Strabobasileios, who had watched the Germia passes, defeat the Turks on the plains. Alexios meets the Augusta again at Helenopolis, tells her of the victory, and, judging after alarms at Nicaea that the sultan would only flee beyond Ikonion, quarters the army at Nikomedeia in the villages to fatten the horses before taking up the war again.

Οὔπω τρίτη παρῆλθεν ἡμέρα καὶ ὁ περὶ τὸν βασιλικὸν
not-yet third passed day and the(-man) about the imperial
κοιτωνίσκον ἀσχολούμενος κατὰ τὸ περίορθρον ἐλθὼν
bedchamber occupied at the early-dawn having-come
ἀγχοῦ τοῦ βασιλικοῦ σκίμποδος εἱστήκει. ἡ δὲ βασίλισσα
near the imperial couch stood the and empress
διυπνισθεῖσα καὶ τοῦτον θεασαμένη Τούρκων ἡμῖν ἔφοδον
having-awoken and him having-beheld of-Turks to-us attack
ἀπαγγέλλειν ἔφη. τοῦ δὲ περὶ τὸ οὕτω καλούμενον τοῦ
to-announce she-said he and about the so called —
Γεωργίου φρούριον ἐφθακέναι λέγοντος κατεσίγασε τοῦτον
of-George fortress to-have-arrived saying silenced him
ἡ βασιλὶς τῇ χειρί, ἵνα μὴ τὸν αὐτοκράτορα διυπνίσῃ.
the empress the hand that not the autocrat he-should-awaken
ὁ δὲ ἐν αἰσθήσει τῶν λεγομένων γεγονὼς ἐπὶ ταὐτῷ
he and in perception of-the said(-things) having-become in the-same
σχήματι καὶ γνώμης τέως ἦν· ἀνίσχοντος δὲ τοῦ ἡλίου
posture and mind for-the-time was rising and the sun
πρὸς τὰς συνήθεις ἐργασίας ἐτράπετο ὅλος τῆς τούτου
to the customary tasks turned whole of-the his
προμηθείας γεγονώς. οὔπω τρίτη παρῆλθεν ὥρα καὶ ἕτερος
forethought having-become not-yet third passed hour and another

ἐκεῖθεν καταλαβὼν ἐγγίζειν ἤδη τοὺς βαρβάρους ἔλεγεν.
from-there having-arrived to-be-near already the barbarians said
ἡ δὲ αὐτοκρατόρισσα ἔτι συμπαρῆν τῷ αὐτοκράτορι
the and empress still was-present-with the autocrat
δειλιῶσα μὲν ὡς εἰκός, ἐξεχομένη δὲ ὅμως τῆς ἐκείνου
fearing indeed as is-likely holding-to and nevertheless the his
γνώμης. ἐπὰν δὲ πρὸς ἄριστον οἱ βασιλεῖς ἠπείγοντο,
mind when and to breakfast the sovereigns hastened
ἕτερος ἡμαγμένος καταλαβὼν προσουδίσας τοῖς ποσὶ τοῦ
another bloodied having-arrived having-thrown-down at-the feet of-the
αὐτοκράτορος ἑαυτὸν ὑπὲρ κεφαλῆς τὸν κίνδυνον ἵστασθαι
autocrat himself over head the danger to-stand
ἐπώμνυτο τῶν βαρβάρων ἤδη ἐπικαταλαμβανόντων. ὁ
swore of-the barbarians already overtaking the
δὲ αὐτοκράτωρ εὐθὺς τὴν πρὸς τὸ Βυζάντιον ἐπάνοδον
and autocrat at-once the to — Byzantium return
τὴν αὐτοκρατόρισσαν ἐπέτρεψεν. ἡ δὲ πτοηθεῖσα ἐν
to-the empress entrusted she and having-been-frightened in
μυχοῖς καρδίας ὅμως εἶχε τὸν φόβον καὶ οὔτε λόγοις
recesses of-heart nevertheless held the fear and neither by-words
οὔτε σχήμασι τοῦτον ἐνέφαινεν. ἀνδρεία γὰρ καὶ στάσιμος
nor by-postures it showed brave for and steadfast
οὖσα τὴν φρένα καθάπερ ἡ παρὰ τοῦ Σολομῶντος ἐν
being the mind like the by — Solomon in
παροιμίαις ὑμνουμένη ἐκείνη γυνὴ οὐ γυναικῶδές τι
proverbs hymned that woman not womanish anything
ἐνεδείξατο καὶ ἀθαρσὲς ἦθος, οἷα τὰ πολλὰ τὰς γυναῖκας
displayed and timid character such-as the many-times the women
ὁρῶμεν πασχούσας, ἐπειδάν τι φοβερὸν ἀκούσωσι·
we-see suffering whenever anything fearful they-hear
καὶ αὐτὸ τὸ χρῶμα κατηγορεῖ τῆς ψυχῆς τὴν δειλίαν,
and itself the color accuses of-the soul the cowardice

καὶ συχνάκις ἀνακωκύουσι γοερὸν ὥσπερ ἐκ τοῦ σχεδὸν
and often they-wail mournfully as-if from the near
αὐταῖς τῶν δεινῶν ἐφεστηκότων. ἀλλ᾽ ἥ γε βασιλὶς
to-them the terrors standing-over but the at-least empress
ἐκείνη, κἂν ἐδεδοίκει, περὶ τῷ αὐτοκράτορι ἐδεδοίκει,
that even-if she-had-feared about the autocrat she-had-feared
μή τι πάθῃ ἄτοπον· δευτέρως δὲ περὶ ἑαυτῆς
lest something he-might-suffer untoward secondly and about herself
ἐπεφόβητο. οὐ τοίνυν ἐκείνη κατ᾽ ἐκεῖνο καιροῦ ἀνάξιόν
was-afraid not therefore she at that of-time unworthy
τι τῆς ἑαυτοῦ γενναιότητος ἐπεπόνθει, ἀλλ᾽ ἐχωρίζετο
anything of-the her-own nobility had-suffered but was-parted
μὲν τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος ἄκουσα καὶ πυκνὰ περιστρεφομένη
indeed from-the autocrat unwilling and often turning-around
πρὸς ἐκεῖνον καὶ θαμὰ προσβλέπουσα, ὅμως μέντοι
toward him and frequently looking-at nevertheless however
συντείνασα ἑαυτὴν καὶ οἷον τονώσασα μόγις ἀπηλλάγη
having-braced herself and as-it-were having-strengthened hardly was-parted
τοῦ βασιλέως. κἀκεῖθεν καταβᾶσα πρὸς θάλασσαν
from-the emperor and-from-there having-gone-down to sea
κἄπειτα εἰς τὸ ταῖς βασιλίσιν ἀποτεταγμένον μονῆρες
and-then into the to-the empresses assigned monoreme
εἰσεληλυθυῖα τὴν ᾐόνα τῆς Βιθυνῶν παραπλέουσα
having-entered the shore of-the(-land) of-Bithynians sailing-along
θαλαττίου κλύδωνος αὐτὴν κατασχόντος ταῖς ἀκταῖς τῆς
of-sea surge her having-held-back at-the headlands —
Ἑλενουπόλεως τὴν ναῦν προσορμίσασα κεῖθι τέως
of-Helenopolis the ship having-moored there for-the-time
αὐλίζεται. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν τὰ περὶ τὴν Αὔγουσταν·
encamps but these(-things) indeed the(-things) about the Augusta
ὁ δὲ αὐτοκράτωρ μετὰ τῶν συνόντων στρατιωτῶν
the and autocrat with the being-with(-him) soldiers

τε καὶ συγγενῶν εὐθὺς ἐπὶ τοῖς ὅπλοις ἦν. καὶ δὴ
both and kinsmen at-once at the arms was and indeed
ἐποχηθέντες ἅπαντες τὴν πρὸς Νίκαιαν ὥδευον. οἱ
having-mounted all the to Nicaea marched the
δὲ βάρβαροι Ἀλανόν τινα κατασχόντες καὶ τὴν τοῦ
and barbarians Alan a-certain having-seized and the of-the
βασιλέως κατ᾽ αὐτῶν ἔφοδον δι᾽ αὐτοῦ μεμαθηκότες, δι᾽
emperor against them attack through him having-learned by
ὧν ἦλθον ἀτραπῶν, διὰ τούτων ἐπανῄεσαν φεύγοντες.
which they-came paths by these returned fleeing
ὁ δέ γε Στραβοβασίλειος καὶ Μιχαὴλ ὁ Στυπειώτης
— and at-least Strabobasileios and Michael the Stypeiotes
(Στυπειώτην δὲ ἀκούων τις μὴ τὸν μιξοβάρβαρον
Stypeiotes and hearing anyone not the half-barbarian
νοείτω· ἀργυρώνητος γὰρ τούτου ἐκεῖνος δοῦλος γεγονὼς
let-understand silver-bought for of-this that slave having-been
ἐς ὕστερον τῷ βασιλεῖ ὡς δῶρόν τι πρὸς αὐτὸν
at later to-the emperor as gift a-certain to him
προσενήνεκται· ἀλλά τινα τῶν τῆς μείζονος τύχης), ἄνδρες
has-been-offered but some of-the of-the greater fortune men
οὗτοι μαχιμώτατοι καὶ τῶν πάλαι ὑμνουμένων, κατὰ τὰς
these most-warlike and of-the long-ago hymned on the
ἀκρολοφίας τῶν Γερμίων ἐνδιατρίβοντες καὶ τὰς ἀμφόδους
hilltops of-the Germia spending-time and the roads
περισκοποῦντες, εἴ που ταῖς ἄρκυσιν αὐτῶν καθάπερ τις
watching-around if somewhere in-the nets their like some
θήρα οἱ βάρβαροι περιπεσόντες ἁλῷεν, ὡς τὴν τούτων
quarry the barbarians having-fallen might-be-caught when the their
ἔλευσιν μεμαθήκεισαν, παρὰ τὰς πεδιάδας τὰς οὕτω
coming they-had-learned by the plains the so
καλουμένας *** ἀνελθόντες καὶ ἀναδεξάμενοι τὸν μετ᾽
called (lacuna) having-gone-up and having-taken-up the with

αὐτῶν πόλεμον μάχην συνεστήσαντο καρτερὰν ἡττήσαντες
them war battle joined stout having-defeated
τούτους κατὰ κράτος. καταλαβὼν δὲ ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ τὸ
them by force having-reached and the autocrat the
πολλάκις εἰρημένον φρούριον Γεωργίου κἀκεῖθεν αὖθις
often mentioned fortress of-George and-from-there again
κωμόπολίν τινα Σαγουδάους ἐγχωρίως καλουμένην καὶ
village-town a-certain Sagoudaous locally called and
τοῖς Τούρκοις μὲν μὴ ἐντυχών, μεμαθηκὼς δὲ τὰ
the Turks indeed not having-met having-learned and the(-things)
συμβάντα τούτοις παρὰ τῶν ἤδη ῥηθέντων γενναίων
having-befallen them from the already said noble
ἀνδρῶν, τοῦ τε Στυπειώτου καὶ τοῦ Στραβοβασιλείου φημί,
men — both of-Stypeiotes and — of-Strabobasileios I-mean
καὶ ἀποδεξάμενος τὴν ἐξ αὐτῆς ἀρχῆς τόλμαν καὶ νίκην
and having-welcomed the from the-very beginning daring and victory
τῶν Ῥωμαίων, τηνικαῦτα ὁ αὐτὸς αὐτοῦ που ἔξωθεν
of-the Romans at-that-time the same there somewhere outside
τουτουΐ τοῦ καστελλίου τὸν χάρακα πήγνυται. τῇ
this the castle the palisade pitches on-the(-day)
δὲ μετ᾽ αὐτὴν ὡς παρὰ τὴν Ἑλενούπολιν κατελθὼν τῇ
and after it as by — Helenopolis having-come-down the
βασιλίδι ἐντετυχήκει ἔτι αὐλιζομένῃ διὰ τὸ τῆς θαλάττης
empress had-met still encamped because-of the of-the sea
ἄπλωτον. διηγησάμενος οὖν τὰ συμβάντα τοῖς Τούρκοις
unnavigable having-narrated then the(-things) having-befallen the Turks
καὶ ὡς νίκης ἐπιθυμοῦντες συμφορᾷ προσεπέλασαν καὶ
and how victory desiring disaster they-approached and
κρατεῖν φανταζόμενοι μᾶλλον κεκράτηνται καὶ τἀναντία
to-conquer imagining rather had-been-conquered and the-opposite
τῶν προσδοκηθέντων ἐφεύροσαν καὶ τῆς πολλῆς ἀθυμίας
of-the expected found and from-the much despondency

ἀνακτησάμενος αὐτὴν ἄπεισιν ὡς πρὸς Νίκαιαν. ἐκεῖσε
having-revived her goes-off as to Nicaea there
δὲ ἔφοδον ἑτέρων μεμαθηκὼς Τούρκων ἔρχεται πρὸς τὸ
and attack of-other having-learned Turks comes to —
Λοπάδιον· ἐν ᾧ μικρὸν χρονοτριβήσας καὶ μεμαθηκὼς
Lopadion in which a-little having-spent-time and having-learned
τὴν Νίκαιαν καταλαμβάνειν πολὺ Τουρκικὸν στράτευμα
— Nicaea to-reach much Turkish army
τὰς δυνάμεις ἀναλαβόμενος ἀπονεύει πρὸς Κίον καὶ δι᾽
the forces having-taken-up turns-aside to Kios and through
ὅλης τῆς αὐτῆς νυκτὸς μεμαθηκὼς αὐτοὺς τῇ Νικαίᾳ
whole the same night having-learned them — to-Nicaea
προσπελάζειν ἤδη ἀπάρας ἐκεῖθεν ἔρχεται διὰ τῆς
to-approach already having-set-out from-there comes through —
Νικαίας πρὸς Μίσκουραν. καὶ αὐτοῦ που βεβαιωθείς,
Nicaea to Miskoura and there somewhere having-been-assured
ὡς τὸ μὲν ἅπαν στράτευμα τῶν Τούρκων οὔπω κατέλαβεν,
that the indeed whole army of-the Turks not-yet arrived
ὀλίγοι δέ τινες παρὰ τοῦ Μονολύκου ἀποσταλέντες κατὰ
few and certain by — Monolykos sent at
τὸ Δολύλον ἐνδιατρίβουσι καὶ τὰ τῆς Νικαίας μέρη, ἐφ᾽
— Dolylon spend-time and the — of-Nicaea parts for
ᾧ τὴν αὐτοῦ περισκοπεῖν ἔλευσιν καὶ τὰς περὶ αὐτοῦ
which the his to-watch-for coming and the about him
τῷ Μονολύκῳ διδόναι συνεχεῖς εἰδήσεις, Λέοντα μὲν τὸν
— to-Monolykos to-give continual reports Leo indeed the
Νικερίτην μετὰ τῶν ὑπ᾽ αὐτὸν δυνάμεων εἰς τὸ Λοπάδιον
Nikerites with the under him forces to — Lopadion
πέπομφεν ἐγρηγορέναι τε διὰ παντὸς παρακελευσάμενος
sent to-be-wakeful both through all having-exhorted
καὶ τὰς ἀμφόδους ἐπιτηρεῖν καὶ ἄττα δὴ περὶ τῶν
and the roads to-watch and whatever indeed about the

Τούρκων γνοίη, ταῦτα διὰ γραφῶν δηλοῦν αὐτῷ·
Turks he-should-learn these(-things) through letters to-make-known to-him
τὸ δὲ ἐπίλοιπον στράτευμα ἐν ἐπικαίροις καταθέμενος
the and remaining army in suitable having-placed
τόποις διέγνω βέλτιον εἶναι μηκέτι κατὰ τοῦ σουλτάνου
places he-judged better to-be no-longer against the sultan
χωρεῖν στοχαζόμενος τοὺς σωθέντας βαρβάρους τὴν κατ'
to-advance conjecturing the saved barbarians the against
αὐτῶν ὁρμὴν διακηρυκεύσασθαι τοῖς κατὰ τὴν Ἀσίαν
them onset to-proclaim to-the in — Asia
ἅπασι Τούρκοις, ὡς ἐν διαφόροις *** ἐντετυχηκότες τοῖς
all Turks how in various (lacuna) having-met the
Ῥωμαίοις προσέβαλλον, ὡς καρτερῶς ἀντέστησαν, ὡς
Romans they-attacked how strongly they-resisted how
ἡττηθέντες οἱ μὲν ἑάλωσαν, οἱ δὲ ἀνῃρέθησαν,
being-defeated the(-ones) indeed were-captured the(-others) and were-killed
ὀλίγοι δὲ καὶ τραυματισθέντες ἀπῴχοντο, κἀκ τούτου
few and also wounded went-off and-from this
διαγνόντες τὴν αὐτοῦ ἐπέλευσιν οἱ βάρβαροι πορρωτέρω
having-learned the his approach the barbarians farther
καὶ αὐτοῦ Ἰκονίου γενήσονται καὶ κενόσπουδος αὐτῷ ἡ
even very than-Ikonion will-be and vain to-him the
σπουδὴ γένηται. διὰ ταῦτα στρέψας τοὺς χαλινοὺς
zeal may-become because-of these(-things) having-turned the reins
διὰ τῆς Βιθυνῶν τὴν Νικομήδειαν κατέλαβεν, ἵν'
through the(-land) of-Bithynians — Nikomedeia reached that
ἐντεῦθεν ἀπελπίσαντες τὴν κατ' αὐτῶν ἔφοδον ἐπανέλθοιεν
thence having-despaired-of the against them attack might-return
ἕκαστος, οὗπερ τὴν οἴκησιν πρότερον ἐπεποίητο· ἐπὰν δὲ
each where the dwelling earlier had-made when and
ἀποθαρρήσαντες αὖθις εἰς προνομὴν σκεδασθεῖεν, ὡς ἔθος
having-taken-courage again for foraging should-be-scattered as custom

τοῖς Τούρκοις, καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ σουλτάνος τοῦ προτέρου
for-the Turks and himself the sultan of-the former
ἅψηται ἔργου, τηνικαῦτα καὶ αὐτὸς τῶν στρατιωτῶν
should-touch work then also he of-the soldiers
μικρὸν ἀναπαυσαμένων καὶ τῶν ἵππων καὶ ὑποζυγίων
a-little having-rested and the horses and pack-animals
πιόνων ἐντεῦθεν γεγονότων μετ᾽ οὐ πολὺ σφοδρότερον τοῦ
fat thence having-become after not much more-vehemently the
κατ᾽ αὐτῶν ἅψηται πολέμου καὶ τῆς μάχης καρτερῶς
against them should-touch war and to-the battle strongly
ἀνθέξεται. διὰ ταῦτα τὴν Νικομήδειαν ἀναζητήσας,
will-hold-on because-of these(-things) — Nikomedeia having-sought
ὡς εἴρηται, καὶ καταλαβὼν τοὺς συνεφεπομένους αὐτῷ
as has-been-said and having-reached the following him
ἅπαντας τῶν στρατιωτῶν εἰς τὰς ἐγγύθι κωμοπόλεις
all of-the soldiers into the nearby village-towns
κατέθετο, ὡς οἵ τε ἵπποι καὶ τὰ ὑποζύγια τροφὴν
placed so-that the both horses and the pack-animals food
ἀποχρῶσαν ἔχοιεν τῆς Βιθυνῶν γῆς πολὺν τὸν χόρτον
sufficient might-have of-the of-Bithynians land much the fodder
ἀναδιδούσης καὶ αὐτοὶ δὴ οἱ στρατιῶται ῥᾳδίως ἀπό
producing and themselves indeed the soldiers easily from
τε τῆς Βυζαντίδος καὶ τῶν πέριξ διὰ τοῦ παρακειμένου
both — Byzantis and the around through the adjacent
κόλπου ἀποχρῶντα τὰ πρὸς χρείαν κομίζοιντο,
gulf sufficient the(-things) for need might-procure
ἐπισκήψας αὐτοῖς ὅλῃ γνώμῃ πολλὴν ἐπιμέλειαν τῶν
having-enjoined them with-whole mind much care of-the
ἵππων καὶ ἀχθοφόρων κτηνῶν ποιεῖσθαι καὶ μηδ᾽ εἰς
horses and burden-bearing beasts to-make and not-even for
θήραν μηδ᾽ εἰς ἱππηλάσιον τὸ παράπαν ἐξιέναι, ἵνα καιροῦ
hunting nor for horse-riding the at-all to-go-out that time

καλοῦντος πίονες ὄντες τοὺς ἐπιβάτας εὐχερῶς φέροιεν καὶ
calling fat being the riders easily might-carry and
πρὸς τὰς κατὰ τῶν ἐχθρῶν ἱππασίας χρήσιμοι αὐτοῖς εἶεν.
for the against the enemies ridings useful to-them might-be

XLV · THE NEW BATTLE-LINE

At Nikomedeia the Augusta hears the emperor's opponents sneer in the streets that the emperor did nothing. Anna answers that true courage wins with good counsel, and that her father, like a caltrop, always landed on his feet; she defends herself against the charge of praising him. Alexios trains recruits in the battle-line he invented, which he drew on parchment. In autumn he marches by Pithekas and the Armenokastron to the plain of Dorylaion and sets out the formation, built against the Turkish way of fighting with arrows.

Ταῦτα τοιγαροῦν οἰκονομήσας ἐκεῖνος οἷα σκοπὸς καθῆστο
these(-things) accordingly having-arranged he like lookout sat
πόρρωθεν φύλακας διὰ πάσης ἀτραποῦ ἐπιστήσας· μέλλων
from-afar guards through every path having-set being-about
δὲ αὐτοῦ που ἡμέρας ἱκανὰς αὐλίζεσθαι μεταπέμπεται
and there somewhere days considerable to-encamp sends-for
τὴν Αὔγουσταν δι' ἃς πολλάκις αἰτίας εἰρήκειμεν, ἐφ'
the Augusta for which often reasons we-had-said for
ᾧ συνεῖναι τούτῳ, μέχρις ἂν τὰς τῶν βαρβάρων
which to-be-with him until — the of-the barbarians
ἐφόδους ἐνωτισθεὶς ἐκεῖθεν ἀπᾶραι βουληθείη. ἡ δὲ
attacks having-heard from-there to-set-out he-should-wish she and
θᾶττον τὴν Νικομήδειαν καταλαμβάνει· ὁρῶσα δέ τινας
more-quickly — Nikomedeia reaches seeing and some
τῶν ἐναντίων ἐπιγανυμένους οἷον ἐφ' οἷς ὁ βασιλεὺς
of-the opponents exulting as-it-were at what the emperor

ἠπρακτήκει καὶ πανταχοῦ διαλοιδορουμένους τῷ βασιλεῖ
had-failed-in and everywhere railing-at the emperor
καὶ ὑποψιθυρίζοντας, ὡς ἄρα κατὰ τῶν βαρβάρων
and whispering that after-all against the barbarians
τοσοῦτον παρασκευασάμενος καὶ πολλὰς συνειλοχὼς
so-much having-prepared and many having-collected
δυνάμεις καὶ μηδὲν μέγα ἠνυκὼς ἀπέκλινε πρὸς τὴν
forces and nothing great having-accomplished he-turned-aside to —
Νικομήδειαν, καὶ τοῦτο οὐκ ἐν γωνίαις μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ
Nikomedeia and this not in corners only but also
ἐν πλατείαις καὶ ἀμφόδοις καὶ τριόδοις ἀναισχυντότερον
in streets and roads and crossroads rather-shamelessly
λέγοντας ἠνιᾶτο καὶ ἤσχαλλεν. ὁ δὲ αὐτοκράτωρ τὸ
saying was-grieved and was-distressed the and autocrat the
πέρας τῆς κατὰ τῶν ἐχθρῶν αὐτοῦ ὁρμῆς αἴσιον ἔσεσθαι
end of-the against the enemies his onset auspicious to-be
στοχαζόμενος, δεινὸς ὢν περὶ τὰ τοιαῦτα παρ᾽ οὐδὲν μὲν
conjecturing skilled being about the such-things as nothing indeed
τὰς διατριβὰς ἐκείνων καὶ νεμέσεις ἐτίθετο, ὡς παιδαρίων
the talk their and indignations set as of-children
ἀθυρμάτων πάμπαν τῶν τοιούτων καταφρονῶν καὶ τοῦ
of-toys altogether the such-things despising and the
νηπιώδους αὐτῶν καταγελῶν φρονήματος· τὴν δέ γε
childish their mocking spirit the and at-least
Αὔγουσταν κρείττοσιν ἀνεκτᾶτο λογισμοῖς αὐτὸ τοῦτ᾽
Augusta with-better revived reasonings itself this
ἔσεσθαι μείζονος νίκης αἴτιον ἐπομνύμενος, ὅπερ ἐκεῖνοι
to-be of-greater victory cause swearing which they
διασύρουσιν. ἐγὼ μὲν οὖν ἀνδρείαν οἶμαι, ὅταν τις σὺν
disparage I indeed then courage I-think when someone with
εὐβουλίᾳ τῆς νίκης κρατήσειε· τὸ γὰρ θυμοειδὲς τῆς ψυχῆς
good-counsel the victory should-win the for spirited(-part) of-the soul

καὶ δραστήριον ἄνευ τοῦ φρονεῖν κατηγορούμενον γίνεται
and energetic without the to-think accused becomes
καὶ θράσος ἐστὶν ἀντὶ θάρσους. θαρροῦμεν γὰρ τοῖς
and rashness is instead-of courage we-are-courageous for in-the
ὅπλοις καθ' ὧν δυνάμεθα· θρασυνόμεθα δὲ καὶ καθ' ὧν
arms against whom we-can are-rash and also against whom
οὐ δυνάμεθα, ὥσθ' ὁπόταν κίνδυνος ἡμῖν ἐπικρέμαται, ἀπὸ
not we-can so-that whenever danger to-us hangs-over from
*** κατὰ πρόσωπον προσβαλεῖν, τότε τρόπον ἕτερον τὸν
(lacuna) in face to-attack then manner other the
πόλεμον μεταχειριζόμεθα καὶ ἀμαχεὶ τῶν ἐχθρῶν κρατεῖν
war we-handle and without-battle the enemies to-conquer
ἐπειγόμεθα. καὶ πρώτη ἐστὶν ἀρετῶν ἡ στρατηγῶν σοφία
we-hasten and first is of-virtues the of-generals wisdom
κτᾶσθαι νίκην ἀκίνδυνον· τέχνῃ δ' ἡνίοχος περιγίνεται
to-gain victory without-danger by-skill and charioteer prevails
ἡνιόχοιο, φησὶν Ὅμηρος. τὸ γὰρ μετὰ κινδύνου νικᾶν
over-charioteer says Homer the for with danger to-conquer
καὶ ἡ Καδμόθεν παροιμία διαφαυλίζει. ἐμοὶ δὲ ἄριστον
also the Cadmean proverb disparages to-me and best
νενόμισται καὶ τὸ ἐν αὐτῇ τῇ μάχῃ μηχανᾶσθαί τι
has-been-reckoned also the in itself the battle to-contrive something
πανοῦργον καὶ στρατηγικόν, ὁπηνίκα μὴ ἀπόχρη τὸ
crafty and generalship-like whenever not suffices the
στράτευμα πρὸς τὴν τῶν ἐναντίων ἰσχύν· καθώς ἐστιν ἐκ
army against the of-the opponents strength as is from
τῆς ἱστορίας ἀναλέγεσθαι τῷ βουλομένῳ, ὡς οὐκ ἄρα
the history to-gather for-the wishing that not after-all
μονότροπος ἡ νίκη οὐδὲ μονοειδής, ἀλλὰ διαφόροις κόποις
of-one-way the victory nor of-one-form but by-various labors
πάλαι μέχρι τοῦ δεῦρο κατορθουμένη, ὥστε τὴν μὲν νίκην
long-ago until the hither achieved so-that the indeed victory

μίαν εἶναι, τοὺς δὲ τρόπους, δι' ὧν αὕτη τοῖς στρατηγοῖς
one to-be the and ways by which this to-the generals
περιγίνεται, διαφόρους τε καὶ ποικίλους τὴν φύσιν. τινὲς
comes various both and manifold the nature some
γὰρ τῶν πάλαι ὑμνουμένων στρατηγῶν αὐτῇ ἰσχύϊ ***
for of-the long-ago hymned generals by-very strength (lacuna)
τῷδε τρόπῳ τοὺς ἐναντίους νικήσαντες φαίνονται· ἄλλῳ
this-here way the opponents having-conquered appear by-another
δὲ ἄλλοι πολλάκις χρησάμενοι τὴν νικῶσαν εἶχον. ὁ
and others often having-used the victory had the
δέ γε ἐμὸς πατὴρ καὶ βασιλεὺς ὅπου μὲν ἀλκῇ τῶν
and at-least my father and emperor where indeed by-might the
ἐναντίων ἐκράτει, ὅπου δὲ καὶ περινοίᾳ τινὶ χρησάμενος,
opponents conquered where and also forethought some having-used
ἔστι δ' οὗ κἀν ταῖς μάχαις αὐταῖς ὀξύ τι
there-is and when also-in the battles themselves keen something
στοχασάμενος καὶ τολμήσας τὴν νικῶσαν εἶχεν εὐθύς.
having-conjectured and having-dared the victory had at-once
ὅπου μὲν καὶ στρατηγικῷ μηχανήματι συγχρησάμενος,
where indeed also by-military device having-made-use
ὅπου δὲ καὶ διὰ χειρῶν μαχόμενος πολλὰ πολλάκις ἐξ
where and also by hands fighting many often from
ἀπροσδοκήτων ἐστήσατο τρόπαια. ἦν μὲν γάρ, εἴπερ
unexpected(-things) set-up trophies he-was indeed for if
ἄλλος τις, καὶ φιλοκίνδυνος ὁ ἀνήρ, καὶ συνεχεῖς ἦν ὁρᾶν
other any also danger-loving the man and continual it-was to-see
αὐτῷ τοὺς κινδύνους ἐγειρομένους, ἀλλὰ ποτὲ μὲν γυμνῇ
for-him the dangers being-raised but sometimes indeed with-bare
τῇ κεφαλῇ πρὸς τούτους παραπεδύετο καὶ ὁμόσε
the head to them he-plunged and to-close-quarters
τοῖς βαρβάροις ἐχώρει, ποτὲ δὲ καὶ ἐσχηματίζετο
with-the barbarians advanced sometimes and also pretended

ὑποκατακλίνεσθαι καὶ τὸν ὀρρωδοῦντα ὑπεκρίνετο, ὡς
to-give-way and the fearful acted as
καιρὸς ἐδίδου καὶ τὰ πράγματα ὑπηγόρευε. καὶ ἵνα
time gave and the circumstances dictated and that
συνελοῦσα τὸ πᾶν εἴποιμι, καὶ φεύγων ἐκράτει καὶ διώκων
summing-up the whole I-might-say both fleeing he-prevailed and pursuing
ἐνίκα, καὶ ἵστατο καταπίπτων καὶ καταβάλλων ὄρθιος
he-conquered and stood falling and throwing-down upright
ἦν κατὰ τὴν τῶν τριβόλων θέσιν· καὶ ταῦτα γὰρ
he-was like the of-the caltrops position and these(-things) for
ὅπως ἂν ῥίψειας ὀρθά σοι ἑστήξεται. πάλιν δ' ἐνταῦθα
however — you-throw upright for-you will-stand again and here
γενομένη παραιτοῦμαι τὴν μέμψιν, ὅτι περιαυτολογοῦσα
having-come I-deprecate the blame that self-praising
καταλαμβάνομαι· ἀλλὰ πολλάκις ἀπελογησάμην, ὅτι οὐχ ἡ
I-am-caught but often I-have-defended-myself that not the
τοῦ πατρὸς εὔνοια τοὺς λόγους τούτους παρέχεται, ἀλλ' ἡ
of-the father goodwill the words these provides but the
τῶν πραγμάτων φύσις. τί γὰρ κωλύει πρὸς τῆς ἀληθείας
of-the facts nature what for prevents by the truth
αὐτῆς, καὶ φιλοπάτορα εἶναι κατὰ ταὐτόν τινα καὶ
itself both father-loving to-be at the-same someone and
φιλαλήθη; ἐγὼ μὲν γὰρ τἀληθῆ προειλόμην ξυγγράφειν
truth-loving I indeed for the-true-things chose to-write
καὶ περὶ ἀνδρὸς ἀγαθοῦ· εἰ δὲ τὸν αὐτὸν ξυμβέβηκεν εἶναι
and about man good if and the same it-has-happened to-be
καὶ πατέρα τοῦ ξυγγραφέως, τὸ μὲν τοῦ πατρὸς ὄνομα
also father of-the writer the indeed of-the father name
προσερρίφθω ἐνταῦθα καὶ κείσθω ἐκ τοῦ παρέλκοντος·
let-be-thrown-in here and let-lie from the superfluous
τῇ δὲ φύσει τῆς ἀληθείας ἀνακείσθω τὸ σύγγραμμα.
to-the and nature of-the truth let-be-dedicated the writing

ἐν ἄλλοις μὲν γὰρ τὴν πρὸς τὸν πατέρα ἐνεδειξάμην
in other(-places) indeed for the toward the father I-displayed
εὔνοιαν καὶ διὰ τοῦτο καὶ δυσμενῶν κατ᾽ ἐμαυτῆς
goodwill and because-of this also of-enemies against myself
ἠκόνησα δόρατα καὶ ξίφη παρέθηξα. καὶ ἴσασιν ὁπόσοι
I-whetted spears and swords I-sharpened and they-know as-many-as
τὰ καθ᾽ ἡμᾶς οὐκ ἠγνόησαν πράγματα. οὐ μὴν ἐν
the concerning us not ignored affairs not indeed in
τῷ τῆς ἱστορίας σχήματι καταπροδοίην ἂν τὴν ἀλήθειαν.
the of-the history form I-would-betray — the truth
ἄλλος μὲν γὰρ καιρός· ἐστιν εὐνοίας πατρικῆς, καθ᾽ ὃν
other indeed for time is of-goodwill paternal at which
ἡμεῖς ἠνδρισάμεθα, ἕτερος δὲ καιρὸς ἀληθείας, ὅντινα
we played-the-man other and time of-truth which
παραπεπτωκότα οὐκ ἂν παρὰ φαῦλον θείην. εἰ δ᾽, ὅπερ
having-fallen-to-us not — as of-little-worth I-would-set if and what
εἶπον, καὶ φιλοπάτορας ἡμᾶς συναποδείκνυσιν ὁ καιρὸς
I-said also father-loving us shows-together the time
οὗτος, οὐ †παρὰ τοῦ τὰ τῆς ἀληθείας ἐπηλυγάσαι τὸ
this not from the the(-things) of-the truth to-obscure the
τῶν ἀνθρώπων μεμψίμοιρον. ὁ μέντοι λόγος ἀνατρεχέτω
of-the men fault-finding the however account let-run-back
αὖθις πρὸς τὸ προκείμενον. ἄλλο δ᾽ οὐδὲν ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ
again to the proposed(-matter) other and nothing the autocrat
ἔργον εἶχεν, ἐφ᾽ ὅσον ἐκεῖ που τὴν αὐλαίαν ἐπήγνυτο,
work had for as-long-as there somewhere the curtain was-pitched
ἢ νεολέκτους τῷ παντὶ συγκαταλέγειν στρατεύματι
than new-recruits with-the whole to-enroll army
ἐπιμελῶς τε ἐκπαιδεύειν, ὅπως χρὴ τόξον τείνειν καὶ
carefully and to-train how it-is-needful bow to-stretch and
δόρυ κραδαίνειν ἵππον τε ἐλαύνειν καὶ μερικὰς ποιεῖσθαι
spear to-brandish horse both to-drive and partial to-make

συντάξεις, τὸ καινὸν ἐκεῖνο σχῆμα τῆς παρατάξεως, ὅπερ
formations the new that form of-the battle-line which
αὐτὸς ἐξεῦρεν, ἀναδιδάσκων τοὺς στρατιώτας, ἔστιν οὗ
himself devised teaching the soldiers there-is when
καὶ αὐτὸς συνιππαζόμενος τούτοις καὶ παραθέων τὰς
also himself riding-together with-them and running-past the
φάλαγγας καὶ τὸ δέον ἅπαν ὑποτιθέμενος. τοῦ ἡλίου δὲ
phalanxes and the needed all suggesting the sun and
τῶν μειζόνων ἀφισταμένου κύκλων καὶ παραμείψαντος
of-the greater departing circles and having-passed
μὲν τὴν φθινοπωρινὴν ἰσημερίαν, ἐπικύπτοντος δὲ ἤδη
indeed the autumnal equinox bending and already
πρὸς τοὺς νοτιωτέρους κύκλους, ἐπεὶ οὑτοσὶ εὔθετος
toward the more-southern circles when this suitable
ὁ καιρὸς ταῖς ἐκστρατείαις ἐδόκει, σὺν ὅλαις δυνάμεσι
the time for-the expeditions seemed with whole forces
κατευθὺ Ἰκονίου ἤλαυνε καθ' ὃν ἀρχῆθεν προέθετο
straight-for Ikonion drove according-to which from-the-beginning he-had-proposed
λογισμόν. καὶ τηνικαῦτα τὴν Νίκαιαν καταλαβὼν εὐζώνους
reasoning and at-that-time — Nicaea having-reached light-armed
στρατιώτας μετ' ἐμπείρων ἡγεμόνων ἀποδιελόμενος τοῦ
soldiers with experienced leaders having-detached from-the
λοιποῦ στρατεύματος εἰς προνομὴν κατὰ τῶν Τούρκων
rest army for foraging against the Turks
προεκδραμεῖν τούτους παρεκελεύσατο διεσπαρμένως τὰς
to-run-out-ahead them ordered scatteredly the
ἐκδρομὰς ποιουμένους· ἀλλὰ μηδέ, εἰ τὴν νίκην θεόθεν
raids making but not-even if the victory from-God
λάβοιεν καὶ κατατροπώσαιντο τοὺς ἐχθρούς, ἐς
they-should-take and should-rout the enemies to
μακρὰν ἀποτελεῖν τὴν καταδρομήν, ἀρκουμένους δὲ τῇ
far to-accomplish the overrunning being-content and with-the

δεδομένῃ μετ᾽ εὐταξίας πάλιν τὴν ὑποστροφὴν παρηγγύα
given(-victory) with good-order again the return he-instructed
ποιεῖν. καταλαβόντες οὖν ἅμα τῷ αὐτοκράτορι
to-make having-reached then together-with the autocrat
τόπον τινὰ *** διακείμενον, ἐγχωρίως οὑτωσὶ Γαΐτα
place a-certain (lacuna) lying locally so Gaita
προσαγορευόμενον, ἐκεῖνοι μὲν εὐθὺς ἀπῄεσαν, ὁ δὲ
called they indeed at-once went-off he and
ἀπάρας ἐκεῖθεν σὺν ὅλαις δυνάμεσι τὴν κατὰ τὸν Πιθηκᾶν
having-set-out from-there with whole forces the at — Pithekas
διακειμένην καταλαμβάνει γέφυραν. εἶτα ἐν τρισὶν ἡμέραις
lying reaches bridge then in three days
διὰ τοῦ Ἀρμενοκάστρου καὶ τῶν οὕτω καλουμένων
through — Armenokastron and the so called
Λευκῶν τὰς τοῦ Δορυλέου καταλαμβάνει πεδιάδας,
Leukai the — of-Dorylaion reaches plains
ἀποχρώσας δὲ ταύτας πρὸς παρατάξεις κατανοήσας καὶ
sufficient and these for battle-lines having-perceived and
θέλων ἅπαντας θεάσασθαι καὶ τὴν ὁπλιτικὴν πάντως
wishing all to-view and the heavy-armed wholly
ἐγνωκέναι δύναμιν, ἣν πάλιν ὤδινε πολεμικὴν σύνταξιν
to-have-known force which again labored-over military formation
καὶ ἐν διφθέραις πολλάκις συνεγράψατο σχηματίζων τὰς
and on parchments often wrote-down drawing the
παρατάξεις (ἦν γὰρ οὐδὲ τῆς Αἰλιανοῦ τακτικῆς ἀδαής),
battle-lines he-was for not-even of-the of-Aelian tactics unskilled
ταύτην κατὰ τὸν παρεστηκότα τότε καιρὸν ἐν ἀληθείᾳ
this at the present then time in truth
συντάξας κατὰ τὸ πεδίον ἐκεῖνο ἐστρατοπέδευσεν. εἰδὼς
having-formed on the plain that encamped knowing
γὰρ οὗτος ἐξ ἐμπειρίας πάνυ πολλῆς, ὅτι ἡ Τουρκικὴ
for he from experience very much that the Turkish

παράταξις οὐ κατὰ τὰς τῶν ἄλλων ἐθνῶν παρατάξεις
battle-line not like the of-the other nations battle-lines
συνέστηκεν, οὐδ', ὡς Ὅμηρός φησιν, ἀσπὶς ἄρ' ἀσπίδ'
is-formed nor as Homer says shield after-all on-shield
ἔρειδε, κόρυς κόρυν, ἀνέρα δ' ἀνήρ, ἀλλὰ καὶ τὸ δεξιὸν
pressed helmet on-helmet on-man and man but also the right
κέρας τοῖς Τούρκοις καὶ τὸ εὐώνυμον καὶ τὸ μέτωπον ἀπ'
wing for-the Turks and the left and the front from
ἀλλήλων διέσπασται καὶ ἑστήκασιν οἷον ἀπερρωγυῖαι
each-other has-been-torn-apart and stand as-it-were broken-off
ἀπ' ἀλλήλων αἱ φάλαγγες, καὶ ὅταν τις ἐπὶ τὸ δεξιὸν
from each-other the phalanxes and when someone on the right
ἢ τὸ εὐώνυμον κέρας ὁρμήσειεν, ἐφάλλεται αὐτῷ καὶ τὸ
or the left wing should-rush leaps-upon him also the
μέτωπον καὶ τὸ μετ' ἐκεῖνο μέρος τῆς ὅλης παρατάξεως
front and the after that part of-the whole battle-line
καὶ καθάπερ τινὲς λαίλαπες τὸ ὑποκείμενον συνετάραξαν·
and like some whirlwinds the underlying throw-into-confusion
τὰ δὲ πολεμικὰ τούτοις ὄργανα, οὐ πάνυ δόρασι χρῶνται
the and military to-them instruments not very spears they-use
καθάπερ οἱ λεγόμενοι Κελτοί, ἀλλὰ πανταχόθεν κυκλοῦντες
like the called Celts but from-everywhere encircling
τὸν ἐχθρὸν τόξοις βάλλουσιν· καὶ ἔστιν ἡ ἄμυνα
the enemy with-bows they-shoot and is the defense
τούτων πόρρωθεν· ὁπόταν διώκῃ, ἁλίσκει τῷ τόξῳ, καὶ
their from-afar whenever he-pursues he-captures with-the bow and
διωκόμενος κρατεῖ τοῖς βέλεσι, καὶ βάλλει βέλος καὶ τὸ
being-pursued prevails with-the arrows and shoots arrow and the
βέλος πετόμενον ἢ τὸν ἵππον ἢ τὸν ἱππότην ἔπληξεν,
arrow flying either the horse or the rider struck
ἀπὸ δὲ βαρυτάτης χειρὸς ἀφεθὲν δι' ὅλου τοῦ σώματος
from and heaviest hand let-go through whole the body

παρελήλυθεν· οὕτως εἰσὶ τοξικώτατοι. πρὸς γοῦν
has-passed thus they-are most-skilled-in-archery toward at-any-rate
τοῦτο ὁ πολυπειρότατος ἐκεῖνος βασιλεὺς ἐνιδὼν τὰς
this the most-experienced that emperor having-looked the
παρατάξεις αὐτὸς ἐπεποίητο καὶ συνίστα τὰς φάλαγγας
battle-lines himself had-made and formed the phalanxes
οὕτως, ὡς τοὺς μὲν ἀπὸ τῶν δεξιῶν τοξεύειν, ὅθεν
thus that the(-men) indeed from the right to-shoot whence
αἱ ἀσπίδες προβέβληντο, τοὺς δὲ ἡμετέρους ἐκ τῶν
the shields were-held-forward the and ours from the
ἀριστερῶν βάλλειν, ὅθεν τὰ ἀσκέπαστα ἦν τοῦ σώματος.
left to-shoot whence the unprotected(-parts) were of-the body
καὶ αὐτὸς μὲν τὴν τοιαύτην κατανοήσας παράταξιν
and he indeed the such having-perceived battle-line
ὡς ἄμαχός ἐστιν ἐθαύμασε τῆς δυνάμεως· ὥσπερ τινὰ
that invincible it-is marveled-at the force like some
Θεοῦ σύνταξιν ἄντικρυς καὶ ἀγγέλων παρεμβολὴν τὴν
of-God formation outright and of-angels camp the
τοιαύτην ἡγεῖτο παράταξιν. ἅπαντες δὲ καὶ ἐθαύμαζον
such he-considered battle-line all and both marveled
καὶ ἐγεγήθεσαν τεθαρρηκότες ἐπὶ τῷ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος
and rejoiced having-taken-courage at the of-the autocrat
σκέμματι. ἐκεῖνος δὲ ἅμα καὶ τὰς δυνάμεις κατανοῶν καὶ
plan he and at-once both the forces observing and
τὰς πεδιάδας, δι' ὧν διιέναι ἔμελλε, φανταζόμενος καὶ
the plains through which to-pass he-was-about picturing and
τὸ τῆς παρατάξεως στερρὸν καὶ ἀδιάσπαστον λογιζόμενος
the of-the battle-line firm and unbreakable reckoning
χρηστὰς ἐλπίδας ἐντεῦθεν ἐλάμβανε καὶ εἰς ἔργον ταύτας
good hopes thence took and into deed them
Θεῷ προβῆναι ἐπηύχετο.
to-God to-advance prayed

From Santabaris Kamytzes and Stypeiotes are sent out, and from Kedrea Bardas Bourtzes against the Turks in his forebear's towns. Hearing that the sultan has burned the fields, Alexios lays two papers on the altar, and the priest reads him the one for Philomelion. Bourtzes, holding out by a river against Turks who want their captives back, sends Lebounes through their lines for help. Alexios marches in formation, the empress's young nephew Nikephoros, struck in the knee, fells his attacker, Philomelion is taken, and the captives flock to the army like a living city on the move.

Οὕτω γοῦν παραταξάμενος τὴν Σαντάβαριν κατέλαβε
thus at-any-rate having-drawn-up — Santabaris reached
*** τοὺς ἡγεμόνας ἅπαντας τῆς τοιαύτης παρατάξεως
(lacuna) the leaders all of-the such battle-line
διελὼν τὸν μὲν Καμύτζην κατὰ τοῦ Πολυβότου καὶ
having-divided — indeed Kamytzes against — Polybotos and
τῆς Κέδρου ἐξέπεμψε (πολίχνιον δὲ τοῦτο ἐρυμνότατον
— Kedros sent-out little-town and this most-strong
παρά τινος σατράπου Πουχέα καλουμένου κατεχόμενον),
by a-certain satrap Poucheas called held
τῷ δέ γε Στυπειώτῃ κατὰ τῶν ἐν τῷ Ἀμορίῳ
— and at-least to-Stypeiotes against the in — Amorion
βαρβάρων ἀπελθεῖν *** το. αἰσθόμενοι δὲ τῆς
barbarians to-go-off (lacuna) (fragment) having-perceived and the
βουλῆς δύο τινὲς Σκύθαι αὐτόμολοι προσεληλυθότες τῷ
plan two certain Scythians deserters having-come —
Πουχέᾳ τὴν τοῦ Καμύτζη διεμήνυον ἔφοδον, ἅμα δὲ καὶ
to-Poucheas the — of-Kamytzes made-known attack at-once and also
τὴν τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος ἔλευσιν. ὁ δὲ φόβῳ τηνικαῦτα
the of-the autocrat coming he and by-fear at-that-time
πολλῷ συσχεθεὶς περὶ μέσας φυλακὰς τῆς νυκτὸς ἐκεῖθεν
much seized about middle watches of-the night from-there

ἐξελθὼν μετὰ τῶν ὁμοφύλων ᾤχετο. αὐγαζούσης δὲ
having-gone-out with the fellow-tribesmen went-off dawning and
ἤδη τῆς ἡμέρας καταλαβὼν ὁ Καμύτζης τὸν μὲν
already the day having-arrived — Kamytzes the indeed
Πουχέαν οὐχ εὗρεν, ἀλλ᾽ οὐδέ τινα τὸ παράπαν Τοῦρκον·
Poucheas not found but not-even any the at-all Turk
πλῆρες δὲ λαφύρων τὸ πολίχνιον, τὴν Κεδρέαν φημί,
full and of-spoils the little-town — Kedrea I-mean
εὑρηκὼς πρὸς οὐδὲν τούτων ἀπένευσεν, ἀλλ᾽ ἠνιᾶτο
having-found to nothing of-these turned but was-grieved
καθάπερ οἱ θηραταὶ τὴν ἐν χεροῖν ἄγραν ἀπολωλεκότες
like the hunters the in hands quarry having-lost
καὶ μὴ ἀνασχόμενος εὐθὺς τὰς ἡνίας στρέψας κατὰ τοῦ
and not having-endured at-once the reins having-turned against —
Πολυβότου ἄπεισι καὶ ἀθρόον τούτοις ἐπεισπεσὼν κτείνει
Polybotos goes-off and in-a-mass on-them having-fallen kills
μὲν βαρβάρους ὑπὲρ ἀριθμόν, ἅπασαν δὲ τὴν λείαν
indeed barbarians beyond number all and the booty
καὶ τοὺς δορυαλώτους ἀναλαβόμενος περὶ τὰ κεῖθι μέρη
and the spear-captives having-taken-up about the there parts
αὐλίζεται τὴν τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος ἀπεκδεχόμενος ἔλευσιν.
encamps the of-the autocrat awaiting coming
τὰ αὐτὰ καὶ ὁ Στυπειώτης τὸ Ποιμανηνὸν καταλαβὼν
the same also — Stypeiotes the Poimanenon having-reached
δράσας πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα ἐπανέστρεψε. καταλαμβάνει
having-done to the emperor returned reaches
δὲ καὶ ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ τὴν Κεδρέαν περὶ ἡλίου δυσμάς.
and also the autocrat — Kedrea about of-sun setting
καὶ προσεληλυθότες παραχρῆμα αὐτῷ στρατιῶταί τινες
and having-come immediately to-him soldiers some
ἔφασαν, πληθὺν ἀμέτρητον εἶναι βαρβάρων εἰς τὰ τοῦ
said multitude measureless to-be of-barbarians in the of-the

πάλαι ᾀδομένου Βούρτζη πολίχνια ἀγχοῦ που διακείμενα.
long-ago sung Bourtzes little-towns near somewhere lying
ὁ δὲ αὐτοκράτωρ αὐτίκα τε ἠκηκόει τοῦ λόγου καὶ πρὸς
the and autocrat at-once both had-heard the word and for
ἔργον ἡτοίμαστο. καὶ παραυτίκα τὸν ἐκείνου τοῦ Βούρτζη
deed was-ready and immediately the of-that — Bourtzes
ἀπόγονον Βάρδαν τὴν κλῆσιν μετὰ Γεωργίου τοῦ Λεβούνη
descendant Bardas the name with George the Lebounes
καὶ Σκύθην Πιτικὰν σκυθικῶς καλούμενον μετὰ τῶν ὑπ᾽
and Scythian Pitikas in-Scythian called with the under
αὐτοὺς εἰς ἀξιόμαχον παραστήσας δύναμιν κατ᾽ ἐκείνων
them into a-match-for-battle having-set force against them
ἐξέπεμψεν ἐπισκήψας, ἐπὰν ἐκεῖσε παραγένωνται, προνομεῖς
sent-out having-enjoined when there they-should-arrive foragers
ἀποστεῖλαι κατὰ τῶν παρακειμένων κωμοπόλεων καὶ
to-send against the adjacent village-towns and
ἁπάσας δηώσασθαι καὶ αὐτοὺς δὴ τοὺς αὐτόχθονας
all to-ravage and themselves indeed the natives
ἐκεῖσε μετοικίσαντας κομίσαι οἱ. ἐκεῖνοι μὲν οὖν εὐθὺς
there having-transplanted to-bring to-him they indeed then at-once
τῆς προκειμένης ὁδοῦ εἴχοντο, ὁ δὲ αὐτοκράτωρ ἐχόμενος
to-the proposed road held the and autocrat holding-to
τοῦ προτέρου σκοποῦ τὸ Πολύβοτον καταλαβεῖν ἠπείγετο
the former aim — Polybotos to-reach hastened
καὶ μέχρις Ἰκονίου ἀποδραμεῖν. ταῦτα διαλογιζόμενος
and as-far-as Ikonion to-run-off these(-things) considering
καὶ ἔργου ἀπάρτι ἅπτεσθαι μέλλων, ἐπεὶ τοὺς βαρβάρους
and work now to-touch being-about when the barbarians
καὶ αὐτὸν δὴ τὸν Σολυμὰν σουλτάνον τὴν αὐτοῦ ἔφοδον
and himself indeed — Solymas sultan the his attack
μεμαθηκότας ἐβεβαιοῦτο ἐμπρῆσαι τὰς ἀρούρας τῆς Ἀσίας
having-learned he-was-assured to-have-burned the plowlands — of-Asia

ἁπάσας καὶ τὰς πεδιάδας, ὡς μήτε τοῖς ἀνθρώποις μήτε
all and the plains so-that neither for-the men nor
τοῖς ἵπποις τροφὴν τὸ παράπαν παρεῖναι, ἀπὸ δὲ τῶν
for-the horses food the at-all to-be-present from and the
ἀνωτέρων μερῶν ἄλλη βαρβάρων ἔφοδος διεκηρυκεύετο
upper parts another of-barbarians attack was-proclaimed
καὶ ἡ φήμη αὕτη ὑπόπτερος ἅπασαν διέτρεχε τὴν Ἀσίαν,
and the rumor this winged all ran-through — Asia
τὸ μὲν ἐδεδίει, μὴ ἐν τῷ πρὸς Ἰκόνιον ἀπέρχεσθαι
partly indeed he-feared lest in the to Ikonion to-go-off
ἅπαν τὸ στράτευμα λιμοῦ παρανάλωμα διὰ τὴν
all the army of-famine a-casualty because-of the
σπάνιν τῶν χορτασμάτων γένηται, τὸ δὲ καὶ τοὺς
scarcity of-the fodder should-become partly and also the
ἐλπιζομένους ἐκεῖ βαρβάρους ὑφορώμενος ἤχθετο. βουλὴν
expected there barbarians suspecting was-vexed counsel
οὖν βουλεύεται συνετήν τε καὶ τολμηράν, Θεὸν ἐπερωτῆσαι,
then he-counsels intelligent both and daring God to-ask
εἰ χρὴ τῆς πρὸς τὸ Ἰκόνιον ἔχεσθαι ἢ κατὰ
whether it-is-needful to-the(-road) to — Ikonion to-hold or against
τῶν περὶ τὸ Φιλομήλιν ἐξορμῆσαι βαρβάρων. ἐν δυσὶ
the about — Philomelion to-set-out barbarians in two
γοῦν χαρτίοις περὶ τούτων ἐπερωτήσας καὶ ἄνωθεν
at-any-rate papers about these having-asked and above
τῆς ἱερᾶς καταθέμενος ταῦτα τραπέζης παννύχιον τὸν
the holy having-placed these(-things) table all-night the
ὕμνον καὶ ἐκτενεῖς τῷ Θεῷ προσέφερε τὰς ἐντεύξεις.
hymn and earnest — to-God offered the intercessions
κατὰ δὲ τὸ περίορθρον εἰσελθὼν ὁ ἱερεὺς καὶ θάτερον
at and the early-dawn having-entered the priest and the-one
τῶν τεθέντων χαρτίων ἀναλαβόμενος καὶ παρρησίᾳ
of-the placed papers having-taken-up and in-openness

λύσας ἁπάντων ὑπανεγίνωσκε τῷ αὐτοκράτορι τῆς
having-opened before-all read to-the autocrat to-the
πρὸς τὸ Φιλομήλιν ἀνθέξεσθαι ὁδοῦ παρακελευόμενον.
to — Philomelion to-hold road bidding
ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν τὰ κατὰ τὸν αὐτοκράτορα· ὁ
but these(-things) indeed the(-things) about the autocrat —
δέ γε Βάρδας ὁ Βούρτζης ἐν τῷ ἔχεσθαι τῆς ἤδη
and at-least Bardas the Bourtzes in the to-hold of-the already
ῥηθείσης ὁδοῦ στράτευμα πολὺ θεασάμενος ἑνωθῆναι μετὰ
said road army great having-beheld to-be-united with
τοῦ Μονολύκου διὰ τῆς γεφύρας τοῦ Ζόμπη ἐπειγόμενον
— Monolykos through the bridge — of-Zompe hastening
παρευθὺ ὁπλισάμενος συμμίγνυται τούτοις περὶ τὴν τοῦ
forthwith having-armed engages them about the —
Ἀμορίου πεδιάδα καὶ νικᾷ κατὰ κράτος. ἕτεροι δὲ ἀπὸ
of-Amorion plain and conquers by force others and from
τοῦ ἀνατολικοῦ μέρους Τοῦρκοι κατερχόμενοι καὶ ὡς
the eastern part Turks coming-down and as
πρὸς τὸν Μονόλυκον σπεύδοντες παρατυχόντες τῇ τοῦ
to — Monolykos hurrying having-chanced-upon the —
Βούρτζη παρεμβολῇ ἐκείνου μήπω φθάσαντος ἀφαιροῦνται
of-Bourtzes camp he not-yet having-arrived take-away
τὰ παρατυχόντα ὑποζύγια καὶ τὰς παρασκευὰς τῶν
the chance pack-animals and the baggage of-the
στρατιωτῶν. ὁ δὲ Βούρτζης νικητὴς ὑποστρέφων καὶ
soldiers — and Bourtzes victor returning and
πολλὴν συνεπιφερόμενος λείαν συνηντηκώς τινι τῶν ἐκεῖθεν
much carrying-along booty having-met some of-the from-there
ἐρχομένων καὶ μεμαθηκώς, ὅπως οἱ Τοῦρκοι ἅπαντα
coming and having-learned how the Turks all
τὰ ἐν τῇ παρεμβολῇ αὐτοῦ καὶ τὴν λείαν πᾶσαν
the(-things) in the camp his and the booty all

ἀναλαβόμενοι ᾤχοντο, διεσκοπεῖτο τί ἂν χρὴ ποιεῖν.
having-taken-up went-off considered what — it-is-needful to-do
ὀξέως δὲ τὸν δρόμον τῶν βαρβάρων ποιουμένων ἤθελε
swiftly and the course the barbarians making wished
μὲν καὶ αὐτὸς ὄπισθεν διώκειν τούτων, οὐκ ἠδύνατο
indeed also himself behind to-pursue them not could
δὲ κεκμηκότων τῶν ἵππων. καὶ διὰ τοῦτ' ἀπειπὼν
and being-tired the horses and because-of this having-given-up
τὴν ἐπιδίωξιν, ὡς μὴ χεῖρόν τι συμβαίη, βραδεῖ
the pursuit so-that not worse something should-happen with-slow
ποδὶ σὺν εὐταξίᾳ στείχων κατὰ τὸ περίορθρον τὰ ἤδη
foot with good-order marching at the early-dawn the already
ῥηθέντα τοῦ Βούρτζη καταλαμβάνει πολίχνια καὶ ἐξοικίζει
said — of-Bourtzes reaches little-towns and evacuates
ἅπαντα. κἀκεῖθεν τούς τε δορυαλώτους ἀναλαμβάνων
all and-from-there the both spear-captives taking-up
καὶ ὁπόση τις ἦν περιουσία τοῖς βαρβάροις ἐπαγόμενος
and as-much a-certain was property to-the barbarians bringing
καὶ μικρὸν ἐν ἐπικαίρῳ τόπῳ ἑαυτόν τε καὶ πάντας
and a-little in suitable place himself both and all
κεκοπιακότας ἀνακτησάμενος ἀνίσχοντος ἡλίου τῆς ὡς
wearied having-revived rising sun to-the as
πρὸς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα φερούσης εἶχετο. ἐν τῷ μεταξὺ
to the autocrat leading(-road) held in the meantime
δὲ ἑτέρα τις περιτυχοῦσα τούτῳ Τουρκικὴ δύναμις
and another a-certain having-met him Turkish force
παραχρῆμα ξυμμίγνυται τούτοις καὶ πόλεμος ἐντεῦθεν
immediately engages them and war thence
ἀναρριπίζεται μέγας. ἐφ' ἱκανὸν δὲ τὴν μάχην
is-fanned great for considerable(-time) and the battle
ἀναδεξάμενοι τοὺς δορυαλώτους ᾐτοῦντο καὶ τὰ ἐξ
having-taken-up the spear-captives they-asked and the from

αὐτῶν ἀφαιρεθέντα λάφυρα διαβεβαιούμενοι, ὡς εἰ
them taken spoils affirming that if
τῶν ἐπιζητουμένων τύχοιεν, οὐκέτι προσβαλεῖν
the(-things) sought they-should-obtain no-longer to-attack
τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις ἐπιχειρήσουσιν, ἀλλ᾽ οἴκαδε ἀπελεύσονται.
the Romans they-will-attempt but homeward will-go-off
ὁ δὲ Βούρτζης οὐδαμῶς τῷ τῶν βαρβάρων θελήματι
— and Bourtzes in-no-way to-the of-the barbarians will
συνετίθετο, ἀλλὰ καρτερῶς τῆς μάχης ἀντείχετο γενναίως
agreed but strongly to-the battle held-on nobly
ἀγωνιζόμενος. ἐπεὶ δὲ τῇ προτεραίᾳ ὕδατος τὸ παράπαν
struggling when and on-the previous-day of-water the at-all
οὐκ ἀπεγεύσαντο μαχόμενοι, ἐπὰν ὄχθους ποταμοῦ τινος
not they-had-tasted fighting when banks of-river some
κατέλαβον, κατέψυχον τὸ καῦμα τοῦ δίψους καὶ αὖθις
they-reached they-cooled the heat of-the thirst and again
ἀμοιβαδὸν τῆς μάχης ἀντείχοντο· τῶν δὲ αὖθις τοῦ
in-turn to-the battle held-on the and again to-the
πολέμου ἀντεχομένων οἱ προκεκμηκότες διὰ τοῦ ὕδατος
war holding-on the earlier-wearied through the water
ἑαυτοὺς διανέπαυον. τοσαύτην δὲ τῶν βαρβάρων τόλμαν
themselves rested such and of-the barbarians daring
ὁ Βούρτζης ὁρῶν καὶ πρὸς τοσοῦτον πλῆθος ἀποκναίων
— Bourtzes seeing and against so-great multitude being-worn-out
ἐν ἀμηχανίᾳ ἦν καὶ οὐ τῶν κοινῶν τινα στρατιωτῶν
in helplessness was and not of-the common some soldiers
πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα τὴν περὶ τούτων ἀγγελίαν κομίσοντα
to the emperor the about these message going-to-carry
πέπομφεν, ἀλλὰ τὸν ἤδη ῥηθέντα Γεώργιον τὸν Λεβούνην.
sent but the already said George the Lebounes
ὁ δὲ μὴ ἔχων ἄλλην ἀτραπόν, ἐν ᾗ οὐ πλῆθος Τούρκων
he and not having other path in which not multitude of-Turks

παρῆν, ῥιψοκινδύνως ἐς μέσον τούτων ἑαυτὸν ὥσας
was-present recklessly into middle of-them himself having-thrust
διεληλύθει καὶ μέχρι βασιλέως διεσέσωστο. ὁ δὲ τὰ
passed-through and to emperor got-safe he and the(-things)
κατὰ τὸν Βούρτζην μεμαθηκὼς περί τε Τούρκων πληθύος
about — Bourtzes having-learned about both of-Turks multitude
ἀκριβέστερον διαγνοὺς καὶ ὡς χρεία τῷ Βούρτζῃ πολλῶν
more-precisely having-discerned and that need — for-Bourtzes of-many
καὶ χειρῶν καὶ δυνάμεων, αὐτὸς μὲν τηνικαῦτα ἐπὶ
both hands and forces he indeed at-that-time at
τοῖς ὅπλοις ἦν καὶ τὸ στράτευμα ἐξώπλιζε. καὶ οὕτω
the arms was and the army armed and thus
κατὰ φάλαγγας καταστήσας τὸ ὁπλιτικὸν κατὰ τῶν
by phalanxes having-set the heavy-armed-force against the
βαρβάρων ἐπορεύετο σὺν εὐταξίᾳ πολλῇ. εἶχε δὲ τὸ μὲν
barbarians marched with good-order much held and the indeed
ἔμπροσθεν κέρας ὁ βασιλεύς, τὸ δεξιὸν ὁ Βρυέννιος, τὸ
front wing the emperor the right — Bryennios the
ἀριστερὸν ὁ Γαβρᾶς καὶ τὴν οὐραγίαν ὁ Κεκαυμένος.
left — Gabras and the rear — Kekaumenos
ὡς δὲ πόρρωθεν οἱ Τοῦρκοι τούτους ἐδέχοντο, Νικηφόρος
when and from-afar the Turks them received Nikephoros
ὁ τῆς βασιλίδος ἀδελφιδοῦς, νέος ὢν καὶ πρὸς μάχας
the of-the empress nephew young being and for battles
σφαδάζων, αὐτός τε προεκδεδραμήκει τῆς παρατάξεως
eager himself both had-run-out-ahead of-the battle-line
καί τινας σὺν αὐτῷ ἐφελκυσάμενος Ἄρεως ὑπασπιστὰς
and some with him having-drawn-along of-Ares shield-bearers
καὶ συμπλακεὶς τοῖς κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ πρότερον ἐφορμηκόσι
and having-engaged the(-men) against him first having-rushed
πλήττεται μὲν τηνικαῦτα κατὰ τοῦ γόνυος, πλήττει δὲ
is-struck indeed then on the knee strikes and

τὸν παίσαντα κατὰ τὸ στέρνον διὰ τοῦ δόρατος. ὁ δὲ
the striker on the breast through the spear he and
παραχρῆμα τοῦ ἵππου κατενεχθεὶς ἄφωνος ἔκειτο.
immediately from-the horse having-been-borne-down voiceless lay
τοῦτο οἱ ὄπισθεν βάρβαροι θεασάμενοι τὰ μετάφρενα
this the behind barbarians having-beheld the backs
τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις παραυτίκα διδόασιν. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς
to-the Romans immediately give the and emperor
ἀριστέα τὸν νεανίαν ἀπολαβὼν ἥσθη τὸ παραυτίκα
champion the young-man having-received was-pleased the at-once
καὶ μεγάλως τοῦτον ἐπαινέσας πρὸς τὸ Φιλομήλιον
and greatly him having-praised to — Philomelion
ἤλαυνε. καὶ περὶ τὴν λίμνην τῶν τεσσαράκοντα μαρτύρων
drove and about the lake of-the forty martyrs
ἐφθακὼς τῇ μετ᾽ αὐτὴν τὰ καλούμενα Μεσάνακτα
having-arrived on-the(-day) after it the called Mesanakta
κατέλαβεν· ἐκεῖθεν δ᾽ ἀπάρας τὸ Φιλομήλιν ἐξ ἐφόδου
reached from-there and having-set-out — Philomelion from attack
κατέσχεν. εἶτα ἀποσπάδας διαφόρους τοῦ στρατεύματος
took then detachments various of-the army
ἀποδιελόμενος παντὸς μεθ᾽ ἡγεμόνων γενναίων κατὰ πασῶν
having-detached of-all with leaders noble against all
τῶν Ἰκονίῳ παρακειμένων κωμοπόλεων ἐξαπέστειλεν, ἐφ᾽
the to-Ikonion adjacent village-towns sent-out for
ᾧ δηώσασθαί τε καὶ τοὺς δορυαλώτους τῆς ἐκείνων
which to-ravage both and the spear-captives from-the their
ἀφαρπάσαι χειρός. οἱ δὲ ὡς θῆρές τινες διασπαρέντες
to-snatch hand they and as beasts some scattered
ἁπανταχοῦ ἀγεληδὸν πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα τοὺς δορυαλώτους
everywhere in-herds to the emperor the spear-captives
τῶν βαρβάρων κομίζοντες ἐπανῆεσαν μετὰ τῶν σκευῶν
of-the barbarians bringing returned with the baggage

αὐτῶν τούτους ἐξανδραποδισάμενοι πάντας. συνείποντο
their them having-enslaved all followed
δὲ τούτοις αὐθαιρέτως καὶ οἱ αὐτόχθονες τῶν τοιούτων
and them of-their-own-choice also the natives of-the such
χωρῶν Ῥωμαῖοι φεύγοντες τὰς τῶν βαρβάρων χεῖρας,
lands Romans fleeing the of-the barbarians hands
γυναῖκές τε ὁμοῦ μετὰ τῶν νεογνῶν καὶ ἄνδρες αὐτοὶ καὶ
women both together with the newborn and men themselves and
παῖδες, καθάπερ εἴς τι κρησφύγετον ἐς τὸν αὐτοκράτορα
children as-if into some refuge to the autocrat
προσπεφευγότες. ὁ δὲ τὴν καινὴν ἐκείνην αὖθις παράταξιν
having-fled he and the new that again battle-line
διατυπωσάμενος καὶ μέσον τοὺς δορυαλώτους ἅπαντας σὺν
having-formed and in-middle the spear-captives all with
γυναιξὶ καὶ παιδίοις εἰσελάσας τὴν αὐτὴν ἀτραπὸν διῆει,
women and children having-driven the same path went-through
δι᾽ ἧς διεληλύθει ὁδοῦ, καὶ ἐφ᾽ οἷς ἂν προσεπέλασε
by which he-had-gone-through road and at whatever — he-approached
τόποις, μετ᾽ ἀσφαλείας ἁπάσης ἐπορεύετο. καὶ εἶπες
places with safety all marched and you-would-have-said
ἂν ἰδὼν πόλιν τινὰ ἔμψυχον πεπυργωμένην πορεύεσθαι
— having-seen city some living towered to-march
κατὰ τὴν εἰρημένην ἐκείνην καινουμένην σύνταξιν.
according-to the said that renewed formation

Monolykos marvels at the formation and guesses that Alexios leads it. The Turks attack all day and howl at night; Klitziasthlan arrives and mocks Monolykos as an old coward. When the sultan strikes the rear, the caesar Nikephoros Bryennios on the right holds his ground, but Andronikos the Porphyrogennetos on the left charges, and Anna tells that he died before his time. Anna breaks off to mourn her brother, wishing, as in the old tales, to be turned to stone.

Ὡς δὲ προσωτέρω προῄει, βάρβαροι μέν τινες οὐκ
when and farther he-advanced barbarians indeed some not
ἐφαίνοντο, παρείπετο δὲ ὁ Μονόλυκος ἐφ᾽ ἑκάτερα ἐν
appeared followed and — Monolykos on both-sides in
λόχοις τῷ στρατεύματι μετὰ ἀποχρώσης δυνάμεως. ἐπὰν
ambushes the army with sufficient force when
δὲ διὰ τῆς ἀναμεταξὺ πεδιάδος τοῦ τε Πολυβότου καὶ
and through the between plain — both of-Polybotos and
τῆς ἤδη ῥηθείσης ἐκείνης λίμνης διῄει, ἀπόμοιρά τις
of-the already said that lake he-passed detachment a-certain
τοῦ βαρβαρικοῦ τάγματος, αὐτόσκευοι πάντες καὶ ψιλοὶ
of-the barbarian regiment unencumbered all and light
τολμητίαι, ἑκατέρωθεν λοχήσαντες τοῦ στρατοπέδου
daring on-both-sides having-lain-in-ambush of-the camp
ἀθρόον ἀπὸ τῶν μετεώρων αὐτοῖς ἀνεφάνησαν. καὶ τὰ
in-a-mass from the heights to-them appeared and the(-time)
μὲν πρῶτα τὴν καινὴν ἐκείνην παράταξιν ὁ ἀρχισατράπης
indeed first the new that battle-line the chief-satrap
Μονόλυκος θεασάμενος γέρων τε ὢν καὶ πολλῶν ἐν
Monolykos having-beheld old both being and of-many in
πείρᾳ πολέμων τε καὶ ταγμάτων ἐξεπλάγη τεθαυμακὼς
experience of-wars both and regiments was-astonished having-marveled-at
τὴν καινὴν ἐκείνην διασκευὴν τοῦ συντάγματος καὶ τὸν
the new that arrangement of-the formation and the

ξυνταγματάρχην ἐπεζήτει ἐγνωκέναι. τὸν αὐτοκράτορα
formation-commander sought to-have-known the autocrat
Ἀλέξιον ἐστοχάζετο καὶ οὐχ ἕτερον ἡγεμόνα τῶν ταγμάτων
Alexios he-conjectured and not other commander of-the regiments
εἶναι καὶ τῆς καινῆς ἐκείνης παρατάξεως. καὶ ἤθελε
to-be and of-the new that battle-line and wished
μὲν προσβαλεῖν, οὐκ εἶχε δέ· ἀλλ' ὅμως τὸ ἐνυάλιον
indeed to-attack not could and but nevertheless the war-cry
ἀλαλάξαι ἐκέλευσε. πολλοῦ δὲ στρατεύματος φαντασίαν
to-raise ordered of-great and army appearance
τοῖς Ῥωμαίοις παρασχεῖν μηχανώμενος μὴ συνασπίζειν,
to-the Romans to-provide contriving not to-close-shields
ἀλλὰ διῃρημένως καὶ ἀτάκτως, καθάπερ ἄνωθεν τὴν
but dividedly and disorderly as above the
παράταξιν αὐτῶν διεγράψαμεν, θέειν ἐπέτρεψεν, ἵν' ἐντεῦθεν
battle-line their we-described to-run he-permitted that thence
τῷ ἀπροσδοκήτῳ τῆς θέας καὶ τοῖς τῶν ἵππων δρόμοις
by-the unexpectedness of-the sight and by-the of-the horses runnings
κατάκροτον αὐτοῖς πεποιηκότες τὴν ἀκοὴν τὰς τῶν
deafened for-them having-made the hearing the of-the
Ῥωμαίων δυνάμεις καταπλήξαιεν. ὁ δέ γε αὐτοκράτωρ
Romans forces they-might-dismay the and at-least autocrat
καθαπερεὶ πύργος προὔχων τῆς παρατάξεως προϊὼν ἢ
as-if tower projecting from-the battle-line advancing or
στῦλος πυρὸς ἢ θεία τις καὶ οὐρανία ὄψις τὰς φάλαγγας
pillar of-fire or divine some and heavenly apparition the phalanxes
αὐτῶν ἀνερρώννυε καὶ ἐπὶ ταὐτοῦ βαδίζειν σχήματος
their strengthened and on the-same to-walk formation
ἐκέλευε καὶ θαρρεῖν παρεκελεύετο καὶ προσετίθει, μὴ
ordered and to-take-courage exhorted and added not
πρὸς τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σωτηρίαν ἀποβλέπων τὸν τοσοῦτον
to the his-own safety looking the so-great

ἀναδέξασθαι μόχθον, ἀλλὰ τῆς τῶν Ῥωμαίων εὐκλείας
to-have-taken-up toil but of-the of-the Romans good-fame
ἕνεκα καὶ δόξης καὶ πρὸς τούτοις ἑτοιμότατον εἶναι
for-the-sake and glory and besides these most-ready to-be
ὑπὲρ ἁπάντων ἀποθανεῖν. ἅπαντες οὖν τεθαρρηκότες
for all to-die all then having-taken-courage
ἕκαστος τὸν ἴδιον ἐφύλαττε τόπον πάνυ τὴν πορείαν
each the own guarded place very the march
ἀνειμένως ποιούμενοι, τοσοῦτον ὡς μηδὲ κινεῖν δοκεῖσθαι
slowly making so-much that not-even to-move to-seem
τοῖς βαρβάροις. δι' ὅλης οὖν τῆς ἡμέρας προσβάλλοντες
to-the barbarians through whole then the day attacking
τῷ Ῥωμαϊκῷ στρατεύματι καὶ μηδὲν ἠνυκότες μηθ'
the Roman army and nothing having-accomplished neither
ὅλως μήτε ἐκ μέρους διασπάσαι τὸ Ῥωμαϊκὸν σύνταγμα
wholly nor in part to-tear-apart the Roman formation
δυνηθέντες αὖθις πρὸς τὰς ἀκρολοφίας ἀνέτρεχον ἄπρακτοι
having-been-able again to the hilltops ran-back unsuccessful
καὶ πυρσοὺς τηνικαῦτα πλείονας ἀνάψαντες δι' ὅλης
and beacons at-that-time more having-lit through whole
νυκτὸς ὠρύοντο καθάπερ λύκοι, ἔστι δ' οὗ καὶ πρὸς τοὺς
night they-howled like wolves there-is and when also at the
Ῥωμαίους ἀπέσκωπτον· ἦσαν γὰρ καί τινες ἐν αὐτοῖς
Romans they-jeered there-were for also some among them
μιξοβάρβαροι ἑλληνίζοντες. αὐγαζούσης δὲ τῆς ἡμέρας τὰ
half-barbarians speaking-Greek dawning and the day the
αὐτὰ μηχανώμενος ὁ Μονόλυκος τοῖς Τούρκοις ἐπέταττε
same contriving — Monolykos the Turks ordered
ποιεῖν. ἐπὶ τούτοις καταλαβὼν καὶ αὐτὸς ὁ Κλιτζιασθλὰν
to-do upon these having-arrived also himself — Klitziasthlan
σουλτάνος καὶ θεασάμενος τὴν τοῦ στρατοπέδου εὐταξίαν
sultan and having-beheld the of-the camp good-order

ἐθαύμασε μέν, ἀπέσκωψε δὲ οἷα νέος πρὸς γέροντα
marveled indeed jeered and as young at old
τὸν Μονόλυκον, ὅτου χάριν τὴν μετὰ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος
— Monolykos for-what sake the with the autocrat
ἀνεβάλετο μάχην. ὁ δὲ "ἐγὼ μὲν" ἔφη "ὡς γέρων ἢ
he-had-put-off battle he and I indeed he-said as old or
δειλὸς ἀγχέμαχον τὴν μετ' αὐτοῦ συμπλοκὴν ἀνεβαλόμην
cowardly close-fought the with him encounter put-off
μέχρι τοῦδε. εἰ δὲ σὺ θαρρῶν ἦσθα, ἄγε δὴ πειράθητι καὶ
until this if and you courageous were come indeed try also
αὐτός· τὸ πρᾶγμα διδάξει." εὐθὺς οὖν αὐτὸς μὲν τοῖς
yourself the thing will-teach at-once then he indeed the(-men)
περὶ τὴν οὐραγίαν οὖσι προσέβαλεν, ἑτέροις δὲ σατράπαις
about the rear being attacked other and satraps
τὴν κατὰ πρόσωπον τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος προσβολὴν ἐπέταξε
the in face of-the autocrat attack ordered
καὶ ἄλλοις τὴν καθ' ἑτέραν πλευρὰν τῆς παρατάξεως
and to-others the on other side of-the battle-line
μάχην ἀνέθετο. ὁ γοῦν τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας ἐπέχων
battle assigned the at-any-rate the right wing holding
Νικηφόρος ὁ Βρυέννιος καῖσαρ τῆς κατὰ τὴν οὐραγίαν
Nikephoros the Bryennios caesar of-the at the rear
μάχης αἰσθόμενος ἐσφάδαζε μὲν ἀμύνειν τοῖς ὄπισθεν,
battle having-perceived was-eager indeed to-help the(-men) behind
οὐκ ἤθελε δὲ ἀπειρίας ἢ νεότητος ἐνδείξασθαί τι, ἀλλ'
not wished but of-inexperience or of-youth to-display anything but
ἐπεῖχε καίτοι λυττῶντα τὸν κατὰ τῶν βαρβάρων θυμὸν καὶ
held-back although raging the against the barbarians anger and
σὺν εὐταξίᾳ ἐπὶ ταὐτοῦ σχήματος τὴν πορείαν ποιεῖσθαι
with good-order in the-same formation the march to-make
ἐσπούδαζε. καρτερῶς δὲ τῶν βαρβάρων μαχομένων ὁ τὸ
strove strongly and the barbarians fighting the the

ἀριστερὸν κέρας ἐπέχων ὁ φίλτατός μοι τῶν ἀδελφῶν ὁ
left wing holding the dearest to-me of-the brothers the
πορφυρογέννητος Ἀνδρόνικος τὰς ἡνίας στρέψας σφοδρὰν
born-in-the-purple Andronikos the reins having-turned vehement
μετὰ τῆς ἰδίας φάλαγγος τὴν κατὰ τῶν βαρβάρων
with the own phalanx the against the barbarians
ἐπέλευσιν ἐποιήσατο. ὃς εἰς τὸ χαριέστατον αὐτὸ τῆς
assault made who into the most-graceful itself of-the
ἡλικίας ἐληλυθώς, τόλμαν δὲ συνετὴν καὶ χεῖρα δεξιὰν καὶ
age having-come daring and intelligent and hand right and
φρόνησιν περιττὴν ἐν πολέμοις ἔχων πρὸ καιροῦ ᾤχετο
prudence exceeding in wars having before time went-off
καί, ὡς οὐκ ἄν τις ἤλπισεν, ἐξ ἡμῶν ἀπῆλθε καὶ
and as not — anyone would-have-expected from us departed and
κατέδυ. ὦ νεότης καὶ ἀκμὴ σώματος καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν ἵππων
set O youth and prime of-body and on the horses
ἅλματα κοῦφα ποῦ ποτε κατερρεύσατε; μονῳδεῖν με τὸ
leaps light where ever have-you-flowed-away to-lament me the
ἐπὶ τούτῳ πάθος ἐκβιάζεται, ἀλλ᾽ ὁ τῆς ἱστορίας νόμος
at this suffering forces but the of-the history law
ἐκεῖθεν αὖθις ἀπείργει. θαυμάζειν δὲ ἔστι, πῶς οὐ γίνεταί
from-there again keeps-off to-marvel and it-is how not becomes
τις καὶ νῦν καθάπερ καὶ πάλαι, φησίν, ἢ λίθος ἢ
someone also now as also long-ago it-says either stone or
ὄρνις ἢ δένδρον ἤ τι τῶν ἀψύχων ὑπὸ μεγάλων κακῶν
bird or tree or any of-the soulless(-things) under great evils
εἰς τὰ τοιαῦτα τὴν φύσιν ἀμείβων, εἴτε μῦθος τοῦτό
into the such-things the nature changing whether myth this
ἐστιν εἴτε λόγος ἀληθής· καὶ τάχα κρεῖττον ἂν εἴη
is or account true and perhaps better — would-be
πρὸς τὰ μηδὲν αἰσθανόμενα μεταμείβειν τὴν φύσιν
to the(-things) nothing perceiving to-change the nature

ἢ τοσαύτην αἴσθησιν δέχεσθαι τοῦ κακοῦ. εἰ γὰρ τοῦτ᾽
than so-great perception to-receive of-the evil if for this
ἦν, τάχ᾽ ἄν με λίθον ἀπέδειξε τὰ συμπεσόντα δεινά.
were perhaps — me stone would-have-shown the befallen terrors

XLVIII · PEACE WITH SAISAN, AND HIS DEATH

The caesar routs the Turks; the sultan escapes and his cupbearer is taken. A deserter's plan of night archery is betrayed, and after another day's failed assault the sultan, Saisan by name, asks for peace. Between Augoustopolis and Akronion, Alexios gives him his own mantle and terms. Masout, Saisan's half-brother, plots against him; Saisan ignores the emperor's warning and a dream of mice turned lions. Betrayed by Poucheas at Tyragion, he is blinded with the candlestick Alexios had given him and strangled with a bowstring.

Τὴν δὲ μάχην ἀγχέμαχον ἤδη γεγονυῖαν ὁ Νικηφόρος
the and battle close-fought already having-become — Nikephoros
θεασάμενος καὶ πτοηθεὶς τὴν ἧτταν μετὰ τῆς ἰδίας
having-beheld and having-been-frightened the defeat with the own
παρατάξεως ὅλας ἡνίας στρέψας ἀμύνειν ἠπείγετο. καὶ
battle-line whole reins having-turned to-help hastened and
τηνικαῦτα οἱ βάρβαροι νῶτα δεδωκότες καὶ σὺν αὐτῷ δὴ
at-that-time the barbarians backs having-given and with himself indeed
τῷ Κλιτζιασθλὰν σουλτὰν ἀνὰ κράτος φεύγοντες πρὸς
— Klitziasthlan sultan at full-speed fleeing to
τὰς ἀκρολοφίας ἠπείγοντο. πολλοὶ μὲν οὖν τηνικαῦτα
the hilltops hastened many indeed then at-that-time
πεπτώκασι πολεμοῦντες, οἱ πλείους δὲ καὶ ἑάλωσαν·
fell fighting the most and also were-captured
τῶν δὲ σωθέντων ἁπάντων διασπαρέντων καὶ αὐτὸς
the and saved all having-been-scattered also himself

δὴ ὁ σουλτάνος ἀπεγνωκὼς τὰς σῳζούσας ἐλπίδας
indeed the sultan having-despaired-of the saving hopes
μετὰ τοῦ οἰνοχοοῦντος αὐτῷ μόνου φεύγων περί τι
with the pouring-wine for-him alone fleeing about a-certain
τέμενος κατὰ τὴν ἀκρολοφίαν ἱδρυμένον, οὗ κυκλόθεν
precinct on the hilltop set-up where around
οὐρανομήκεις κυπάριττοι στοιχηδὸν ἑστήκεσαν, ὑπὸ τῶν
sky-high cypresses in-rows stood by the
διωκόντων αὐτὸν τριῶν Σκυθῶν καὶ τοῦ υἱοῦ τοῦ
pursuing him three Scythians and the son —
Οὐζᾶ στενοχωρηθεὶς ἀνελήλυθε καὶ μικρὸν ἐπὶ θάτερον
of-Ouzas hard-pressed went-up and a-little to the-other-side
παρεκκλίνας, ἐπεὶ μηδὲ γνώριμος τοῖς διώκουσιν ἦν,
having-turned-aside since not-even known to-the pursuers he-was
αὐτὸς μὲν σέσωστο, ὁ δέ γε οἰνοχόος παρὰ τῶν
he indeed was-saved the and at-least cupbearer by the
Σκυθῶν κατασχεθεὶς τῷ αὐτοκράτορι ὡς μέγα τι
Scythians having-been-seized to-the autocrat as great a-certain
δῶρον προσενήνεκται. ὁ μὲν οὖν βασιλεὺς ἐπὶ τῇ τοιαύτῃ
gift was-offered the indeed then emperor at the such
νίκῃ καταγωνισάμενος τοὺς ἐχθροὺς ἔχαιρεν, ἠνιᾶτο δέ,
victory having-defeated the enemies rejoiced was-grieved and
ὅτι μὴ καὶ ὁ σουλτάνος εἰς χεῖρας ἐμπεσὼν κατεσχέθη,
that not also the sultan into hands having-fallen was-held
ἀλλὰ παρὰ μικροῦ, τοῦτο δὴ τὸ πεπαροιμιασμένον,
but by a-little this indeed the proverbial(-saying)
ἐρρύσθη. ἑσπέρας δὲ ἤδη καταλαβούσης αὐτοῦ κατὰ
was-rescued evening and already having-come there on
τόπον αὐλίζεται, οἱ δὲ περισωθέντες τῶν βαρβάρων αὖθις
spot encamps the and having-escaped of-the barbarians again
κατὰ τὰς ἀκρολοφίας ἀνελθόντες πυρσούς τε παμπόλλους
on the hilltops having-gone-up beacons both very-many

ἀνῆψαν καὶ δι᾽ ὅλης νυκτὸς κατὰ τῶν Ῥωμαίων ὡς
lit and through whole night against the Romans like
κύνες περιυλάκτουν. Σκύθης δέ τις ἀποδράσας ἀπὸ τοῦ
dogs barked-around Scythian and a-certain having-run-away from the
Ῥωμαϊκοῦ στρατεύματος καὶ προσεληλυθὼς τῷ σουλτὰν
Roman army and having-come to-the sultan
ἔφη "τὴν μετὰ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος μάχην ἡμέρας οὔσης
he-said the with the autocrat battle day being
μηδαμῶς ἐπιχείρει· οὐ γάρ σοι πρὸς καλὸν ἐσεῖται. ἀλλ᾽
in-no-way attempt not for for-you toward good it-will-be but
ἐπεὶ μὴ ἀποχρώσης τῆς πεδιάδος συνεσφιγμένως τὰς
since not sufficient the plain compactly the
σκηνὰς ἐπήξατο, δι᾽ ὅλης νυκτὸς πρὸς τοὺς πρόποδας
tents he-pitched through whole night toward the foothills
τῶν βουνῶν κατιόντες ψιλοὶ τοξόται καὶ συχνὰ τὰ
of-the hills going-down light archers also frequent the
βέλη κατ᾽ αὐτῶν πεμπέτωσαν καὶ οὐ τὴν τυχοῦσαν
arrows against them let-them-send and not the chance
ζημίαν τῷ Ῥωμαϊκῷ στρατεύματι ὑφέξουσι." τηνικαῦτα
loss to-the Roman army will-cause at-that-time
δὲ καὶ μιξοβάρβαρός τις ἐκεῖθεν αὖθις λαθὼν
and also half-barbarian a-certain from-there again having-escaped-notice-of
τοὺς Τούρκους πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα φοιτᾷ ἀπαγγέλλων,
the Turks to the emperor comes announcing
ὁπόσα ὁ Σκύθης τῷ σουλτάνῳ προσελθὼν ὑπέθετο,
how-much the Scythian to-the sultan having-come suggested
καὶ τὰ βεβουλευμένα ἅπαντα κατὰ τοῦ Ῥωμαϊκοῦ
and the(-things) planned all against the Roman
στρατεύματος σαφῶς διηγήσατο. ταῦτα μεμαθηκὼς ὁ
army clearly narrated these(-things) having-learned the
αὐτοκράτωρ διχῇ διελὼν τὸ στράτευμα τοὺς μὲν
autocrat in-two having-divided the army the(-men) indeed

εἴσω τῆς παρεμβολῆς ὄντας ἐγρηγορέναι καὶ νήφειν
inside of-the camp being to-be-wakeful and to-be-sober
προσέταξε, τοὺς δέ γε λοιποὺς ὁπλίσασθαί τε καὶ
ordered the and at-least rest to-arm both and
ἔξωθεν τῆς παρεμβολῆς ἐξελθόντας προϋπαντῆσαι τοῖς
outside of-the camp having-gone-out to-meet the
κατ᾽ αὐτῶν ἐρχομένοις Τούρκοις καὶ τὴν μετ᾽ αὐτῶν
against them coming Turks and the with them
ἀναδέξασθαι μάχην. οἱ δὲ βάρβαροι δι᾽ ὅλης νυκτὸς
to-take-up battle the and barbarians through whole night
γυρόθεν περιζώσαντες τὸ στράτευμα πολλὰς ἐκδρομὰς περὶ
around having-encircled the army many raids about
τοὺς πρόποδας τῶν βουνῶν ποιούμενοι συχνοὺς ὀϊστοὺς
the foothills of-the hills making frequent arrows
κατὰ τοῦ στρατεύματος ἔβαλλον. οἱ δὲ Ῥωμαῖοι κατὰ
against the army shot the and Romans according-to
τὰς ὑποθήκας τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος ποιοῦντες ἐφύλαττον
the suggestions of-the autocrat doing guarded
ἑαυτοὺς μὴ διασπῶντες τὴν παράταξιν. ὑπαυγαζούσης δὲ
themselves not tearing-apart the battle-line dawning and
τῆς ἡμέρας ἅπαντες ἐπὶ τοῦ αὐτοῦ σχήματος ᾔεσαν καὶ
the day all in the same formation went and
τὴν λείαν καὶ τὰς σκευὰς ἁπάσας καὶ αὐτοὺς δὴ τοὺς
the booty and the baggage all and themselves indeed the
δορυαλώτους μετά τε γυναικῶν καὶ παιδίων ἐς τὸ μέσον
spear-captives with both women and children into the middle
τῆς παρατάξεως αὖθις ἐλάσαντες τὴν πρὸς Ἀμποῦν
of-the battle-line again having-driven the(-road) to Ampous
ὥδευον. πόλεμος δὲ τηνικαῦτα καταλαμβάνει τούτους
marched war and at-that-time overtakes them
βαρὺς καὶ δεινός. ὁ γὰρ σουλτάνος συνάξας αὖθις τὰς
heavy and terrible the for sultan having-gathered again the

δυνάμεις καὶ περιζώσας τὸ στράτευμα γυρόθεν καρτερῶς
forces and having-encircled the army around strongly
ἐμάχετο, μηδαμῶς δὲ τὸν συνασπισμὸν τῶν Ῥωμαίων
fought in-no-way and the shield-wall of-the Romans
διακόψαι ἰσχύσας, ἀλλ' ὥσπερ ἀδαμαντίνοις τείχεσι
to-cut-through having-been-able but as-if on-adamantine walls
προσβαλὼν ἄπρακτος ἀπεπέμφθη. ἠνιᾶτο γοῦν δι'
having-attacked unsuccessful was-sent-off was-grieved at-any-rate through
ὅλης ἐκείνης τῆς νυκτὸς καὶ καθάπαξ ἀπογνοὺς μετὰ
whole that the night and once-for-all having-despaired with
τοῦ Μονολύκου καὶ τῶν λοιπῶν σατραπῶν ἐβουλεύετο
— Monolykos and the other satraps deliberated
καὶ τὰ περὶ εἰρήνης ἐπιφωσκούσης ἡμέρας ᾐτεῖτο τὸν
also the(-things) about peace dawning day asked the
αὐτοκράτορα τούτου πᾶσι τοῖς βαρβάροις συνδόξαντος.
autocrat this to-all the barbarians having-seemed-good
οὐκ ἀποπέμπεται δέ, ἀλλὰ δέχεται τούτου τὴν ἱκεσίαν
not rejects and but receives his the supplication
ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ καὶ παραχρῆμα τὸ ἀνακλητικὸν ἠχῆσαι
the autocrat and immediately the recall to-sound
ἐπέταξε καὶ οὕτως ἀτρεμεῖν ἅπαντας παρεκελεύσατο καὶ
ordered and thus to-keep-still all exhorted and
ἐπὶ τοῦ αὐτοῦ ἵστασθαι σχήματος μήτε τῶν ἵππων
in the same to-stand formation neither from-the horses
ἀποβάντας μήτε τὰς σκευὰς τῶν ὑποζυγίων ἀποσάξαντας
having-dismounted nor the baggage from-the pack-animals having-unloaded
περιφραττομένους ἀσπίδι καὶ κυνέῃ καὶ δόρατι, καθά
fenced-around with-shield and helmet and spear just
γε καὶ πρότερον δι' ὅλης τῆς ὁδοιπορίας. ταῦτα
at-least also before through whole the journey these(-things)
δὲ δι' οὐδὲν ἄλλο τῷ αὐτοκράτορι ᾠκονόμητο, ἀλλ' ἵνα
and for nothing else by-the autocrat had-been-arranged but that

μὴ συγχύσεως γενομένης πολλάκις τό τε σχῆμα τῆς
not confusion having-happened perhaps the both form of-the
παρατάξεως διασπασθῇ κἀντεῦθεν εὐάλωτοι ἅπαντες
battle-line should-be-torn-apart and-thence easy-to-capture all
γένωνται. ἐδεδίει γὰρ τοὺς Τούρκους πλῆθος πολὺ τούτους
should-become he-feared for the Turks multitude great them
ὁρῶν καὶ ἁπανταχόθεν τῷ Ῥωμαϊκῷ προσβάλλοντας
seeing and from-everywhere the Roman attacking
στρατεύματι. ἐν ἐπικαίρῳ δὲ τόπῳ στὰς ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ
army in suitable and place having-stood the autocrat
τούς τε συγγενεῖς αὐτοῦ ἅπαντας καὶ ἱκανοὺς τῶν
the both kinsmen his all and considerable of-the
στρατιωτῶν ἀπολεξάμενος ἐφ' ἑκάτερα ἐπὶ κεφαλῆς μὲν
soldiers having-picked on both-sides at head indeed
αὐτὸς εἱστήκει, δεξιόθεν καὶ ἐξ εὐωνύμων οἱ καθ'
himself stood from-the-right and from left the(-men) by
αἷμα καὶ ἐξ ἀγχιστείας αὐτῷ προσήκοντες καὶ τούτοις
blood and from affinity to-him related and to-these
ἐχομένως μιγὰς τῶν στρατιωτῶν ἔκκριτος, κατάφρακτοι
next mixed of-the soldiers picked mailed
ἅπαντες· ὁ δὲ τῶν ὅπλων ἀποστίλβων πυρσὸς τὸν
all the and of-the arms gleaming blaze the
ἀέρα πλέον καὶ τῆς ἡλιακῆς ἀκτῖνος κατηύγαζε.
air more even than-the solar ray lit-up
προσεληλύθει δὲ τηνικαῦτα καὶ ὁ σουλτάνος μετὰ τῶν
had-come and at-that-time also the sultan with the
ὑπ' αὐτὸν σατραπῶν, ὧν ὁ Μονόλυκος χρόνῳ καὶ
under him satraps of-whom — Monolykos in-time and
πείρᾳ καὶ ἀνδρίᾳ πάντων τῶν κατὰ τὴν Ἀσίαν Τούρκων
experience and courage all the in — Asia Turks
ὑπερφέρων προῆγε, καὶ καταλαμβάνει τὸν βασιλέα κατὰ
surpassing led and reaches the emperor at

τὴν πεδιάδα τὴν μεταξὺ Αὐγουστόπολιν καὶ Ἀκρόνιον. οἱ
the plain the between Augoustopolis and Akronion the
δέ γε σατράπαι πόρρωθεν θεασάμενοι τὸν αὐτοκράτορα
and at-least satraps from-afar having-beheld the autocrat
τῶν ἵππων ἀποβάντες τὴν συνήθη τοῖς βασιλεῦσι
from-the horses having-dismounted the customary to-the emperors
προσκύνησιν ἀποδεδώκασι. τὸν δὲ σουλτάνον πολλάκις
obeisance rendered the and sultan often
τοῦ ἵππου ἀποβῆναι ἐπιχειρήσαντα ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ οὐ
from-the horse to-dismount having-attempted the autocrat not
ξυνεχώρει. ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνος ταχὺ πεζεύσας τὸν πόδα τούτου
allowed but he quickly having-gone-on-foot the foot his
ἠσπάσατο. καὶ ὃς χεῖρά τε δοὺς αὐτῷ καὶ ἵππον τῶν
kissed and he hand both having-given to-him and horse of-the
ἐκκρίτων ἐπιβῆναι ἐκέλευσεν. ἐπιβάντα δὲ τοῦτον καὶ
picked to-mount ordered having-mounted and him and
παρὰ θατέραν πλευρὰν τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος προσεγγίσαντα
by the-other side of-the autocrat having-come-near
παραχρῆμα τὸ ἀμφίον ὃ περιεβέβλητο λύσας τοῖς
immediately the mantle which he-had-put-on having-loosed on-the
ὤμοις ἐκείνου ἐπέθετο. εἶτα μικρὸν ἐπισχὼν τὸ πᾶν τῶν
shoulders his placed then a-little having-paused the whole of-the
αὐτῷ δεδογμένων δημηγορήσας ἐξέφηνε λέγων ὡς "εἰ
to-him resolved having-harangued revealed saying that if
μὲν τῇ βασιλείᾳ Ῥωμαίων ὑπείκειν βούλεσθε καὶ τὰς
indeed to-the empire of-Romans to-yield you-wish and the
κατὰ τῶν Χριστιανῶν ἐκδρομὰς ἀνακόψαι, χαρίτων μὲν
against the Christians raids to-check favors indeed
καὶ τιμῆς ἀπολαύσετε καὶ ἀνέτως ἐν ταῖς ἀποτεταγμέναις
and honor you-will-enjoy and at-ease in the assigned
ὑμῖν χώραις τοῦ λοιποῦ βιώσεσθε, οὗ τὸ πρότερον τὰς
to-you lands for-the rest you-will-live where the former the

διατριβὰς εἴχετε πρὸ τοῦ Ῥωμανὸν τὸν Διογένην τὰς
abodes you-had before the Romanos the Diogenes the
ἡνίας τῆς βασιλείας περιζώσασθαι καὶ τὴν ἥτταν ἐκείνην
reins of-the empire to-gird-on and the defeat that
ἡττηθῆναι μετὰ τοῦ σουλτάνου συνάξαντα δυστυχῶς
to-be-defeated with the sultan having-joined unluckily
τὴν μάχην καὶ ἁλῶναι παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ. χρὴ οὖν τὴν
the battle and to-be-captured by him it-is-needful then the
εἰρήνην ἑλέσθαι τῆς μάχης καὶ τῶν ὑπὸ τὴν Ῥωμαίων
peace to-choose than-the battle and from-the under the of-Romans
ἀρχὴν ὁρίων ἀπέχεσθαι τοῖς ἰδίοις ἀρκουμένους. καὶ εἴ
rule boundaries to-keep-off with-the own being-content and if
μου πεισθῆτε τοῖς λόγοις συμβουλευομένου τὰ λῴονα,
of-me you-are-persuaded by-the words counseling the better
μεταμεληθήσεσθε οὐδαμῶς, ἀλλὰ καὶ πολλῶν δωρημάτων
you-will-regret in-no-way but also many gifts
ἐπιτεύξεσθε. εἰ δὲ μή, ἐμὲ ἴστε ὀλοθρευτὴν τοῦ γένους
you-will-obtain if and not me know destroyer of-the race
ὑμῶν ἔσεσθαι.” ὁ δὲ σουλτάνος καὶ οἱ τούτου σατράπαι
your to-be the and sultan and the his satraps
πρὸς ταῦτα μάλα προθύμως συνέθεντο λέγοντες “οὐκ
to these(-things) very eagerly agreed saying not
ἂν αὐτόμολοι ἐνταῦθα παρεγενόμεθα, εἰ μὴ τὴν μετὰ τῆς
— as-deserters here would-have-arrived if not the with the
σῆς βασιλείας εἰρήνην ἀσπάσασθαι προειλόμεθα”. τούτων
your majesty peace to-embrace we-had-chosen these
οὖν ῥηθέντων ἀπέλυσε τούτους εἰς τὰς ἀποτεταγμένας
then having-been-said he-dismissed them to the assigned
αὐτοῖς σκηνὰς εἰς νέωτα τὰς συνθήκας κατεμπεδῶσαι
to-them tents to tomorrow the treaties to-confirm
ὑποσχόμενος. τῇ δὲ μετ᾽ αὐτὴν αὖθις τὸν σουλτάνον
having-promised on-the(-day) and after it again the sultan

Σαϊσὰν τὴν κλῆσιν θεασάμενος ὁ βασιλεὺς καὶ τὰς μετ᾽
Saisan the name having-beheld the emperor and the with
αὐτοῦ συνθήκας ὡς ἔθος πληρώσας χρήματα μὲν ὅτι
him treaties as custom having-fulfilled money indeed as
πλεῖστα αὐτῷ ἐχαρίσατο καὶ τοῖς αὐτοῦ δὲ σατράπαις
most to-him granted and the his and satraps
ἱκανῶς φιλοτιμησάμενος χαίροντας ἀπέλυσεν· ἐν τῷ μεταξὺ
considerably having-treated-generously rejoicing dismissed in the meantime
δὲ μεμαθηκὼς ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ, ὅτι ὁ νόθος αὐτοῦ ἀδελφὸς
and having-learned the autocrat that the bastard his brother
Μασοὺτ τῆς ἀρχῆς αὐτοῦ βουλόμενος ἐπιδράξασθαι τὸν
Masout of-the rule his wishing to-seize the
τοῦ Σαϊσὰν μεμελετήκει φόνον, †ὑπεισελθόντων αὐτῷ
— of-Saisan had-plotted murder having-crept-in to-him
σατραπῶν τινων, ὁποῖα εἴωθεν ὡς ἐπίπαν γίνεσθαι,
satraps some such-as is-wont as on-the-whole to-happen
ξυνεβούλευε μεῖναι μικρόν, ἔστ᾽ ἂν τὰ κατ᾽ αὐτοῦ
advised to-wait a-little until — the(-things) against him
μελετώμενα σαφέστερον διαγνοίη, καὶ οὕτως ἀπελεύσεται
plotted more-clearly he-should-discern and thus he-will-go-off
γινώσκων τὰ συμπεσόντα καὶ φυλαττόμενος. ὁ δὲ παρ᾽
knowing the events and guarding-himself he and as
οὐδὲν τὴν τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος βουλὴν λογισάμενος καὶ
nothing the of-the autocrat counsel having-reckoned and
θαρρῶν ἑαυτῷ εἶχετο τοῦ σκοποῦ. ἵνα γοῦν μὴ δόξῃ
trusting himself held to-the aim that at-any-rate not should-seem
ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ τὸν αὐτόμολον σουλτάνον βίᾳ κατασχεῖν
the autocrat the deserting sultan by-force to-detain
καὶ μῶμος ἐντεῦθεν αὐτῷ προστριβῇ, ἐνεδίδου τῇ γνώμῃ
and blame thence to-him should-be-attached he-gave-in to-the mind
τοῦ βαρβάρου φάμενος "καλὸν μὲν ἦν περιμεῖναι
of-the barbarian saying good indeed it-was to-wait

τέως μικρόν· ἐπεὶ δὲ καταθύμιόν σοι τοῦτό ἐστιν,
for-the-time-being a-little since and agreeable to-you this is
ἀναγκαῖον τὸν δεύτερον ὅ φασι πλοῦν καὶ καταφράκτους
necessary the second as they-say voyage and mailed
στρατιώτας ἱκανοὺς Ῥωμαίων ἐξ ἡμῶν ἀναλαβέσθαι
soldiers considerable of-Romans from us to-take-up
τοὺς ἀβλαβῆ σε διασώσοντας μέχρις αὐτοῦ Ἰκονίου".
the(-men) unharmed you going-to-bring-safe as-far-as very Ikonion
ἀλλ' οὐδὲ πρὸς τοῦτο καταπειθὴς ὁ βάρβαρος ἦν, ὁποῖα
but not-even to this persuaded the barbarian was such-as
τὰ τῶν βαρβάρων ἤθη ἀγέρωχα μονονοὺ καὶ αὐτῶν
the of-the barbarians characters arrogant all-but even very
νεφῶν ὑπερβάλλεσθαι οἰομένων. συνταξάμενος τοίνυν τῷ
clouds to-surpass thinking having-taken-leave therefore of-the
αὐτοκράτορι καὶ χρήματα ἱκανὰ λαβὼν τῆς πρὸς
autocrat and money considerable having-taken to-the to
τὰ οἴκοι φερούσης εἶχετο. ὄνειρος δέ τις ἐφίσταται
the(-things) at-home leading(-road) held dream and a-certain stands-over
αὐτῷ νυκτὸς οὐκ ἀπατηλὸς οὔτε ἐκ Διὸς πεμφθεὶς οὔτε
him by-night not deceitful nor from Zeus sent nor
μὴν ἐποτρύνων πρὸς μάχας τὸν βάρβαρον, καθάπερ ἡ
indeed urging to battles the barbarian as the
γλυκεῖά φησι ποίησις, Νηληΐῳ υἱι ἐοικώς, ἀλλὰ τἀληθῆ
sweet says poetry to-Neleus' son likened but the-true-things
τῷ βαρβάρῳ προμαντευόμενος. ἐδόκει γὰρ τάχα μύας
to-the barbarian foretelling it-seemed for perhaps mice
ἐν τῷ ἀριστᾶν ὁμαδὸν περιχυθέντας αὐτῷ καὶ ὃν
in the breakfasting in-a-body having-poured-around him and which
κατήσθιεν ἄρτον ἐκ τῶν χειρῶν ἀφαρπάσαι σπεύδοντας·
he-was-eating bread from the hands to-snatch hastening
τοῦ δὲ καταφρονητικῶς διατιθεμένου καὶ ἀποδιοπομπεῖν
he and contemptuously being-disposed and to-drive-off

ἐπιχειροῦντος αἴφνης εἰς λέοντας ἀλλαξαμένους τὴν
attempting suddenly into lions having-changed the
φύσιν καὶ ὑπερισχυκότας αὐτοῦ. διυπνισθεὶς δὲ τῷ
nature and having-overpowered him having-awoken and to-the
συνοδοιπορροῦντι τούτῳ στρατιώτῃ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος
traveling-with-him this soldier of-the autocrat
διηγεῖτο τὸν ὄνειρον πυνθανόμενος τί ἂν βούλοιτο.
narrated the dream inquiring what — it-might-mean
τοῦ δὲ εἰς ἐχθροὺς τοὺς μύας τε καὶ τοὺς λέοντας
he and into enemies the mice both and the lions
διαλύοντος τοῦ ὀνείρου, αὐτὸς δὲ πιστεύειν οὐκ ἤθελεν,
interpreting the dream he and to-believe not wished
ἀλλὰ σπουδαίως καὶ ἀπερισκέπτως τῆς ὁδοιπορίας εἶχετο.
but hastily and heedlessly to-the journey held
σκοποὺς δὲ τάχα προαπεστάλκει ἐφ' ᾧ περιαθρῆσαι,
scouts and perhaps he-had-sent-ahead for which to-look-around
μή τινες ἐχθροὶ εἰς προνομὴν ἐξεληλύθεισαν. αὐτῷ δὲ τῷ
whether any enemies for foraging had-gone-out himself and —
Μασοὺτ οἱ σκοποὶ ἐντετυχηκότες μετὰ πολλῆς στρατιᾶς
Masout the scouts having-met with much army
ἤδη καταλαμβάνοντι καὶ ὁμιλήσαντες τούτῳ ξυνθέμενοί
already arriving and having-conversed with-him having-agreed
τε τῇ ἐκείνου κατὰ τοῦ Σαϊσὰν γνώμῃ ἐπέστρεψαν
both to-the his against — Saisan mind returned
μηδένα ἑωρακέναι διαβεβαιούμενοι. πιστὸν δὲ τὸν λόγον
no-one to-have-seen affirming trustworthy and the word
δεξαμένῳ τῷ Σαϊσὰν καὶ ἀπεριμερίμνως ὁδεύοντι δυνάμεις
having-received — Saisan and unconcernedly marching forces
αὐτῷ συναντῶσι βαρβαρικαὶ τοῦ Μασούτ. προπηδήσας
him meet barbarian — of-Masout having-leaped-forth
δὲ τῆς φάλαγγος Γαζῆς τις υἱὸς τοῦ σατράπου
and from-the phalanx Gazes a-certain son of-the satrap

Ἀσὰν Κατοὺχ τὴν κλῆσιν, ὃν προφθάσας ὁ Σαϊσὰν
Asan Katouch the name whom having-forestalled — Saisan
ἀνεῖλε σουλτάνος, παίει τοῦτον διὰ τοῦ δόρατος. ὁ δὲ
slew sultan strikes him through the spear he and
γοργῶς ἐπιστραφεὶς ἐξαρπάζει τὸ δόρυ τῶν χειρῶν τοῦ
swiftly having-turned snatches the spear from-the hands —
Γαζῆ φάμενος ὡς "οὐκ ᾔδειν ἔγωγε, ὅτι καὶ γυναῖκες
of-Gazes saying that not knew I-for-my-part that also women
νῦν δόρατα φέρουσι καθ' ἡμῶν". καὶ τηνικαῦτα φεύγων
now spears carry against us and at-that-time fleeing
τῆς πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα φερούσης εἴχετο· ἀπείργετο δὲ
to-the to the emperor leading(-road) held was-kept-from(-it) and
παρὰ τοῦ συνεφεπομένου αὐτῷ Πουχέα, ὃς τῷ μέρει τοῦ
by the following him Poucheas who to-the party —
Μασοὺτ πάλαι προσκείμενος τῷ φαινομένῳ φιλίως
of-Masout long-ago attached to-the appearance in-friendly-fashion
τῷ Σαϊσὰν προσεφέρετο τὰ λῴονα τάχα ὑποτιθέμενος·
— to-Saisan behaved the better perhaps suggesting
τῇ δ' ἀληθείᾳ πάγας αὐτῷ *** καὶ βόθυνον ὀρύττων
in-the and truth snares for-him (lacuna) and pit digging
ξυνεβούλευε μὴ πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα παλινοστῆσαι, ἀλλ' εἰς
advised not to the emperor to-return but into
τὸ Τυράγιον εἰσελθεῖν μικρὸν τῆς ὁδοῦ παρεκκλίναντα.
— Tyragion to-enter a-little from-the road having-turned-aside
πολίχνιον δὲ τοῦτο ἔγγιστα τοῦ Φιλομηλίου διακείμενον.
little-town and this very-near — Philomelion lying
πείθεται τοῖς τοῦ Πουχέα λόγοις ὁ Σαϊσὰν νήπιος καὶ
is-persuaded by-the — of-Poucheas words — Saisan childish and
καταλαβὼν τὸ Τυράγιον προσηνῶς παρὰ τῶν ἐποίκων
having-reached — Tyragion kindly by the inhabiting
Ῥωμαίων ἐδέχθη γινωσκόντων τὴν πρὸς αὐτὸν τοῦ
Romans was-received knowing the toward him of-the

βασιλέως εὐμένειαν. καταλαβόντες δὲ οἱ βάρβαροι καὶ
emperor goodwill having-arrived and the barbarians and
αὐτὸς ὁ Μασοὺτ περιζώσαντες γυρόθεν τὰ τείχη πρὸς
himself — Masout having-encircled around the walls to
πολιορκίαν ἀπένευον. ὁ δὲ προκύψας ἄνωθεν μεγάλως
siege turned he and having-leaned-out from-above greatly
ἠπειλεῖτο τοῖς ὁμοφύλοις αὐτοῦ βαρβάροις ὅσον ἤδη
threatened the fellow-tribesmen his barbarians just already
λέγων δυνάμεις Ῥωμαϊκὰς καταλαμβάνειν αὐτοὺς τοῦ
saying forces Roman to-overtake them of-the
αὐτοκράτορος καὶ εἰ μὴ παύσονται τῆς μάχης, πείσεσθαι
autocrat and if not they-will-cease from-the battle to-suffer
τόσα καὶ τόσα. ἀνθίσταντο δὲ καὶ οἱ ἐντὸς Ῥωμαῖοι τοῖς
so-much and so-much resisted and also the inside Romans the
Τούρκοις γενναίως. ὁ δὲ Πουχέας τὴν σκηνὴν διαρρήγνυσι
Turks nobly — and Poucheas the tent tears-apart
καὶ τὸν κρυπτόμενον τῇ δορᾷ λύκον εἰς τοὐμφανὲς
and the hiding in-the hide wolf into the-open
ἐξαγαγὼν κάτεισι τῶν τειχῶν τῷ μὲν Σαϊσὰν
having-brought-out goes-down from-the walls — indeed to-Saisan
ὑποσχόμενος θαρσῦναι μᾶλλον τοὺς ἐποίκους ἐφ' ᾧ
having-promised to-embolden more the inhabitants for which
γενναιότερον ἀνθίστασθαι, ἀπειλούμενος δὲ μᾶλλον αὐτοῖς
more-nobly to-resist threatening and rather them
καὶ ξυμβουλεύων ἐνδοῦναι καὶ τὰς πύλας ἀναπετάσαι τοῖς
and advising to-give-in and the gates to-open to-the
Τούρκοις, εἰ μὴ βούλοιντο βαρβαρικῆς χειρὸς παρανάλωμα
Turks if not they-should-wish of-barbarian hand a-casualty
γενέσθαι πολλῶν δυνάμεων ἤδη καταλαμβανουσῶν καὶ
to-become of-many forces already arriving and
ἐξ αὐτοῦ Χοροσάν. οἱ δὲ τὸ μέν τι διὰ τὸ
from very Khorasan they and partly indeed somewhat because-of the

τῶν βαρβάρων πλῆθος ἐκδειματούμενοι, τὸ δέ τι
of-the barbarians multitude being-terrified partly and somewhat
καὶ ταῖς τοῦ Πουχέα ξυμβουλαῖς πεισθέντες παραχωροῦσι
also by-the — of-Poucheas counsels persuaded yield
τῆς εἰσόδου τοῖς Τούρκοις. καὶ συλλαβόντες τὸν Σαϊσὰν
the entrance to-the Turks and having-seized — Saisan
σουλτάνον ἀποστεροῦσι τῶν ὀμμάτων· ὀργάνου δὲ πρὸς
sultan deprive-of the eyes instrument and for
τοῦτο χρησιμεύοντος ἀπορούντων τὸ δοθὲν τῷ Σαϊσὰν
this serving being-at-a-loss the given — to-Saisan
παρὰ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος μανουάλιον ἐχρημάτισε. καὶ
by the autocrat candlestick served and
ἦν ἰδεῖν τηνικαῦτα τὸ δοχεῖον φωτὸς σκότους καὶ
it-was to-see at-that-time the receptacle of-light of-darkness and
ἀμαυρώσεως γεγονὸς αἴτιον. αὐγὴν δέ τινα μικρὰν ἔτι
dimming having-become cause gleam and a-certain small still
ὑποβλέπων, ἐπὰν τὸ Ἰκόνιον χειραγωγούμενος κατέλαβε,
seeing-dimly when — Ikonion being-led-by-hand he-reached
τεθάρρηκε τοῦτο τῇ τιθῇ κἀκείνη δὲ τῇ αὐτοῦ ὁμευνέτιδι.
confided this to-the nurse and-she and to-the his wife
καὶ οὕτω μέχρις αὐτῶν ἀκοῶν τοῦ Μασοὺτ ὁ λόγος
and thus as-far-as very ears — of-Masout the word
ἐφθακὼς ἐξετάραξε τὴν ψυχὴν τοῦ βαρβάρου. ὁ δὲ
having-come troubled the soul of-the barbarian he and
θυμοῦ πλησθεὶς τῷ Ἐλεγμῷ (σατράπης δὲ οὗτος τῶν
with-anger having-been-filled — to-Elegmos satrap and this of-the
ἐπιφανῶν) ἐπέσκηψε διὰ νευρᾶς τοῦτον ἀπάγξαι. τοιοῦτον
illustrious enjoined by bowstring him to-strangle such
τέλος τὰ τοῦ Σαϊσὰν σουλτάνου ἔσχεν ἐξ ἀβουλίας μὴ
end the(-things) — of-Saisan sultan had from folly not
πεισθέντος ταῖς τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος παραινέσεσιν. ὁ δὲ
having-been-persuaded by-the of-the autocrat exhortations the and

αὐτοκράτωρ τῆς πρὸς τὴν βασιλεύουσαν φερούσης εἶχετο
autocrat to-the to the reigning(-city) leading(-road) held
τὴν παράταξιν διόλου ἐπὶ τῆς αὐτῆς συντηρήσας εὐταξίας.
the battle-line throughout in the same having-preserved good-order

XLIX · THE ORPHANAGE

The army marches home in its new formation, halting for every birth and death, and Alexios has the sick and the old dine at his own table. He enters the City quietly by night and settles the orphans with kinsmen and monasteries. Beside the church of Saint Paul he builds a new city within the City, called the Orphanage, for the blind, lame, and maimed, with revenues and stewards, a monastery for Iberian nuns, and a school of grammar for orphans of every race. Anna laments the neglect of learning for schedography.

Ἀλλὰ παράταξιν καὶ φάλαγγάς τις ἀκούων, ἀλλὰ
but battle-line and phalanxes anyone hearing but
δορυαλώτους καὶ λάφυρα, ἀλλὰ στρατηγὸν καὶ
spear-captives and spoils but general and
ξυνταγματάρχας νομίζοι ἂν ἐκείνων ἀκούειν, ὁποίων
formation-commanders would-think — those to-hear of-which-kind
ἅπας ἱστορικὸς καὶ ποιητὴς ξυγγράφων μέμνηται. ἀλλ᾽
every historian and poet writing mentions but
αὕτη ἡ παράταξις καινή τις καὶ παράδοξος ἅπασι
this the battle-line new a-certain and strange to-all
κατεφαίνετο καὶ ὁποίαν οὐδείς πω οὔτε τεθέαται οὔθ᾽
appeared and such-as no-one ever neither has-seen nor
ἱστορήσας τοῖς ἐς ὕστερον παρεπέμψατο. ἐπὰν γὰρ
having-recorded to-the(-men) to later handed-down when for
τῆς πρὸς τὸ Ἰκόνιον εἶχετο, συντεταγμένως τε
to-the(-road) to — Ikonion he-held in-formation both

ἐπορεύετο καὶ εὔρυθμον αὐλῷ τὴν κίνησιν τοῦ συντάγματος
he-marched and rhythmical to-flute the movement of-the formation
ἐπεποίητο. εἶπες ἂν τὴν φάλαγγα πᾶσαν ἰδὼν
had-made you-would-have-said — the phalanx all having-seen
καὶ κινουμένην ἀκίνητον μένειν καὶ ἱσταμένην πορεύεσθαι.
and moving immovable to-remain and standing to-march
τῷ μὲν γὰρ συνασπισμῷ καὶ τῇ ἀλληλουχίᾳ τῆς
by-the indeed for shield-wall and by-the cohesion of-the
παρατάξεως τοῖς ἀσαλεύτοις ὄρεσιν ἐῴκει, ταῖς δὲ
battle-line to-the unshaken mountains it-resembled by-the and
μεταβάσεσι κινεῖσθαι ὥσπερ ζῷον μέγιστον ἓν ἡ σύμπασα
changes-of-place to-move like creature very-great one the whole
φάλαγξ ὑπὸ μιᾶς κινουμένη καὶ μεταβαίνουσα ψυχῆς.
phalanx by one moved and changing-place soul
ἐπὰν δὲ τὸ Φιλομήλιον κατέλαβεν ἁπανταχόθεν τοὺς
when and — Philomelion he-reached from-everywhere the(-men)
ὑπὸ χεῖρα τῶν βαρβάρων ἀναρρυσάμενος, καθά που
under hand of-the barbarians having-rescued as somewhere
καὶ ἄνωθεν εἴρηται, μέσον τῆς παρατάξεως εἰσελάσας
also above has-been-said in-middle of-the battle-line having-driven
τούς τε δορυαλώτους καὶ αὐτὰς δὴ γυναῖκας καὶ τέκνα
the both spear-captives and themselves indeed women and children
καὶ τὴν λείαν ἅπασαν ὑπαναστρέφων ἠρέμα τε ἐπορεύετο
and the booty all returning quietly both he-marched
καὶ οἷον σχολαίαν τε καὶ μυρμηκίζουσαν τὴν κίνησιν
and as-it-were leisurely both and ant-crawling the movement
ἐπεποίητο. ἐπεὶ δὲ καὶ πολλαὶ τῶν γυναικῶν ἐγκύμονες
had-made since and also many of-the women pregnant
ἦσαν, πολλοὶ δὲ καὶ νόσοις συνεσχέθησαν, ὁπηνίκα τις
were many and also by-diseases were-held whenever any
πρὸς τὸ τεκεῖν ἠπείγετο γυνή, σάλπιγξ τηνικαῦτα
to the to-give-birth hastened woman trumpet at-that-time

ἠχοῦσα νεύματι τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος ἀτρεμεῖς πάντας ἐποίει,
sounding at-a-nod of-the autocrat motionless all made
καὶ ἅπαν τὸ σύνταγμα ἐκεῖ παραχρῆμα εἱστήκει. ὅταν δὲ
and all the formation there immediately stood when and
τεκοῦσαν μεμαθήκοι, ἄλλος ἦχος οὐ συνήθης καὶ τῆς
having-given-birth he-learned another sound not customary and of-the
κινήσεως προκλητικὸς ἠχήσας τὴν ὁδοιπορίαν ἅπασιν
movement provoking having-sounded the journey for-all
ἐπώτρυνεν. εἰ δέ τις καὶ ἐθανάτα, τὰ αὐτὰ αὖθις ἐγίνετο
urged if and anyone also was-dying the same again happened
καὶ ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ πρὸς τὸν θνήσκοντα παρεγίνετο καὶ
and the autocrat to the dying came and
ἱερεῖς προσεκαλοῦντο τοὺς ἐπιτελευτίους ᾄσοντες ὕμνους καὶ
priests were-called-in the funeral going-to-sing hymns and
τῶν ἁγιασμάτων μεταδώσοντες τῷ θνήσκοντι. καὶ οὕτω
of-the sacraments going-to-give-a-share to-the dying and thus
τῶν ἐπὶ τοῖς τελευτῶσι πάντων νομίμως τελεσθέντων,
the for the dying all lawfully having-been-performed
μέχρις ἂν ὁ θνήσκων ἐνσοριασθεὶς ἐτάφη, οὐδὲ βραχὺ
until — the dying having-been-coffined was-buried not-even briefly
τὴν παράταξιν συνεχώρει κινεῖσθαι. ὁπηνίκα δὲ ἀριστῆσαι
the battle-line allowed to-move whenever and to-breakfast
τούτῳ ἐδέησε, γυναῖκάς τε καὶ ἄνδρας, ὁπόσοι νόσοις
for-him it-was-needed women both and men as-many-as by-diseases
ἢ γήρᾳ κεκμηκότες ἦσαν, μετακαλούμενος τὰ πλείω τῶν
or by-old-age worn-out were summoning the more of-the
ἐδεσμάτων αὐτοῖς παρετίθει καὶ τοὺς συνδειπνοῦντας αὐτὸ
foods to-them set-beside and the dining-with(-him) itself
τοῦτο ποιεῖν παρεκελεύετο. καὶ ἦν ἡ τράπεζα πανδαισία τις
this to-do exhorted and was the table feast some
θεϊκὴ οὐκ ὀργάνων παρόντων οὐδὲ αὐλῶν οὐδὲ τυμπάνων
divine not instruments being-present nor flutes nor drums

οὐδὲ τὸ παράπαν μουσικῆς τινος ἐνοχλούσης. τοιούτοις
nor the at-all music any troubling with-such
οὖν ἑαυτὸν ἐφοδιάζων, ἐπὰν τὸ Δαμάλιον κατέλαβεν
then himself provisioning when — Damalion he-reached
(ἑσπέρα δὲ ἦν), οὐ λαμπρὰ μὲν αὐτῷ τὰ εἰς τὴν πόλιν
evening and was not brilliant indeed to-him the into the city
γεγονέναι εἰσιτήρια ἐβούλετο οὐδὲ βασιλικὴν ἐπιδείξασθαι
to-have-been entry he-wished nor imperial to-display
τὴν πομπὴν οὐδὲ θεατρικὴν τὴν παρασκευὴν ἠθέλησεν ἐς
the procession nor theatrical the preparation he-wished to
νέωτα τὴν διαπεραίωσιν φυλάξας, καθά γε καὶ ἐχρῆν.
tomorrow the crossing having-kept as at-least also it-was-needed
ἀλλ' εὐθὺς εἰς μονῆρες εἰσελθὼν περὶ λύχνων ἁφὰς τὰ
but at-once into monoreme having-entered about of-lamps lightings the
ἀνάκτορα κατέλαβε. τῇ δὲ μετ' αὐτὴν ὅλος ἐγεγόνει
palace reached on-the(-day) and after it whole had-become
τῆς τῶν δορυαλώτων καὶ ξένων θεραπείας. τῶν μὲν οὖν
of-the of-the spear-captives and strangers care of-the indeed then
παίδων ὁπόσα γονέων ἐστέρηντο τῇ πικρᾷ τῆς ὀρφανίας
children as-many-as of-parents had-been-bereft by-the bitter of-the orphanhood
τρυχόμενα κακότητι τοῖς τε συγγενέσι καὶ ὁπόσους σεμνοῦ
worn wretchedness to-the both kinsmen and as-many-as of-holy
βίου ᾔδει ὄντας καὶ τοῖς καθηγουμένοις τῶν ἱερῶν
life he-knew being and to-the abbots of-the holy
φροντιστηρίων διανείμας ἐπέσκηψε μὴ ὡς δοῦλα, ἀλλ'
monasteries having-distributed enjoined not as slaves but
ὡς ἐλεύθερα ἀνάγειν παντοίας παιδείας ἀξιοῦντας καὶ
as free to-bring-up of-all-kinds-of education deeming-worthy and
τὰ ἱερὰ ἐκπαιδεύοντας γράμματα. τινὰ δὲ καὶ εἰς ὅπερ
the sacred teaching letters some and also into which
αὐτὸς ἀνήγειρεν ὀρφανοτροφεῖον, παιδευτήριον τοῦτο πλέον
himself raised orphanage school this rather

πεποιηκὼς τοῖς ἐθέλουσι, παρεδίδου τοῖς προϊσταμένοις
having-made to-the wishing handed-over to-the heads
τὴν ἐγκύκλιον ἐκπαιδεύεσθαι παιδείαν. ἐν γὰρ τοῖς πρὸς
the general to-be-taught education in for the toward
τὴν ἀκρόπολιν μέρεσιν, ἔνθα καὶ τὸ στόμα τοῦ πόντου
the acropolis parts where also the mouth of-the sea
ἀνοίγεται, ναὸν ἐφευρηκὼς μεγέθει μέγιστον ἐπ᾽ ὀνόματι
opens church having-found in-size very-great in name
τοῦ μεγάλου τῶν ἀποστόλων Παύλου ἐνταῦθα πόλιν ἑτέραν
of-the great of-the apostles Paul there city another
ἐν τῇ βασιλίδι πόλει ἐδείματο. αὐτὸς μὲν γὰρ ὁ ναὸς ἐπ᾽
in the queen city built itself indeed for the church on
ἀκροτάτῳ τῆσδε τῆς πόλεως ἕστηκεν οἷον ἀκρόπολις. ἡ δὲ
highest of-this the city stands like acropolis the and
νέα πόλις ἑκατέρωθεν γέγραπται εἰς σταδίους, ὁπόσους ἂν
new city on-both-sides has-been-drawn to stades as-many-as —
εἴπῃ τις, κατά τε πλάτος καὶ μῆκος· κύκλῳ δὲ ταύτης
may-say anyone in both breadth and length around and it
ἑστᾶσιν οἰκήματα πυκνά, κατοικίαι πενήτων καί, τὸ δὴ
stand dwellings close-packed dwellings of-poor(-men) and the indeed
φιλανθρωπότερον, ἀνθρώπων λελωβημένων ἐνδιαιτήματα.
more-humane of-men maimed abodes
ἔστι γὰρ ἰδεῖν τούτους κατ᾽ ἄνδρα ἕκαστον ἐπερχόμενον,
it-is for to-see them by man each going-about
ὅπου μὲν τυφλούς, ὅπου δὲ καὶ χωλούς, ὅπου δέ τι
where indeed blind where and also lame where and some
καὶ ἄλλο κακὸν ἔχοντας. τὴν στοὰν Σολομῶντος ἂν
also other evil having the portico of-Solomon —
εἶπες ἰδὼν μεστὴν ἀνθρώπων πεπηρωμένων τὰ
you-would-have-said having-seen full of-men maimed the
μέλη καὶ ὅλα τὰ σώματα. ὁ δὲ κύκλος διπλοῦς τε καὶ
limbs and whole the bodies the and circle double both and

δίδυμος· οἱ μὲν γὰρ ἄνω καὶ μετέωροι κατοικοῦσι τῶν
twin the(-ones) indeed for above and raised dwell of-the
πεπηρωμένων τούτων ἀνδρῶν τε καὶ γυναικῶν, οἱ
maimed these men both and women the(-others)
δὲ κάτω καὶ πρόσγειοι παρασύρονται. τὸ δὲ τοῦ κύκλου
and below and on-the-ground are-dragged-along the and of-the circle
μέγεθος, εἴ τις ἐθέλει τούτους ἰδεῖν, ἀρξάμενος πρωΐθεν
size if anyone wishes them to-see having-begun from-morning
εἰς ἑσπέραν ἂν τὸν κύκλον συνετέλεσε. τοιαύτη μὲν ἡ
toward evening — the circle would-complete such indeed the
πόλις, τοιοῦτοι δὲ καὶ οἱ τῆς πόλεως ταύτης οἰκήτορες.
city such and also the of-the city this inhabitants
οὔτε γήπεδα ἔχοντες οὔτε ἀμπελῶνας οὔτε τι ἄλλο
neither plots-of-land having nor vineyards nor anything other
τοιοῦτον, περὶ ὃ τὸν ἀνθρώπινον βίον ἠσχολῆσθαι
such about which the human life to-be-occupied
καταλαμβάνομεν, ἀλλὰ κατὰ τὸν Ἰὼβ ἕκαστος ἢ
we-find but according-to — Job each or
ἑκάστη τὴν μὲν δημιουργηθεῖσαν αὐτοῖς οἰκίαν οἰκεῖ,
each(-woman) the indeed built for-them house inhabits
αὐτόματα δὲ τὰ πρὸς τροφήν τε καὶ σκέπην
of-their-own-accord and the(-things) for food both and shelter
παρὰ τῆς βασιλικῆς χειρὸς αὐτοῖς ἐπορίζετο. καὶ γὰρ
from the imperial hand to-them was-provided and for
τὸ παραδοξότατον, οἱ ἀκτήμονες ὥσπερ τινὲς δεσπόται
the most-paradoxical the propertyless like some masters
κτήματα ἔχοντες καὶ προσόδους παντοδαπὰς φροντιστὰς
properties having and revenues of-all-kinds stewards
ἔχουσι καὶ τοῦ βίου αὐτῶν ἐπιμελητὰς αὐτόν τε τὸν
have and of-the life their managers himself both the
αὐτοκράτορα καὶ τοὺς ἀμφὶ τὸν αὐτοκράτορα σπουδεργούς.
autocrat and the about the autocrat zealous-workers

ὅπου γὰρ δήποτε γῆς κτῆμα ἦν ἐν καλῷ κείμενον,
where for ever of-land property was in good(-condition) lying
ταὐτὸν δὲ εἴπερ ἦν εὐπρόσοδον, τοῖς ἀδελφοῖς τούτοις
the-same and if it-was productive to-the brothers these
φέρων ἐνείματο, ἀφ' ὧν οἶνός τε αὐτοῖς κατὰ ποταμοὺς
bringing he-distributed from which wine both to-them in rivers
ἐπιρρεῖ καὶ ἄρτος καὶ ὅσα ἐπὶ τοῖς ἄρτοις σιτοῦνται
flows-in and bread and as-much-as with the breads eat
ἄνθρωποι· οἱ δὲ ἐσθίοντες ὑπὲρ ἀριθμόν. καὶ τάχα, τολμῶ
men the and eating beyond number and perhaps I-dare
καὶ λέγω, εἴποι τις ἄν, πρὸς τὸ τοῦ ἐμοῦ σωτῆρος
also I-say would-say anyone — to the of-the my savior
θαῦμα, τὸ τῶν ἑπτακισχιλίων φημὶ καὶ πεντακισχιλίων,
miracle the of-the seven-thousand I-mean and five-thousand
ἀναφέρεσθαι τὸ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος ἔργον. ἀλλ' ἐκεῖσε ἐκ
to-be-referred the of-the autocrat work but there from
πέντε ἄρτων ἐκορέσθησαν χιλιάδες, καθὸ καὶ ὁ Θεὸς ὁ
five loaves were-filled thousands since also — God the
θαυματουργῶν· ἐνταῦθα δὲ τὰ μὲν τῆς φιλανθρωπίας
working-wonders here and the(-things) indeed of-the humanity
τῆς θείας ἐξέχεται ἐντολῆς· τὸ δ' ἄλλο, ἐκεῖσε μὲν
of-the divine hold-to commandment the and other there indeed
θαῦμα, ὧδε δὲ χορηγία βασιλικὴ τὸ αὔταρκες τοῖς
miracle here and provision imperial the sufficiency to-the
ἀδελφοῖς πορίζουσα. εἶδον ἐγὼ καὶ γραῦν γυναῖκα ὑπὸ
brothers providing saw I also old woman by
νεάνιδος ὑπηρετουμένην καὶ ἄνδρα τυφλὸν ὑπὸ βλέποντος
girl being-served and man blind by seeing
ἀνθρώπου χειραγωγούμενον καὶ ἄποδα πόδας ἔχοντα
man led-by-the-hand and footless feet having
οὐ τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ ἀλλὰ τοὺς ἀλλοτρίους καὶ ἄχειρα ὑπ'
not the his-own but the others' and handless by

ἀνδρῶν ἑτέρων χειραγωγούμενον καὶ βρέφη τιθηνούμενα
men other led-by-the-hand and babes nursed
παρ᾽ ἀλλοτρίων μητέρων καὶ παραλύτους ὑπ᾽ ἄλλων
by others' mothers and paralytics by other
ἀνθρώπων δουλευομένους εὐρώστων. καὶ ὅλως διπλοῦν ἦν
men served strong and wholly double was
τὸ πλῆθος τῶν τρεφομένων, τῶν μὲν εἰς δουλευομένους
the multitude of-the being-fed of-the indeed among served
ἀριθμουμένων, τῶν δὲ εἰς δουλεύοντας. τῷ μὲν
counted of-the and among serving to-the indeed
αὐτοκράτορι οὐκ ἐξῆν τῷ παραλύτῳ εἰπεῖν "ἔγειρε
autocrat not it-was-allowed to-the paralytic to-say arise
καὶ περιπάτει" οὐδὲ τῷ τυφλῷ κελεῦσαι τὸ βλέπειν οὐδὲ
and walk nor to-the blind to-order the to-see nor
τῷ μὴ ἔχοντι πόδας ἐπιτρέπειν περιπατεῖν. ταῦτα ἦν
to-the not having feet to-enable to-walk these(-things) were
τοῦ μονογενοῦς καὶ δι᾽ ἡμᾶς γεγονότος ἀνθρώπου καὶ ὑπὲρ
of-the only-begotten and for us having-become man and for
ἀνθρώπων ἐνταυθοῖ πολιτευσαμένου. ἃ δὲ προσῆν, ἐκεῖνα
men here having-lived what and were-possible those
ποιεῖ, ὑπηρέτας ἑκάστῳ διδόναι πεπηρωμένῳ καὶ τὴν
he-does servants to-each to-give maimed and the
αὐτὴν πρόνοιαν τιθέναι τῷ λελωβημένῳ, τῷ ὑγιαίνοντι·
same forethought to-set for-the maimed for-the healthy
ὥστε εἴ τις βούλοιτο τὴν νέαν πόλιν καταμαθεῖν, ἣν ἐκ
so-that if anyone should-wish the new city to-learn which from
βάθρων ὁ ἐμὸς πατὴρ ἀνεδείματο, τετραπλῆν ἂν ἴδοι
foundations the my father built fourfold — he-would-see
τὴν πόλιν καὶ πολλαπλῆν τῶν κάτω, τῶν ἄνω, τῶν
the city and manifold of-the below of-the above of-the
ἀμφοτέροις τούτοις ἐξυπηρετουμένων. ἀλλὰ τίς ἐξαριθμῆσαι
both these serving but who to-count

δυνήσαιτο τοὺς καθ᾽ ἡμέραν ἐσθίοντας ἢ τὴν καθ᾽ ἑκάστην
could the by day eating or the by each
δαπάνην καὶ τὴν γινομένην εἰς ἕκαστον πρόνοιαν; εἰς
expense and the happening for each forethought to
ἐκεῖνον γὰρ ἀναφέρω καὶ τὰ μετ᾽ ἐκεῖνον. ἐκεῖνος γὰρ
him for I-refer also the(-things) after him he for
ἀφωρίσατο τὰς ἀπὸ γῆς καὶ θαλάττης αὐτοῖς προνοίας·
marked-off the from land and sea for-them provisions
ἐκεῖνος γὰρ τὴν δυνατὴν ῥᾳστώνην αὐτοῖς περιεποιήσατο.
he for the possible ease for-them procured
προκάθηται δὲ ἀνήρ τις τῶν ἐνδοξοτάτων φροντιστὴς
presides and man a-certain of-the most-distinguished steward
τῆς μυριάνδρου ταυτησὶ πόλεως· ὀρφανοτροφεῖον δὲ
of-the ten-thousand-man this city orphanage and
ταύτῃ τοὔνομα. ὀρφανοτροφεῖον δὲ προσαγορεύεται, ὅτι
to-it the-name orphanage and it-is-called because
ἡ πρὸς τοὺς ὀρφανοὺς καὶ ἀποστρατεύτους φιλανθρωπία
the toward the orphans and discharged-soldiers humanity
τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος ***· ὅθεν καὶ τοὔνομα ἐπεκράτησε
of-the autocrat (lacuna) whence also the-name prevailed
τὸ ἀπὸ τῆς τῶν ὀρφανῶν προμηθείας. σέκρετα γὰρ
the from the of-the orphans care offices for
ἐπὶ τούτοις πᾶσι καὶ λογοπραγίαι τῶν προνοουμένων
for these all and audits of-the(-men) managing
κατὰ τὰ τῶν πενήτων κτήματα καὶ χρυσόβουλλοι λόγοι
concerning the of-the poor properties and chrysobull words
ἐπιβραβεύοντες τοῖς τρεφομένοις τὸ ἀναφαίρετον. τῷ δὲ
awarding to-the being-fed the inalienability to-the and
ναῷ τοῦ μεγαλοκήρυκος Παύλου κλῆρος μέγας κατείλεκτο
church of-the great-herald Paul clergy great was-enrolled
καὶ πολὺς καὶ φώτων δαψίλεια. καὶ παραγενόμενος
and many and of-lights abundance and having-come

εἰς τουτονὶ τὸν νεὼν ἴδοις ἂν χοροὺς ἑκατέρωθεν
into this the church you-would-see — choirs on-both-sides
ἀντᾴδοντας. κατέταξε γὰρ τῷ τῶν ἀποστόλων νεῷ
singing-antiphonally he-appointed for to-the of-the apostles church
ᾄδοντας καὶ ᾀδούσας κατὰ τὸν Σολομῶντα. ἐπιμελὴς
singing(-men) and singing(-women) according-to — Solomon careful
γὰρ καὶ τὸ τῶν διακονισσῶν πεποίηκεν ἔργον. πολλὴν
for also the of-the deaconesses made work much
δὲ φροντίδα καὶ τῶν ἐπιξενουμένων Ἰβηρίδων μοναχῶν
and care also of-the visiting Iberian nuns
ἐπεποίητο θύραν ἐκ θύρας ἀμειβουσῶν τὸ πρότερον, ἐπὰν
he-had-made door from door going-around the before when
εἰς τὴν Κωνσταντίνου ἐπιδημήσαιεν· ἀλλὰ καὶ ταύταις
to the(-city) of-Constantine they-sojourned but also for-these
ἡ κηδεμονία τοὐμοῦ πατρὸς ἀνεδείματο φροντιστήριον
the solicitude of-my father built monastery
μέγιστον τάς τε τροφὰς καὶ τὰς προσηκούσας ἐσθῆτας
very-great the both food and the fitting clothes
διοικονομησαμένου. ὁ μὲν οὖν Ἀλέξανδρος ἐκεῖνος ὁ
having-provided — indeed then Alexander that the
Μακεδὼν αὐχείτω μὲν ἐπὶ τῇ κατ᾽ Αἴγυπτον Ἀλεξανδρείᾳ,
Macedonian let-boast indeed at the in Egypt Alexandria
ἐπὶ τῇ κατὰ Μήδους Βουκεφάλῃ, ἐπὶ τῇ κατ᾽ Αἰθιοπίαν
at the among Medes Boukephale at the in Ethiopia
Λυσιμαχίᾳ. ὁ δὲ αὐτοκράτωρ Ἀλέξιος οὐκ ἂν οὑτωσὶ
Lysimachia the and autocrat Alexios not — so
ἐπὶ ταῖς ἀνεγερθείσαις παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ πόλεσιν ἐναβρύνοιτο,
at the raised by him cities would-pride-himself
ἃς πανταχοῦ ἴσμεν ἀνοικοδομηθείσας αὐτῷ, ὅσον
which everywhere we-know rebuilt by-him as-much-as
ἐπὶ ταύτῃ τῇ πόλει μεγαλαυχεῖ. ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μὲν τὰ
at this the city he-glories but these indeed the

τεμένη καὶ ἱερὰ φροντιστήρια εἰσιόντι σοι κατὰ λαιὰν
precincts and holy monasteries entering to-you on left
ἀπαντήσειε· κατὰ δὲ τὴν δεξιὰν τοῦ μεγάλου τεμένους
would-meet on and the right of-the great precinct
παιδευτήριον ἔστηκε τῶν γραμματικῶν παισὶν ὀρφανοῖς
school stands of-the grammarians for-children orphan
ἐκ παντοδαποῦ γένους συνειλεγμένοις, ἐν ᾧ παιδευτής
from of-every-kind race gathered in which teacher
τις προκάθηται καὶ παῖδες περὶ αὐτὸν ἑστᾶσιν, οἱ μὲν
a-certain presides and children about him stand the indeed
περὶ ἐρωτήσεις ἐπτοημένοι γραμματικάς, οἱ δὲ ξυγγραφεῖς
about questions excited grammatical the and writers
τῶν λεγομένων σχεδῶν. καὶ ἔστιν ἰδεῖν καὶ Λατῖνον ἐνταῦθα
of-the called schede and it-is to-see also Latin here
παιδοτριβούμενον καὶ Σκύθην ἑλληνίζοντα καὶ Ῥωμαῖον
being-trained and Scythian speaking-Greek and Roman
τὰ τῶν Ἑλλήνων συγγράμματα μεταχειριζόμενον καὶ τὸν
the of-the Hellenes writings handling and the
ἀγράμματον Ἕλληνα ὀρθῶς ἑλληνίζοντα. τοιαῦτα καὶ περὶ
unlettered Hellene correctly speaking-Greek such-things also about
τὴν λογικὴν παίδευσιν τὰ τοῦ Ἀλεξίου σπουδάσματα. τοῦ
the verbal education the — of-Alexios zealous-pursuits of-the
δὲ σχέδους ἡ τέχνη εὕρημα τῶν νεωτέρων ἐστὶ καὶ
and schedos the art invention of-the younger(-men) is and
τῆς ἐφ' ἡμῶν γενεᾶς. παρίημι δὲ Στυλιανούς τινας καὶ
of-the in our generation I-pass-over and Stylianoi some and
τοὺς λεγομένους Λογγιβάρδους καὶ ὅσους ἐπὶ συναγωγὴν
the called Longibardoi and as-many-as for collection
ἐτεχνάσαντο παντοδαπῶν ὀνομάτων καὶ τοὺς Ἀττικούς
devised of-all-kinds-of names and the Attic(-lexica)
καὶ τοὺς γεγονότας τοῦ ἱεροῦ καταλόγου τῆς μεγάλης
and the(-men) having-been of-the sacred list of-the great

παρ᾽ ἡμῖν ἐκκλησίας, ὧν παρίημι τὰ ὀνόματα. ἀλλὰ
among us church of-whom I-pass-over the names but
νῦν οὐδ᾽ ἐν δευτέρῳ λόγῳ τὰ περὶ τούτων τῶν
now not-even in second account the(-things) about these the
μετεώρων καὶ ποιητῶν καὶ αὐτῶν συγγραφέων καὶ τῆς
sublime and poets and themselves writers and of-the
ἀπὸ τούτων ἐμπειρίας· πεττεία δὲ τὸ σπούδασμα καὶ
from these experience checkers and the pursuit and
ἄλλα τὰ ἔργα ἀθέμιτα. ταῦτα δὲ λέγω ἀχθομένη
other the deeds unlawful these(-things) and I-say being-vexed
διὰ τὴν παντελῆ τῆς ἐγκυκλίου παιδεύσεως ἀμέλειαν.
because-of the utter of-the general education neglect
τοῦτο γάρ μου τὴν ψυχὴν ἀναφλέγει, ὅτι πολὺ περὶ
this for my the soul inflames that much about
ταὐτὰ ἐνδιατέτριφα, κἄν, ἐπειδὰν ἀπήλλαγμαι τῆς
the-same I-have-spent-time and-even when I-have-been-freed from-the
παιδαριώδους τούτων σχολῆς καὶ εἰς ῥητορικὴν παρήγγειλα
childish of-these schooling and into rhetoric I-entered
καὶ φιλοσοφίας ἡψάμην καὶ μεταξὺ τῶν ἐπιστημῶν πρὸς
and philosophy touched and between the sciences to
ποιητάς τε καὶ ξυγγραφέας ᾔξα καὶ τῆς γλώττης τοὺς
poets both and writers I-rushed and of-the tongue the
ὄχθους ἐκεῖθεν ἐξωμαλισάμην, εἶτα ῥητορικῆς ἐπαρηγούσης
roughnesses from-there smoothed then rhetoric helping
ἐμοὶ κατέγνων τῆς πολυπλόκου τῆς σχεδογραφίας πλοκῆς.
me I-condemned the much-woven of-the schedography weaving
ἀλλὰ ταῦτα μέντοι προσιστορείσθω, εἰ καὶ μὴ ἐκ τοῦ
but these(-things) however let-be-recorded-besides if even not from the
παρέργου, ἀλλὰ διὰ τὸ τοῦ λόγου ἀκόλουθον.
by-work but because-of the of-the account sequence

L · BASIL THE BOGOMIL

A new heresy, mixed of Manichaean and Massalian error, spreads under the monk Basil and his twelve apostles. Alexios and his brother Isaac feign discipleship and draw his whole doctrine from him, while a secretary behind a curtain writes it down. Before the senate, the army, and the patriarch Nikolaos he is convicted and promises to face fire and death. Lodged near the palace, his cell is stoned at midnight by no visible hand, which Anna takes for the demons' wrath; his guard Paraskeuiotes swears he heard it.

Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα τοῦ ἔτους *** διιππεύοντος τῆς
after and these(-things) of-the year (lacuna) riding-through of-the
βασιλείας αὐτοῦ μέγιστον ἐπεγείρεται νέφος αἱρετικῶν. καὶ
reign his very-great rises cloud of-heretics and
τὸ τῆς αἱρέσεως εἶδος καινόν, μήπω πρότερον ἐγνωσμένον
the of-the heresy form new not-yet before known
τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ. δύο γὰρ δόγματα συνελθέτην κάκιστα καὶ
to-the church two for doctrines came-together worst and
φαυλότατα ἐγνωσμένα τοῖς πάλαι χρόνοις, Μανιχαίων
most-base known in-the long-ago times of-Manichaeans
τε, ὡς ἄν τις εἴποι, δυσσέβεια, ἣν καὶ Παυλικιανῶν
both as — anyone might-say impiety which also of-Paulicians
αἵρεσιν εἴπομεν, καὶ Μασσαλιανῶν βδελυρία. τοιοῦτον δέ
heresy we-called and of-Massalians loathsomeness such and
ἐστι τὸ τῶν Βογομίλων δόγμα, ἐκ Μασσαλιανῶν καὶ
is the of-the Bogomils doctrine from Massalians and
Μανιχαίων συγκείμενον. καὶ ὡς ἔοικεν, ἦν μὲν κἀν
Manichaeans composed and as it-seems it-was indeed even-in
τοῖς πρὸ τοὐμοῦ πατρὸς χρόνοις, ἐλάνθανε δέ· δεινότατον
the before my father times it-escaped-notice and most-clever
γὰρ τὸ Βογομίλων γένος ἀρετὴν ὑποκρίνασθαι. καὶ τρίχα
for the of-Bogomils race virtue to-feign and hair

μὲν κοσμικὴν οὐκ ἂν ἴδοις βογομιλίζουσαν, κέκρυπται
indeed worldly not — you-would-see Bogomilizing is-hidden
δὲ τὸ κακὸν ὑπὸ τὸν μανδύαν καὶ τὸ κουκούλιον. καὶ
and the evil under the mantle and the cowl and
ἐσκυθρώπακεν ὁ Βογόμιλος καὶ μέχρι ῥινὸς σκέπεται
looks-sullen the Bogomil and as-far-as nose is-covered
καὶ κεκυφὼς βαδίζει καὶ ὑποψιθυρίζει τὸ στόμα, τἄνδοθι
and stooping walks and murmurs the mouth within
δὲ λύκος ἐστὶν ἀκάθεκτος. καὶ τοῦτο τὸ ἔθνος τοιοῦτον
and wolf is unrestrainable and this the race such
ὂν δυσφορώτατον ὥσπερ ὄφιν ἐμφωλεύοντα τῇ χειᾷ
being most-intolerable like snake lurking in-the hole
ἐπῳδῶν ἴυγξιν ἀπορρήτοις ὁ ἐμὸς πατὴρ εἰς φῶς
of-incantations by-spells secret the my father into light
ἐξεκαλέσατο καὶ ἐξήνεγκεν. ἀπάρτι γὰρ τὸ πολὺ τῆς
called-out and brought-out now for the much of-the
τῶν ἑσπερίων καὶ ἑῴων ἀποθέμενος φροντίδος πρὸς
of-the western and eastern having-put-aside care to
τὸ πνευματικώτερον ἑαυτὸν ἐπέτεινεν. ἐν πᾶσι γὰρ τῶν
the more-spiritual himself stretched in all for of-the
ἁπάντων ἐκράτει· ἐν λόγοις διδακτικοῖς τοὺς περὶ λόγον
all he-prevailed in words teaching the(-men) about learning
ἐσπουδακότας ἐνίκα, ἐν μάχαις δὲ καὶ στρατηγίαις
having-studied he-conquered in battles and also generalships
τῶν ἐν ὅπλοις θαυμαζομένων ὑπερεῖχεν. ὡς δὲ ἡ τῶν
than-the in arms admired he-surpassed when and the of-the
Βογομίλων ἁπανταχοῦ ἤδη διέσπαρτο φήμη (Βασίλειος
Bogomils everywhere already had-been-scattered rumor Basil
γάρ τις μοναχὸς πολυτροπώτατος μεταχειρίσασθαι τὴν
for a-certain monk most-versatile to-handle the
Βογομίλων ἀσέβειαν δώδεκα μὲν ἔχων μαθητάς, οὓς καὶ
of-Bogomils impiety twelve indeed having disciples whom also

ἀποστόλους ὠνόμαζε, συνεφελκόμενος δὲ καὶ μαθητρίας
apostles he-named drawing-along and also women-disciples
τινάς, γύναια κακοήθη καὶ παμπόνηρα, ἐφήπλωσε τὴν
some women ill-natured and utterly-wicked spread-out the
κακίαν ἁπανταχοῦ) καὶ πολλὰς ψυχὰς δίκην πυρὸς
wickedness everywhere and many souls like fire
ἐπενείματο τὸ κακόν, οὐκ ἠνείχετο ἡ τοῦ βασιλέως ψυχὴ
consumed the evil not endured the of-the emperor soul
τοῦτο καὶ διερευνᾷ τὰ περὶ τῆς αἱρέσεως. καί τινες τῶν
this and searches-out the(-things) about the heresy and some of-the
Βογομίλων εἰς τὰ ἀνάκτορα ἤγοντο, ἅπαντες δὲ Βασίλειόν
Bogomils to the palace were-brought all and Basil
τινα κατήγγελον διδάσκαλον καὶ κορυφαῖον πρωτοστάτην
a-certain denounced teacher and chief leader
τῆς βογομιλικῆς αἱρέσεως. ἐκ τούτων δὲ Διβλάτιός
of-the Bogomil heresy of these and Diblatios
τις κατασχεθείς, ἐπεὶ ἐρωτώμενος ἀνομολογεῖν οὐκ
a-certain having-been-seized when being-asked to-confess not
ἠβούλετο, αἰκίαις παραδοθεὶς τηνικαῦτα τὸν λεγόμενον
wished to-tortures having-been-handed-over then the called
Βασίλειον ἀνωμολόγει καὶ οὓς ἐκεῖνος προεχειρίσατο
Basil confessed and whom he appointed
ἀποστόλους. τοίνυν τὴν τούτου ἀναζήτησιν πολλοῖς ὁ
apostles therefore the his search to-many the
αὐτοκράτωρ ἀνέθετο. καὶ δῆτα ἀναφαίνεται τοῦ Σαταναὴλ
autocrat assigned and indeed appears — of-Satanael
ἀρχισατράπης Βασίλειος, τὸ ἔνδυμα μοναχός, κατεσκληκὼς
chief-satrap Basil the garment monk withered
τὸ πρόσωπον, τὴν ὑπήνην ψιλός, εὐμήκης τὴν ἡλικίαν. καὶ
the face the beard sparse very-tall the stature and
αὐτίκα ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ τὸ ἐνδομυχοῦν ἐθέλων παρασῦραι
at-once the autocrat the lurking-within wishing to-drag-out

ταῖς πειθανάγκαις μετακαλεῖται τὸν ἄνδρα μεθ᾽ ὁσίου
by-the persuasion-compulsions summons the man with holy
προσχήματος. καὶ γὰρ καὶ θώκων ὑπεξανέστη αὐτῷ καὶ
pretext and for also from-seats rose-up for-him and
καθέδρας μετέδωκε καὶ τραπέζης τῆς αὐτῆς καὶ ὅλην τὴν
of-seat gave-a-share and of-table the same and whole the
ὁρμιὰν τῆς ἄγρας αὐτῷ κατεχάλασε καὶ τὸ ἄγκιστρον
line of-the fishing for-him let-down and the hook
περιπείρας παντοδαποῖς δελέασι τῷ παμφάγῳ τούτῳ
having-pierced with-all-kinds-of baits to-the all-devouring this
κήτει παρέσχεν ἐμφαγεῖν καὶ ὅλον τὸ φάρμακον τῷ
sea-monster offered to-eat and whole the poison to-the
μοναχῷ τούτῳ καὶ πολλαχῷ τὴν κακίαν φέρων ἐνέχει
monk this and in-many-ways the wickedness bearing pours-in
διὰ παντοίων ὑποκρινόμενος μαθητὴς αὐτῷ ἐθέλειν
through all-kinds-of(-means) pretending disciple to-him to-wish
γενέσθαι, οὐκ αὐτὸς τάχα μόνος, ἀλλὰ καὶ ὁ αὐτοῦ
to-become not he perhaps alone but also the his
ἀδελφὸς Ἰσαάκιος ὁ σεβαστοκράτωρ, καὶ πάντα τὰ
brother Isaac the sebastokrator and all the(-things)
παρ᾽ αὐτοῦ λεγόμενα ὡς ἐκ θείας ὀμφῆς λογίζεσθαι καὶ
by him said as from divine voice to-reckon and
ὑπείκειν τούτῳ ἐν πᾶσιν, εἰ μόνον τὴν τῆς ψυχῆς αὐτῷ
to-yield to-him in all if only the of-the soul for-him
σωτηρίαν πραγματεύσοιτο ὁ κάκιστος Βασίλειος. “καὶ ἐγὼ
salvation he-would-work-out the worst Basil and I
μέν,” φησιν “ὦ πάτερ τιμιώτατε”, (περιέχριε γὰρ τοῖς
indeed he-says O father most-honored he-smeared for with-the
γλυκέσι τούτοις ὁ βασιλεὺς τὴν κύλικα, ὡς ἐξεμέσαι
sweet these the emperor the cup so-that should-vomit
τὸν δαιμονιῶντα τὴν μελαγχολίαν αὐτοῦ) “ἄγαμαί σε τῆς
the demonized(-man) the black-bile his I-admire you for-the

ἀρετῆς ἕνεκα· ἀξιῶ δὲ καταμαθεῖν, τίνα τὰ
virtue for-the-sake I-deem-it-worthy and to-learn what the(-things)
παρὰ τῆς σῆς τιμιότητος εἰσηγούμενα, ὡς τά γε
by the your honor introduced as the(-things) at-least
τῶν ἡμετέρων μονονοὺ φαῦλα καὶ εἰς οὐδεμίαν ἀρετὴν
of-the ours all-but base and to no virtue
φέροντα". ὁ δὲ τὰ πρῶτα μὲν ἐσχηματίζετο καὶ
leading he and the(-time) first indeed affected and
τὴν λεοντῆν ὁ κατὰ ἀλήθειαν ὄνος ἐκεῖνος ἐφεῖλκεν εἰς
the lion-skin the in truth ass that drew-over to
ἑαυτὸν πανταχόθεν καὶ ἀπεπήδα πρὸς τὰ λεγόμενα,
himself from-all-sides and leaped-away at the(-things) said
πλὴν ἐχαυνώθη τοῖς ἐπαίνοις· καὶ γὰρ καὶ ὁμοδίαιτον
but he-was-puffed-up by-the praises and for also table-companion
ἐποίησε τοῦτον. συμπαρῆν δ' ἄρα τούτῳ ἐν πᾶσι
made him was-present-with and after-all him in all
καὶ συνεδραματούργει καὶ ὁ τοῦ βασιλέως ἐξάδελφος
and co-dramatized also the of-the emperor cousin
καὶ σεβαστοκράτωρ. ὁ δὲ τὰ τῆς αἱρέσεως δόγματα
and sebastokrator he and the of-the heresy doctrines
ἀπήμεσε. καὶ ὁ τρόπος ὁποῖος; παραπέτασμα γὰρ μεταξὺ
vomited and the manner of-what-kind curtain for between
τήν τε γυναικωνῖτιν ἀπετείχιζε καὶ τοὺς βασιλεῖς μετὰ
the both women's-quarters walled-off and the sovereigns with
τοῦ βδελυροῦ τούτου πάνθ', ὅπως εἶχεν ἐν τῇ ψυχῇ,
the loathsome this all-things as he-had in the soul
ἐξερευγομένου καὶ ἀναφανδὸν λέγοντος. ὁ δὲ γραμματεὺς
belching-out and openly saying the and secretary
ἀπεγράφετο ἔνδοθεν τοῦ πετάσματος τὰ λεγόμενα.
wrote-down inside the curtain the(-things) said
καὶ ὁ μὲν λῆρος ἐκεῖνος διδάσκαλος τῷ δοκεῖν ἐγίνετο,
and the indeed babbler that teacher in-the seeming became

ἐσχηματίζετο δὲ τὴν μαθητείαν ὁ βασιλεύς, ἀπεγράφετο
affected and the discipleship the emperor wrote-down
δὲ τὰ τῆς διδασκαλίας ὁ ὑπογραμματεύς. πάντα
and the(-things) of-the teaching the under-secretary all
δὲ ῥητά τε καὶ ἄρρητα ἐπισυνεῖρεν ὁ θεοπληγὴς
and speakable both and unspeakable strung-together the God-stricken
ἐκεῖνος ἀνὴρ καὶ οὐδενὸς ἐφείσατο θεομισοῦς δόγματος,
that man and nothing spared of-God-hated doctrine
ἀλλὰ καὶ τὴν θεολογίαν ἡμῶν παρεβλέψατο καὶ τὴν
but also the theology our despised and the
οἰκονομίαν πᾶσαν ἐφάντασε καὶ τοὺς ναούς, οἴμοι, τοὺς
dispensation all made-a-phantom and the churches alas the
ἱεροὺς ναοὺς δαιμόνων ὠνόμακε καὶ τὸ τελούμενον παρ᾽
holy churches of-demons named and the celebrated among
ἡμῖν σῶμα καὶ αἷμα τοῦ πρώτου καὶ ἀρχιερέως καὶ
us body and blood of-the first and high-priest and
θύματος παρὰ φαῦλον ἔθετο καὶ ἐλογίσατο. ἀλλὰ τί
sacrifice as of-little-worth set and reckoned but what
τὸ ἐντεῦθεν; ἀπορρίπτει τὴν σκηνὴν ὁ βασιλεὺς
the(-thing) thence throws-aside the curtain the emperor
καὶ ἀναπετάννυσι †τοῦτο· καὶ τὸ συγκλητικὸν ἅπαν
and opens-up this and the senatorial(-body) all
συνήθροιστο καὶ τὸ στρατιωτικὸν συνείλεκτο σύνταγμα
had-been-gathered and the military had-been-collected formation
καὶ ἡ γερουσία τῆς ἐκκλησίας συνῆν. προὐκάθητο δ᾽
and the elders of-the church was-together presided and
ἄρα τὸ τηνικαῦτα τοῦ τῆς βασιλίδος πόλεως θρόνου
after-all the at-that-time of-the of-the queen city throne
ὁ ἐν πατριάρχαις μακαριώτατος ὁ γραμματικὸς ὁ
the among patriarchs most-blessed the grammarian the
κύριος Νικόλαος. καὶ ἀνεγινώσκετο τὰ θεοστυγῆ δόγματα
lord Nikolaos and were-read the God-hated doctrines

καὶ ὁ ἔλεγχος ἀδιάβλητος. καὶ οὐδὲ ὁ τῆς ἐναντίας
and the proof irrefutable and not-even the of-the opposite
μοίρας ἔξαρνος ἦν, ἀλλ᾽ αὐτίκα καὶ γυμνῇ τῇ κεφαλῇ
party denying was but at-once also with-bare the head
πρὸς ἐναντιολογίας ἐχώρει καὶ πρὸς πῦρ καὶ μάστιγας
to contradictions advanced and to fire and scourges
καὶ μυρίους θανάτους ἀντιπαρατάξασθαι ὑπισχνεῖτο.
and countless deaths to-array-against promised
πεπιστεύκασι γὰρ οἱ πλανώμενοι οὗτοι Βογόμιλοι πᾶσαν
have-believed for the deceived these Bogomils every
ἀπόνως ὑπενεγκεῖν τιμωρίαν ἀγγέλων δῆθεν ἐξαρπαζόντων
without-pain to-bear punishment angels supposedly snatching-out
αὐτῆς τῆς πυρκαϊᾶς. †πολλῶν δὲ πάντων αὐτῶν καὶ τὴν
from-very the pyre many and all them and the
ἀσέβειαν ὀνειδιζόντων, καὶ ὅσοι τῆς αὐτοῦ ἀπωλείας
impiety reproaching and as-many-as of-the his ruin
αὐτῷ κεκοινωνήκασιν, ὁ αὐτὸς ἦν Βασίλειος, ἀμετακλινής,
with-him have-shared the same was Basil unswerving
Βογόμιλος γενναιότατος· καίτοι πυρκαϊᾶς ἀπειλουμένης
Bogomil most-steadfast although pyre being-threatened
καὶ ἄλλων κακώσεων ἀπρὶξ τοῦ δαίμονος εἶχετο καὶ τὸν
and other ill-treatments tightly to-the demon held and —
αὐτοῦ Σαταναὴλ ἠγκαλίζετο. ἔμφρουρος δὲ γενόμενος καὶ
his Satanael embraced in-custody and having-become and
πολλάκις πρὸς τοῦ βασιλέως πεμπόμενος καὶ πολλάκις
often by the emperor being-sent-for and often
παρακαλούμενος τὴν ἀσέβειαν ἐξομόσασθαι ὡσαύτως εἶχε
being-exhorted the impiety to-abjure likewise he-was
πρὸς τὰς τοῦ βασιλέως παρακλήσεις. ἀλλὰ τὸ περὶ
toward the of-the emperor exhortations but the about
τοῦτον γεγονὸς τέρας μὴ παραδράμωμεν. πρὶν ἢ γὰρ
him having-happened portent not let-us-run-past before than for

τούτῳ ἐπιβλέψαι τὸν βασιλέα δριμύτερον, μετὰ τὴν τῆς
him to-look-upon the emperor more-sharply after the of-the
ἀσεβείας ἐξαγόρευσιν ἀπῄει μὲν τῷ τέως εἰς οἰκίσκον
impiety confession he-went indeed for-the time-being into little-house
τινὰ κείμενον ἀγχοῦ που τῶν βασιλικῶν οἰκημάτων
a-certain lying near somewhere the imperial buildings
ἄρτι πρώτως δι᾽ αὐτὸν κατασκευασθέντα. ἑσπέρα δ᾽ ἦν
just first for him prepared evening and it-was
καὶ οἱ ἀστέρες οἱ ἄνω αἰθρίας οὔσης ἀπήστραπτον καὶ ἡ
and the stars the above clear-sky being flashed and the
σελήνη μετὰ τὴν σύνοδον τὴν ἑσπέραν ἐκείνην ἐπύρσευε.
moon after the conjunction the evening that blazed
τοῦ δὲ μοναχοῦ τὴν κέλλαν εἰσδύντος περὶ μέσας νύκτας
of-the and monk the cell having-entered about middle nights
αὐτομάτως λίθοι χαλαζηδὸν κατὰ τῆς κέλλης ἐβάλλοντο
of-their-own-accord stones like-hail against the cell were-thrown
χειρὸς μὲν μηδεμιᾶς ῥιπτούσης τοὺς λίθους μηδέ τινος
hand indeed none throwing the stones nor any
καταλιθοῦντος ἀνθρώπου τὸν δαιμονιώδη τοῦτον ἀββᾶν.
stoning man the demonic this abba
μήνιμα δ᾽ ἦν, ὡς ἔοικε, τῶν ἀμφὶ τὸν Σαταναὴλ δαιμόνων
wrath and it-was as it-seems of-the about — Satanael demons
ἐξωργισμένων, ἐν δεινῷ ποιουμένων, ὅτι δὴ τὰ ***
enraged in terrible(-light) making(-it) that indeed the (lacuna)
πρὸς τὸν βασιλέα ἐξωρχήσατο καὶ διωγμὸν κατὰ τῆς
to the emperor he-had-danced-out and persecution against the
πλάνης λαμπρὸν ἐπήγαγε. καὶ ταῦτα μὲν Παρασκευιώτης
error brilliant brought and these(-things) indeed Paraskeuiotes
τις καλούμενος ἀφορισθεὶς φύλαξ εἶναι τοῦ δαιμονιώδους
a-certain called appointed guard to-be of-the demonic
ἐκείνου γέροντος, ὡς μὴ ἄδειαν ἔχειν προσομιλεῖν τισι
that old-man so-that not license to-have to-converse with-some

καὶ τῆς αὐτοῦ λύμης μεταδιδόναι, τὰ φρικωδέστατα
and of-the his pollution to-share the most-shuddering(-things)
ἐπώμνυτο ἀκοῦσαι μὲν τοὺς τῶν βαλλομένων λίθων καὶ
swore to-have-heard indeed the of-the thrown stones both
κατὰ γῆς καὶ κατὰ κεράμων κρότους, ἰδεῖν δὲ συνεχεῖς
on earth and on tiles clatters to-have-seen and continual
καὶ ἀλλεπαλλήλους τοὺς λίθους, μηδένα δὲ μηδαμοῦ τὸν
and successive the stones no-one and anywhere the
βάλλοντα τούτους θεάσασθαι. συνεπελάμβανε γὰρ τῇ
throwing them to-have-seen joined for with-the
τῶν λίθων φορᾷ καὶ σεισμός τις ἀθρόος καὶ τὸ ἐπίπεδον
of-the stones rush also earthquake a-certain sudden and the floor
ἐκεκλόνητο καὶ τὰ περὶ τὸν ὄροφον ἐτετρύγεσαν. ὁ
had-been-shaken and the(-parts) about the roof had-creaked —
μέντοι Παρασκευιώτης, πρὶν μὲν ὑπονοῆσαι τὸ ἔργον
however Paraskeuiotes before indeed to-suspect the work
δαιμόνιον, ἐθάρρει, ὡς ἐκεῖνος ἔφασκεν, ὁρῶν δέ, ὅτι
demonic was-courageous as he said seeing and that
οἱ μὲν λίθοι ἄνωθεν οἷον εἰπεῖν ἐξωμβρίζοντο καὶ τὸ
the indeed stones from-above so to-say were-rained and the
γερόντιον ἐκεῖνο τὸ αἱρεσιαρχικὸν ἐνεδεδύκει τε καὶ
old-man that the heresiarchal had-gone-in both and
ἐναποκέκλειστο, εἰς δαίμονας τὸ ἔργον ἀνενεγκὼν ***
had-been-shut-in to demons the work having-referred (lacuna)
οὐκ εἶχεν, ὅ τι καὶ γένοιτο.
not he-had what thing also might-become

LI · THE TWO PYRES

Anna leaves the heresy to the Dogmatic Panoply, compiled by Zygabenos at Alexios' command. The Bogomils are gathered, and since the guilty cannot be told from the slandered, Alexios has two pyres lit, one with a cross, and bids each choose where to die. The orthodox go to the cross, and the Bogomils to the other. The burnings are stopped, the slandered are freed, and the Bogomils are taught in prison, some recanting and some dying unrepentant.

Τὰ μὲν οὖν τοῦ τέρατος τούτου ταύτῃ ἐχέτω·
the(-things) indeed then of-the portent this thus let-hold
ἠβουλόμην δὲ καὶ πᾶσαν τὴν τῶν Βογομίλων διηγήσασθαι
I-wished and also all the of-the Bogomils to-narrate
αἵρεσιν· ἀλλά με κωλύει καὶ αἰδώς, ὥς πού φησιν ἡ
heresy but me prevents also shame as somewhere says the
καλὴ Σαπφώ, ὅτι συγγραφεὺς ἔγωγε γυνὴ καὶ τῆς
fair Sappho because writer I-for-my-part woman and of-the
πορφύρας τὸ τιμιώτατον καὶ τῶν Ἀλεξίου πρώτιστον
purple the most-honored and of-the(-children) of-Alexios very-first
βλάστημα τά τε εἰς ἀκοὴν πολλῶν ἐρχόμενα σιγῆς
offshoot the(-things) and into hearing of-many coming of-silence
ἄξια. βούλομαι μὲν γράφειν, ἵνα τὸ πλῆρες τῆς τῶν
worthy I-wish indeed to-write that the full of-the of-the
Βογομίλων παραστήσω αἱρέσεως· ἀλλ' ἵνα μὴ τὴν γλῶτταν
Bogomils I-may-present heresy but that not the tongue
μολύνω τὴν ἐμαυτῆς, παρίημι ταῦτα. παραπέμπω δὲ
I-defile the my-own I-pass-over these(-things) I-refer and
τοὺς βουλομένους τὴν ὅλην αἵρεσιν τῶν Βογομίλων
the wishing the whole heresy of-the Bogomils
διαγνῶναι εἰς τὸ οὕτω καλούμενον βιβλίον δογματικὴν
to-learn to the so called book dogmatic
πανοπλίαν ἐξ ἐπιταγῆς τοὐμοῦ πατρὸς συντεθεῖσαν. καὶ
panoply by command of-my father composed and

γὰρ μοναχόν τινα Ζυγαβηνὸν καλούμενον, γνωστὸν
for monk a-certain Zygabenos called known
μὲν τῇ δεσποίνῃ καὶ πρὸς μητρὸς ἐμῇ μάμμῃ
indeed to-the mistress and on mother's(-side) my grandmother
καὶ πᾶσι τοῖς τοῦ ἱερατικοῦ καταλόγου, γραμματικῆς
and to-all the of-the priestly list grammar
δὲ εἰς ἄκρον ἐληλακότα καὶ ῥητορικῆς οὐκ ἀμελέτητον
and to height having-driven and rhetoric not unpracticed
ὄντα καὶ τὸ δόγμα ὡς οὐκ ἄλλος τις ἐπιστάμενον,
being and the doctrine as not other any knowing
τοῦτον ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ μεταπεμψάμενος ἐπέταξεν ἁπάσας
him the autocrat having-summoned ordered all
τὰς αἱρέσεις ἐκθέσθαι ἑκάστην ἰδίᾳ καὶ ἐφ' ἑκάστῃ
the heresies to-set-out each separately and upon each
τὰς τῶν ἁγίων πατέρων ἀνατροπὰς ἐγγράψασθαι καὶ
the of-the holy fathers refutations to-write-in and
αὐτῶν δὴ τῶν Βογομίλων τὴν αἵρεσιν, καθὼς ὁ
of-very indeed the Bogomils the heresy as the
ἀσεβὴς ἐκεῖνος Βασίλειος ὑφηγήσατο. ταύτην τὴν βίβλον
impious that Basil expounded this the book
δογματικὴν πανοπλίαν ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ ὠνόμασε· μέχρι
dogmatic panoply the autocrat named until
τοῦ νῦν οὕτω προσαγορεύεται τὰ βιβλία. ὁ δὲ λόγος
the now thus are-called the books the and account
αὖθις πρὸς τὴν τοῦ Βασιλείου καθαίρεσιν ἀνατρεχέτω.
again to the — of-Basil condemnation let-run-back
ὁ γὰρ αὐτοκράτωρ τοὺς ἁπανταχοῦ γῆς μαθητὰς καὶ
the for autocrat the everywhere of-earth disciples and
συμμύστας τοῦ Βασιλείου μεταπεμψάμενος καὶ μάλιστα
fellow-initiates — of-Basil having-summoned and especially
τοὺς δώδεκα λεγομένους μαθητὰς ἀπεπειρᾶτο καὶ τούτων
the twelve called disciples tested also their

τῆς γνώμης. καὶ ἦσαν ἄντικρυς μαθηταὶ Βασιλείου. καὶ
the mind and they-were outright disciples of-Basil and
γὰρ ἐνεβάθυνε τὸ κακὸν καὶ εἰς οἰκίας μεγίστας καὶ πολλοῦ
for went-deep the evil and into houses greatest and much
πλήθους ἥψατο τὸ δεινόν. καθάπαξ οὖν κατεψηφίσατο
multitude touched the terror once-for-all then he-condemned
πυρκαϊὰν τῶν ἀλλοτρίων, τοῦ τε κορυφαίου καὶ τοῦ
pyre of-the strangers of-the both coryphaeus and of-the
χοροῦ. ἀθροιζομένων γὰρ τῶν φωραθέντων Βογομίλων
chorus being-gathered for the detected Bogomils
καὶ τῶν μὲν τῆς σφῶν ἀντιποιουμένων αἱρέσεως,
and of-the(-ones) indeed the their claiming heresy
τῶν δ' ἀπαρνουμένων παντάπασι καὶ πρὸς τοὺς
of-the(-others) and denying entirely and against the
ἐλέγχοντας ἰσχυρῶς ἀνθισταμένων καὶ τὴν Βογομιλικὴν
refuting(-men) strongly resisting and the Bogomil
διαπτυόντων αἵρεσιν, ἐπεὶ ἑτοίμως ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ τούτοις
spitting-at heresy since readily the autocrat them
πιστεύειν οὐκ εἶχεν, ἵνα μή τις πολλάκις Χριστιανὸς τοῖς
to-believe not could that not any perhaps Christian with-the
Βογομίλοις ὡς Βογόμιλος ἀναμιγνύηται ἢ Βογόμιλος ὡς
Bogomils as Bogomil should-be-mixed or Bogomil as
Χριστιανὸς διαδράσῃ, καινόν τινα τρόπον ἐπινοεῖται,
Christian should-escape new a-certain way he-devises
δι' οὗ οἱ ὄντως Χριστιανοὶ ἀποφανθήσονται. ἐπὶ τοῦ
by which the really Christians will-be-shown on the
βασιλικοῦ τοίνυν τῇ μετ' αὐτὴν καθῆστο θρόνου.
imperial therefore on-the(-day) after it he-sat throne
πολλοὶ δὲ τηνικαῦτα παρῆσαν τῆς τε συγκλήτου καὶ τῆς
many and at-that-time were-present of-the both senate and of-the
ἱερᾶς συνόδου καὶ τῶν Ναζιραίων αὐτῶν, ὁπόσοι λόγου
holy synod and of-the Nazirites themselves as-many-as in-learning

μετεῖχον, λογάδες. πάντων δὲ τῶν τὴν Βογομιλικὴν
shared picked of-all and the the Bogomil
ἐγκαλουμένων αἵρεσιν ἐς τὸ μέσον ὁμοῦ παραχθέντων
being-charged heresy into the middle together having-been-brought
ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ αὖθις ἐπερωτᾶσθαι ἕκαστον ἐκέλευσεν. ὡς
the autocrat again to-be-questioned each ordered when
δὲ οἱ μὲν ὡμολόγουν Βογόμιλοι εἶναι καὶ τῆς σφῶν
and the(-ones) indeed confessed Bogomils to-be and to-the their
ἰσχυρῶς ἀντεποιοῦντο αἱρέσεως, οἱ δὲ παντάπασιν
strongly held heresy the(-others) and entirely
ἀνένευον Χριστιανοὺς ἑαυτοὺς ὀνομάζοντες καὶ παρ᾽ ἄλλων
refused Christians themselves naming and by others
ἐλεγχόμενοι οὐδαμῶς κατετίθεντο, ἐπιτοξεύσας αὐτοῖς τὰς
being-refuted in-no-way assented having-arched at-them the
ὀφρῦς ἔφη "χρὴ τὴν σήμερον δύο καμίνους ἀναφθῆναι,
brows he-said it-is-needful the today two furnaces to-be-kindled
θατέρᾳ δὲ τούτων σταυρὸν ἐμπαγῆναι αὐτῇ γῇ, εἶτα
in-the-one and of-these cross to-be-fixed in-very earth then
αἵρεσιν δοθῆναι πᾶσιν, ἵν᾽ ὁποῖοι τῇ τῶν Χριστιανῶν
choice to-be-given to-all that those-who to-the of-the Christians
πίστει ἐπαποθανεῖν τὴν σήμερον βούλοιντο, ἀποκριθέντες
faith to-die-for the today should-wish having-been-separated
τῶν ἄλλων τῇ τοῦ σταυροῦ καμίνῳ προσχωρήσωσιν, οἱ
from-the others to-the of-the cross furnace should-go-over the
δὲ τῆς Βογομιλικῆς αἱρέσεως ἀντεχόμενοι πρὸς θατέραν
and to-the Bogomil heresy holding to the-other
ἐμβληθήσονται. βέλτιον γὰρ Χριστιανοὺς αὐτοὺς ὄντας
will-be-thrown better for Christians them being
ἀποθανεῖν ἢ ζῶντας ὡς Βογομίλους διώκεσθαι καὶ τὰς
to-die than living as Bogomils to-be-persecuted and the
τῶν πολλῶν τύπτειν συνειδήσεις. ἄπιτε γοῦν καὶ ὑμεῖς,
of-the many to-strike consciences go-away at-any-rate also you

ὅπη βουλητόν, ἕκαστος χωρείτω.” ταῦτα μὲν οὖν πρὸς
where desirable each let-go these(-things) indeed then to
τοὺς Βογομίλους ἀποφηνάμενος ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐν σχήματι
the Bogomils having-declared the emperor in pretense
ἀπέλυσεν. εὐθὺς οὖν παραλαβόντες τούτους ἀπῄεσαν
dismissed at-once then having-taken-over them they-went
καὶ πλῆθος παρειστήκει πολὺ συρρεόντων ἑκασταχοῦ.
and multitude stood-by much flowing-together from-everywhere
κάμινοι δὲ τηνικαῦτα ἑπταπλασίως κατὰ τὸν μελῳδὸν
furnaces and at-that-time sevenfold according-to the melodist
ἀνήπτοντο εἰς τὸ οὑτωσί πως καλούμενον Τζυκανιστήριν·
were-kindled in the so somehow called Tzykanisterin
τὸ πῦρ εἰς οὐρανοὺς ἀνῄει· ὁ σταυρὸς ἐπὶ θατέρᾳ ἵστατο·
the fire to heavens went-up the cross on the-other stood
αἵρεσις τοῖς ἐνόχοις ἐδίδοτο, ὅπη ποτ’ ἂν βουλητὸν
choice to-the guilty was-given where ever — desirable
ἑκάστῳ, χωρεῖν, ὡς καυθησομένων ἁπάντων. εἶτα τὸ
to-each to-go as going-to-be-burned all then the
ἄφυκτον ὁρῶντες τοῦ πράγματος, ὁπόσοι μὲν ἐν αὐτοῖς
inescapable seeing of-the affair as-many-as indeed among them
ὀρθόδοξοι ἦσαν, τῇ τοῦ σταυροῦ προσεχώρουν καμίνῳ ὡς
orthodox were to-the of-the cross went-over furnace as
ὄντως μαρτυρήσοντες· οἱ δέ γε ἀθεώτατοι τῆς μυσαρᾶς
really going-to-be-martyred the and at-least most-godless to-the foul
ἀντεχόμενοι αἱρέσεως πρὸς θατέραν ἀπένευσαν. καὶ ἀπάρτι
holding heresy to the-other turned and now
τούτων ἐν ταῖς καμίνοις ὁμοῦ ἐρρῖφθαι μελλόντων,
of-these into the furnaces together to-be-thrown being-about
οἱ μὲν παρεστῶτες ἅπαντες ὑπὲρ τῶν Χριστιανῶν
the indeed standing-by all for the Christians
ἤλγουν ὡς καυθησομένων ἤδη καὶ τοῦ βασιλέως πολλὰ
grieved as going-to-be-burned already and at-the emperor much

κατεστύγναζον ἀγνοοῦντες τὸ οἰκονομούμενον. ἀλλὰ
were-indignant not-knowing the(-thing) being-arranged but
βασιλική τις πρόσταξις προκαταλαβοῦσα τοὺς δημίους
imperial a-certain order having-forestalled the executioners
ἐκείνους ἀπεῖρξε τοῦ ἐγχειρήματος. καὶ οὕτω βεβαίαν τὴν
those kept-back from-the undertaking and thus certain the
τῶν Βογομίλων ὄντως ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ ἐσχηκὼς κατάληψιν
of-the Bogomils really the autocrat having-had discovery
τοὺς συκοφαντουμένους Χριστιανοὺς πολλὰ παραινέσας
the falsely-accused Christians much having-exhorted
ἀπέλυσεν, ἐκείνους δὲ πάλιν εἱρκταῖς εἶχε τοὺς ἀποστόλους
dismissed those and again in-prisons he-held the apostles
τοῦ ἀσεβοῦς Βασιλείου διακρίνας τῶν ἄλλων· εἶτα
of-the impious Basil having-separated from-the others then
καθ' ἑκάστην πεμπόμενος τοὺς μὲν δι' ἑαυτοῦ
by each(-day) sending-for the(-ones) indeed through himself
ἐδίδασκεν πολλὰ παραινῶν τῆς μυσαρᾶς ἀποσχέσθαι
taught much exhorting from-the foul to-abstain
θρησκείας, πρὸς δὲ τοὺς ἄλλους λογάδας τινὰς τοῦ
religion to and the others picked some of-the
ἱεροῦ τῆς ἐκκλησίας συντάγματος ἐπέσκηψε καθ' ἑκάστην
sacred of-the church order be-enjoined by each(-day)
παραγινομένους ἀναδιδάσκειν αὐτοὺς τὴν ὀρθόδοξον πίστιν
coming to-teach them the orthodox faith
καὶ παραινεῖν ἀποσχέσθαι τῆς βογομιλικῆς αἱρέσεως.
and to-exhort to-abstain from-the Bogomil heresy
καί τινες μὲν τούτων μετέβαλον ἐπὶ τὸ βέλτιον καὶ
and some indeed of-these changed to the better and
τῆς φρουρᾶς ἀπελύθησαν, οἱ δὲ τῇ σφῶν ἐπαπέθανον
from-the prison were-released they and in-the their died

αἱρέσει ἐν εἱρκταῖς κατεχόμενοι, τροφῆς μέντοι καὶ ἀμφίων
heresy in prisons held of-food however and of-clothes
δαψιλῆ τὴν χορηγίαν ἔχοντες.
abundant the supply having

LII · BASIL BURNED

Basil is condemned to the fire. In the Hippodrome a cross is set up for him to choose, but he laughs at the pyre and sings David's psalm, though he quails at the sight of the flames. His mantle is thrown in first, and then he is cast into the furnace, which burns him without smoke. His followers are imprisoned. Anna calls this her father's last great deed, the end of his long toils against enemies who, since Romanos Diogenes, had ravaged Asia.

Τὸν μέντοι Βασίλειον ὡς ὄντως αἱρεσιάρχην καὶ
— however Basil as really heresiarch and
ἀμεταμέλητον παντάπασιν ἅπαντες τῆς ἱερᾶς συνόδου καὶ
unrepentant entirely all of-the holy synod and
τῶν Ναζιραίων λογάδες καὶ αὐτὸς δὴ ὁ τότε πατριάρχης
of-the Nazirites picked and himself indeed the then patriarch
Νικόλαος πυρὸς ἄξιον ἔκριναν. οἷς καὶ ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ
Nikolaos of-fire worthy judged with-whom also the autocrat
σύμψηφος ἦν πολλὰ πολλάκις προσομιλήσας αὐτῷ
of-the-same-vote was many(-things) often having-conversed with-him
καὶ ἄνδρα σκαιὸν διαγνοὺς καὶ τῆς αἱρέσεως μὴ
and man perverse having-recognized and from-the heresy not
ἀφιστάμενον, ἔνθεν τοι καὶ πυρκαϊὰν μεγίστην κατὰ τὸν
withdrawing thence surely also pyre very-great in the
ἱππόδρομον ἀνάψας. βόθρος τε ὠρώρυκτο μέγιστος καὶ
hippodrome having-kindled pit both had-been-dug very-great and
ξύλων πλῆθος, πάντα δένδρα ὑψίκομα καὶ συντεθέντα,
of-logs multitude all trees high-leaved and put-together

ὄρος ἐδείκνυ τὴν σύνθεσιν. εἶτα τῆς πυρᾶς ἀναφθείσης
mountain showed the construction then the pyre having-been-kindled
ἠρέμα μὲν τὸ πλῆθος πολὺ κατά τε τὸ ἐπίπεδον τοῦ
quietly indeed the multitude great on both the floor of-the
ἱππικοῦ καὶ κατὰ τοὺς βαθμοὺς συνέρρει καραδοκοῦντες
hippodrome and on the steps flowed-together awaiting
πάντες τὸ γενησόμενον. ἐκ θατέρου σταυρὸς
all the(-thing) going-to-happen on the-other(-side) cross
ἐπήγνυτο καὶ αἵρεσις ἐδίδοτο τῷ ἀσεβεῖ, εἴ που τὸ
was-fixed and choice was-given to-the impious if perhaps the
πῦρ πτοηθεὶς καὶ μεταβαλὼν τὴν γνώμην ἐπὶ τὸν
fire having-been-scared-of and having-changed the mind to the
σταυρὸν χωρήσειε, ἵνα τῆς καμίνου τηνικαῦτα ἐλεύθερος
cross he-should-go that of-the furnace then free
γένηται. παρῆν δὲ καὶ τὸ τῶν αἱρετικῶν πλῆθος ὁρῶν
he-might-become was-present and also the of-the heretics multitude seeing
τὸν κορυφαῖον Βασίλειον. ὁ δὲ πρὸς ἅπασαν τιμωρίαν
the coryphaeus Basil he and toward every punishment
καὶ ἀπειλὴν καταφρονητικὸς κατεφαίνετο καὶ πορρωτέρω
and threat contemptuous appeared and farther-off
μὲν ὢν τῆς πυρκαϊᾶς κατεγέλα καὶ ἐτερατεύετο λέγων
indeed being from-the pyre laughed and told-marvels saying
ἁρπάσειν αὐτὸν ἐκ μέσου πυρὸς ἀγγέλους τινὰς καὶ
will-snatch him from middle of-fire angels some and
ὑπέψαλλε τὸ Δαυιτικὸν ἐκεῖνο τὸ "πρὸς σὲ δὲ οὐκ
chanted-softly the Davidic that the to you and not
ἐγγιεῖ· πλὴν τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς σου κατανοήσεις". ἀλλ'
it-will-come-near only with-the eyes your you-shall-behold but
ἐπειδὰν τὸ πλῆθος διαναστὰν ἐδίδου μετὰ παρρησίας
when the multitude having-stood-apart allowed with freedom
αὐτῷ κατιδεῖν τὸ φρικῶδες ἐκεῖνο θέαμα τῆς πυρκαϊᾶς
him to-view the shuddering that spectacle of-the pyre

(καὶ γὰρ ἐκ πολλοῦ διαστήματος ἠσθάνετο τοῦ πυρὸς καὶ
and for from much distance he-perceived the fire and
ἐπαιρομένην τὴν φλόγα ἑώρα καὶ βροντῶσαν οἷον καὶ
rising the flame saw and thundering as-it-were and
ἀποσπάδας ἀφιεῖσαν πυρὸς εἰς ὕψος μετεωριζομένας τῆς
fragments sending-forth of-fire into height raised-aloft of-the
μέσον τοῦ ἱππικοῦ ἱσταμένης πυραμίδος λιθίνης), ἐνταῦθα
middle of-the hippodrome standing pyramid stone there
ὁ θρασὺς ἐκεῖνος ἀποδειλιᾶν πρὸς τὸ πῦρ καὶ θορυβεῖσθαι
the bold that to-lose-heart toward the fire and to-be-troubled
ἐδόκει. ἔστρεφε γὰρ τὰς ὄψεις πολλάκις καὶ ἐκρότει
seemed turned for the eyes often and clapped
τὰς χεῖρας καὶ ἐπάτασσε τὸν μηρὸν οἷον τοῖς ὅλοις
the hands and struck the thigh as-it-were in-the whole
ἐξαπορούμενος. ὅμως καὶ οὕτως ἔχων καὶ ἀπὸ μόνης τῆς
being-at-a-loss nevertheless also thus being and from alone the
θέας ὡς ἀδαμάντινος ἦν. οὔτε γὰρ τὸ πῦρ κατεμάλαξε
sight like adamantine he-was neither for the fire softened
τὴν σιδηρᾶν αὐτοῦ ψυχὴν οὔτε αἱ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος
the iron his soul nor the of-the autocrat
πρὸς αὐτὸν διαπόμπιμοι διαμηνύσεις κατέθελξαν, ἀλλ'
to him sent messages charmed but
εἴτε ἀπόνοια μεγίστη τοῦτον κατείληφε διὰ τὴν
whether madness very-great him seized because-of the
παρεστῶσαν ἀνάγκην καὶ συμφορὰν καὶ ἀπόρως οὕτως
present necessity and disaster and helplessly thus
εἶχε τῆς γνώμης καὶ διάκρισιν οὐδοπωσοῦν ἐλάμβανε
he-was in-the mind and discernment in-no-way took
τοῦ συμφέροντος, εἴτε καὶ ὁ κατασχὼν τὴν ψυχὴν αὐτοῦ
of-the advantageous or also the having-possessed the soul his
διάβολος, ὅπερ καὶ μᾶλλον δοκεῖ, σκότος αὐτοῦ βαθύτατον
devil which also more seems darkness on-him deepest

κατεσκέδασεν, εἱστήκει πρὸς πᾶσαν ἀπειλὴν καὶ πρὸς
spread he-stood against every threat and against
πάντα φόβον ἀμηχανῶν ὁ κατάπτυστος ἐκεῖνος Βασίλειος
every fear helpless the despicable that Basil
καὶ νῦν μὲν πρὸς τὴν πυρκαϊὰν ἐκεχήνει, νῦν δὲ πρὸς
and now indeed at the pyre gaped now and at
τοὺς παρεστῶτας. καὶ πᾶσιν ὡς ἀληθῶς κατεφαίνετο
the bystanders and to-all as truly appeared
μεμηνὼς καὶ μήτε πρὸς τὴν πυρκαϊὰν ἐφορμῶν μητ᾽
mad and neither toward the pyre rushing nor
ὀπισθόπους ὅλως γινόμενος, ἀλλ᾽ ἐπεπήγει καὶ ἀκίνητος
backward at-all becoming but was-fixed and motionless
ἦν, ἐφ᾽ οὗ που καὶ τὰ πρῶτα κατελάβετο. πολλῶν
was on which somewhere also the first(-time) he-had-taken-hold many
δὲ λόγων ῥεόντων καὶ τῶν τερατολογιῶν αὐτοῦ διὰ
and words flowing and the marvel-tellings his through
πάσης γλώττης φερομένων δείσαντες οἱ δήμιοι, μή πως
every tongue being-carried having-feared the executioners lest somehow
ἄρα οἱ ἀμφὶ τὸν Βασίλειον δαίμονες ἄτοπόν τι
after-all the about — Basil demons untoward something
τερατουργήσειαν παραχωροῦντος Θεοῦ καὶ ἀλώβητος ἐκ
should-work-marvel permitting God and unharmed from
μέσου τοῦ τοσούτου πυρὸς ὀφθείη ὁ κάκιστος πρός τινα
middle of-the so-great fire should-be-seen the worst to some
τόπον δημοσιώτατον ἀφιγμένος καὶ γένηται ἡ ἐσχάτη
place most-public having-come and should-become the last
πλάνη χείρων τῆς πρώτης, δοκιμασίαν τινὰ ἔδοξαν
error worse than-the first test a-certain they-resolved
ποιήσασθαι. τερατευομένου γὰρ ἐκείνου καὶ αὐχοῦντος, ὡς
to-make telling-marvels for he and boasting that
ἐκ μέσου τοῦ πυρὸς ἀλώβητος ὀφθήσεται, ἀναλαβόμενοι
from middle of-the fire unharmed he-will-be-seen having-taken-up

τὸν μανδύαν αὐτοῦ ἔφασαν ὡς "ἴδωμεν, εἰ μὴ τῶν
the mantle his said that let-us-see whether not the
σῶν ἀμφίων ἅψεται τὸ πῦρ". καὶ παραχρῆμα εἰς μέσον
your clothes will-touch the fire and immediately into middle
ἔρριψαν τῆς καμίνου. ὁ μὲν οὖν Βασίλειος ἐπὶ τοσοῦτον
threw of-the furnace — indeed then Basil to so-great(-a-degree)
ἐγάννυτο ὑπὸ τοῦ ἐξαπατῶντος αὐτὸν δαίμονος λέγων
exulted by the deceiving him demon saying
ὡς "ὁρᾶτε τὸν μανδύαν εἰς ἀέρα ἀνιπτάμενον"; οἱ δὲ
that you-see the mantle into air flying-up they and
ἐκ τοῦ κρασπέδου τὸ ὕφασμα κατανοήσαντες ἄραντες
from the hem the fabric having-perceived having-lifted
ὦσαν αὐτὸν αὐτοῖς ἱματίοις καὶ ὑποδήμασιν εἰς τὸ
thrust him with-very clothes and shoes into the
μέσον τῆς καμίνου. καὶ τοσοῦτον ὥσπερ κατ' αὐτοῦ
middle of-the furnace and so-much as-if against him
θυμουμένη ἡ φλὸξ διεβοσκήθη τὸν ἀσεβῆ, ὥστε μηδὲ
angered the flame devoured the impious so-that not-even
κνίσσαν τινὰ γενέσθαι μηδὲ καπνοῦ τινος καινοτομίαν
reek any to-become nor of-smoke any novelty
ἑτέραν, ἀλλ' ἢ μόνον λεπτήν τινα γραμμὴν καπνώδη
other but than only thin a-certain line smoky
φανῆναι κατὰ τὸ μέσον τῆς φλογός. καὶ γὰρ καὶ τὰ
to-appear in the middle of-the flame and for also the
στοιχεῖα κατὰ τῶν ἀσεβῶν ἐπαίρεται· φείδεται δέ, ὥς
elements against the impious rise spare and as
γε τἀληθὲς εἰπεῖν, τῶν θεοφιλῶν, ὥσπερ ποτὲ ὑπεχώρει
at-least the-truth to-say the God-beloved as once gave-way
καὶ ὑπείκαθε τοῖς θεοφιλέσιν ἐκείνοις νεανίαις ἐν Βαβυλῶνι
and yielded to-the God-beloved those youths in Babylon
καὶ περιέστεφεν αὐτοὺς τὸ πῦρ καθάπερ τις χρυσοειδὴς
and crowned them the fire like some golden

θάλαμος. ἐνταῦθα δὲ τὸν ἀλάστορα τοῦτον Βασίλειον
chamber here and the accursed-wretch this Basil
οὔπω ἀκριβῶς οἱ τοῦτον μετεωρίσαντες εἶχον, καὶ ἡ
not-yet exactly the(-men) him having-raised held and the
φλὸξ ἐδόκει προεκτρέχειν ἐφ' ᾧ τὸν δυσσεβῆ ἐξαρπάσαι.
flame seemed to-run-out-ahead for which the impious to-snatch
τὸν δ' ὑπόλοιπον ἀριθμόν, ὅσοι τῆς ἀπωλείας ἦσαν
the and remaining number as-many-as of-the ruin were
τοῦ Βασιλείου, σφαδάζοντος τοῦ παρεστηκότος λαοῦ καὶ
— of-Basil being-eager the standing-by people and
βιαζομένου ἐπιρρίψειν καὶ αὐτοὺς τῷ πυρί, ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ
forcing to-throw also them on-the fire the autocrat
οὐ συνεχώρησεν ἐγκλεισθῆναι κελεύσας ἐν ταῖς τῶν
not allowed to-be-shut-in having-ordered in the of-the
μεγίστων ἀνακτόρων στοαῖς καὶ τοῖς περιδρόμοις. καὶ
greatest palace porticoes and the running-around(-galleries) and
τούτου γεγονότος διελύθη τὸ θέατρον. καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα
this having-happened was-dissolved the spectacle and after these(-things)
διαδέχεται τοὺς ἀθέους τις ἄλλη ἀσφαλεστάτη φρουρά, εἰς
succeeds the godless some other most-secure prison into
ἣν ἐμβληθέντες καὶ πολύν τινα χρόνον διατετριφότες τῇ
which having-been-thrown and much some time having-spent in-the
ἀσεβείᾳ αὐτῶν ἐναπέθανον. τοῦτο μὲν οὖν ὕστατον ἔργον
impiety their died this indeed then last deed
καὶ ἆθλον τῶν μακρῶν ἐκείνων πόνων καὶ κατορθωμάτων
and prize of-the long those toils and successes
τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος καὶ καινοπραγία τις καὶ τόλμη
of-the autocrat and innovation a-certain and daring
παράδοξος. καὶ οἶμαι ὁ τότε παρὼν ἢ καὶ συνὼν
paradoxical and I-think the(-man) then present or also being-with
ἐκείνῳ θαυμάζει μέχρι τοῦ νῦν καὶ οὐχ ὕπαρ τὰ
him marvels until the now and not waking-vision the(-things)

τότε γεγενημένα θεάσασθαι δοκεῖ, ἀλλ᾽ ὄνειρός τις αὐτῷ
then having-happened to-have-beheld seems but dream a-certain to-him
καὶ φαντασία φαίνεται. καὶ γὰρ ἐξ ὅτου τῶν ὁρίων τῆς
and fantasy appears and for from when the borders of-the
Ῥωμαίων ἀρχῆς ἐξ αὐτῆς τοῦ Διογένους ἀναρρήσεως
of-Romans rule from very — of-Diogenes proclamation
οἱ βάρβαροι ἐπέβησαν οὐκ εὐτυχῶς ἐκ πρώτης, ὅ φασι,
the barbarians trod not fortunately from first as they-say
βαλβῖδος κατ᾽ αὐτῶν ἐξορμήσαντος, οὐ μέχρι τῆς τοὐμοῦ
starting-line against them having-set-out not until the of-my
πατρὸς αὐτοκρατορίας ἡ βαρβαρικὴ χεὶρ συνέσταλται,
father reign the barbarian hand was-checked
ἀλλὰ καὶ ξίφη καὶ δόρατα κατὰ Χριστιανῶν ἐξεθήγετο,
but also swords and spears against Christians were-sharpened
καὶ μάχαι καὶ πόλεμοι καὶ σφαγαί. ἠφανίζοντο μὲν
and battles and wars and slaughters were-destroyed indeed
πόλεις, ἐλῄζοντο δὲ χῶραι καὶ πᾶσα ἡ Ῥωμαίων γῆ
cities were-plundered and lands and all the of-Romans land
Χριστιανῶν αἵμασιν ἐμιαίνετο. οἱ μὲν γὰρ βέλεσί τε
with-Christians' bloods was-polluted the(-ones) indeed for by-arrows both
καὶ δόρασιν οἰκτρῶς ἔπιπτον, οἱ δὲ τῶν σφετέρων
and spears pitiably fell the(-others) and from-the their-own
ἀπελαυνόμενοι δορυάλωτοι πρὸς τὰς πόλεις Περσίδος
driven spear-captives to the cities of-Persia
ἀπήγοντο. καὶ τρόμος ἅπαντας εἶχεν ἐπὶ τὰ ἄντρα καὶ
were-led-away and trembling all held to the caves and
τὰ ἄλση καὶ τὰ ὄρη καὶ τοὺς βουνοὺς ἀπὸ τῶν
the groves and the mountains and the hills from the
εἰσπιπτόντων δεινῶν κρύπτεσθαι ἐπειγομένους. ἐν τούτοις
falling-upon terrors to-hide hastening in these
οἱ μὲν ἐποτνιῶντο ἐφ᾽ οἷς ἔπασχον πρὸς Περσίδα
the(-ones) indeed lamented at what they-suffered to Persia

ἀπαγόμενοι, οἱ δ' ἔτι περιόντες, εἴ πού τινες τοῖς
being-led-away the(-others) and still surviving if somewhere any in-the
Ῥωμαϊκοῖς ὁρίοις ἐναπέμειναν, βύθιον στένοντες ὁ μὲν
Roman borders remained deeply groaning the(-one) indeed
υἱόν, ὁ δὲ θυγατέρα ἐθρήνει· ὁ δὲ ἀδελφόν,
son the(-other) and daughter lamented the(-other) and brother
ὁ δὲ ἀδελφιδοῦν ἀπεκλαίετο πρὸ καιροῦ θνήσκοντα
the(-other) and nephew bewailed before time dying
καὶ οἷα γυναῖκες θερμὸν κατέσταζον δάκρυον. καὶ οὐκ ἦν
and like women hot shed tear and not was
τότε οὐδεμία τις σχέσις ἄδακρυς οὐδ' ἀστένακτος. βασιλεὺς
then any one relationship tearless nor ungroaning emperor
δὲ πλὴν ὀλίγων, λέγω δὲ Τζιμισκῆν τε καὶ Βασίλειον τὸν
and except few I-mean and Tzimiskes both and Basil the
βασιλέα, ἔκτοτε καὶ μέχρι τοὐμοῦ πατρὸς οὐδεὶς ἄκροις
emperor since-then and until my father no-one with-tips
ποσὶ τῆς Ἀσιάτιδος ἐφάψασθαι τὸ παράπαν τετόλμηκεν.
of-feet of-the Asian to-touch the at-all has-dared

Within a year and a half of his return Alexios falls ill. The doctors refuse to purge him against Kallikles' warning; he recovers, but within six months a new illness takes his breath. He cannot breathe lying down, and Eirene watches by him night after night. He is carried to the Mangana, his spleen swells, and the doctors despair. With Anna, Maria, and Eudokia beside him he dies; Anna feels the pulse fail, and Eirene cuts her hair and puts on black. Anna mourns him, her mother, and the caesar, and ends her history.

Ἵνα τί δὲ περὶ τούτων; αἰσθάνομαι γὰρ ἐμαυτῆς οἷον
to-what-end — and about these(-things) I-perceive for myself as-it-were
τῆς λεωφόρου ἐκτρεπομένης, διττόν μοι τὸν ἀγῶνα
from-the highway turning-aside double to-me the contest
τοῦ λόγου τῆς προκειμένης ὑπαγορευούσης ὑποθέσεως
of-the account the proposed dictating subject
ἱστορεῖν ἅμα καὶ τραγῳδεῖν τὰ ξυμπεσόντα τῷ
to-record at-once and to-tragedize the(-things) having-befallen the
αὐτοκράτορι, ἱστορεῖν μὲν τοὺς ἀγῶνας, εἰς μονῳδίαν
autocrat to-record indeed the contests into monody
δὲ ἄγειν ὁπόσα τὴν καρδίαν διεμασσήσατο. μεθ' ὧν
and to-bring as-many-as the heart gnawed with which
τάττοιμι ἂν καὶ τὸν ἐκείνου θάνατον καὶ πάσης τῆς
I-would-rank — also the his death and of-all the
ἐπιγείου λήξεως ὄλεθρον. ἀλλὰ γὰρ ἀναμέμνημαι καὶ
earthly lot destruction but for I-have-remembered also
λόγων τινῶν πατρικῶν τῆς μὲν ἱστορίας ἀπαγόντων,
words some paternal from-the indeed history leading-away
εἰς δὲ τοὺς θρήνους καὶ τὰς ὀλοφύρσεις παρακαλούντων.
to and the laments and the wailings summoning
ἤκουον γὰρ καὶ τούτου πολλάκις, ἤκουον τὴν μητέρα καὶ
I-heard for also him often I-heard the mother and

βασιλίδα ἀνακόπτοντος ἐπιτάττουσαν τοῖς σοφοῖς διὰ
empress checking enjoining the wise through
τῆς ἱστορίας τοῖς ἐς ὕστερον παραπέμψαι τοὺς ἐκείνου
the history to-the(-men) to later to-hand-down the his
πόνους καὶ τὰ πολλὰ ἆθλα ἐκεῖνα καὶ τὰ σκάμματα,
toils and the many contests those and the wrestling-grounds
μονῳδεῖν δὲ ἐπ᾽ αὐτῷ καὶ κλαίειν τὰ συμπεσόντα οἱ
to-lament and over him and to-weep the(-things) having-befallen him
δεινά. οὔπω γὰρ ἔτος ἓν πρὸς τῷ ἡμίσει διελήλυθεν, ἐξ
terrible not-yet for year one with the half had-passed from
οὗπερ τῆς ἐκστρατείας ἐπανελήλυθεν ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ,
when from-the expedition had-returned the autocrat
καὶ νόσος ἄλλη δεινή τις ἐπισκήψασα βρόχον ἐπήνεγκε
and disease other terrible a-certain having-fallen-upon noose brought-upon
τούτῳ θανάσιμον, εἰ δὲ δεῖ τἀληθὲς εἰπεῖν, τὴν
him deadly if and it-is-needful the-truth to-say the
τοῦ παντὸς καταστροφὴν καὶ φθοράν. ἀλλ᾽ ἐπεὶ τὸ τῆς
of-the whole overthrow and ruin but since the of-the
ὑποθέσεως ἐκβιάζει μέγεθος, φιλοπάτωρ τε ἅμα καὶ
subject forces greatness father-loving both at-once and
φιλομήτωρ ἐξ αὐτῶν σπαργάνων γεγενημένη θεσμοὺς
mother-loving from very swaddling-clothes having-been laws
ἱστορίας ὑπερεκπίπτειν ἔρχομαι διηγησομένη, ὅπερ οὐ
of-history to-overstep I-come going-to-narrate which not
πάνυ τι βούλομαι, τὴν τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος τελευτήν.
at-all anything I-wish the of-the autocrat end
ἱπποδρομίας γὰρ γενομένης ἐξ αἰτίας ἀνέμου τηνικαῦτα
horse-race for having-taken-place from cause of-wind at-that-time
πνεύσαντος σφοδροῦ ἀναρροιβδῆσαν οἷον τὸ ῥεῦμα καὶ
having-blown violent having-whirled-back as-it-were the flux and
τῶν ἄκρων ὑποχωρῆσαν θάτερον τῶν ὤμων κατειλήφει.
from-the extremities having-withdrawn the-one of-the shoulders had-seized

οἱ μὲν οὖν πολλοὶ τῶν ἰατρῶν οὐδὲ συνίεσαν ὅλως τὴν
the indeed then many of-the doctors not-even understood at-all the
ἐπερχομένην ἡμῖν ἀπειλὴν ἐντεῦθεν. ὁ δέ γε Καλλικλῆς
coming-on to-us threat thence — and at-least Kallikles
Νικόλαος, οὑτωσὶ γὰρ προσηγορεύετο, μάντις ἦν ἡμῖν τῶν
Nikolaos so for he-was-called prophet was to-us of-the
ἀπευκταίων κακῶν καὶ πτοεῖσθαι ἔλεγε, μὴ τῶν ἄκρων
abominable evils and to-be-alarmed said lest from-the extremities
ὑποχωρῆσαν καὶ ἄλλην διαπορευόμενον ἀβοήθητον τὸν
having-withdrawn and another passing-through irremediable the
κίνδυνον τῷ κάμνοντι ἀπεργάσοιτο· κἂν πιστεύειν οὐκ
danger for-the sick-man should-make even-if to-believe not
εἴχομεν, ὅτι μηδ' ἠβουλόμεθα. οὐδεὶς μὲν οὖν τηνικαῦτα
we-could because not-even we-wished no-one indeed then at-that-time
πλὴν τοῦ Καλλικλέους διά τινων καθαρσίων κένωσιν
except — Kallikles through some purgatives evacuation
προετεθύμητο. οὐδὲ γὰρ εἴωθε τὸ σῶμα τοῦτο
had-been-eager not-even for was-accustomed the body this
λαμβάνειν καθάρσιον, ἀλλὰ παντάπασιν ἀγύμναστος ἦν
to-take purgative but entirely untrained was
πρὸς τὰς φαρμακοποσίας. ᾧπερ οἱ πλείους καὶ μᾶλλον
for the drug-drinkings with-which the most and rather
ὁ Παντεχνὴς Μιχαὴλ συγχρώμενος παντελῶς ἀπεῖργε
— Pantechnes Michael agreeing wholly forbade
τὴν κάθαρσιν. ὁ δέ γε Καλλικλῆς τοῦ μέλλοντος
the purging — and at-least Kallikles the future
στοχασάμενος ἐπιφωνηματικῶς αὐτοῖς ἔλεγεν ὡς "νῦν μὲν
having-conjectured exclaiming to-them said that now indeed
τῶν ἄκρων ἡ ὕλη ἀφεμένη πρὸς τὸν ὦμον ἐνέσκηψε
from-the extremities the matter having-been-released on the shoulder fell
καὶ τὸν τράχηλον· εἰσαῦθις δὲ μὴ διὰ καθαρσίων κενωθεῖσα
and the neck hereafter and not by purgatives evacuated

εἴς τι τῶν πρωτουργῶν μορίων ἢ καὶ αὐτὴν τὴν καρδίαν
into some of-the principal parts or also itself the heart
ἐπιρρεύσασα ἀνίατον τὴν βλάβην ἀπεργάσεται". παρῆν
having-flowed-in incurable the harm will-work was-present
γὰρ καὶ αὐτὴ ἐξ ἐπιταγῆς τῆς ἐμῆς δεσποίνης ἐφ' ᾧ
for also I-myself by command of-the my mistress for which
τοῖς τῶν ἰατρῶν λόγοις διαιτῆσαι καὶ ἤκουον τῶν
the of-the doctors words to-arbitrate and I-heard the(-things)
λεγομένων καὶ τοῖς τοῦ Καλλικλῆ κἀγὼ συνετιθέμην
said and with-the — of-Kallikles I-too agreed
λόγοις. τῶν πλειόνων δ' ὅμως ἡ ψῆφος ἐκράτει. ἀλλὰ
words of-the most and nevertheless the vote prevailed but
τότε δὴ τότε τὸ μὲν ῥεῦμα τοῦ βασιλικοῦ σώματος
then indeed then the indeed flux of-the imperial body
τὰς συνήθεις ἐπικρατῆσαν ἡμέρας ἀπεμαραίνετο καὶ πρὸς
the customary having-prevailed days withered and to
ὑγείαν ὁ κάμνων ἐπανῄει. οὔπω μῆνες παρῆλθον ἓξ καὶ
health the sick-man returned not-yet months passed six and
ὀλέθριον νόσημα ἐκ τῆς πολλῆς τάχα ἀθυμίας τῶν
deadly disease from the much perhaps despondency of-the(-things)
καθ' ἑκάστην προσπιπτόντων αὐτῷ καὶ τῆς συνόδου
by each(-day) falling-upon him and from-the meeting
τῶν κοινῶν φροντίδων ξυμβέβηκε. καὶ ἤκουον αὐτοῦ θαμὰ
of-the common cares happened and I-heard him often
πρὸς τὴν βασιλίδα διηγουμένου καὶ οἷον ἐπεγκαλοῦντος
to the empress narrating and as-it-were accusing
αὐτῇ τὸ νόσημα· "τί ποτ' ἄρα τὸ συμβαῖνόν μοι περὶ
to-her the disease what ever after-all the happening to-me about
τὴν ἀναπνοὴν πάθος; βούλομαι γὰρ ἀναπνεῦσαι βαθὺ καὶ
the breathing affliction I-wish for to-breathe deep and
ἀθρόον καὶ οἷον κουφισθῆναι τῆς ἐγκειμένης ἀνίας ἐν
in-a-mass and as-it-were to-be-relieved of-the lying-on distress in

τῇ καρδίᾳ· τοῦτο δὲ πολλάκις ἐπιχειρῶν οὐδὲ ἅπαξ
the heart this and often attempting not-even once
δύναμαι πολλοστημόριον ἀναπέμψαι τοῦ ἐπιθλίβοντος
I-can a-tiny-part to-send-up of-the pressing
βάρους, τὸ δ' ἐπίλοιπον καθάπερ τις λίθος ἐπίκειταί μου
weight the and rest like some stone lies-on my
τῇ καρδίᾳ βαρύτατος ἀνακοπῆς ἐν τῷ μεταξὺ γενομένης
the heart heaviest a-check in the meantime happening
τοῦ στεναγμοῦ, καὶ τὴν αἰτίαν συνιδεῖν οὐκ ἂν ἔχοιμι
of-the groan and the cause to-perceive not — I-would-be-able
οὐδ' ὁπόθεν τὸ τοιοῦτον πάθος ἐγγίνεταί μοι. καὶ ἄλλο
nor whence the such affliction is-engendered in-me and other
δέ τι προσαναγγέλλω, φιλτάτη ψυχή, κοινωνὲ τῶν
too something I-announce-besides dearest soul sharer of-the
ἐμῶν παθῶν καὶ βουλευμάτων· χάσμα πολλάκις ἐπέρχεταί
my sufferings and counsels yawn often comes-on
μοι, καὶ διακοπτόμενον ἐν τῷ μεταξὺ τὸ εἰσπνεόμενον
me and being-cut in the meantime the inhaled
πνεῦμα μεγίστην μοι τὴν ἀνίαν ἐπάγει. τί ποτε ἄλλο τὸ
breath greatest to-me the distress brings what ever other the
καταλαβόν με τοῦτο δεινόν, εἰ οἶδας, φράζε." ἡ δέ γε
having-seized me this terror if you-know tell the and at-least
βασιλὶς ταῦτα ἀκούουσα καὶ ἅπερ ἐκεῖνος πάσχει παρ'
empress these(-things) hearing and what he suffers from
ἐκείνου μανθάνουσα ἐδόκει μὲν εἶναι αὐτῆς τὰ πάθη καὶ
him learning seemed indeed to-be her-own the sufferings and
ὥσπερ ἀνακοπτομένη καὶ αὐτὴ ὑπὸ τοῦ ἄσθματος, οὕτω
as-if being-checked also herself by the asthma thus
διέκειτο πρὸς τοὺς λόγους τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος. συχνῶς
was-disposed at the words of-the autocrat frequently
δὲ τοὺς ἐπιστήμονας μεταπεμπομένη τῶν ἰατρῶν τὸ τοῦ
and the skilled summoning of-the doctors the of-the

νοσήματος εἶδος πολυπραγμονεῖν ἠναγκάζετο καὶ τῶν
disease form to-busy-herself-about was-compelled and of-the
αἰτίων τὰ προσεχῆ καὶ τὰ πόρρω ᾐτεῖτο μαθεῖν. οἱ δὲ
causes the proximate and the remote asked to-learn they and
τὴν χεῖρα ταῖς ἀρτηρίαις ἐπιβάλλοντες ἔμφασιν παντοίου
the hand on-the arteries laying appearance of-every-kind
εἴδους ἀνωμαλίας κατὰ πᾶσαν τῆς ἀρτηρίας κίνησιν
form of-irregularity in every of-the artery movement
εὑρίσκειν ἀνωμολόγουν, τὸ δ' αἴτιον συνιδεῖν οὐκ εἶχον
to-find confessed the and cause to-perceive not they-could
ὅπη· μηδὲ τὴν τοῦ βασιλέως δίαιταν ἁπαλὴν ἠπίσταντο,
where not-even the of-the emperor diet soft they-knew
ἀλλὰ πάνυ σωφρονεστάτην καὶ λιτὴν καὶ ὅλως γυμνικήν
but very most-temperate and frugal and wholly athletic
τε καὶ στρατιωτικὴν ἀπαγορεύσασθαι τὰ τῶν ἀπὸ
both and soldierly to-rule-out the(-things) of-the from
τῆς περιττῆς διαίτης ὑλῶν, εἰς αἰτίαν ἄλλην τὰ τῆς
the superfluous diet matters to cause other the(-things) of-the
στενοχωρίας ἀνέφερον καὶ προκαταρκτικὸν αἴτιον ταυτησὶ
constriction referred and initiating cause of-this
τῆς νόσου οὐδὲν ἄλλο ἔλεγον ἢ τὴν τῶν φροντίδων
the disease nothing other said than the of-the cares
πολλὴν συντονίαν καὶ τὸ συνεχὲς καὶ πυκνὸν τῶν θλίψεων
much intensity and the continual and frequent of-the afflictions
θερμαινομένης ἐκεῖθεν αὐτῷ τῆς καρδίας καὶ τὸ περιττὸν
being-heated from-there for-him the heart and the superfluous
ἅπαν ἑλκούσης ἐξ ὅλου τοῦ σώματος. ἐντεῦθεν ἡ
all drawing from whole the body thence the
δεινὴ νόσος ἐπελθοῦσα τῷ αὐτοκράτορι ἀνακωχὴν ὅλως
terrible disease having-come-upon the autocrat respite at-all
οὐκ ἐνεδίδου, ἀλλ' ὡς ἀγχόνη συνέπνιγε. τοσοῦτον δὲ
not gave but like strangling choked so-much and

καθ᾽ ἑκάστην ηὔξανε τὸ τῆς νόσου, ὡς μηκέτι ἐκ
by each(-day) increased the(-force) of-the disease that no-longer at
διαστημάτων, ἀλλὰ συνεχῶς καὶ ἀδιαστάτως ἐπέρχεσθαι,
intervals but continuously and without-pause to-come-on
ὡς μηδὲ πρὸς θατέραν δύνασθαι κατακλιθῆναι τὸν
so-that not-even on the-other to-be-able to-lie-down the
αὐτοκράτορα πλευρὰν μηδὲ πρὸς ἰσχύος ἔχειν ἀβίαστον
autocrat side nor for strength to-have unforced
τὸ παράπαν εἰσπνεῦσαι τὸν ἀέρα. ἅπας οὖν τηνικαῦτα
the at-all to-breathe-in the air every then at-that-time
μετεκαλεῖτο ἰατρὸς καὶ ἡ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος νόσος
was-summoned doctor and the of-the autocrat disease
ὑπόθεσις αὐτοῖς προὔκειτο. ἐμερίζοντο δὲ ταῖς γνώμαις καὶ
subject to-them lay-before were-divided and in-the opinions and
κατετέμνοντο, καὶ ἄλλος ἄλλο τι διεγίνωσκε καὶ πρὸς
were-cut-apart and one other a-thing diagnosed and to
τὴν διάγνωσιν ἐπειρᾶτο προσάγειν τὴν θεραπείαν. ὅπως
the diagnosis tried to-bring the treatment however
δ᾽ ἂν εἶχεν ἢ οὕτως ἢ οὕτως, δύσκολον εἶχε τὰ
and — he-was either thus or thus difficult were the(-things)
κατὰ τὸν αὐτοκράτορα. οὐδὲ γὰρ ἂν ἀκαρῆ χρόνον
about the autocrat not-even for — momentary time
ἐλεύθερον εἰσπνεῦσαι δεδύνητο. ὄρθιος γὰρ ἠναγκάζετο
freely to-breathe-in could-have-been-able upright for he-was-compelled
διόλου ἀνακαθήμενος ἀναπνεῖν· εἰ δέ που καὶ ὕπτιος
throughout sitting-up to-breathe if and somewhere also on-his-back
κέοιτο ἢ κατὰ θατέραν πλευράν, φεῦ τότε τοῦ βρόχου.
he-should-lie or on the-other side alas then of-the noose
οὐδὲ γὰρ ἐνῆν συρμάδα μικρὰν τοῦ ἔξωθεν ἀέρος
not-even for it-was-possible stream small of-the outside air
εἰσρυῆναί τε καὶ ἀπορρυῆναι κατά γε τὴν ἀναπνοήν τε
to-flow-in both and to-flow-out at at-least the exhalation both

καὶ εἰσπνοήν. ἀλλὰ καὶ ὁπηνίκα ἐλεήσας τις τοῦτον ὕπνος
and inhalation but also whenever having-pitied any him sleep
ἐπέλθῃ, καὶ τότε τῆς πνιγμονῆς ἐπεδίδου· ὥστε κατὰ
should-come-upon also then to-the choking he-gave-way so-that at
πάντα καιρὸν καὶ ἐγρηγορότος αὐτοῦ καὶ ὑπνώττοντος ἡ
every time both waking him and sleeping the
συμφορὰ τῆς ἀγχόνης ἐπετίθετο. ἐπεὶ δὲ καθάρσιον οὐκ
disaster of-the strangling was-laid-on since and purgative not
ἐδίδοτο, πρὸς φλεβοτομίαν ἀπέβλεψαν καὶ τὴν μὲν
was-given to phlebotomy they-looked and the(-vein) indeed
διὰ τοῦ ἀγκῶνος ἀπέταμον· οὐ μὴν τῆς φλεβοτομίας
through the elbow they-cut not indeed from-the phlebotomy
ἀπώνατο, ἀλλ᾽ ὡσαύτως καὶ πάλιν εἶχε καὶ δύσπνους ἦν
he-benefited but likewise also again he-was and short-of-breath was
ὅλος καὶ ἐκινδύνευε διόλου στενὸν ἀναπνέων ταῖς χερσὶν
whole and was-in-danger throughout narrow breathing in-the hands
ἡμῶν ἐναπερυγεῖν τὴν ψυχήν. ἀλλ᾽ ἐράϊσε μὲν τὰ τῆς
our to-belch-out the soul but eased indeed the(-things) of-the
διαθέσεως τῆς διὰ τῶν πεπέρεων ἀντιδότου δοθείσης.
condition the through the peppers antidote having-been-given
καὶ ἡμεῖς ὑφ᾽ ἡδονῆς οὐκ εἴχομεν, ὅ τι καὶ χρησαίμεθα
and we from pleasure not we-had what thing also we-should-do
τῆς εὐφροσύνης· ἀλλὰ καὶ χαριστήριον ἀναπέμπομεν τῷ
with-the gladness but also thank-offering we-send-up —
Θεῷ. πάντα δὲ ἦσαν ἄρα πλάνη. εἰς τρίτην γὰρ ἡμέραν
to-God all and were after-all deception on third for day
ἢ καὶ τετάρτην εὐθὺς πάλιν αἱ αὐταὶ ἀγχόναι κατὰ
or also fourth at-once again the same stranglings against
τοῦ βασιλέως καὶ στενοχωρίαι τοῦ πνεύμονος. ἐλπίζω
the emperor and constrictions of-the lung I-suspect
δ᾽, εἰ μὴ χείρω ἐξ ἐκείνου τοῦ πόματος γέγονεν
and if not worse(-things) from that the draft have-become

ἀναχέαντος τὰς ὕλας καὶ κρατῆσαι μὴ δυναμένου, ἀλλ᾽ εἰς
having-diffused the matters and to-master not being-able but into
τὰς κοιλότητας τῶν ἀρτηριῶν ἐνθεμένου καὶ ἐπιτείναντος
the cavities of-the arteries having-lodged and having-intensified
τὴν διάθεσιν. ἐντεῦθεν οὐδὲ σχῆμα κατακλίσεως εὐπετῶς
the condition thence not-even posture of-lying easily
ἦν ἐφευρεῖν παντάπασιν αὐτῷ τῆς νόσου ἐπακμαζούσης.
was to-find entirely for-him the disease being-at-its-height
ἀλλὰ γὰρ διανυκτερεύων ἦν ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐξ ἑσπέρας
but for spending-the-night was the emperor from evening
εἰς ὄρθρον ἄυπνος, μήτε τροφῆς ἐλευθέρας μεταλαμβάνων
to dawn sleepless neither of-food free partaking
μήτ᾽ ἄλλου τινὸς τῶν εἰς σωτηρίαν ἀποβλεπόντων.
nor of-other anything of-the(-things) to safety looking
πολλάκις γοῦν ἐγώ, μᾶλλον συνεχῶς καὶ τὴν μητέρα
often at-any-rate I rather continually also the mother
τεθέαμαι διανυκτερεύουσάν τε τῷ βασιλεῖ καὶ κατόπιν
have-seen spending-the-night both with-the emperor and behind
τούτου ἐπὶ τῆς κλίνης καὶ ὑπανέχουσαν τοῦτον ταῖς
him on the couch and holding-up him with-the
χερσὶ καὶ παραμυθουμένην τρόπον τινὰ τὴν ἀναπνοήν.
hands and easing in-way a-certain the breathing
ἐχεῖτο μέντοι αὐτῆς τῶν ὀμμάτων τὸ δάκρυον καὶ
was-poured however her from-the eyes the tear even
ὑπὲρ τὰ Νειλῶα ῥεύματα. ὁπόσην τε τὴν περὶ αὐτὸν
beyond the Nile streams how-much both the about him
δι᾽ ὅλης ἡμέρας τε καὶ νυκτὸς σπουδὴν ἐπεποίητο
through whole day both and night zeal she-had-made
καὶ τὸν μόχθον ὅσον ἐνεδείκνυτο διαπονουμένη περὶ
and the toil how-much she-displayed laboring about
τὴν αὐτοῦ θεραπείαν καὶ κλίσεις καὶ μετακλίσεις καὶ
the his care and reclinings and re-reclinings and

στρωμάτων παντοίας μηχανωμένη θέσεις, οὐκ ἔστιν ἐρεῖν.
of-coverings all-kinds-of contriving placings not it-is to-say
ἀλλ᾽ οὐκ ἦν οὐδενὶ τὸ παράπαν ῥᾳστώνης μετασχεῖν.
but not it-was for-anyone the at-all of-ease to-partake
παρείπετο γὰρ οἷον ἀγχόνη τῷ αὐτοκράτορι, μᾶλλον
followed for as-it-were strangling the autocrat rather
καὶ συνείπετο καὶ οὐκ ἀνίει συμπνίγουσα. μηδεμίαν δὲ τῆς
and accompanied and not let-up choking none and the
νόσου ἐχούσης τὴν ἴασιν ἐν τοῖς πρὸς νότον ἀνακτόροις
disease having the cure in the toward south palace
ἀπῆλθεν ὁ βασιλεύς. στενοχωρούμενος δὲ μίαν τινὰ
went-off the emperor being-constricted and one a-certain
παραψυχὴν τὴν ἐκ τῆς κινήσεως εὕρισκε, καὶ ταύτην
relief the from the movement found and this
διηνεκῆ ἡ βασιλὶς ἐμηχανήσατο γίνεσθαι τοῦ βασιλικοῦ
continual the empress contrived to-become of-the imperial
σκίμποδος κατά τε τῶν πρὸς κεφαλὴν καὶ πόδας μερῶν
couch at both the toward head and feet parts
τούτου ξύλ᾽ ἄττα προσεπιζεύξασα ἀνδράσιν ἐδίδου τοῦτο
its timbers some having-yoked-on to-men gave it
φέρειν μετέωρον διαδεχομένοις ἀλλήλους τὸν περὶ τοῦ
to-carry aloft taking-over-from each-other the about the
αὐτοκράτορος πόνον. ἐντεῦθεν ἀπὸ τοῦ μεγάλου παλατίου
autocrat toil thence from the great palace
καταλαμβάνει τὰ Μάγγανα. ἀλλὰ καὶ τούτων γενομένων
he-reaches the Mangana but even these(-things) having-happened
οὐδὲν πλέον τῷ βασιλεῖ πρὸς σωτηρίαν ἐπραγματεύθη.
nothing more for-the emperor toward safety was-achieved
εἰς τοὐπίσω δὲ τὰ τῆς νόσου χωροῦντα ἡ βασιλὶς
to the-rear and the(-things) of-the disease going the empress
ὁρῶσα καὶ τῆς ἐξ ἀνθρώπων βοηθείας παντάπασιν
seeing and of-the from men help entirely

ἀπελπίσασα θερμότερον τὰς ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ αἰτήσεις πρὸς
having-despaired more-warmly the for him petitions to
Θεὸν ἐποιεῖτο πρὸς πᾶν τέμενος δαψιλεῖς τὰς φωταυγὰς
God made to every precinct abundant the illuminations
ποιουμένη καὶ τοὺς ὕμνους συνεχεῖς καὶ ἀκαταπαύστους,
making and the hymns continual and unceasing
διαδόσεις δὲ τοῖς ἁπανταχοῦ γῆς καὶ θαλάσσης οἰκοῦσιν
distributions and to-the everywhere of-land and sea dwelling
εἰργάζετο ἅπαντας μὲν μοναχοὺς ἐν ὄρεσι καὶ σπηλαίοις
she-worked all indeed monks in mountains and caves
οἰκοῦντας ἢ καὶ ἄλλως τὸν μοναχικὸν ἐπιόντας βίον
dwelling or also otherwise the monastic pursuing life
εἰς ἐκτενεῖς δεήσεις ἐπεγείρουσα, ἅπαντας δὲ νοσοῦντας
to earnest prayers rousing all and sick
ἢ καὶ ἐν εἱρκταῖς κατεχομένους καὶ τετρυχωμένους
or also in prisons held and worn
πλουσιωτάτους ἐργαζομένους ταῖς δόσεσιν ὁμοῦ πρὸς τὰς
most-rich making with-the gifts together to the
ὑπὲρ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος εὐχὰς προσεκαλεῖτο. ἐπεὶ δὲ τὸ
for the autocrat prayers she-summoned when and the
τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος σπλάγχνον ἐξῳδήκει τε καὶ εἰς ὄγκον
of-the autocrat spleen had-swollen both and into bulk
ἐπιφανῆ προελήλυθεν οἵ τε πόδες ἐξῳδήκεσαν καὶ πυρετὸς
conspicuous had-advanced the both feet had-swollen and fever
τὸ βασιλικὸν σῶμα κατεῖχεν, εἰς καυτῆρας ἐντεῦθέν τινες
the imperial body held to cauteries thence some
τῶν ἰατρῶν ἀπεῖδον μικρὰ πεφροντικότες τοῦ πυρετοῦ.
of-the doctors looked little having-cared-for the fever
ἀλλ᾽ ἦν ἅπασα θεραπεία ἀνωφελὴς καὶ κενή. οὐδὲ γὰρ ὁ
but was all treatment useless and empty not-even for the
καυτὴρ ὤνησεν, ἀλλ᾽ ἐν αὐτοῖς καὶ τὸ σπλάγχνον ἦν καὶ
cautery helped but in the-same also the spleen was and

τὰ ἀναπνευστικὰ δυσκόλως ἔχοντα. ὥσπερ δὲ ἐξ ἄλλης
the respiratory(-organs) badly being as and from another
πηγῆς ῥεύματος εἰς τὸν γαργαρεῶνα ἐπενεχθέντος καὶ
source a-flux to the uvula having-been-brought and
ὧν οἱ Ἀσκληπιάδαι φασὶν οὐρανῶν ἐπιλαβομένου καὶ τῶν
what the Asclepiads call palates having-seized and the
οὔλων αὐτῶν φλεγμηνάντων καὶ τῆς φάρυγγος ἀπαρθείσης
gums themselves having-become-inflamed and the throat having-been-raised
καὶ τῆς γλώττης ἐξογκωθείσης ἐντεῦθεν οἱ πόροι τε
and the tongue having-swollen thence the passages both
ἀπεστενώθησαν πρὸς τὰ ἑαυτῶν πέρατα συνελθόντες,
were-narrowed to the their-own ends having-come-together
δι᾽ ὧν τὰ τῆς τροφῆς ἔμελλε διελθεῖν, καὶ τὸ
through which the(-things) of-the food were-about to-pass and the
τῆς ἀτροφίας δεινὸν παντελῶς ἡμῖν ἐπεκρέματο· κἂν
of-the starvation terror wholly over-us hung even-if
ἐγώ, Θεὸς ἴστω, πολλὴν ἐποιούμην τὴν περὶ τῆς τροφῆς
I God let-know much made the about the food
πραγματείαν καὶ τὰ σιτία καθ᾽ ἑκάστην διὰ τῶν ἐμῶν
business and the meals by each(-day) by the my
ἔφερον τούτῳ χειρῶν ῥοφηματώδεις τὰς τροφὰς ποιεῖν
brought to-him hands sup-like the foods to-make
ἀναγκάζουσα. ἅπαντα γοῦν προσφερόμενα ἐπὶ τῇ τῆς
compelling all at-any-rate offered for the of-the
φλεγμονῆς θεραπείᾳ *** ἐφαίνετο, καὶ τὰ τῆς
inflammation treatment (lacuna) appeared and the(-things) of-the
σπουδῆς ἅπαντα κενόσπουδα καὶ τὰ ἡμέτερα καὶ τὰ τῶν
zeal all vain-zeal both the ours and the of-the
ἰατρῶν ἐδείκνυτο. δέκα δὲ καὶ μιᾶς ἡμέρας τοῦ περὶ τὰ
doctors were-shown ten and also one days of-the toward the
τελευταῖα ἐπιγεγονότος τούτῳ νοσήματος ἐπακμάζοντος
last having-come-on him disease being-at-its-height

καὶ ἐπαπειλοῦντος τὸν κίνδυνον *** ρας διαθέσεως
and threatening the danger (lacuna) (fragment) condition
ἐπιγενομένης διάρροια ἐφάνη. οὕτως ἄλλο ἐπ᾽ ἄλλῳ κακὸν
having-come-on diarrhea appeared thus other upon other evil
καθ᾽ ἡμῶν τὸ τηνικάδε ἐπεκυλίετο. οὐκ ἦν πρὸς ὁπότερον
against us the at-that-time rolled-on not it-was to either
σκοπεῖν οὔτε τοὺς Ἀσκληπιάδας οὔθ᾽ ἡμᾶς τοὺς περὶ
to-look neither the Asclepiads nor us the(-ones) about
τὸν αὐτοκράτορα διαπονουμένους οὔτε *** ναντα, ἀλλὰ
the autocrat laboring nor (lacuna) (fragment) but
πάντα ἑώρα πρὸς ὄλεθρον. καὶ τοῦ λοιποῦ τὰ καθ᾽
all looked to destruction and for-the rest the(-things) concerning
ἡμᾶς ἐν σάλῳ καὶ κλύδωνι ἦν, ἐταράττετο τὰ καθεστηκότα,
us in tossing and surge were were-troubled the established(-things)
καὶ φόβος καὶ κίνδυνος ἐπὶ κεφαλῆς συνεστήκεσαν. εἶχε
and fear and danger over head stood had
μὲν τὸ ἀνδρεῖον ἀεὶ κἀν τοῖς ἔμπροσθεν κινδύνοις
indeed the courage always even-in the earlier dangers
ἡ αὔγουστα, μάλιστα δὲ τὸ τηνικάδε ἠνδρίσατο καὶ
the augusta most and the at-that-time played-the-man and
τῷ πάθει τῆς λύπης ἐμβριμησαμένη εἱστήκει καθάπερ
at-the suffering of-the grief having-been-indignant stood like
τις ὀλυμπιονίκης πρὸς τὰς δριμυτάτας ἐκείνας ὀδύνας
some Olympic-victor against the most-keen those pains
ἀντιπαλαίουσα. κατετιτρώσκετο μὲν γὰρ τὴν ψυχὴν καὶ
wrestling was-wounded indeed for the soul and
ἐταράττετο τὴν καρδίαν ὁρῶσα τὸν αὐτοκράτορα οὕτως
was-troubled the heart seeing the autocrat thus
ἔχοντα, ἀλλὰ ξυνέτεινεν ἑαυτὴν καὶ ἐνεκαρτέρει πρὸς
being but braced herself and persevered against
τὰ δεινά· καὶ ἐδέχετο μὲν τὰς τρώσεις καιρίας, καὶ
the terrors and received indeed the wounds mortal and

τὸ πάθος αὐτῶν καθικνεῖτο τῶν μυελῶν, ἀντεῖχε δὲ
the suffering of-them reached the marrows held-out and
ὅμως. καίτοι ἀστακτὶ ταύτης κατέρρει τὸ δάκρυον, καὶ
nevertheless although unceasingly her flowed-down the tear and
τηκεδὼν κατέλαβε τοῦ προσώπου τὸ κάλλος, καὶ ἐν ῥισὶν
wasting seized of-the face the beauty and in nostrils
ἀπῃώρητο τὴν ψυχήν. πεντεκαιδεκάτην δὲ τοῦ Αὐγούστου
hung-suspended the soul fifteenth and — of-August
ἄγοντος (πέμπτη δὲ ἦν τῆς τηνικαῦτα ἑβδομάδος
leading(-the-days) fifth and it-was of-the at-that-time week
ἐκείνης, καθ' ἣν ἡ τῆς ὑπεραμώμου δεσποίνης ἡμῶν καὶ
that in which the of-the most-immaculate mistress our and
θεομήτορος κοίμησις ἑορτάζεται) πρωίας ἐπαληλιφότες
mother-of-God falling-asleep is-celebrated in-the-morning having-anointed
τὴν κεφαλὴν τοῦ αὐτοκράτορός τινες τῶν Ἀσκληπιαδῶν,
the head of-the autocrat some of-the Asclepiads
ἅττα δὴ τούτοις ἔδοξεν, ἐκεῖνοι μὲν οἴκαδε ἐχώρησαν
whatever indeed to-them seemed-good they indeed homeward went
οὐ μάτην οὐδὲ διά τινα χρείαν αὐτοῖς ἐπείγουσαν, ἀλλὰ
not in-vain nor because-of some need to-them pressing but
γνόντες τὸν ἐξ ὑπογύου ἐπικείμενον τῷ αὐτοκράτορι
having-known the from near lying-upon the autocrat
κίνδυνον. τρεῖς μὲν γὰρ ἦσαν οἱ κορυφαῖοι τῶν ἰατρῶν,
danger three indeed for were the leaders of-the doctors
ὅ τε ὑπερφυὴς Νικόλαος ὁ Καλλικλῆς καί τις ἕτερος
the both extraordinary Nikolaos the Kallikles and a-certain other
Μιχαὴλ ὁ Παντεχνὴς ἐκ γένους τὴν ἐπωνυμίαν λαχὼν
Michael the Pantechnes from race the surname having-obtained
καὶ ὁ *** λιβὸς Μιχαὴλ ὁ ἐκτομίας. ἡ μέντοι
and the (lacuna) (fragment) Michael the eunuch the however
βασίλισσα κυκλώσαντος αὐτὴν παντὸς τοῦ συγγενῶν χοροῦ
empress having-encircled her all the of-kinsmen chorus

ἀναγκάζοντος μεταλαβεῖν τροφῆς ∗∗∗ μὴ μεταλαβοῦσαν
compelling to-partake of-food (lacuna) not having-partaken
καὶ ὕπνου τινὸς μ ∗∗∗ συνεχεῖς καὶ ὅλας νύκτας
and of-sleep any (fragment) (lacuna) continual and whole nights
διατελέσασθαι ∗∗∗ ἐπὶ τῇ θεραπείᾳ τοῦ βασιλέως ∗∗∗
to-have-spent (lacuna) at the care of-the emperor (lacuna)
ἐπείθετο· ἀλλὰ λειποθυμίας ἐσχάτης ἐπιγεγενημένης τῷ
was-persuaded but faint utmost having-come-on the
αὐτοκράτορι πάλιν ∗∗∗ το ᾔσθετο ἀποκαραδοκήσασα
autocrat again (lacuna) (fragment) perceived having-despaired-of
τὴν ∗∗∗ ζωὴν κατέβαλέ τε ἑαυτὴν ἐπὶ τοῦ ∗∗∗
the (lacuna) life threw both herself on the (lacuna)
ἐκώκυέ τε συνεχῶς καὶ ἐπλήττετο καὶ ἐθρήνει ἐφ᾽ οὕτως
wailed both continually and was-stricken and lamented at so
ἐπιβεβηκόσι κακοῖς καὶ ἐβούλετο μὲν αὐτίκα τὴν ζωὴν
having-come-upon evils and wished indeed at-once the life
ἀπερεύξασθαι, οὐκ ἐδύνατο δέ. ὁ δὲ βασιλεὺς καίτοι
to-belch-out not could and the and emperor although
θανούμενος καὶ καταδυναστεύοντος αὐτοῦ τοῦ πάθους
about-to-die and overpowering him the suffering
ὥσπερ κρείττων καὶ θανάτου γενόμενος ∗∗∗ ἐκήδετό τε
as-if stronger also than-death having-become (lacuna) cared both
τῆς βασιλίσσης καὶ κατεστρέφετο τὴν τοιαύτην ἀδημονίαν
for-the empress and subdued the such anguish
μετὰ μιᾶς τῶν θυγατέρων. ἡ τρίτη δ᾽ ἦν αὕτη κατὰ
with one of-the daughters the third and was this by
γέννημα, ἡ πορφυρογέννητος Εὐδοκία. ἡ γὰρ Μαρία ἄλλη
birth the born-in-the-purple Eudokia — for Maria another
τις οἷον Μαρία χρηματίζουσα οὐ περὶ τοὺς πόδας
a-certain as-it-were Maria being-called not about the feet
τηνικαῦτα καθημένη τοῦ ἐμοῦ δεσπότου ὥσπερ τότε ἐκείνη,
at-that-time sitting of-the my master as then that(-one)

ἀλλὰ τοῖς περὶ τὴν κεφαλὴν μέρεσιν ἐνασχολουμένη ὕδωρ
but in-the about the head parts occupied water
ἐδίδου τούτῳ διὰ τοῦ κυπέλλου, οὐ δι᾽ ἐκπώματός
gave to-him through the cup not through drinking-vessel
τινος πίνειν, ἵνα μὴ γένοιτό οἱ πολλάκις δυσκόλως
any to-drink that not might-happen to-him perhaps with-difficulty
περὶ τὴν κατάποσιν φλεγμαινούσης τῆς ὑπερῴης καὶ αὐτῆς
about the swallowing being-inflamed the palate and itself
δὴ τῆς γλώττης καὶ τοῦ φάρυγγος, ἀναφέρειν τοῦτον
indeed the tongue and the throat to-revive him
ἐθέλουσα. ἐκεῖνος δὲ σταθηρὰς μὲν καὶ ἀνδρικὰς διεμήνυε
wishing he and steady indeed and manly made-known
τηνικαῦτα παραινέσεις, ὅμως μέντοι ἐσχάτας. καὶ "τί",
at-that-time exhortations nevertheless however last and why
φησι "προεξάγεις σαυτὴν οὕτω κατατρυχομένη τῇ
he-says do-you-lead-out-before yourself thus being-worn-out by-the
ἡμῶν τελευτῇ καὶ ἡμᾶς καταναγκάζεις τοῦ κατεπείγοντος
our death and us compel the pressing
θανάτου προαπελθεῖν; οὐ βλέψεις οὖν πρὸς ἑαυτὴν καὶ
death to-go-off-before not will-you-look then to yourself and
πρὸς τὰ ἐνεστηκότα δεινά, ἀλλ᾽ ἔκδοτον σαυτὴν ποιεῖς
to the present terrors but given-up yourself make
τῷ ἐπιρρεύσαντί σοι πόντῳ τῆς λύπης"; ταῦτα ἐκείνῃ
to-the having-flowed-upon you sea of-the grief these(-things) to-her
μὲν εἶπε, τῇ δὲ βασιλίδι ἀνέξαινε μὲν μᾶλλον τὸ
indeed he-said to-the and empress tore-open indeed more the
τραῦμα τῆς συμφορᾶς. ἐγὼ δὲ παντοία ἦν καὶ ὄμνυμι
wound of-the disaster I and of-every-kind was and I-swear
τοῖς τε παροῦσι φίλοις καὶ τοῖς ὕστερον ἐντευξομένοις
to-the both present friends and to-the later going-to-read
ἀνθρώποις τῷ συγγράμματι τούτῳ τὸν πάντ᾽ εἰδότα
men the writing this the all knowing

Θεόν, ὡς οὐδὲν ἄμεινον εἶχον τῶν μεμηνότων, ἀλλ᾽ ὅλη
God that nothing better I-was than-the mad but whole
τοῦ πάθους ἐγεγόνειν. ἐνταῦθα γοῦν καὶ φιλοσοφίας
of-the suffering I-had-become there at-any-rate both philosophy
καὶ λόγου καταφρονήσασα νῦν μὲν ἐπονούμην περὶ τὸν
and learning having-despised now indeed I-toiled about the
πατέρα καὶ τὰς αὐτῷ διακονίας καὶ τοῦ σφυγμοῦ τὰς
father and the to-him services and of-the pulse the
κινήσεις τηροῦσα περὶ τῆς ἀναπνοῆς τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος
movements watching about the breathing of-the autocrat
ἐπολυπραγμόνουν, νῦν δὲ περὶ τὴν μητέρα ἀνεστρεφόμην
I-busied-myself now and about the mother I-turned
καὶ ἀνεκτώμην αὐτὴν εἰς δύναμιν. ἀλλ ∗∗∗ τὰ μέρη καὶ
and revived her to power but (lacuna) the parts and
παντάπασιν ἀθεράπευτα ∗∗∗ ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ ἀναφέρειν
entirely incurable (lacuna) the autocrat to-revive
τῆς ἐσχάτης λειποθυμίας οὐκ εἶχε, καὶ τῆς Αὐγούστας
from-the utmost faint not could and of-the Augusta
ἡ ψυχὴ συναπέρχεσθαι ἠπείγετο τῷ αὐτοκράτορι.
the soul to-depart-together hastened with-the autocrat
οὕτως εἶχον ∗∗∗ κἂν καὶ ὡς ἀληθῶς, τοῦτο δὴ
thus they-were (lacuna) (fragment) and as truly this indeed
τὸ ψαλλόμενον, αἱ ὠδῖνες θανάτου τὸ τηνικαῦτα ἡμᾶς
the(-thing) sung the pangs of-death the at-that-time us
κατεκύκλωσαν. καὶ τότε δὴ ἠσθόμην ἔκφρονος ἐμαυτῆς
encircled and then indeed I-perceived out-of-mind myself
γενομένης ∗∗∗ ἐμεμήνειν γὰρ καὶ οὐκ εἶχον ὅ τι καὶ
having-become (lacuna) I-was-mad for and not I-had what thing also
γένωμαι καὶ πῇ τράπωμαι ὁρῶσα τήν τε βασιλίδα
I-should-become and where I-should-turn seeing the both empress
εἰς τὸν πόντον ἐμβεβλημένην τῶν συμφορῶν καὶ τὸν
into the sea thrown of-the misfortunes and the

αὐτοκράτορα ταῖς συνεχέσι λειποθυμίαις εἰς τοὔσχατον τῆς
autocrat by-the continual faints to the-last of-the
ζωῆς ἐλαυνόμενον. ἀλλὰ καὶ πάλιν ἔχων ἐκεῖνος ἀνενέγκαι
life driven but also again being-able he to-revive
τῆς δευτέρας λειποθυμίας ὕδατος αὐτῷ ἐπιρρανθέντος
from-the second faint water on-him having-been-sprinkled
ψυχροῦ καὶ τοῦ τῶν ῥόδων σταλάγματος παρὰ τῆς
cold and the of-the roses distillation from the
φιλτάτης ἐμῆς ἀδελφῆς Μαρίας τὰ αὐτὰ περὶ τῶν αὐτῶν
dearest my sister Maria the same about the same(-things)
ἐπέσκηπτε τῇ βασιλίδι. καὶ πάλιν εἰς τρίτην λειποθυμίαν
enjoined on-the empress and again into third faint
ἐνέπιπτεν *** καὶ μετάστασις ἔδοξε τῇ βασιλικῇ
fell (lacuna) and removal seemed-good for-the imperial
κλίνῃ *** τῶν ἀμφὶ τὸ σῶμα ἐκείνου πονούντων καὶ
couch (lacuna) of-the(-men) about the body his laboring and
με *** καὶ μετεστήσαμεν τὸν αὐτοκράτορα κλινοπετῆ εἴς
me (lacuna) and we-moved the autocrat bed-ridden to
τι μέρος ἕτερον τοῦ πεντορόφου οἰκήματος, εἰ πού γε
some part other of-the five-storied building if somewhere at-least
ἔχοι ἐλευθεριώτερον ἀναπνεύσαντα ἀέρα τῆς λειποθυμίας
be-might freer having-breathed air from-the faint
ἀνενεγκεῖν. ἀπέβλεπε γὰρ τὸ μέρος ἐκεῖνο πρὸς βορρᾶν καὶ
to-revive looked for the part that to north and
οἰκήματα οὐδαμοῦ ἦσαν ἐπι *** θοῦντα ταῖς θύραις.
buildings nowhere were (fragment) (lacuna) (fragment) the doors
ἀλλ᾽ ὁ τῆς βασιλείας διάδοχος προφθάσας ὑπεξῄει πρὸς τὸ
but the of-the empire successor having-forestalled went-off to the
ἀποτεταγμένον οἴκημα τὸν τοῦ βασιλέως ἐπιγνοὺς ἄναν
assigned building the of-the emperor having-learned (fragment)
*** καὶ ἐπέσπευδε τὴν ἐξέλευσιν καὶ ἠπείγετο εἰς τὸ μέγα
(lacuna) and hastened the departure and hurried to the great

παλάτιον. ἡ πόλις δὲ τὸ τηνικάδε νυ ∗∗∗ ἐταράχθη
palace the city and the at-that-time (fragment) (lacuna) was-troubled
γάρ, οὐ μέντοι καὶ παντάπασιν ∗∗∗ ἡ δέ γε βασιλὶς
for not however also entirely (lacuna) the and at-least empress
"ἐρρίφθω τὰ πάντα" εἶπε ∗∗∗ κωκυτοῦ "καὶ διάδημα
let-be-thrown-away the all-things said (lacuna) of-wailing both diadem
καὶ βασιλεία καὶ ἐξουσία καὶ κράτος ἅπαν καὶ θρόνοι τε
and empire and authority and sovereignty all and thrones both
καὶ ἀρχαὶ καὶ ἄρχωμεν τῆς θρηνῳδίας". συνεπεκώκυον
and rules and let-us-begin of-the dirge I-wailed-with
δὲ καὶ αὐτῇ πάντων καταφρονήσασα, καὶ συνεπένθουν
and also her all having-despised and mourned-with
καὶ ∗∗∗ καὶ ἐσπάραττον ἑαυτὰς γοερὸν ἀνοιμώζουσαι.
and (lacuna) and tore themselves mournfully lamenting
ἀλλ' εἰς δύναμιν ἀνελαυνόμεθα ταύτην. ἐπὶ γὰρ ταῖς
but to power we-raise-up this on for the
ἐσχάταις ἀναπνοαῖς ὁ βασιλεὺς ἦν καὶ τοῦτο δὴ τὸ
last breaths the emperor was and this indeed the
λεγόμενον ἐψυχορράγει. πρὸς τῇ κεφαλῇ αὐτοῦ ἐπὶ γῆς
said(-thing) was-breathing-out-his-soul at the head his on earth
ἡ βασιλὶς ἔρριπτο ἔτι ἀμπεχομένη τ ∗∗∗ καὶ τὰ
the empress had-been-thrown still wearing (fragment) (lacuna) and the
κοκκοβαφῆ πέδιλα καὶ ἐπα ∗∗∗ κατετιτρώσκετο καὶ
scarlet-dyed sandals and (fragment) (lacuna) was-wounded and
οὐκ εἶχεν ὅπως ∗∗∗ τὴν φλεγμονὴν τῆς καρδίας. τῶν
not she-had how (lacuna) the inflammation of-the heart of-the
δὲ Ἀσκληπιαδῶν τινες ὑποστρέψαντες πάλιν καὶ μικρὸν
and Asclepiads some having-returned again and a-little
ἐγκαρτερήσαντες ἁπτόμενοι τοῦ καρποῦ τοῦ βασιλικοῦ
having-waited touching the wrist the imperial
ἡ ∗∗∗ ἐκεῖθεν τῶν πληγῶν τῆς ἀρτηρίας αὐτῆς ∗∗∗,
the (lacuna) from-there of-the beats of-the artery itself (lacuna)

ὅμως μέντοι κατειρωνεύοντο τοῦ καιροῦ καὶ ἡ *** καὶ
nevertheless however dissembled the time and the (lacuna) and
ὑπετείνοντο τὰς μὴ φαινομένας χρηστὰς ἐλπίδας. τοῦτο
held-out the not appearing good hopes this
δὲ προνοίᾳ τινὶ ἐποίουν γινώσκοντες, ὅτι ἅμα τῇ
and with-forethought some they-did knowing that together with-the
ἀπαγορεύσει τῆς ζωῆς τοῦ βασιλέως συναποπνεύσει καὶ
giving-out of-the life of-the emperor will-breathe-out-together also
ἡ βασιλὶς τὴν ψυχήν. ἀλλ' ἡ νουνεχὴς ἐκείνη βασίλισσα
the empress the soul but the sensible that empress
τούτοις οὔτε πιστεύειν οὔτε ἀπιστεῖν εἶχεν. ἐπίστευε μὲν
them neither to-believe nor to-disbelieve could she-believed indeed
τεχνίτας αὐτοὺς πάλαι γινώσκουσα, διαπιστεῖν δ' εἶχεν,
skilled them long-ago knowing to-distrust and she-could
ὅτι ἐπὶ ξυροῦ ἀκμῆς τὰ τῆς ζωῆς τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος
because on razor's edge the(-things) of-the life of-the autocrat
ἑστηκότα ἑώρα. ἐπὶ τρυτάνης δὲ οἷον ἑστηκυῖα εἰς
standing she-saw on balance and as-it-were standing at
ἐμὲ πολλάκις ἐξητένιζε καὶ τὸν ἐμὸν περιέμενε τρίπουν,
me often gazed and the my awaited tripod
ὡς σύνηθες ἦν αὐτῇ κἀν τοῖς ἄλλοτε ξυμπίπτουσι
as customary was for-her even-in the at-other-times befalling
περιστατικοῖς, καὶ ὅ τι ἂν αὐτῇ ἀποφοιβάσαιμι
crises and what thing — to-her I-should-prophesy
προσεδόκα. ἡ μὲν ἐμὴ δέσποινα καὶ φιλτάτη τῶν
she-expected the indeed my mistress and dearest of-the
ἀδελφῶν Μαρία, τὸ τοῦ γένους ἡμῶν ἐγκαλλώπισμα, ἡ
sisters Maria the of-the race our ornament the
σταθηρὰ γυνή, τὸ ἁπάσης ἀρετῆς καταγώγιον, μεταξὺ
steadfast woman the of-all virtue lodging between
τῆς βασιλίδος καὶ τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος ἱσταμένη ἐς τὸ
the empress and the autocrat standing with the

αὐτοῦ χειρίδιον διεκώλυεν ἐνίοτε τοῦ τοὐναντίον πρὸς τὸν
her sleeve prevented at-times the the-opposite toward the
αὐτοκράτορα ὁρᾶν. ἐγὼ δὲ ἐπέβαλον πάλιν τὴν δεξιὰν
autocrat to-look I and laid again the right(-hand)
τῷ καρπῷ καὶ τὴν κίνησιν τῶν σφυγμῶν περιεσκοπούμην,
on-the wrist and the movement of-the pulses examined
τὴν δὲ πολλάκις ἐπιβάλλουσαν τὰς χεῖρας τῇ κεφαλῇ
her and often laying the hands on-the head
∗∗∗ εψοσαν τὴν κάλυπτραν (ἐν ᾧ γὰρ εἶχεν, ἔμελλε
(lacuna) (fragment) the veil in which for she-had she-was-about
καὶ τὴν βασιλικὴν ἐσθῆτα μεταμφιέσασθαι) τοσαυτάκις
also the imperial garment to-change so-many-times
ἐπεῖχον ῥώμην τινὰ ∗∗∗ μανθάνουσα τῶν σφυγμῶν.
I-held-back strength some (lacuna) learning of-the pulses
ἠπατώμην ∗∗∗ οὐ γὰρ ῥώμη τις ἦν τὸ φαινόμενον
I-was-deceived (lacuna) not for strength any was the appearing
με ∗∗∗ ἀλλ', ἐπειδὴ τὸ τῆς ἀναπνοῆς μέγα ∗∗∗,
(fragment) (lacuna) but since the of-the breathing great (lacuna)
συνδιίστατο καὶ τὰ τῆς ἀρτηρίας καὶ τοῦ πνεύμονος.
was-going-apart and the(-things) of-the artery and of-the lung
ἀφεμένη δὲ τῆς χειρὸς τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος καὶ πρὸς τὴν
having-let-go and of-the hand of-the autocrat and to the
βασιλίδα δια ∗∗∗ μένη πάλιν ἐπέβαλον τῷ καρπῷ
empress (fragment) (lacuna) (fragment) again I-laid on-the wrist
∗∗∗ ἀσφυξίαν. ἡ μὲν ἔνυττέ με πολλάκις, ὅτι οἱ
(lacuna) pulselessness she indeed nudged me often because to-her
ἐβούλετο δηλῶσαι τὰ τοῦ σφυγμοῦ. ἐπεὶ δὲ ∗∗∗
she-wished to-show the(-things) of-the pulse when and (lacuna)
αὖθις ἡψάμην καὶ ὑπενδιδόντα ἔγνωκα πάντα τὰ τῆς
again I-touched and failing I-knew all the(-things) of-the
δυνάμεως καὶ εἰς ἀσφυξίαν ἐληλυθέναι τελεώτατα τὰ
strength and into pulselessness to-have-come most-completely the(-things)

τῶν ἀρτηριῶν, ἔγωγε μετακλίνασα τὴν κεφαλὴν αὖος καὶ
of-the arteries I having-turned-aside the head dry and
ἀπόψυκτος ἦν πρὸς γῆν ἀπονεύσασα καὶ μηδὲν φθεγγομένη
chilled was to earth having-bent and nothing uttering
καὶ τὼ χεῖρε τοῖς ὄψεσιν ἐπιβαλοῦσα καὶ ὀπισθόπους
and the two-hands on-the eyes having-laid and backward
γενομένη ἐθρήνουν. ἡ δὲ συνεῖσα τοῦ πράγματος καὶ
having-become I-lamented she and having-understood the matter and
τοῖς ὅλοις ἀπαγορεύσασα ἐκώκυσέ τε ἀθρόον μέγα καὶ
in-the whole having-given-up wailed both in-a-mass great and
διωλύγιον. ἀλλὰ γὰρ πῶς παραστήσω τὴν κατασχοῦσαν
piercing but for how shall-I-present the having-seized
τὴν οἰκουμένην ἅπασαν συμφορὰν ἢ πῶς τὰ ἐμαυτῆς
the inhabited(-world) all disaster or how the my-own
ἀποκλαύσομαι; τήν τε βασιλικὴν κάλυπτραν ἀπέθετο
shall-I-bewail the both imperial veil she-put-off
καὶ τὰς ἐκείνας ἐθείρας μαχαιρίδιόν τι λαβοῦσα ἐν
and the those locks knife a-certain having-taken at
χρῷ διέτεμε καὶ τὰ κοκκοβαφῆ πέδιλα τῶν ποδῶν
skin cut and the scarlet-dyed sandals from-the feet
ἀπορριψαμένη μέλανα σάνδαλα ἐδεῖτο τὰ προστυχόντα.
having-thrown-off black sandals asked-for the chance(-ones)
ἀλλάξασθαι δὲ καὶ τὴν πορφυρίδα βουλομένη μελαίνης
to-change and also the purple wishing of-black
ἐσθῆτος προχείρως ἱμάτιον οὐχ εὑρίσκετο. ἐξ ὧν δὲ
garment readily cloak not was-found from which and
ἡ τρίτη τῶν ἐμῶν ἀδελφῶν εἶχεν ἀμφίων καταλλήλων
the third of-the my sisters had clothes suitable
τῷ καιρῷ καὶ τῷ πράγματι χηρείας καὶ πάλαι κακοῖς
to-the time and to-the matter of-widowhood and long-ago with-evils
ὁμιλήσασα, λαβοῦσα ἡ βασιλὶς ἀμφιέννυτο καὶ τὴν ἀφελῆ
having-consorted having-taken the empress was-clothed and the simple

καὶ ζοφώδη κάλυπτραν ἐπέθετο τῇ κεφαλῇ. καὶ ἐν τούτοις
and dark veil put on-the head and in these
ὁ αὐτοκράτωρ τὴν ἱερὰν ψυχὴν ἀφῆκε Θεῷ, καὶ ὁ ἐμὸς
the autocrat the holy soul gave-up to-God and the my
ἥλιος ἔδυ. ἐφ *** οἱ μὴ ἀπὸ πάθους ἁλισκόμενοι
sun set (fragment) (lacuna) the(-men) not from suffering being-seized
τὴν φωνὴν ἐθρήνουν, ἐκόπτοντο, γοερὸν ἀνοιμώζοντες εἰς
the voice lamented beat-their-breasts mournfully lamenting to
οὐρανὸν τὰς φωνὰς ἀνέπεμπον *** τὸν εὐεργέτην, τὸν
heaven the voices sent-up (lacuna) the benefactor the(-one)
τὰ πάντα αὐτοῖς *** σαντα ἀποκλαιόμενοι. ἐγὼ
the(-things) all for-them (lacuna) (fragment) bewailing I
μὲν οὖν καὶ νῦν ἀπιστῶ ἐμαυτῇ, εἴπερ ζῶ τε καὶ γράφω
indeed then also now disbelieve myself if-indeed I-live both and write
καὶ μνημονεύω θανάτου τοῦ αὐτοκράτορος, καὶ ἐπαφῶμαι
and remember death of-the autocrat and I-touch
τῷ ὀφθαλμῷ, μήποτε ἄρα ὄναρ ἐστὶ τὰ νῦν ὑφ'
with-the eye lest after-all dream is the(-things) now by
ἡμῶν ὑπαγορευόμενα, ἢ δέ γε καὶ μὴ ὄναρ ἐστὶν ἀλλ'
us dictated or and at-least also not dream is but
ἔκστασίς τε καὶ παρακοπὴ καὶ πάθος περὶ ἐμὲ θαυμάσιον
ecstasy both and derangement and suffering about me wonderful
καὶ ἀλλόκοτον. πῶς γὰρ ἀπορρυέντος ἐκείνου τοῖς
and strange how for having-flowed-away him with-the
βιοῦσιν ἐγὼ συντάττομαι καὶ συν *** ζῶσιν ἢ πῶς
living I am-ranked and (fragment) (lacuna) live or how
οὐ συνεπαφῆκα καὶ ἐγὼ τὴν ψυχὴν ἢ εὐθὺς ἐκπνεύσαντος
not gave-up-together also I the soul or at-once him-having-expired
συνεξέπνευσα καὶ ἀναίσθητος ἀπωλόμην; εἰ δὲ μὴ τοῦτο
expired-together and senseless perished if and not this
ἐπεπόνθειν, πῶς οὐκ ἀπό τινων ὑψηλῶν καὶ μετεώρων
I-had-suffered how not from some high and lofty(-places)

αὐτὴν ὤθησα ἢ κατὰ κυμάτων ἐνέρριψα ποντίων;
it I-thrust or down-into waves threw of-the-sea
συμφοραῖς μεγάλαις τὴν ζωὴν ἀ ∗∗∗ ἔγραψα.
with-misfortunes great the life (fragment) (lacuna) (fragment)
ἀλλ᾽ οὐκ ἔστιν ἄρα κατὰ τὴν τραγῳδίαν πάθος καὶ
but not it-is after-all according-to the tragedy suffering and
συμφορὰ θεήλατος, ἧς οὐκ ἂν ἄχθος ἀροίμην ἐγώ. οὕτω
disaster God-sent of-which not — burden I-could-raise I thus
γάρ με ὁ Θεὸς συμφορῶν μεγάλων πεποίηκε καταγώγιον.
for me — God of-misfortunes great has-made lodging
ἀπεβαλόμην τοσοῦτον φωστῆρα τῆς οἰκουμένης, τὸν μέγαν
I-lost so-great luminary of-the inhabited(-world) the great
Ἀλέξιον· καὶ μὴν ἡ ψυχὴ τοῦ ταλαιπώρου ἐπετρόπευε
Alexios and indeed the soul of-the wretched governed
σώματος. ἐπέσβη καὶ ὁ μέγιστος λύχνος, μᾶλλον δὲ
body was-extinguished also the greatest lamp rather and
ἡ πάμφωτος ἐκείνη σελήνη, τὸ μέγα τῆς ἀνατολῆς καὶ
the all-shining that moon the great of-the east and
δύσεως πρᾶγμα καὶ ὄνομα, ἡ βασιλὶς Εἰρήνη· καὶ μὴν
west thing and name the empress Eirene and indeed
ζῶμεν καὶ τὸν ἀέρα ἐμπνέομεν. εἶτα ἄλλων ἐπ᾽ ἄλλοις
we-live and the air breathe then other(-evils) upon others
κακῶν γεγονότων καὶ πρηστήρων μεγάλων καταιγισάντων
evils having-happened and whirlwinds great having-stormed-down-on
ἡμᾶς ἐπ᾽ αὐτὸ τὸ κορυφαιότατον τῶν κακῶν ἰδεῖν τοῦ
us to itself the most-supreme of-the evils to-see the
καίσαρος θάνατον ἐπηλάθημεν καὶ τετηρήμεθα τοσαύταις
caesar's death we-were-driven and have-been-preserved for-so-many
κακῶν περιστάσεσι. μετὰ γάρ τινας ἡμέρας τοῦ κακοῦ
of-evils circumstances after for some days the evil
δυναστεύοντος καὶ τῆς τέχνης ἀπαγορευούσης εἰς πέλαγος
holding-power and the art giving-up into sea

ἀθυμίας ἐμαυτὴν διαφεῖσα τοῖς ὅλοις ἠγανάκτουν τοῦτο
of-despondency myself having-let-go in-the whole I-was-indignant this
μόνον, ὅτι καὶ ἡ ψυχή μου παρῆν ἐν τῷ σώματι. καὶ
only that also the soul my was-present in the body and
εἰ μή, ὡς ἔοικεν, ἀδαμαντίνη τις ἦν ἢ ἄλλης τινὸς
if not as it-seems adamantine some it-was or of-another some
φύσεως διάπλασις *** καὶ ξενίζουσα, κἂν ἀπωλόμην
nature formation (lacuna) and strange even I-would-have-perished
εὐθύς· ζῶσα δὲ μυρίους θανάτους ἀπέθανον. Νιόβην ***
at-once living and countless deaths I-died Niobe (lacuna)
κατά τινων τερατευομένην ἀκούομεν *** εἰς λίθον
according-to some telling-marvels we-hear (lacuna) into stone
μεταβαλοῦσαν διὰ πένθος *** εἶτα καὶ μετὰ τὴν
having-changed because-of grief (lacuna) then also after the
ἀμοιβὴν τὴν εἰς ἀναίσθητον φύσιν παραπέμπουσαν τὸ
change the to senseless nature sending the
πάθος ἀθάνατον καὶ εἰς φύσιν ἀναίσθητον. ἐγὼ δ' ἄρα
suffering immortal and in nature senseless I and after-all
καὶ κακοπαθεστέρα ἐκείνης, ὅτι καὶ μετὰ τὰς μεγίστας καὶ
also more-afflicted than-her that also after the greatest and
ἐσχάτας τῶν συμφορῶν μεμένηκα οὕτως αἰσθησομένη καὶ
last of-the misfortunes I-have-remained thus going-to-feel also
ἄλλων. ἦν ἄρα πρὸς πέτραν ἄψυχον ἀμει *** τα
others it-was after-all to rock soulless (fragment) (lacuna) (fragment)
μου ἀπορέειν δακρύων ἔμενον *** οὕτως ἀναισθήτως
my to-be-at-a-loss of-tears I-remained (lacuna) thus senselessly
ἔχουσα πρὸς τὰς συμφορὰς *** τοσαῦτα ὑπενεγκεῖν δεινὰ
being toward the misfortunes (lacuna) so-many to-bear terrors
καὶ εἰς τὰ παλάτια ἐξ ἀνθρώπων ἐπεγείρεσθαί μοι
and in the palaces from men to-be-raised against-me
ἀφόρητα κακὰ δυστυχέστερον καὶ τῶν τῆς Νιόβης κακῶν
unbearable evils more-unfortunate even than-the — of-Niobe evils

*** μὲν μέχρι τοῦδε φθάσαντα τὰ δεινὰ τῆς ***
(lacuna) indeed until this having-arrived the terrors of-the (lacuna)
ὡς ἔληξεν. ἤρκει ἂν ἐπ᾽ ἀμφοῖν τοῖν βασιλέοιν καὶ
(fragment) ended would-suffice — on both the sovereigns and
ἡ τοῦ καίσαρος συμφορὰ καὶ τὰ ἐκείνων παθήματα εἰς
the of-the caesar disaster and the their sufferings for
ἐκτριβὴν ἡμετέραν καὶ τῆς ψυχῆς καὶ τοῦ σώματος· νῦν
destruction our both of-the soul and of-the body now
δὲ ὥσπερ ποταμοί τινες ἐξ ὑψηλῶν ὀρῶν καταρρέοντες
and like rivers some from high mountains flowing-down
μο *** σί τε τὰ τῶν δυστυχημάτων ῥεύματα
(fragment) (lacuna) (fragment) both the of-the misfortunes streams
*** ὡς εἰς μίαν χαράδραν συγκατακλύζουσαν ***
(lacuna) as into one ravine flooding (lacuna)
τὴν ἐμὴν οἰκίαν. τέλος γοῦν ὁ λόγος ἐχέτω, μὴ καὶ
the my house end at-any-rate the account let-have lest also
ἀναγράφοντες τὰ λυπηρὰ πλέον ἐμπικραινοίμεθα.
writing-down the painful more we-be-embittered